Series Editor: Adrianne Bendich **Nutrition and Health**

Giamila Fantuzzi Carol Braunschweig *Editors*

Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease

 Second Edition

NUTRITION AND HEALTH

Adrianne Bendich, Ph.D., FACN, FASN, SERIES EDITOR

 For further volumes: <http://www.springer.com/series/7659>

 Giamila Fantuzzi • Carol Braunschweig Editors

Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease

Second Edition

 Editors Giamila Fantuzzi, Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition University of Illinois at Chicago Chicago, IL, USA

Carol Braunschweig, Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition University of Illinois at Chicago Chicago, IL, USA

 ISBN 978-1-62703-769-3 ISBN 978-1-62703-770-9 (eBook) DOI 10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9 Springer New York Heidelberg Dordrecht London

Library of Congress Control Number: 2014936969

First Edition: © 2007 Humana Press Inc.

Second Edition: © Springer Science+Business Media New York 2014

 This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed. Exempted from this legal reservation are brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis or material supplied specifically for the purpose of being entered and executed on a computer system, for exclusive use by the purchaser of the work. Duplication of this publication or parts thereof is permitted only under the provisions of the Copyright Law of the Publisher's location, in its current version, and permission for use must always be obtained from Springer. Permissions for use may be obtained through RightsLink at the Copyright Clearance Center. Violations are liable to prosecution under the respective Copyright Law.

 The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specifi c statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

While the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication, neither the authors nor the editors nor the publisher can accept any legal responsibility for any errors or omissions that may be made. The publisher makes no warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein.

Printed on acid-free paper

 Humana Press is a brand of Springer Springer is part of Springer Science+Business Media ([www.springer.com\)](www.springer.com)

Preface

 In the last 10 years, adipose tissue and adipokines—messenger proteins produced by adipocytes—have become the focus of extensive investigation as a result of the recognition of the health problems associated with the ever-expanding worldwide obesity problem that affects both children and adults. Numerous advances have been made since publication of the first edition of *Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease* , in terms of basic adipocyte biology, understanding of the determinants of obesity, distribution of body fat and weight loss, as well as the mechanisms linking excess adiposity to various comorbidities. The second edition of *Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease* appears 5 years after the initial volume of the Nutrition and Health series on the same topic. The aim of the current edition remains to provide comprehensive information regarding adipose tissue, its physiological functions and its role in disease, collecting in one place updated information spanning the range of adipose tissue studies, from basic adipocyte biology to epidemiology and clinical aspects.

The volume is divided in four parts: the first two deal with basic adipose tissue and adipokine biology, while the last two address the problem of obesity and alterations in adipose tissue function from an epidemiological and clinical standpoint.

 The chapters that compose Part 1, *Adipose Tissue* : *Structure and Function* , provide an overview of the evolution and biology of adipose tissue and adipokines as well as a state-of-the-art discussion about different types and function of adipose tissue and its distribution in the body. Part 2, *Adipose Tissue Inflammation and Adipocyte Dysfunction in Obesity*, tackles the topic of mechanisms linking expansion of adipose mass to disease pathogenesis by way of inflammation, dysfunctional cellular responses as well as alterations in micronutrient metabolism. Part 3, *Obesity* , addresses epidemiological, genetic and epigenetic aspects of obesity as well as both positive and negative outcomes of rapid weight loss. Finally, the chapters collected under Part 4, *Adipose Tissue and Disease* , explain mechanisms by which obesity and adipose tissue dysfunction increase risk of various pathologies, from diabetes to cancer.

 This volume is expected to serve as a useful resource not only for physicians interested in adipose tissue biology but also for basic scientists who want to know more about applied aspects of the field. The book specifically targets endocrinologists, residents and fellows, internists, nutritionists and general practitioners who are exposed to an ever-expanding obese population and need access to relevant, updated research results collected in one place.

Chicago, IL, USA Giamila Fantuzzi, Ph.D. Carol Braunschweig, Ph.D.

Series Editor Page

 The great success of the Nutrition and Health Series is the result of the consistent overriding mission of providing health professionals with texts that are essential because each includes (1) a synthesis of the state of the science, (2) timely, in-depth reviews by the leading researchers in their respective fi elds, (3) extensive, up-to-date fully annotated reference lists, (4) a detailed index, (5) relevant tables and figures, (6) identification of paradigm shifts and the consequences, (7) virtually no overlap of information between chapters, but targeted, interchapter referrals, (8) suggestions of areas for future research, and (9) balanced, data-driven answers to patients' as well as health professionals' questions which are based upon the totality of evidence rather than the findings of any single study.

 The Series volumes are not the outcome of a symposium. Rather, each editor has the potential to examine a chosen area with a broad perspective, both in subject matter as well as in the choice of chapter authors. The editor(s), whose training(s) is (are) both research and practice oriented, have the opportunity to develop a primary objective for their book, define the scope and focus, and then invite the leading authorities to be part of their initiative. The authors are encouraged to provide an overview of the field, discuss their own research, and relate the research findings to potential human health consequences. Because each book is developed de novo, the chapters are coordinated so that the resulting volume imparts greater knowledge than the sum of the information contained in the individual chapters.

Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease , *Second Edition* , edited by Giamila Fantuzzi, Ph.D. and Carol Braunschweig, Ph.D. clearly exemplifies the goals of the Nutrition and Health Series. The major driver of this unique and timely Second Edition is to provide the reader with the most recent objective, data-driven summaries of the current scientific understanding of the biochemical, physiological, and pathological relationships between the bioactive molecules synthesized by adipose tissue and their effects on other cells and tissues in the body. Within the past 5 years, since the first edition was published, there has been intensive interest in the obesity epidemic and numerous laboratory experiments and clinical studies published in scientific publications have linked the increased risk of obesity to the actions of the adipokines. Thus, it is of great value to the scientific community, health practitioners, graduate, and medical students to now have a volume that examines the totality of the evidence and also suggests avenues where future clinical studies can provide more definitive answers to questions concerning the role of adipose tissue and adipokines in human health and disease.

Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease , *Second Edition* represents the most comprehensive compilation of recent data on the critical drivers of caloric intakes in children and adults and the potential consequences of biochemical signals that result in overconsumption. The volume chapters examine the adverse effects to the heart, kidneys, brain, and overall metabolism as well as the potential risk of cancer associated with increased bodyweight. The expertise of the volume's editors Giamila Fantuzzi and Carol Braunschweig helps the reader to understand the relevance of the endocrine functions of adipose tissue and the complex biochemical interactions associated with maintaining the "ideal" body weight.

 Dr. Giamila Fantuzzi is a Professor in the Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition at the University of Illinois at Chicago. From 2000 to 2004 she was an Assistant Professor in the Department of Medicine at the University of Colorado Health Sciences Center. Dr. Fantuzzi is a graduate of the University of Milano, Italy, where she obtained a Ph.D. in Experimental Endocrinology. She completed her postdoctoral fellowships in the laboratory of Neuroimmunology at the Mario Negri Institute for Pharmacological Research in Milano, Italy and in the Division of Geographic Medicine and Infectious Diseases at the New England Medical Center of Tufts University in Boston, MA. Dr. Fantuzzi has published extensively on the role of cytokines, adipokines, and adipose tissue in the regulation of inflammation. Her current research focuses on the role of adipose tissue in regulating inflammation in the pancreas and the gastrointestinal tract. Her research is currently funded by the National Institutes of Health and she received past funding from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, the Crohn's and Colitis Foundation of America, the Broad Medical Research Program, and the National Pancreas Foundation. Dr. Fantuzzi is an active member of several scientific societies and serves as an appointed member of the Tumor Microenvironment Study Section of the US Center for Scientific Review.

Dr. Carol Braunschweig is a Professor and Associate Head in the Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition at the University of Illinois at Chicago. Dr. Braunschweig received her BS and MS in Nutrition at Michigan State University and her Ph.D. in Epidemiology at the University of Michigan. Prior to her work in academia she was a nutrition support specialist in the Department of Pharmacy at the University of Michigan. Dr. Braunschweig's current research focuses on the role of nutritional intake and body composition on disease risks and outcomes in diverse populations including minority, the disabled, children, and hospitalized patients. Her research is currently funded by the National Institutes of Health and she received past funding from the American Cancer Society, Center for Disease Control, and the Department of Health and Human Services. She is an active member of several scientific societies and is also the Director of Clinical Nutrition at the University of Illinois Center for Clinical and Translational Sciences in Chicago, IL.

This 22 chapter volume is organized into four parts including six chapters within the first part on the basics of adipose tissue structure and function; four chapters in the second part on adipose tissue inflammation and adipocyte dysfunction in obesity; four chapters in the third part on obesity; and a final part that includes eight chapters that review the role of adipose tissue in chronic diseases.

 The overview section on the structure and function of adipose tissue begins with a chapter that examines the relevance of the development of adipose tissue in evolution. This is especially important as the chapter helps us to understand the recent global trend towards obesity in humans. We learn that our closest primate relatives also have the potential to store fat in adipose depots for later utilization, and there is strong evidence that captive primates become fat when too much food and not enough exercise are provided. The importance of fat for the development of the human brain, reproduction, and immune system function is reviewed. The second chapter describes the development of white adipose tissue, its formation in adulthood, the process of differentiation of the adipocyte stem cells, and the new data that suggests that there are physiological as well as genetic differences in the adipose tissue that is deposited in regional fat depots throughout the body. The role of adipose tissue in the development of obesity is also reviewed in this chapter that includes more than 150 relevant references. The next chapter describes the metabolic events within white adipose tissue including the formation and breakdown of triglycerides and cholesterol, lipid droplet metabolic activities, microvesicles, and the other factors that stimulate white adipose tissue metabolism. There is an in-depth review of the lipases and other enzymes and bioactive molecules involved in fat metabolism in adipose tissue. The chapter includes over 200 recent references. The fourth chapter in this section examines the

concept of metabolically healthy obesity and reviews the relevant animal models used to describe the distribution of fat and its metabolic consequences that are associated with reduced risk of inflammatory responses associated with obesity. The authors describe the epidemiology of this population of apparently metabolically healthy obese individuals and their significantly lower incidence of cardiovascular disease and diabetes. Chapter [5](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_5) examines the important changes in white adipose tissue with aging and its consequences to fat metabolism and overall health in the elderly. The chapter includes a detailed description of the age-associated decrease in subcutaneous white adipose tissue and the consequent alteration in the balance between it and the inflammation-provoking visceral adipose tissue. The final chapter in this section describes the two best characterized adipokines, leptin and adiponectin, their synthesis in adipocytes, the stimuli for their synthesis, their actions, and the consequences of imbalance in the face of obesity. The chapter emphasizes the role of these two key adipokines in regulating inflammatory and immune responses that act as critical mechanisms to link nutritional status and adiposity to several pathologies including infectious and autoimmune diseases, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, and cancer.

 The second part contains four chapters that explore adipocyte dysfunction and adipose tissue inflammation in the obese individual. Chapter 7 examines the sources of inflammatory molecules and cells associated with the inflammation that include adipose tissue and other tissues that are activated in response to obesity. A number of intracellular organelles participate in the synthesis of adipokines and other cell regulators. The endoplasmic reticulum is one of the critically important organelles involved in lipid synthesis, glucose metabolism, and protein processing. The next two chapters describe the role of the endoplasmic reticulum and effects of endoplasmic reticulum stress that may cause an aberrant unfolded protein response in adipose tissue. Recent data point to a link between adipocyte maturation and control of fat deposition. The next chapter describes the process known as autophagy which can be initiated when there is an increase in endoplasmic stress. Autophagy is a mechanism for intracellular degradation of cytoplasmic components including macromolecules and organelles. The chapter includes a detailed description of the core processes and genetic factors involved in adipocyte autophagy. There is a review of the recent data that suggest that normal adipose cell formation and adipocyte homeostasis are dependent upon autophagy. The last Chapter [10](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_10) describes the consequences of micronutrient deficiencies on adipose tissue and includes over 250 references. Micronutrient deficiencies in obese individuals may be due to an increased requirement related to the increased body size; there may be decreased absorption; metabolism may be altered as a result of the ongoing inflammatory process; and there may be increased deposition and sequestration of especially fat-soluble essential nutrients in the larger than normal mass of adipose tissue. The chapter reviews the resultant physiological changes that have the potential to promote increased fat deposition and increased risk of chronic diseases including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and cancer. Specific micronutrients that are reviewed include vitamins A, C, and D, iron, selenium, and zinc.

The third part contains four chapters that examine the broad field of obesity with emphasis on its epidemiology in children, the genetics of obesity, and a separate chapter on the epigenetics and a final chapter on the physiological consequences of rapid weight loss. Chapter [11](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_11) describes the different reference standards used by nations to classify children as obese. Childhood obesity is considered a global public health crisis, and the prevalence is increasing in many parts of the world. Globally, the prevalence of overweight and obesity has increased in preschool age children, from approximately 4 % in 1990 to 7 % in 2010. The authors provide a strong rationale for the need for national policies and programs to combat the obesity epidemic. The genetics of obesity is complex and continues to include a host of genetic factors such as discrete genetic defects or chromosomal abnormalities that are both autosomal and X-linked disorders, multiple gene involvement, and alterations to small and large segments of the genome. The chapter includes a detailed description of polygenic obesity studies that include three main approaches: candidate gene studies, genome-wide linkage, and genomewide association studies. The authors indicate that about 20 loci are consistently associated with

obesity-related traits in obese adults. In children, the most important locus discovered was in the "fat mass and obesity-associated" gene. In addition to the complexities associated with genetic effects on the risk of obesity, there are environmental factors that can affect genetic functions. The next chapter examines several nutritional factors that are known to influence epigenetic phenomena including DNA methylation, histone modifications, noncoding RNA expression, and chromatin remodeling mechanisms. These epigenetic factors include transcriptional regulatory pathways and phenotypic plasticity. The evidence concerning the role of epigenetic phenomena in obesity development and early life exposure to environmental/nutritional factors is reviewed. Chapter [14,](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_14) the final chapter in this section on obesity discusses the overall effects of weight loss for the obese patient. The chapter reviews both nonsurgical and surgical strategies for slow and rapid weight loss, respectively. The chapter emphasizes the beneficial effects of bariatric surgery including rapid and significant weight loss and improvements in metabolic diseases including diabetes in a relatively short time period. Detailed descriptions of the many other potential benefits of bariatric surgery are included, and an equally detailed discussion of potential adverse effects of the surgery itself as well as the gastrointestinal changes that can affect nutritional status is also reviewed.

 The fourth and last part in the volume examines the importance of adipose tissue and its effects in disease states. There are eight chapters that include an examination of the effects of human lipodystrophy, adipose tissue's role in type 2 diabetes, adipokines, and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, and other chapters on cardiovascular disease, kidney disease, joint disease, and finally, cancer. Lipodystrophy is a disease characterized by the lack of adipose tissue. The cause is usually due to genetic defects; however recently HIV-infected patients who have been treated with protease inhibitors have also shown symptoms of this disease. Chapter [15](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_15) includes a detailed description of the genetic lipodystrophies that are inherited as autosomal dominant or recessive traits. The genetic loci that affect differentiation of adipose tissue or lipid storage are reviewed and illustrated in relevant figures. The clinical effects of the lack of adipose tissue include insulin resistance, hypertriglyceridemia, fatty liver, and diabetes. The author explains that this disease has provided evidence of a role for adipose tissue at the center of energy homeostasis and has helped to identify a number of new genetic loci which affect adipogenesis and/or lipid storage. The next chapter examines the effects of obesity and how these may worsen the adverse effects and/or hasten the development of type 2 diabetes. The risk of type 2 diabetes is increased exponentially when body mass index is above the overweight category. However, not every patient with type 2 diabetes is obese or vice versa. The authors indicate that obesity is associated with insulin resistance as is type 2 diabetes. Obesity results in increased production of adipokines/cytokines, excess nutrient consumption, ectopic fat deposition, mitochondrial dysfunction, and impairment of certain brain functions involved in the regulation of energy homeostasis. Obesity can also adversely affect insulin sensitivity in the liver and result in chronic inflammation. In type 2 diabetes, there is a destruction of beta cell function. Another serious disease that is associated with obesity and worsened by obesity's proinflammatory adipokines is nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. The authors of Chap. [17](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_17) indicate that nonalcoholic fatty liver disease represents a spectrum of pathological conditions characterized by significant lipid deposition in the liver of patients who do not consume excessive amounts of alcohol. The disease includes steatosis and the most severe forms: nonalcoholic steatohepatitis and related cirrhosis, and hepatocellular cancer. The link between nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and obesity is described in detail and extensively referenced in over 250 citations. Major factors include the decreased production of adiponectin and increased and/or ineffective production of leptin, other adipokines, and inflammatory cytokines from adipose tissue such as TNF-α that are seen in obesity. The next chapter on the association between obesity and cardiovascular disease reminds us that obesity is a leading modifiable risk factor of cardiovascular disease. The authors indicate that obesity is associated with premature atherosclerosis, increased myocardial infarction, hypertension and heart failure risk, and cardiovascular deaths. A number of factors that contribute to cardiovascular disease in obesity including insulin resistance, hypertension, lipid abnormalities, and premature coronary artery disease are reviewed. The proinflammatory state seen in obesity is considered to have a pathological role in cardiovascular disease progression. New weightloss drugs, their mode of action, and effects on cardiovascular function are described. The next chapter examines the effects of obesity on the respiratory system and its consequences. Obesity is a major risk factor for the development of asthma; is associated with increased health care utilization in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; is associated with decreased response to influenza vaccine; and is a significant risk factor for mortality from H1N1 influenza. Obesity is associated with pulmonary hypertension which may be linked to breathing at low lung volumes which increases airway resistance and predisposes to airway closure and expiratory flow limitation. Sleep apnea is also reviewed as there is increased risk with obesity.

Chapter [20](http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/978-1-62703-770-9_20) reviews the effects of obesity on kidney function as well as the effects of kidney function loss on the obese patient. As reviewed in detail in other chapters in this section, obesity directly affects the development and progression of type 2 diabetes, hypertension, and dyslipidemia; diabetes and hypertension are the two most common causes of renal impairment. Diabetes is considered a major causative factor in almost half of all cases of end-stage renal disease and need for kidney dialysis treatment. There is an in-depth review of the mechanisms involved in obesity's adverse effects on kidney function. Another major adverse effect of obesity is joint pain and osteoarthritis that are both examined in the next chapter. Obesity results in joint loading and obesity-related inflammatory processes, and obesity plays a major role in the pathogenesis of osteoarthritis in both weight-bearing and nonweight bearing joints. The knee, hand, and hip joints are particularly affected in obese women and are discussed in detail. Data are presented that link adipokines to osteoporosis development and progression. There is also a discussion of the benefits of weight loss. The last chapter in the volume reviews the data associating obesity with significant cancer risk. Obesity is a major risk factor for colon, esophageal, pancreatic, endometrial, kidney, and postmenopausal breast cancer. In addition, obesity significantly increases the cancer mortality rates of both men and women. The chapter describes the epidemiologic studies associating obesity with colon and breast cancer risk and the mechanisms by which adipose tissue and adipokines increase these risks. The link between the location of adipose tissues, waist circumference, waist-to-hip ratio, and specific adipose depots on cancer risk in the colon and breast are described and over 150 relevant references are included in the chapter.

 The logical sequence of the sections enhances the understanding of the latest clinical and laboratory studies of adipocytes and their bioactive secretions as well as related cytokines and their functional effects on human metabolism. This unique volume serves as a critical resource for practice-oriented physicians, integrative health care practitioners, researchers involved in the genetics of adipose tissue, molecular and cellular biologists, physiologists and other academicians involved in the education of graduate students and postdoctoral fellows, medical students, interns and residents, allied health professionals, and nutritionists who are actively involved in providing data-driven recommendations on the role of adipose tissue in the health of their students, patients, and clients. The volume is of great importance as it contains balanced objective evaluations of the pathology of obesity and the newest data on the effects of the major adipokines including leptin and adiponectin as well as the more recently discovered adipokines and related cytokines that can affect the ability to lose weight either from dieting or bariatric surgery.

Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease , *Second Edition* , contains over 50 detailed tables and figures that assist the reader in comprehending the complexities of the interactions between the involuntary synthesis of adipokines and the consequences of the proinflammatory effects of the majority of these molecules. There are chapters that review in detail the chronic effects of obesity in children, teens, and adults who are at great risk for developing diabetes, nonalcoholic liver disease, bone and joint inflammation and deterioration, kidney disease as well as cardiovascular diseases, and certain cancers. There are in-depth discussions of the genetic aspects of fat metabolism and laboratory animal models that help to elucidate the epigenetic factors that influence the risk of obesity-related adverse effects. Health professionals involved in the care of obese and overweight patients are provided balanced documentation and awareness of the newest research on the critical importance of maintaining optimal body weight throughout life. Hallmarks of the 22 chapters include keywords and bulleted key points at the beginning of each chapter, complete definitions of terms with the abbreviations fully defined, and consistent use of terms between chapters. There are over 2,300 up-to-date references; all chapters include a conclusion to highlight major findings. The volume also contains a highly annotated index.

 This unique text, with chapters written by well-recognized, practice and research oriented investigators, provides practical, data-driven resources based upon the totality of the evidence to help the reader understand the basics of fat metabolism, adipokine biochemistry, and the consequences of acute and chronic dietary overconsumption in young children through adolescence and adulthood. The overarching goal of the editors is to provide fully referenced information to practicing health professionals and educators so they may have a balanced perspective on the value of assuring the best nutritional quality for their patients and clients.

 In conclusion, *Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease* , *Second Edition* , provides health professionals in many areas of research and practice with the most data-driven, up-to-date, well-referenced and comprehensive volume on the current state of the science and medical practice with regard to the nutritional care of patients and clients who want to understand the rationale behind the increased health risks associated with being overweight or obese. The volume will serve the reader as the most authoritative resource in the field to date and is a very welcome addition to the Nutrition and Health Series.

> Adrianne Bendich, Ph.D., F.A.C.N., F.A.S.N. Series Editor

About the Series Editor

Dr. Adrianne Bendich, Ph.D., FASN, FACN has served as the "Nutrition and Health" Series Editor for over 15 years and has provided leadership and guidance to more than 100 editors that have developed the 60+ well respected and highly recommended volumes in the Series.

In addition to "Adipose Tissue and Adipokines in Health and Disease," edited by Giamila Fantuzzi and Carol A. Braunschweig, major new editions in 2013–2014 include:

- 1. *Integrative Weight Management* edited by Dr. Gerald E. Mullin, Dr. Lawrence J. Cheskin, and Dr. Laura E. Matarese, 2014
- 2. *Nutrition in Kidney Disease, Second Edition* edited by Dr. Laura D. Byham-Gray, Dr. Jerrilynn D. Burrowes, and Dr. Glenn M. Chertow, 2014
- 3. *Handbook of Food Fortification and Health, volume I* edited by Dr. Victor R. Preedy, Dr. Rajaventhan Srirajaskanthan, and Dr. Vinood B. Patel, 2013
- 4. *Handbook of Food Fortification and Health, volume II* edited by Dr. Victor R. Preedy, Dr. Rajaventhan Srirajaskanthan, and Dr. Vinood B. Patel, 2013
- 5. *Diet Quality* : *An Evidence Based Approach, volume I* edited by Dr. Victor R. Preedy, Dr. Lan-Ahn Hunter, and Dr. Vinood B. Patel, 2013
- 6. *Diet Quality* : *An Evidence Based Approach, volume II* edited by Dr. Victor R. Preedy, Dr. Lan-Ahn Hunter, and Dr. Vinood B. Patel, 2013
- 7. *The Handbook of Clinical Nutrition and Stroke* , edited by Mandy L. Corrigan, MPH, RD; Arlene A. Escuro, MS, RD; and Donald F. Kirby, MD, FACP, FACN, FACG, 2013
- 8. *Nutrition in Infancy, volume I* edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, Dr. George Grimble, Dr. Victor Preedy, and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2013
- 9. *Nutrition in Infancy, volume II* edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, Dr. George Grimble, Dr. Victor Preedy, and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2013
- 10. *Carotenoids and Human Health*, edited by Dr. Sherry A. Tanumihardjo, 2013
- 11. *Bioactive Dietary Factors and Plant Extracts in Dermatology* , edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2013
- 12. *Omega 6/3 Fatty Acids* , edited by Dr. Fabien De Meester, Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2013
- 13. *Nutrition in Pediatric Pulmonary Disease* , edited by Dr. Robert Dumont and Dr. Youngran Chung, 2013
- 14. *Magnesium and Health* , edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson and Dr. Victor R. Preedy, 2012
- 15. *Alcohol, Nutrition and Health Consequences* , edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, Dr. Victor R. Preedy, and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2012
- 16. *Nutritional Health, Strategies for Disease Prevention, Third Edition* , edited by Norman J. Temple, Ted Wilson, and David R. Jacobs, Jr., 2012
- 17. *Chocolate in Health and Nutrition* , edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, Dr. Victor R. Preedy, and Dr. Sherma Zibadi, 2012
- 18. *Iron Physiology and Pathophysiology in Humans* , edited by Dr. Gregory J. Anderson and Dr. Gordon D. McLaren, 2012

Earlier books included "Vitamin D, Second Edition" edited by Dr. Michael Holick; "Dietary Components and Immune Function " edited by Dr. Ronald Ross Watson, Dr. Sherma Zibadi, and Dr. Victor R. Preedy; "Bioactive Compounds and Cancer" edited by Dr. John A. Milner and Dr. Donato F. Romagnolo; " Modern Dietary Fat Intakes in Disease Promotion " edited by Dr. Fabien De Meester, Dr. Sherma Zibadi, and Dr. Ronald Ross Watson; "Iron Deficiency and Overload" edited by Dr. Shlomo Yehuda and Dr. David Mostofsky; "Nutrition Guide for Physicians" edited by Dr. Edward Wilson, Dr. George A. Bray, Dr. Norman Temple, and Dr. Mary Struble; " Nutrition and Metabolism" edited by Dr. Christos Mantzoros; and "Fluid and Electrolytes in Pediatrics" edited by Leonard Feld and Dr. Frederick Kaskel. Recent volumes include " Handbook of Drug-Nutrient Interactions" edited by Dr. Joseph Boullata and Dr. Vincent Armenti; "Probiotics in Pediatric Medicine" edited by Dr. Sonia Michail and Dr. Philip Sherman; "Handbook of Nutrition and Pregnancy " edited by Dr. Carol Lammi-Keefe, Dr. Sarah Couch, and Dr. Elliot Philipson; " Nutrition and Rheumatic Disease" edited by Dr. Laura Coleman; "Nutrition and Kidney Disease" edited by Dr. Laura Byham-Gray, Dr. Jerrilynn Burrowes and Dr. Glenn Chertow; " Nutrition and Health in Developing Countries" edited by Dr. Richard Semba and Dr. Martin Bloem; "Calcium in Human Health" edited by Dr. Robert Heaney and Dr. Connie Weaver; and "Nutrition and Bone Health" edited by Dr. Michael Holick and Dr. Bess Dawson-Hughes.

 Dr. Bendich is President of Consultants in Consumer Healthcare LLC, and is the editor of ten books including "Preventive Nutrition: The Comprehensive Guide for Health Professionals, Fourth Edition" coedited with Dr. Richard Deckelbaum (www.springer.com/series/7659). Dr. Bendich serves on the Editorial Boards of the *Journal of Nutrition in Gerontology and Geriatrics and Antioxidants* , and has served as Associate Editor for *Nutrition* the international journal; served on the Editorial Board of the *Journal of Women's Health and Gender-Based Medicine* , and served on the Board of Directors of the American College of Nutrition.

 Dr. Bendich was Director of Medical Affairs at GlaxoSmithKline (GSK) Consumer Healthcare and provided medical leadership for many well-known brands including TUMS and Os-Cal. Dr. Bendich had primary responsibility for GSK's support for the Women's Health Initiative (WHI) intervention study. Prior to joining GSK, Dr. Bendich was at Roche Vitamins Inc. and was involved with the groundbreaking clinical studies showing that folic acid-containing multivitamins significantly reduced major classes of birth defects. Dr. Bendich has coauthored over 100 major clinical research studies in the area of preventive nutrition. She is recognized as a leading authority on antioxidants, nutrition and immunity and pregnancy outcomes, vitamin safety, and the cost-effectiveness of vitamin/mineral supplementation.

 Dr. Bendich received the Roche Research Award, is a *Tribute to Women and Industry* Awardee, and was a recipient of the Burroughs Wellcome Visiting Professorship in Basic Medical Sciences. Dr. Bendich was given the Council for Responsible Nutrition (CRN) Apple Award in recognition of her many contributions to the scientific understanding of dietary supplements. In 2012, she was recognized for her contributions to the field of clinical nutrition by the American Society for Nutrition and was elected a Fellow of ASN. Dr. Bendich is Adjunct Professor at Rutgers University. She is listed in Who's Who in American Women.

About the Volume Editors

 Dr. Giamila Fantuzzi, Ph.D., is a Professor in the Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition at the University of Illinois at Chicago. From 2000 to 2004 she was an Assistant Professor in the Department of Medicine at the University of Colorado Health Sciences Center.

 Dr. Fantuzzi is a graduate of the University of Milano, Italy, where she obtained a Ph.D. in Experimental Endocrinology. She completed her postdoctoral fellowships in the laboratory of Neuroimmunology at the Mario Negri Institute for Pharmacological Research in Milano, Italy and in the Division of Geographic Medicine and Infectious Diseases at the New England Medical Center of Tufts University in Boston, MA.

 Dr. Fantuzzi has published extensively on the role of cytokines, adipokines, and adipose tissue in the regulation of inflammation. Her current research focuses on the role of adipose tissue in regulating inflammation in the pancreas and the gastrointestinal tract. Her research is currently funded by the National Institutes of Health and she received past funding from the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, the Crohn's and Colitis Foundation of America, the Broad Medical Research Program, and the National Pancreas Foundation. Dr. Fantuzzi is an active member of several scientific societies and serves as an appointed member of the Tumor Microenvironment Study Section of the US Center for Scientific Review.

 Dr. Carol Braunschweig, Ph.D. is a Professor and Associate Head in the Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition at the University of Illinois at Chicago. Dr. Braunschweig received her BS and MS in Nutrition at Michigan State University and her Ph.D. in Epidemiology at the University of Michigan. Prior to her work in academia she was a nutrition support specialist in the Department of Pharmacy at the University of Michigan. Dr. Braunschweig's current research focuses on the role of nutritional intake and body composition on disease risks and outcomes in diverse populations including minority, disabled, children, and hospitalized patients. Her research is currently funded by the National Institutes of Health and she received past funding from the American Cancer Society, Center for Disease Control, and the Department of Health and Human Services. She is an active member of several scientific societies and is also the Director of Clinical Nutrition, UIC Center for Clinical and Translational Sciences.

Acknowledgments

The scientific editors wish to thank Amanda Quinn and Beth Schad for their patience and professionality in handling this project.

We would also like to thank Series Editor Dr. Adrianne Bendich for her light, but firm, touch that has been instrumental in keeping us on track.

Contents

Part I Adipose Tissue: Structure and Function

Contributors

Josephine D. Abraham, M.D., M.P.H. Division of Nephrology, Department of Medicine, University of Utah Medical Center, Salt Lake City, UT, USA

 Anil K. Agarwal, Ph.D. Division of Nutrition and Metabolic Diseases, Department of Internal Medicine, Center for Human Nutrition, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX, USA

Puja Agarwal, B.S., M.S. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

 Ancha Baranova, Ph.D. Center for Liver Diseases and Department of Medicine, Falls Church, VA, USA

Center for Study of Chronic Metabolic Diseases, School of Systems Biology, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, USA

Betty and Guy Betty Liver and Obesity Program, Falls Church, VA, USA

Srinivasan Beddhu, M.D. Division of Nephrology & Hypertension, Veterans Affairs Salt Lake City Healthcare System, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT, USA

 Grace Bennett, Ph.D. Department of Obesity and Metabolism Laboratory and Functional Genomics Unit, JMUSDA Human Nutrition Research Center, Tufts University, Boston, MA, USA

Michel Beylot, M.D., Ph.D. University C Bernard Lyon 1, Lyon, France

Aybike Birerdinc, Ph.D., Center for the Study of Chronic Metabolic Disease, School of Systems Biology, George Mason University, Fairfax, VA, USA

 Carol Braunschweig, Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition , University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

David G. Chapman, Ph.D. Vermont Lung Centre, Woolcock Institute of Medical Research, University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington, VT, USA

 Sang-Woon Choi, M.D., Ph.D. Chaum Life Center, CHA University School of Medicine, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Korea

 Flavia M. Cicuttini, M.B.B.S., F.R.A.C.P., M.Sc., Ph.D. Department of Epidemiology & Preventive Medicine, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

 Ricardo V. Cohen, M.D., Ph.D. Center of Excellence in Bariatric and Metabolic Surgery, São Paulo, Brazil

Anne E. Dixon, M.A., B.M., B.Ch. Department of Medicine, University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington, VT, USA

 Beatrice Dubern, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Pediatric Nutrition and Gastroenterology, Armand-Trousseau Hospital, Assistance Publique Hôpitaux de Paris, 75012, France

IHU ICAN, INSERM Nutriomique U872 (Eq 7), Université Pierre et Marie Curie-Paris 6, Centre de Recherche des Cordeliers, Paris, France

Andrea Estrada Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, USA

Giamila Fantuzzi, Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Michelle T. Foster, Ph.D. Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, USA

Simonetta Friso, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Medicine, University of Verona School of Medicine, Verona, Italy

 Scott G. Goldman Veterinary Pathology, Mount Ida College, U.S. Army Research Institute of Environmental Medicine, Natick, MA, USA

Sandra L. Gomez-Perez, M.S., R.D., L.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

 Andrew S. Greenberg, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Obesity and Metabolism Laboratory and Functional Genomics Unit, JMUSDA Human Nutrition Research Center, Tufts University, Boston, MA, USA

Karin Isler, Ph.D. Anthropological Institute and Museum, University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland

 Shengkan 'Victor' Jin, Ph.D. Department of Pharmacology , Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, Rutgers University, Piscataway, NJ, USA

 Ashutosh Kaul, M.B.B.S., F.R.C.S. (Edin), F.A.C.S. Division of Minimally Invasive Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, Suite, Hawthorne, NY, USA

Minimally Invasive Fellowship Program, New York Medical College, Valhalla, NY USA

James L. Kirkland, M.D., Ph.D. Mayo Clinic, Robert & Arlene Kogod Center on Aging, Rochester, MN, USA

 Hyunjung Lim, M.S., R.D., Ph.D. Department of Medical Nutrition , Research Institute of Medical Nutrition, Graduate School of East-West Medical Science, Kyung Hee University, Giheung-gu, Yongin-si, Gyeonggi-do, South Korea

Yuan Z. Lim, M.B., M.S. (Hons) Department of Rheumatology, The Alfred Hospital, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

Irene Lo, M.D. Division of Minimally Invasive Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, Hawthorne, NY, USA

Gretchen Moran Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, USA

 Alexander R. Moschen, M.D., Ph.D. Division of Endocrinology, Gastroenterology and Metabolism, Department of Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Innsbruck, Austria

Van T.Q. Nguyen, Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology & Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

 Edmond Obeng-Gyimah, M.D. Evans Department of Medicine, Boston University School of Medicine, Boston Medical Center, Boston, MA, USA

 Martin S. Obin, Ph.D. Department of Obesity and Metabolism Laboratory and Functional Genomics Unit, JMUSDA Human Nutrition Research Center , Tufts University , Boston , MA , USA

Michael Pagliassotti, Ph.D. Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Colorado State University, Fort Collins, CO, USA

Flora Sam, M.D. Cardiovascular Section, Boston University School of Medicine, Whitaker Cardiovascular Institute, Boston, MA, USA

 Patricia M. Sheean, Ph.D., R.D. Institute for Health Research & Policy, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, USA

Michael B. Stout, Ph.D. Mayo Clinic, Robert & Arlene Kogod Center on Aging, Rochester, MN, USA

Benjamin T. Suratt, M.D. Department of Medicine, University of Vermont College of Medicine, Burlington, VT, USA

 Hanlin Tao Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, Rutgers University , Piscataway , NJ , USA

Tamara Tchkonia, M.D., Ph.D. Mayo Clinic, Robert & Arlene Kogod Center on Aging, Rochester, MN, USA

 Yourka D. Tchoukalova, Ph.D. Department of Biology of Adipose Tissue Depots , Pennington Biomedical Research Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

 Herbert Tilg, M.D. Division of Endocrinology, Gastroenterology, & Metabolism, Department of Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Innsbruck, Austria

 Patrick Tounian, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Pediatric Nutrition and Gastroenterology, Armand-Trousseau Hospital, Assistance Publique Hôpitaux de Paris, Paris, France

IHU ICAN, INSERM Nutriomique U872 (Eq 7), Université Pierre et Marie Curie-Paris 6, Centre de Recherche des Cordeliers, Paris, France

 Lisa Tussing-Humphreys, Ph.D., R.D., M.S. Department of Medicine and University of Illinois Cancer Center, Chicago, IL, USA

Bernardo Léo Wajchenberg, M.D. Diabetes and Heart Center, Heart Institute, São Paulo, Brazil

Youfa Wang, M.D., M.S., Ph.D. Department of Social and Preventive Medicine, School of Public Health and Health Professions, University at Buffalo, State University of New York (SUNY), Buffalo, NY, USA

 School of Medicine and Biomedical Sciences, University at Buffalo, State University of New York (SUNY), Buffalo, NY, USA

Yuanyuan Wang, M.D., Ph.D. School of Public Health & Preventive Medicine, Alfred Hospital, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

 Ursula A. White, Ph.D. Department of Biology of Adipose Tissue Depots , Pennington Biomedical Research Center, Baton Rouge, LA, USA

 Verena Wieser, M.D. Division of Endocrinology, Gastroenterology and Metabolism, Department of Medicine, Medical University Innsbruck, Innsbruck, Austria

 Anita E. Wluka, M.B.B.S., F.R.A.C.P., Ph.D. School of Public Health & Preventative Medicine, Monash University, Melbourne, VIC, Australia

 Zobair M. Younossi, M.D., M.P.H., F.A.C.G., F.A.C.P., A.G.A.F. Center for Liver Diseases and Department of Medicine, Falls Church, VA, USA

Betty and Guy Betty Liver and Obesity Program, Falls Church, VA, USA

Niu Zhang, M.D. Division of Minimally Invasive Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, Hawthorne, NY, USA

Part I Adipose Tissue: Structure and Function

Chapter 1 Adipose Tissue in Evolution

 Karin Isler

 Keywords Primates • Adaptation • Evolution • Adipose depots • Body fat content

Key Points

• To understand the recent global trend toward obesity in humans, we need an evolutionary perspective on the costs and benefits of storing fat in adipose depots. In general, wild-living monkeys and apes appear to be relatively lean compared to humans, but in captivity, some species tend to accumulate fat depots from lack of exercise and too much food. In short, there are two strategies to survive lean periods: cognitive flexibility (and thus a large brain) or physiological flexibility through storing fat. Humans combine these two usually exclusive strategies, which may have evolved together with our unique form of locomotion, a striding bipedal gait.

Introduction

For storage and later utilization of ingested energy, fat is the most efficient form, because 1 g of fat contains nine calories, whereas 1 g of protein or carbohydrates contains only four calories. Ever since Neel's [60] concept of a "thrifty genotype," the human ability to store fat in adipose depots has been related to our species' potential to withstand periodic famines. This ability, while being adaptive for subsistence cultures in a rough and highly variable Pleistocene environment, has become a maladaptation in modern societies due to the continuous availability of the preferred sweet and fatty foods. To understand the recent global trend toward obesity in humans, we need an evolutionary perspective on the costs and benefits of adipose depots (cf. $[10, 68, 84]$ $[10, 68, 84]$ $[10, 68, 84]$ $[10, 68, 84]$ $[10, 68, 84]$), which can be gained by looking at other mammals and, in particular, primates. Many animals living in natural habitats manage to meet the challenge of alternating periods of food scarcity and abundance by storing fat. Others rely more on skillful retrieval and extraction of hidden high-quality foods, and thus follow a strategy of cognitive instead of physiological flexibility. In this chapter, I will present comparative evidence for an almost unique human strategy to combine physiological and cognitive buffering of lean periods.

K. Isler, Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

University of Zürich, Anthropological Institute and Museum, Winterthurerstrasse 190, 8057 Zürich, Switzerland e-mail: kisler@aim.uzh.ch

Adipose Depots in Primates and Humans

In contemporary humans, the amount of body fat accounts for about 14 % of the total body weight in a healthy man and 24 $\%$ in a woman [61]. This high amount of stored fat is not entirely due to modern, industrial lifestyle, as even in hunter-gatherer populations, or subsistence cultures inhabiting harsh environments, body fatness in women is around 20 $\%$ [47]. The published information on body fat content of wild mammals is limited (Fig. 1.1), but it is evident that humans lie in the upper range of the distribution. In general, large animals store more fat relative to their energy throughput, as metabolic rates exhibit a negatively allometric relationship with body mass [44]. Large animals can not only thrive on foods of low energy density (e.g., herbivore ungulates, elephants) but also tolerate fluctuations of energy input better than small animals (cf. $[23]$).

 We humans belong to the order of Primates, and we are most closely related to monkeys, and in particular to apes such as chimpanzees, bonobos, gorillas, and orangutans. Pond [64] demonstrated that nonhuman primates and humans share a unique distribution of fat deposits, in that they accumulate a "paunch," which consists of subcutaneous and intra-abdominal deposits of fat in the anterior abdominal region. Both deposits increase disproportionately with adiposity through adipocyte proliferation [66]. The relative amount of body fat is known for some monkeys and lemurs [59, 63, 66], but only very few ape specimens [88–90], as complete cadavers of apes are very difficult to obtain. Postmortem examinations, although crucial for the welfare of these valuable animals in captivity, usually destroy the most information on abdominal fat deposits [90]. Therefore, we cannot infer whether the last common ancestor of African apes and humans already possessed an increased ability to store fat [64]. Nevertheless, although the amount of adipose tissue in captive apes may be a gross overestimation of even the fattest individuals in wild settings (cf. $[90]$), the potential to store fat in adipose depots for later utilization is clearly present in our relatives. There is ample evidence of captive primates becoming fat with too much or the wrong sort of food and not enough exercise $[21, 65, 89, 90]$ $[21, 65, 89, 90]$ $[21, 65, 89, 90]$. To assess whether or not it is feasible to use this potential in the wild, indirect measures of fatness such as variation in body mass or the excretion of ketone bodies in the urine are more readily available than direct data obtained from dissections.

Fig. 1.1 Adipose depots mass as percentage of total body mass in a sample of 123 species of mammals (data from [59], complemented with data from [65] for large mammals). Nonhuman primates are *dark shaded*. Human males and females are indicated with an *arrow*

In general, wild-living monkeys and apes appear to be relatively lean compared to humans [2]. But wild baboon females feeding from human garbage dumps had 23.2 % body fat compared with 1.9 % for their wild-feeding counterparts [6]. Inferred by differences in body mass between wild and captive anthropoid primates [49], some species seem to have a higher potential to store fat in adipose depots than others. Bornean orangutans suffer from periodic food shortages due to unpredictable El Niño events in some years. During these lean periods, they are in negative energy balance, as measured by the presence of ketones in their urine [[45 \]](#page-37-0). In captivity, Bornean orangutans are most prone to becom-ing obese, unless put on a very strict high-fiber low-calorie diet [19, [89](#page-38-0)]. In wild chimpanzees, urinary C-peptide measurements revealed also a fluctuating metabolic activity [22], although the presence of ketones was not found to be linked to food shortages [48]. Similarly, some baboon and macaque species inhabit very seasonal habitats such as the Atlas Mountains in Morocco, and develop obesity and diabetes much like humans if subjected to a nutrient-dense food regime (e.g., [13, [15](#page-36-0), 33, 74]). On the other hand, many Malagasy lemurs exhibit strong seasonal changes in their body mass [58], as they live off stored fat during extended periods of torpor during the dry season. One species is even named "fat-tailed dwarf lemur," as the storage is mostly located in the root of their tails. In sum, the potential to store fat in wild primates is most expressed in species that live in a highly seasonal habitat.

 Fat storage serves a different purpose in males and females. In species with high male-male competition, males store more fat before the breeding season, in order to be able to forego feeding during the strenuous period of concerted estrous of the females. It has been shown that fatter males have more opportunities to mate than their thinner competitors [\[75](#page-38-0)]. Females, on the other hand, store fat mainly for reproduction, when they are in negative energy balance during the strenuous lactation period (in humans, e.g., [[23 ,](#page-36-0) [55 \]](#page-37-0)). In smaller animals that complete one breeding cycle in less than a year, this amounts to a capital breeding strategy [80]. But if the breeding period is extended as in larger monkeys and especially in apes that exhibit very prolonged development periods compared to most other animals, a rapid utilization of adipose depots in females could be potentially disastrous. For example, orangutan mothers rear one offspring only every 7–9 years [79, [85](#page-38-0)], and lactation persists over the major part of this period. Offspring must grow very slowly to avoid starvation in lean periods. Therefore, the selective benefit of a higher amount of adipose depots, which is also more stable during short periods of reduced energy input, is most pronounced in females. These different functions may explain why retention of the breast, hip, and thigh depots in women is greater than that of the metabolically more active abdominal fat depots of men.

Cognitive Versus Physiological Buffering of Starvation

 Beyond energy storage, fat is also likely to play a role in many other body functions, such as hormones and the immune system (e.g., [\[78](#page-38-0)]). Compared to most other organs, the human brain contains a large proportion of fat [86]. In particular, increased incorporation of long-chained poly-unsaturated fatty acids (LCPUFAs) has been associated with brain growth in human infants [26]. However, there are no consistent differences in the amount of LCPUFAs in breast milk between gorillas and humans [57]. To see whether human brain size may have been coevolving with genes promoting increased energy efficiency $[16, 24]$ $[16, 24]$ $[16, 24]$, we must look for comparative evidence from brains of other species.

 Within the animal kingdom, brain size varies tremendously between species for any given body size. As we humans arguably are the most encephalized species, i.e., exhibit the largest brains relative to the expected size for our body mass, explaining this variation in brain size has been a focus of scientific research for a long time. Numerous hypotheses have been put forward to explain why the human brain evolved to a size nearly three times as large as that of our closest living relatives, the chimpanzees (for an energetic viewpoint, see, e.g., $[2, 50]$). The critical issue, however, is how to test these hypotheses, as an experimental approach is not feasible for this kind of ultimate questions.

Fig. 1.2 Reduction of tissue mass during long-distance migration in birds (*Calidris tenuirostris*, [9]) and during famine in humans (after data from [71])

In particular, proximate mechanisms of links between traits may be quite different from the trends observed on an evolutionary timescale, as selection may favor trait combinations with a high fitness benefit regardless of any direct causal links on the proximate level. Moreover, selection experiments are restricted to short-lived model organisms such as *Drosophila* or small rodents, and are therefore likely to yield only limited insight in the evolution of long living, cognitively advanced species such as primates. As a consequence, broad-scale comparative studies on correlates of brain size evolution are needed, although such studies must be carefully validated (for a critique, see $[31]$).

If we aim to find patterns of correlated evolution in a broad array of species, we must take the different degrees of relationship between taxa. Otherwise, species-rich taxa groups or taxa with special adaptations can exert too much influence on the overall relationship. "Phylogenetically informed" methods have been refined in recent years $[62]$, and allow us to remove the influence of similarity in traits due to shared ancestry through statistical procedures. Regarding brain size evolution, we have presented a coherent framework that covers all aspects of energetic costs of the brain, the Expensive Brain framework [36]. Brain tissue is among the most metabolically costly tissues in the body [72]. In particular, brains continuously use approximately the same amount of energy even during rest and REM sleep [54], and while during starvation almost all other organs shrink, brains remain spared (Fig. 1.2). During ontogeny, severe and permanent damage may result if the brain is undernourished (e.g., $[52]$).

 Therefore, evolution of a relatively larger brain than its ancestor in a species requires that the increase in costs due to encephalization is met by some combination of the following two responses: an increase in total metabolic throughput or a redirection of the allocation of energy from other body functions. The first pathway to evolve a relatively large brain, stabilizing the amount of available energy on a higher level, has been shown to play a role at least in some lineages. Mammals and especially primates exhibit a positive correlation between basal metabolic rate (BMR) and brain size (controlling for effects of body mass and phylogenetic relatedness [34, 35]). Moreover, relatively large-brained anthropoid primates

experience less seasonality in their dietary consumption than would be expected from the seasonality of their habitats [83]. The second pathway, a redistribution of energy from other costly body functions, has only partly been confirmed by comparative studies. On one hand, a trade-off between production and brain size is confirmed by the tight correlations of various life history traits with brain size (e.g., $[8, 36]$), and by a relaxation of these correlations if energy subsidies from nonmothers are available for offspring production [37]. On the other hand, another widely accepted idea, the Expensive Tissue Hypothesis by Aiello and Wheeler ([3], see also [4]), proposed a trade-off between the energy consumption of the digestive tract and the brain. Originally, the hypothesis was put forward to explain human brain size within anthropoid primates, but later it was argued that such a trade-off between brain and digestive tract or other expensive organs should be found in other lineages as well [34, [35](#page-37-0)]. Supportive results were however found only in a study on three species of distantly related fish [42], but not in birds [34, [35](#page-37-0)], bats [39], and platyrrhine or strepsirrhine primates [7, 29]. We have recently been able to reject the validity of the Expensive Tissue Hypothesis as a general principle in mammals or primates with a new collection of mammalian organ mass data [59], but some argue that in the human case such a redirection may still apply [\[77 \]](#page-38-0). Resolution of the remaining issues will require new data on the digestive tract of extant apes, as the currently available measurements are not conclusive with regard to the question whether the human gut is reduced in size compared to our relatives.

However, although costs of brain tissue must not be neglected, potential benefits of being largebrained and thus of having increased cognitive abilities [17] also play a role in explaining interspecific differences in relative brain size. To outweigh the costs of a relative increase in brain size, a larger brain must confer a fitness benefit to its bearer. This could be either due to a direct reduction of mortality by cognitive means (and thus ultimately a prolonged lifespan, e.g., $[28]$), an increased chance to reproduce [12, [43](#page-37-0)], or the production of more surviving offspring. Independent variables, such as niche characteristics and the inherited morphological or behavioral traits of a species, determine whether mortality can or cannot be reduced or avoided by cognitive means, and thus whether an increase in brain size and cognitive abilities can affect survival and reproduction, and become a selective advantage [81]. In lineages that pass this "life-history filter" of unavoidable mortality, such selective forces could apply to both the ecological and the social domain.

At present, the overlap between datasets on the various variables of interest is not sufficiently large to allow testing a model combining all energetic constraints with fitness benefits of brain size in mammals. The only studies so far that included both aspects investigated the effect of seasonality on brain size evolution in primates. In this study, energetic constraints and potential cognitive benefits of large brains were disentangled by looking at the difference between environmental and experienced seasonality [82, 83]. We found that catarrhine primates exhibit cognitive buffering [76], i.e., they exhibit a positive correlation between relative brain size and the difference between experienced seasonality and habitat seasonality [83]. Most primates change their diet composition in periods when preferred foods are scarce toward increased intake of so-called fallback foods (e.g., [[45](#page-37-0)]), but relatively large- brained and thus cognitively more flexible monkeys and apes are still able to access some relatively high-quality foods, and thus counterbalance an energetic constraint of experienced seasonality on brain size by cognitive buffering.

In sum, there are two strategies to survive lean periods: cognitive or physiological flexibility. The second option is achieved through storing fat, reducing activity, and sometimes by decreasing metabolic rates as in hibernation or torpor (e.g., $[32, 56, 73]$ $[32, 56, 73]$ $[32, 56, 73]$). These two strategies are mostly exclusive, because the cost of transport of additional body fat is high in most animals. The costs are not only increased locomotor costs due to higher total body mass and a less optimal body geometry, but also increased predation risk (or decreased hunting success) due to less agility and speed.

 We therefore would expect a negative correlation between relative brain size and the potential to store fat across mammals. Indeed, in a new dataset of mammalian organ mass and body composition data from dissection of 455 cadavers, we found a negative correlation between the amount of adipose depots and brain size, controlling for fat-free body mass and phylogeny [59]. The negative correlation was most pronounced in female specimens of wild origin (Fig. 1.3). In Primates, on the other hand, a significant negative correlation is found only in raw species means regression (Fig. [1.4](#page-33-0)), but not if methods to

 Fig. 1.3 Least-squares regression of adipose depots mass vs. brain size in wild adult female mammals, controlling for lean body mass. $N=28$ species, $p=0.006$, $r^2=0.26$. Data from Navarrete et al. [59]

Fig. 1.4 Least-squares regression of brain size vs. adipose depots in primates, controlling for lean body mass. $N=24$ species, $p=0.018$, $r^2=0.23$. *Triangles*: lemurs, *squares*: platyrrhines, *stars*: catarrhines. Data from Navarrete et al. [59]

control for phylogenetic relationships are applied. We argued in the appendix of Navarrete et al. [59] that this merely reflects the insufficient quality of our sample. Due to practical limitations, we measured only abdominal depots in primates, and the number of specimens per species was usually only one, hinting at a problem with error variation in this group. Therefore, these results must be regarded as preliminary.

1 Adipose Tissue in Evolution

 But how can humans combine the two usually exclusive strategies of physiological and cognitive buffering? Apart from humans, some marine or semiaquatic mammals exhibit both a relatively large brain and large adipose depots, such as whales and dolphins, seals, sea lions, and beavers. In aquatic locomotion, costs of transport do not increase with body mass if the body retains a geometrically similar, streamlined shape [5]. We hypothesized that costs of bipedal locomotion may increase less steeply with additional body mass than costs of quadrupedal locomotion [59], but this remains to be tested.

Developmental Aspects

 In the evolutionary history of human adipose depots, developmental aspects should also be considered. In comparison with our closest living relatives, the great apes, human life history is characterized by relatively large, but immature neonates, a very short lactation period and interbirth interval, and a long postreproductive lifespan (e.g., [40]). Moreover, full-term human babies are born with relatively large adipose depots (15 % of total body mass), and continue to accumulate fat during early childhood [[46 \]](#page-37-0). Kuzawa [\[46](#page-37-0)] proposed that in addition to buffering against periods of food shortage, the increased amount of adipose depots is protecting human infants against alternating nutritional stress due to infections in the postweaning period. Catch-up recovery by rapid fat accumulation would be adaptive for small children, and be retained in adults.

However, new data on body fat content of neonate marmosets $(15.2 \, \%, \, [69])$ call into question whether humans are really unique in this respect. Still, adipose depots of neonates seem to be positively correlated with relative brain size across mammals (Fig. 1.5), but the available data does not allow testing this correlation within orders. In primates, the high value of marmosets and humans hints at a potential role of allomaternal care for neonate fat depots, as callitrichid primates are the only

Fig. 1.5 Relative neonatal brain size correlates positively with relative neonatal fat mass $(N=17$ species of mammals, least-squares regression, $p=0.037$, $r^2=0.26$). Both variables are size-corrected by calculating their residuals against neonatal body mass from least-squares regressions. Humans were excluded from the calculation, but shown for comparison. Data of neonatal fat mass are from Kuzawa [46], Power et al. [69] for marmosets, and Mahan et al. [53] for pigs. Data for neonatal brain size are from Capellini et al. [\[14 \]](#page-36-0), and from DeSilva and Lesnik [\[18 \]](#page-36-0) for baboons

other true cooperative breeders within the order of primates. This means that, as in humans, both fathers and other group members, usually older siblings, help in carrying and provisioning the infants. In humans, postreproductive females also invest heavily in their grandchildren [30]. At the moment, it is however completely unclear why only human and marmoset mothers should be able to produce relatively fat offspring. Both buffering against famine and against periods of undernutrition due to illnesses should act as positive selective forces on infant fat mass also in other primates.

Conclusion

 To sum up, comparative evidence suggests that we humans are, compared to most other monkeys and apes, well adapted for storing fat in adipose depots. However, it remains difficult to reconstruct the evolutionary history of this adaptation. The fossil record of early hominins has grown in the last years, and our family tree now comprises many species that were characterized by a mosaic of human-like and ape-like traits (e.g., $[11, 51]$). Paradoxically, reconstructing ancestral traits has become more ambiguous with the increasing number of fossil remains. One of the few unequivocal trajectories is the ever-increasing trend toward larger brains (Fig. 1.6). In early members of our own genus, *Homo* , the best known form of which is *Homo ergaster* from East Africa, brains were already so large that we must assume some form of allomaternal childcare $[1, 38]$. At the same time, the climate in Africa got more seasonal $[20]$. The ability to accumulate fat would have been a selective benefit in the more seasonal open environments occupied by *Homo ergaster* [2]. Moreover, several crucial components of human lifestyle such as cooperative hunting or defense, increased consumption of meat and bone marrow, extractive foraging techniques, and the use of fire evolved around that time (e.g., $[27, 40, 87]$ $[27, 40, 87]$ $[27, 40, 87]$).

Fig. 1.6 Brain size as inferred from cranial capacity in fossil hominins. Data from Kappelman [41] and Rightmire et al. [[70](#page-38-0)]. Note that Neanderthals and upper Paleolithic *Homo sapiens* on average had slightly larger brains than contemporary humans. The triangle next to the extant ape values represents the enigmatic insular taxon *Homo floresiensis* [25]
Early *Homo* ventured out of Africa for the first time, a fully modern striding gait evolved in *Homo* from earlier forms of bipedalism of australopithecines [67], and climbing trees was finally abandoned. It seems likely that the unique human combination of cognitive buffering of lean periods and increased potential to store fat in adipose depots evolved at this time, roughly two million years before present. Fat storage may have played an important role in the subsequent history of enormous brain expansion in Pleistocene *Homo* .

References

- 1. Aiello LC, Key C. Energetic consequences of being a *Homo erectus* female. Am J Hum Biol. 2002;14(5):551–65.
- 2. Aiello LC, Wells JCK. Energetics and the evolution of the genus *Homo* . Ann Rev Anthropol. 2002;31:323–38.
- 3. Aiello LC, Wheeler P. The expensive-tissue hypothesis—the brain and the digestive-system in human and primate evolution. Curr Anthropol. 1995;36(2):199–221.
- 4. Aiello LC, Bates N, Joffe T. In defense of the expensive tissue hypothesis. In: Falk D, Gibson KR, editors. Evolutionary Anatomy of the Primate Cerebral Cortex. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2001. p. 57–78.
- 5. Alexander RM. Principles of Animal Locomotion. Princeton: Princeton University Press; 2003.
- 6. Altmann J, Schoeller D, Altmann SA, Muruthi P, Sapolsky RM. Body size and fatness of free-living baboons reflect food availability and activity levels. Am J Primatol. 1993;10:149–61.
- 7. Barrickman NL, Lin MJ. Encephalization, expensive tissues, and energetics: an examination of the relative costs of brain size in strepsirrhines. Am J Phys Anthropol. 2010;143(4):579–90.
- 8. Barrickman NL, Bastian ML, Isler K, van Schaik CP. Life history costs and benefits of encephalization: a comparative test using data from long-term studies of primates in the wild. J Hum Evol. 2008;54(5):568–90.
- 9. Battley PF, Piersma T, Dietz MW, Tang SX, Dekinga A, Hulsman K. Empirical evidence for differential organ reductions during trans-oceanic bird flight. Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 2000;267(1439):191–5.
- 10. Bellisari A. Evolutionary origins of obesity. Obes Rev. 2008;9(2):165–80.
- 11. Berger LR, de Ruiter DJ, Churchill SE, Schmid P, Carlson KJ, Dirks PHGM, et al. *Australopithecus sediba* : a new species of *Homo* -like australopith from South Africa. Science. 2010;328:195–204.
- 12. Boogert NJ, Fawcett TW, Lefebvre L. Mate choice for cognitive traits: a review of the evidence in nonhuman vertebrates. Behav Ecol. 2011;22(3):447–59.
- 13. Bousquet-Mélou A, Galitzky J, Lafontan M, Berlan M. Control of lypolysis in intra-abdominal fat cells of nonhuman primates: comparison with humans. J Lipid Res. 1995;36:451–61.
- 14. Capellini I, Venditti C, Barton RA. Placentation and maternal investment in mammals. Am Nat. 2011;177(1):86–98.
- 15. Comuzzie AG, Cole SA, Martin L, Carey KD, Mahaney MC, Blangero J, VandeBerg JL. The baboon as a nonhuman primate model for the study of the genetics of obesity. Obes Res. 2003;11:75–80.
- 16. Cunnane SC, Crawford MA. Survival of the fattest: fat babies were the key to evolution of the large human brain. Comp Biochem Physiol A. 2003;136(1):17–26.
- 17. Deaner RO, Isler K, Burkart JM, van Schaik CP. Overall brain size, and not encephalization quotient, best predicts cognitive ability across non-human primates. Brain Behav Evol. 2007;70:115–24.
- 18. DeSilva JM, Lesnik JJ. Brain size at birth throughout human evolution: a new method for estimating neonatal brain size in hominins. J Hum Evol. 2008;55(6):1064–74.
- 19. Dierenfeld ES. Orangutan nutrition. In: Sodaro C, editor. Orangutan SSP Husbandry Manual. Brookfield, IL: Orangutan SSP; 1997. p. 115–21.
- 20. Donges JF, Donner RV, Trauth MH, Marwan N, Schellnhuber HJ, Kurths J. Nonlinear detection of paleoclimatevariability transitions possibly related to human evolution. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108(51):20422–7.
- 21. Dufour DL, Sauther ML. Comparative and evolutionary dimensions of the energetics of human pregnancy and lactation. Am J Hum Biol. 2002;14(5):584–602.
- 22. Emery Thompson M, Muller MN, Wrangham RW, Lwanga JS, Potts KB. Urinary C-peptide tracks seasonal and individual variation in energy balance in wild chimpanzees. Horm Behav. 2009;55(2):299–305.
- 23. Ellison PT. On Fertile Ground: A Natural History of Human Reproduction. Cambridge: Harvard University Press; 2001.
- 24. Erren TC, Erren M. Can fat explain the human brain's big bang evolution?—Horrobin's leads for comparative and functional genomics. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2004;70:345–7.
- 25. Falk D, Hildebolt C, Smith K, Morwood MJ, Sutikna T, Brown P, et al. The brain of LB1, *Homo floresiensis*. Science. 2005;308(5719):242–5.
- 26. Farquharson J, Jamieson E, Logan R, Cockburn F, Ainslie PW. Infant cerebral cortex phospholipid fatty-acid composition and diet. Lancet. 1992;340(8823):810–3.
- 27. Foley RA, Lee PC. Ecology and energetics of encephalization in hominid evolution. Phil Trans R Soc Lond B-Biol Sci. 1991;334(1270):223–32.
- 28. Gonzalez-Lagos C, Sol D, Reader SM. Large-brained mammals live longer. J Evol Biol. 2010;23:1064–74.
- 29. Hartwig W, Rosenberger AL, Norconk MA, Owl MY. Relative brain size, gut size, and evolution in New World monkeys. Anat Rec. 2011;294(12):2207–21.
- 30. Hawkes K, O'Connell JF, Blurton Jones NG, Alvarez H, Charnov EL. Grandmothering, menopause, and the evolution of human life histories. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1998;95(3):1336–9.
- 31. Healy SD, Rowe C. A critique of comparative studies of brain size. Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 2007; 274(1609):453–64.
- 32. Heldmaier G, Ortmann S, Elvert R. Natural hypometabolism during hibernation and daily torpor in mammals. Respir Physiol Neurobiol. 2004;141(3):317–29.
- 33. Howard Jr CF, editor. Nonhuman primate studies on diabetes, carbohydrate intolerance, and obesity. New York: Alan R. Liss; 1988.
- 34. Isler K, van Schaik CP. Costs of encephalisation: the energy trade-off hypothesis tested on birds. J Hum Evol. 2006;51(3):228–43.
- 35. Isler K, van Schaik CP. Metabolic costs of brain size evolution. Biol Lett. 2006;2(4):557–60.
- 36. Isler K, van Schaik CP. The expensive brain: a framework for explaining evolutionary changes in brain size. J Hum Evol. 2009;57(4):392–400.
- 37. Isler K, van Schaik CP. Allomaternal care, life history and brain size evolution in mammals. J Hum Evol. 2012;63(1):52–63.
- 38. Isler K, van Schaik CP. How our ancestors broke through the gray ceiling: comparative evidence for cooperative breeding in early *Homo* . Curr Anthropol. 2012;53(S6):S453–65.
- 39. Jones KE, MacLarnon AM. Affording larger brains: testing hypotheses of mammalian brain evolution on bats. Am Nat. 2004;164(1):E20–31.
- 40. Kaplan H, Hill K, Lancaster J, Hurtado AM. A theory of human life history evolution: diet, intelligence, and longevity. Evol Anthropol. 2000;9(4):156–85.
- 41. Kappelman J. The evolution of body mass and relative brain size in fossil hominids. J Hum Evol. 1996;30: 243–76.
- 42. Kaufman JA, Hladik CM, Pasquet P. On the expensive-tissue hypothesis: independent support from highly encephalized fish. Curr Anthropol. 2003;44(5):705-7.
- 43. Keagy J, Savard JF, Borgia G. Complex relationship between multiple measures of cognitive ability and male mating success in satin bowerbirds, *Ptilonorhynchus violaceus*. Anim Behav. 2011;81(5):1063–70.
- 44. Kleiber M. The Fire of Life: An Introduction to Animal Energetics. New York: John Wiley; 1961.
- 45. Knott CD. Changes in orangutan diet, calorie intake and ketones in response to fluctuating fruit availability. Int J Primatol. 1998;19:1061–79.
- 46. Kuzawa CW. Adipose tissue in human infancy and childhood: an evolutionary perspective. Am J Phys Anthropol. 1998;41:177–209.
- 47. Lawrence M, Coward W, Lawrence F, Cole T, Whitehead R. Fat gain during pregnancy in rural African women: the effect of season and dietary status. Am J Clin Nutr. 1987;45:1442–50.
- 48. Leendertz SAJ, Metzger S, Skjerve E, Deschner T, Boesch C, Riedel J, et al. A longitudinal study of urinary dipstick parameters in wild chimpanzees (*Pan troglodytes verus*) in Côte d'Ivoire. Am J Primatol. 2010;71:1–10.
- 49. Leigh S. Relations between captive and noncaptive weights in anthropoid primates. Zoo Biol. 1994;13:21–43.
- 50. Leonard WR, Robertson ML, Snodgrass JJ, Kuzawa CW. Metabolic correlates of hominid brain evolution. Comp Biochem Physiol A. 2003;136(1):5–15.
- 51. Lovejoy CO. Reexamining human origins in light of *Ardipithecus ramidus* . Science. 2009;326(5949):74e1–8.
- 52. Lukas WD, Campbell BC. Evolutionary and ecological aspects of early brain malnutrition in humans. Hum Nat. 2000;11:1–26.
- 53. Mahan DC, Watts MR, St-Pierre N. Macro- and micromineral composition of fetal pigs and their accretion rates during fetal development. J Anim Sci. 2009;87(9):2823–32.
- 54. Maquet P. Sleep function(s) and cerebral metabolism. Behav Brain Res. 2000;69(1–2):75–83.
- 55. Martin RD. The evolution of human reproduction: a primatological perspective. Am J Phys Anthropol. 2007;45:59–84.
- 56. McNab BK. An analysis of the factors that influence the level and scaling of mammalian BMR. Comp Biochem Physiol A. 2008;151(1):5–28.
- 57. Milligan LA, Rapoport SI, Cranfield MR, Dittus W, Glander KE, Oftedal OT, et al. Fatty acid composition of wild anthropoid primate milks. Comp Biochem Physiol B: Biochem Mol Biol. 2008;149(1):74–82.
- 58. Muller AE. Aspects of social life in the fat-tailed dwarf lemur (*Cheirogaleus medius*): Inferences from body weights and trapping data. Am J Primatol. 1999;49(3):265–80.
- 59. Navarrete AF, van Schaik CP, Isler K. Energetics and the evolution of human brain size. Nature. 2011;480:91–3.
- 60. Neel JV. Diabetes mellitus—a thrifty genotype rendered detrimental by progress. Am J Hum Genet. 1962; 14:353–62.
- 61. Norgan NG. Population differences in body composition in relation to the body mass index. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1994;48(S3):S10–25.
- 62. Nunn CL. The Comparative Approach in Evolutionary Anthropology and Biology. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press; 2011.
- 63. Pereira ME, Pond CM. Organization of white adipose tissue in Lemuridae. Am J Primatol. 1995;35(1):1–13.
- 64. Pond CM. The biological origins of adipose tissue in humans. In: Morbeck M, Galloway A, Zihlman A, editors. The Evolving Female: A Life-history Perspective. Princeton: Princeton University Press; 1997. p. 147–62.
- 65. Pond CM. The Fats of Life. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press; 1998.
- 66. Pond CM, Mattacks CA. The anatomy of adipose tissue in captive *Macaca* monkeys and its implications for human biology. Folia Primatol. 1987;48(3–4):164–85.
- 67. Pontzer H, Rolian C, Rightmire GP, Jashashvili T, de Leon MSP, Lordkipanidze D, et al. Locomotor anatomy and biomechanics of the Dmanisi hominins. J Hum Evol. 2010;58(6):492–504.
- 68. Power ML, Schulkin J. The Evolution of Obesity. Baltimore, ML: Johns Hopkins University Press; 2009.
- 69. Power ML, Ross CN, Schulkin J, Tardif SD. The development of obesity begins at an early age in captive common marmosets (*Callithrix jacchus*). Am J Primatol. 2012;74(3):261–9.
- 70. Rightmire GP, Lordkipanidze D, Vekua A. Anatomical descriptions, comparative studies and evolutionary signifi cance of the hominin skulls from Dmanisi, Republic of Georgia. J Hum Evol. 2006;50(2):115–41.
- 71. Rivers JPW. The biology of famine. In: Harrison GA, editor. Famine. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 1988. p. 1–108.
- 72. Rolfe DFS, Brown GC. Cellular energy utilization and molecular origin of standard metabolic rate in mammals. Physiol Rev. 1997;77(3):731–58.
- 73. Schmid J, Speakman JR. Torpor and energetic consequences in free-ranging grey mouse lemurs (*Microcebus murinus*): a comparison of dry and wet forests. Naturwissenschaften. 2009;96(5):609–20.
- 74. Schwartz SM, Kemnitz JW. Age- and gender-related changes in body size, adiposity, and endocrine and metabolic parameters in free-ranging rhesus macaques. Am J Phys Anthropol. 1992;89:109–21.
- 75. Setchell JM, Dixson AF. Arrested development of secondary sexual adornments in subordinate adult male mandrills (*Mandrillus sphinx*). Am J Phys Anthropol. 2001;115:245–52.
- 76. Sol D. Revisiting the cognitive buffer hypothesis for the evolution of large brains. Biol Lett. 2009;5(1):130–3.
- 77. Speijer D. Brains have a gut feeling about fat storage. BioEssays. 2012;34:275–6.
- 78. Trayhum P. Endcrine and signalling role of adipose tissue: new perspectives on fat. Acta Physiol Scand. 2005;184:285–93.
- 79. van Noordwijk MA, van Schaik CP. The effects of dominance rank and group size on female lifetime reproductive success in wild long-tailed macaques, *Macaca fascicularis*. Primates. 1999;40(1):105–30.
- 80. van Schaik CP, van Noordwijk MA, Nunn CL. Sex and social evolution in primates. In: Lee PC, editor. Comparative Primate Socioecology. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 1999. p. 204–40.
- 81. van Schaik CP, Isler K, Burkart JM. Explaining brain size variation: from social brain to cultural brain. Trends Cogn Sci. 2012;16(5):277–85.
- 82. van Woerden JT, van Schaik CP, Isler K. Effects of seasonality on brain size evolution: evidence from strepsirrhine primates. Am Nat. 2010;176(6):758–67.
- 83. van Woerden JT, Willems EP, van Schaik CP, Isler K. Large brains buffer energetic effects of seasonal habitats in catarrhine primates. Evolution. 2012;66:191–9.
- 84. Wells JCK. The Evolutionary Biology of Human Body Fatness. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2010.
- 85. Wich SA, Utami-Atmoko SS, Setia TM, Rijksen HD, Schurmann C, van Schaik CP. Life history of wild Sumatran orangutans (*Pongo abelii*). J Hum Evol. 2004;47(6):385–98.
- 86. Woodard HQ, White DR. The composition of body tissues. Br J Radiol. 1986;59:1209–19.
- 87. Wrangham R, Carmody R. Human adaptation to the control of fire. Evol Anthropol. 2010;19(5):187–99.
- 88. Zihlman AL. Body build and tissue composition in *Pan paniscus* and *Pan troglodytes* , with comparisons to other hominoids. In: Susman RL, editor. The Pygmy Chimpanzee. New York: Plenum Press; 1984. p. 179–200.
- 89. Zihlman AL, McFarland RK. Body mass in lowland gorillas: a quantitative analysis. Am J Phys Anthropol. 2000;113:61–78.
- 90. Zihlman AL, McFarland RK, Underwood CE. Functional anatomy and adaptation of male gorillas (*Gorilla gorilla gorilla*) with comparison to male orangutans (*Pongo pygmaeus*). Anat Rec. 2011;294(11):1842–55.

Chapter 2 Adipose Stem Cells and Adipogenesis

 Ursula A. White and Yourka D. Tchoukalova

 Keywords Adipose stem cells • White adipose tissue • Adipocytes • Adipogenesis • Obesity • Adipose tissue depots • Transcriptional control of adipocyte development

Key Points

- Although most development occurs during prenatal and early postnatal life, white adipose tissue retains the ability to expand during adult life, especially to accommodate energy surplus. Adipose tissue expansion occurs by increase of existing adipocytes' size or by recruiting new fat cells. Evidence in human subjects suggests that obesity complications result from the inability of subcutaneous adipose tissue to expand and safely store lipids, which leads to ectopic deposition in other tissues and insulin resistance due to lipotoxicity. This impaired expandability is due to the limited ability of adipose tissue progenitor cells to supply new adipocytes through their differentiation into specialized cells (adipogenesis). Therefore, understanding the mechanisms regulating adipogenesis is important not only for gaining insight into the pathogenesis of metabolic diseases but also for identifying targets for pharmacological interventions.
- Mature adipocytes develop from committed preadipocytes through a process termed terminal differentiation. The molecular regulation of white adipocyte terminal differentiation is extensively characterized via utilization of cell lines. However, the preceding process involves commitment of adipose stem cells (ASCs) to the adipocyte lineage with the loss of capacity to differentiate into other cell types, known as determination. Little information is known about the mechanisms that regulate the adipocyte commitment phase. Current investigations are focused on elucidating this poorly characterized step in adipocyte development. This chapter summarizes recent findings regarding the role of ASCs in adipogenesis.
- Convincing evidence for distinct depot-dependent populations of ASC pools is emerging, as adipocyte progenitors may contribute to regional variation in white adipose tissue function and development. Thus, a summary of depot-dependent differences in the gene expression patterns and cellular dynamic properties of adipocyte progenitor cells is presented.
- Finally, new lines of evidence analyzing how obesity impacts ASC abundance and functional potential are included.

U.A. White, Ph.D. • Y.D. Tchoukalova, Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

Department of Biology of Adipose Tissue Depots, Pennington Biomedical Research Center, 6400 Perkins Road, Baton Rouge, LA 70808, USA e-mail: yourka.tchoukalova@pbrc.edu

Abbreviations

Introduction

 Adipocytes are highly specialized cells that form and store fat in adipose tissue and play a major role in energy homeostasis in vertebrate organisms. Obesity results from an energy surplus and is characterized by an increased storage of lipid and expansion of adipose tissue. Obesity modifies the endocrine and metabolic functions of adipocytes and is a risk factor for many other metabolic diseases, including type II diabetes, cardiovascular ischemic disease, atherosclerosis, and hypertension.

Although most development occurs during prenatal and early postnatal life (reviewed in $[1]$), white adipose tissue (WAT) retains the ability to expand during adult life, especially to accommodate energy surplus. Adipose tissue expansion occurs in two ways—by increase of existing adipocytes' size (hypertrophy) or by recruiting new fat cells (hyperplasia). Accumulating evidence in human subjects suggests that obesity complications result from the inability of subcutaneous adipose tissue to expand and safely store lipids, which leads to ectopic deposition in other tissues and insulin resistance due to lipotoxicity. This impaired expandability is due to the limited ability of adipose tissue progenitor cells to supply new adipocytes through their differentiation into specialized cells (adipogenesis) (reviewed in $[2]$) $[3-6]$. Hence, in order to support expansion of adipose tissue mass and to maintain adipose dynamics in adults, proliferative adipocyte precursor cells (APCs) must exist to accommodate metabolic demands. Furthermore, recent studies by Spalding et al. suggest that approximately 10 % of the body's adipocytes

are regenerated each year [7]. In addition, adipocyte number can increase during the development of obesity, despite a higher rate of apoptosis [\[8](#page-50-0)]. Therefore, an adipocyte precursor pool is thought to remain present in adipose tissue during adult life and contribute to the renewal of new, mature adipocytes. Very few data is available regarding the nature of APCs, including commitment to the preadipocyte, as well as the processes that control adipose conversion and formation of new adipocytes in human adult adipose tissue. Understanding the origin of adipocyte precursors, as well as adipocyte differentiation, is relevant not only for gaining insight into the pathogenesis of metabolic diseases but also for identifying proteins or pathways which might be appropriate targets for pharmacological interventions. It is important to note that the developmental origin of white and brown fat is distinct, and different precursor cells are involved in the generation of these different types of adipose tissue (reviewed in $[9]$) $[10]$.

 The initial phase of white adipocyte differentiation is known as determination and involves the commitment of mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) to the adipocyte lineage [[11 \]](#page-50-0). Determination results in the conversion of MSCs to preadipocytes, with the loss of capacity to differentiate into other cell types. Current investigations are focused on elucidating this poorly characterized step in adipocyte development. The second phase of adipogenesis is terminal differentiation, whereby preadipocytes assume the characteristics of mature adipocytes. Conversely, the molecular regulation of white adipocyte terminal differentiation is more extensively characterized via utilization of cell lines.

 In recent years, much effort has been given to identify, isolate, and analyze APCs. Several laboratories have identified a source of multipotent stem cells, known as adipose-derived stem cells (ASCs) that are capable of proliferation and differentiation into multiple lineages in vitro and in vivo, including adipocytes, osteoblasts, chondrocytes, and myocytes $[12-20]$. ASCs have been defined by a variety of other terms, including the following: processed lipoaspirate cells, adipose-derived stromal cells, adipose-derived mesenchymal progenitor cells, and stromovascular fraction (SVF) (reviewed in [21]). Isolated ASCs have been shown to confer multiple lineages; however, the ability of ASCs to form tissues in vivo under specific experimental conditions may not accurately reflect their multilineage capacity in physiological contexts. Hence, it remains to be determined whether native ASCs within WAT behave in the same manner. In this chapter, we will review recent findings highlighting the role of ASCs in adipogenesis with a focus on the adipocyte commitment phase. We will also evaluate the influence of regional adipose tissue distribution as well as obesity on ASC biology.

Research Tools to Study Adipogenesis

Interestingly, the majority of studies that have identified molecular pathways and transcriptional regulators involved in adipogenesis have been performed in vitro using well-characterized cellular models. These studies have been primarily conducted in the 3T3-L1 or 3T3-F442A murine preadipocyte cell lines that were originally generated in the laboratory of Dr. Howard Green at Harvard University [22, [23](#page-51-0)]. In the last 37 years, these cells lines have been used by thousands of investigators worldwide. These clonal cell lines possess the properties of adipocytes in vivo and are homogeneous in regards to cellular population and differentiation stage, which allows a uniform response to treatments. In addition, these cells can be passaged indefinitely. The preadipocyte cell lines developed by Dr. Green have been extremely useful model systems for adipocyte biologists, and the data obtained in these cells have been validated from less mechanistic in vivo studies in the last decade.

 Though cell culture systems have been useful to investigate adipogenesis, there are limitations of in vitro cellular models. In vivo adipocytes do not exist as a monolayer of identical cells, but in a complex environment comprised of various other cell types and influential factors within an extracellular matrix. In addition, cell lines are already committed to the preadipocyte lineage, and therefore cannot be utilized to examine preadipocyte commitment phases. Despite substantial progress in defining adipogenic transcriptional control mechanisms, there is little in vivo information regarding the processes that regulate the commitment of adipose tissue-derived stem cells to a defined adipocyte lineage or the development of adipocyte progenitors into adipocytes.

 An alternative approach for analyzing adipocyte commitment is the use of embryonic stem cells (ESCs) derived from the inner cell mass of mouse blastocysts. ESCs are able to differentiate into various lineages; therefore, pretreatment with retinoic acid (RA) is necessary to facilitate commitment to the adipose lineage and subsequent differentiation into adipocytes with adipogenic hormones [24]. Though ethical issues in extracting ESCs from human subjects limit their use in a clinical context, many laboratories utilize rodent ESCs to acquire valuable information regarding adipocyte development. Conversely, novel ESC-like pluripotent cells, termed induced pluripotent stem cells (iPSC), were generated from human skin fibroblasts by introducing various transcription factors (Oct3/4, Sox2, Klf4, and c-Myc) [25–27]. Hence, the generation of iPSC offers a method of analyzing human precursor cells by overcoming the immunological and ethical problems associated with ESCs. Although iPSC were shown to undergo adipogenesis $[28]$, these induced cells are not a homogeneous adipocyte precursor population and have low adipogenic potential compared to other human adipose tissue-derived cells.

 Additional stem cell lines have yielded valuable information regarding adipocyte development. The multipotent cell line of C3H/10T1/2 fibroblasts represents another good model to study adipocyte commitment, as in vitro exposure to 5-azacytidine, an inhibitor of methyltransferases, followed by adipogenic, chondrogenic, or myogenic stimuli can initiate differentiation into the respective mesenchymal cell type [29, [30](#page-51-0)]. Likewise, human multipotent adipose-derived stem (hMADS) cells are also a unique cell model to analyze adipocyte development [31], as they are isolated from the adipose tissue of young donors. These hMADS cells exhibit the characteristics of MSCs, i.e., the capacity to self-renew, as cells can be expanded in vitro for more than 160 population doublings (i.e., around 30 passages) while maintaining a normal diploid karyotype and multipotency at clonal level. These cells also have the capacity to differentiate into cells of the adipogenic, osteogenic, and myogenic lineages [19].

 Primary preadipocytes, isolated and cultured from the SVF of adult adipose tissue explants, are able to proliferate and differentiate into mature adipocytes under appropriate adipogenic stimuli and can also be utilized for in vitro analysis of adipocyte development (reviewed in [32]) [33–36]. However, primary culture has disadvantages in that large amounts of adipose tissue are required, as preadipocytes comprise a small percentage of total fat tissue. Furthermore, preadipocytes are difficult to isolate from other fibroblast-like cells, and once isolated, have a limited life-span. Primary cultures also undergo a dramatic decrease in their ability to differentiate, and replicative senescence occurs with repeated subculturing. Nevertheless, primary preadipocyte cultures may more accurately represent adipose tissue function in vivo, as these cells are derived from an environment where various cell types and the natural milieu may influence differentiation and responsiveness. For instance, the proliferation and differentiation of both human and rodent primary preadipocytes have been shown to be influenced by the anatomic location of the depot as well as aging and gender $[5, 33, 37-46]$.

 Interestingly, several studies have demonstrated that mature adipocytes derived from adipose tissue have the ability to dedifferentiate in vitro into fibroblast-like stem cells by utilizing the ceiling culture technique [47–52]. Though dedifferentiated fat cells are a homogeneous mixture of adipocyte progenitors, it is unknown whether the level of dedifferentiation reaches that of native adipocyte progenitors or stem cells. Nevertheless, dedifferentiated fat cells can proliferate and differentiate into mature adipocytes both in vitro and in vivo $[52]$ and, hence, can be a useful tool for studying in vivo adipogenesis.

The Characterization of Adipose Stem Cells

Characterization of ASCs has yielded conflicting findings, partially due to differences in isolation and culture techniques [\[53](#page-52-0)]. Notably, one cannot distinguish between ASCs and committed preadipocytes in culture, due to the lack of bona fide markers. Therefore, one of the greatest issues limiting the progression of ASC clinical research is the lack of consistency among research groups in defining the term "ASC." Likewise, many laboratories use the crude SVF, which is a mixture of all cells comprising the adipose tissue, such as endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, various immune cell types (neutrophils, mast cells, and macrophages), and adipocyte progenitor cells. Yet, researchers classify these cells as ASCs. Conversely, others utilize the expanded and passaged adherent cell population derived from the SVF, which are enriched with adipocyte progenitor cells. Hence, the crude SVF cells, genuine ASCs, and committed preadipocytes may all exhibit different features and properties. Overall, a standardized ASC characterization will allow direct comparison of scientific results and clarify the potential clinical applications of ASCs.

 Flow cytometry has been the most valuable in recent progress toward characterizing the cell populations of ASCs, and several laboratories have proposed cell surface marker expression profiles for ASCs (reviewed in [54]). More recently, cell surface markers have been identified to define adipocyte progenitor cell populations of ASCs that differentiate into adipocytes and form functional adipose tissue. Based on numerous observations, the surface marker expression pattern of adipocyte progenitor cells is believed to be Lin−, Sca-1+, CD34+, CD31−, CD45−, CD105−, CD24+, CD29+ [\[55](#page-52-0) [– 59 \]](#page-52-0). Notably, CD34+ cells are distinct with regard to adipogenic progenitors and distinguish between different subgroups of ASCs, as they are more adipogenic than CD34− populations in vitro [55, 57, 59, [60](#page-52-0)]. One compelling study revealed that exclusion of CD34+ cells in human skeletal muscle studies inhibits ectopic adipose tissue formation in vitro and in vivo [61]. Recent work by Maumus et al. supports previous evidence that native ASCs are contained in the CD34+ cell population of WAT [62]. Additional markers have offered valuable information regarding preadipocyte commitment. Preadipocyte factor 1 (Pref-1) is an accepted marker of preadipocytes [63] but is also expressed in other cell types. Other preadipocyte markers include the type VI collagen alpha 2 chain (COL6A2) [64] and a secretory protein FRP2/SFRP2 [65]. All of these factors are highly expressed in undifferentiated preadipocytes and reduced in mature adipocytes; however, none are adipose tissue specific. Overall, the use of inconsistent surface markers for different experiments has made it difficult to compare results and draw definitive conclusions. Notably, some analyses of ASCs vary in the detection of CD133, a marker that is characteristic of stemness [3, [18](#page-50-0)]. Based on these data, it is suggested that identifying ASCs by the expression of a widely used set of cell surface markers will likely not be sufficient and proposed that identity should be established by physiological properties and function [\[66 \]](#page-52-0). Therefore, ASCs have been characterized through functional assays, in which isolated cellular fractions are tested for proliferation and differentiation capacity in both in vitro cell culture and in vivo transplantation experiments. The limitation of these methods is that ASCs are removed from their natural cellular environment, which may alter their normal function.

 Comprehensive gene expression studies have been carried out by various groups and reveal distinct genetic profiles for ASCs compared to other stem cell populations of different origins. Interestingly, ASCs and bone marrow-derived MSCs share many gene expression patterns and may be closely related [18, [67](#page-52-0)]. Likewise, a comprehensive proteomic analyses of the ASC secretome determined that cytokine secretory profiles are similar to that of bone marrow-derived MSCs (reviewed in [68]). Epigeneomic analyses of ASCs have been also performed during the last decade and have revealed that DNA methylation and posttranslational histone modifications greatly influence gene activity (reviewed in [69–72]). Epigenetic studies of human ASCs have located a large number of transcriptionally repressed hypermethylated gene promoters, primarily of genes encoding proteins involved in signaling and developmental functions pertaining to early fetal development. However, promoter methylation changes after adipogenesis of ASCs are specific but did not correlate with their differentiation, suggesting that the adipose-tissue specific combinatorial changes of the DNA methylation and the histone code may contribute to the transcriptional regulation of genes involved in adipogenesis. Notably, many of these hypermethylated promoters are also found in stem cells from other tissues, supporting the view of common ontogeny of MSCs.

 An interesting novel approach that characterizes the electrophysiological properties of the ion channels of ASC using a whole-cell voltage clamp technique has been recently established [73–76]. These studies detect high levels of mRNAs of various ion channel subunits and also identify $Ca²⁺$ activated $K⁺$ outward currents, characterized by rapid or slow activation, with an insignificant contribution from inward currents. Importantly, they demonstrate that these functional ion channels may contribute to the regulation of proliferation and differentiation. In addition, the depot-dependent differences in the membrane potential and electrophysiological properties of ASCs reflect their adipogenic potential and could thus be used as markers of adipogenesis [[74 \]](#page-53-0). Additional studies have shown that the activity of the large conductance $K⁺$ channels in smooth muscle cells is modulated by phosphorylation via specific receptor-mediated signaling cascades [77], suggesting the possibility that the ion channels in ASCs could be effectors of receptor-dependent pathways of adipogenesis regulatory factors. The molecular mechanisms that underlie the link between ion conductance and ASCs require further analysis. Lastly, it is also hypothesized that ASC mechanical biomarkers can be used to identify cell types as well as predict tissue-specific lineage differentiation potential for ASCs [78].

Development of ASCs into the Adipocyte Lineage

 Though controversy surrounds the developmental origin of ASCs and their association with adipocyte development, numerous studies have shown that ASCs can undergo adipogenesis in vitro and form adipose tissue in vivo, following culturing and adipogenic induction in vitro [79–81]. Novel data by both Rodeheffer et al. and Tang et al. highlight the detection and origin of white ASCs. Using cell surface markers (flow cytometry) or lineage tracing, they identified and isolated a population of murine undifferentiated APCs resident within the adipose tissue SVF cells that is capable of in vitro adipogenesis as well as proliferating and differentiating into a functional adipose tissue depot in vivo in rodents [57, 58]. This was evidence that WAT contains adipocyte precursors.

Significant advances toward understanding the regulatory processes involved in adipogenesis have largely been made by the identification of transcription factors and pathways that contribute to the adipogenic process (reviewed in [9]). The adipogenic cascade centers on the expression and activation of PPARγ, the master transcriptional regulator of adipogenesis. Three members of the C/EBP family (α, β, δ) also play important roles in differentiation and act in a feedback loop to regulate PPARγ expression. In addition to these central players, Krox20 (also known as early growth response gene 2, or Egr2), several members of the KLF family, STAT5, and SREBP-1c have been reported to promote adipogenesis, while GATA2/3, ETO/MTG8, CHOP10, GILZ, Delta-interacting protein A (DIPA), KLF2, FoxO1, and TCF/LEF are inhibitory (reviewed in $[82]$). The expression and activity of these transcription factors play an important role in modulating a variety of target genes that are important in conferring lipid accumulation, insulin sensitivity, and endocrine properties in mature adipocytes.

 Though poorly understood, novel transcriptional regulators and factors that modulate WAT preadipocyte commitment are being identified. Studies by the Spiegelman laboratory have identified two transcription factors, PPAR γ and zinc-finger protein 423 (Zfp423), that are expressed in adipogenic fibroblast cells, as opposed to nonadipogenic cells [83]. This evidence supports previous studies that establish PPAR γ as a marker of preadipocytes [58]. Conversely, this report identifies Zfp423 as a novel transcriptional regulator of preadipocyte commitment, as exogenous expression of Zfp423 in nonadipogenic cells is sufficient to increase PPAR γ expression and their adipogenic potential and knockout or knockdown of this transcription factor inhibits in vitro adipogenesis [\[83 \]](#page-53-0).

Recent work characterizes Zfp467 as another potential transcriptional regulator of preadipocyte commitment [84]. Likewise, exogenous expression of Zfp467 enhances the cells' adipogenic potential and upregulates PPARγ, adiponectin, and C/EBPα, while knockdown of this transcription factor impairs adipogenesis.

Recently, a study identified a novel transcription factor *Ets2*, a member of the ETS transcription factor family, which coordinately regulates expression of genes altered during different time points of pre- and postnatal adipose tissue development in mice [85]. Experiments in differentiating 3T3-L1 preadipocytes show that *Ets2* stimulates mitotic clonal expansion during the adipocyte commitment phase [\[85](#page-53-0)]. Interestingly, another member of the ETS domain-containing transcription factors from the PEA3 subgroup, ETV4, has been reported as one of the mediators of the adipogenic effect of a small molecule phenamil, which acts as an upstream inducer of the PPAR γ expression [86].

Additional candidates that could be involved in adipocyte commitment have been identified using a comprehensive transcriptional analysis of in vitro differentiating hMADs [87]. A computational analysis of transcription binding sites in their promoters identifies a potential role for regulation by the nuclear hormone receptors, including liver X receptor alpha (LXRα), PPARγ, and COUP-TF1, an orphan nuclear receptor acting predominantly as a transcriptional repressor. In addition, several laboratories have investigated other potential transcriptional and paracrine regulators of preadipocyte commitment utilizing gene expression profiling of both adipogenic and nonadipogenic cells [58, 83], such as Gsc, Twist2, Mmp3, Egfr, Fgf10, Efemp1, Lgals3, Igfbp4, and Lpl.

Multiple signaling factors have been shown to influence the development of ASCs into adipocytes by an autocrine and/or paracrine mechanism, such as bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) [88], transforming growth factor β (TGFβ) (reviewed in [89]), insulin-like growth factor-1 (IGF-1) (reviewed in $[90]$), fibroblast growth factors (FGF) 1 and 2 $[91, 92]$ $[91, 92]$ $[91, 92]$, and activin $[93]$. Various studies have also revealed negative regulators of adipocyte development, such as Hedgehog signaling [94] and WNT signaling, whose suppression in both in vitro and in vivo adipocyte development is essential for adipogenesis (reviewed in [95]). Additional intracellular signaling pathways have also been implicated in the adipogenic cascade, whose functions are continuously revealed (reviewed in $[96]$). Limited studies have shown that cell shape as well as extracellular matrix components may also influ-ence adipocyte lineage commitment (reviewed in [97, [98](#page-53-0)]).

 Members of the TGF-β superfamily, notably BMP-2 and BMP-4, have been shown to stimulate commitment toward the white adipocyte lineage [88, [99](#page-53-0)–101]. Specifically, BMP-4 upregulates PPARγ expression and enhances adipogenesis both in vitro and in vivo after implantation into mice [101]. Moreover, BMPs have been shown to exert their proadipogenic effects through the intracellular proteins Smads, which may also be important for preadipocyte commitment. Notably, both Zfp423 and Schnurri-2 are BMP-dependent transcriptional coactivators of Smad proteins [102], which confer their proadipogenic effects [83, [103](#page-54-0)]. Likewise, expression of BMP-4, BMP-4 receptors, and Smads is elevated in a cell line of MSCs that have increased adipogenic potential $[100]$. Lysyl oxidase (Lox) is another BMP-dependent transcriptional target of Smad 1/4 that is important for preadipocyte commitment; as knockdown of Lox impairs the commitment of MSCs to the adipocyte lineage and inhibits the adipogenesis of murine fibroblasts [88]. Collectively, these studies highlight the importance of BMP-2/4, Smads 1/4/5/8, and Lox as positive regulators of white preadipocyte commitment in rodents.

 In recent years, activins, which are secreted proteins of the TGFβ family, have emerged as regulators of the ASC pool as well as the function of mature adipocytes (reviewed in [104]). They represent dimers composed of various combinations of four inhibin β subunits, $βA$, $βB$, $βC$, and $βE$. Adipocytes and ASCs express homodimers of βA and βB , named activin A and activin B respectively, as well as the heterodimer βA and βB named activin AB. Activin A is highly expressed in human ASCs and displays proliferative and antiadipogenic effects via the Smad 2 pathway. In contrast, activins B and AB are highly expressed in mature adipocytes, particularly in obesity, and contribute to their insulin resistant and inflammatory state. The activity of activins is controlled by a binding protein follistatin, which is decreased in obesity. Thus, the ratio of the follistatin/activin complex appears to be an important regulator of the ASC pool and adipocyte function that requires further investigation.

Studies have also identified FGFs as positive regulators of preadipocyte commitment. Exposure of cultured rat MSCs or human ASCs to FGF2 leads to increased expression of PPARγ and enhanced adipogenesis [105, [106](#page-54-0)]. Likewise, exogenous FGF2 confers in vivo WAT formation via isolated human SVF cells [107]. FGF-10 is expressed primarily in WAT preadipocytes and facilitates increased proliferation, but does not affect their differentiation [108]. FGF-1 has been shown to enhance the adipogenesis of human preadipocytes [109].

The Origin of Adipocyte Progenitors

 Adipocytes are generally thought to arise from mesodermal stem cells residing in the adipose tissue stroma; however, previous work has postulated that adipocyte precursors may exist in the adipose vasculature, embedded in the walls of blood vessels in WAT [58, 59]. Additional studies have also shown that preadipocytes may derive from mural cell origin, as adipocytes and pericytes may share a common origin [17, [55](#page-52-0), [57](#page-52-0), 110, 111]. Committed preadipocytes have been shown to express pericyte markers, notably SMA, NG2, and PDGFRB [58], which is characteristic of mural cells and required for their formation (reviewed in [112]. Hence, committed preadipocytes may constitute a subset of mural cells (i.e., pericytes) in WAT. These findings support earlier studies indicating that angiogenesis and adipogenesis are tightly correlated (reviewed in [113]) and [114, 115]. Consequently, other evidence suggests that proliferating progenitor cells are located in the stromal fraction of human adipose tissue [62]. Interestingly, recent analysis of intact human WAT revealed that ASCs were found scattered in the adipose tissue stroma, and these ASCs did not express pericytic markers *in situ,* as previously reported [62]. Though it has been widely accepted that adipocytes arise entirely from the mesoderm, evidence has also shown that neuroepithelial cells derived from mouse ESCs can undergo adipogenesis in vitro [116, [117](#page-54-0)]. Hence, the neuroectoderm could be a source of adipocytes. Though Billon et al. were able to show that adipocytes in vivo arise from the neural crest, only a subset of adipocytes in specific depots, notably the cephalic region, may be of neuroectoderm origin.

 Interestingly, evidence suggests that nonadipose tissue-resident progenitors are able to migrate to adipose tissue, undergo adipogenesis, and contribute to the white adipocyte pool. Hong et al. demonstrated that circulating fibrocytes (peripheral blood mononuclear cells) can undergo adipogenesis in vitro as well as form adipocytes in vivo after implantation into SCID mice [118]. It was also reported by several studies in rodents that adipocytes may derive from circulating bone marrow cells [119–121]. However, an additional study found the opposite and suggests that bone marrow-derived cells do not differentiate into adipocytes or contribute to adipose tissue development [122]. Additional bone marrow reconstitution studies demonstrate that bone marrow progenitor-derived adipocytes and adipocyte progenitors do indeed derive from hematopoietic cells via the myeloid lineage [123]. Yet, the adipocytes developed from these progenitors were different from traditional white adipocytes, in that they had increased expression of inflammatory cytokines and decreased expression of leptin and other genes involved in mitochondrial biogenesis and lipid oxidation, supporting previous conclusions that contri-bution of bone marrow-derived progenitors to functional WAT may be negligible [120, [122](#page-54-0)]. Of consideration, these bone marrow progenitor-derived adipocytes accumulated more in VAT depots compared to SAT and were more plentiful in women compared to men; therefore, accumulation of adipocytes from bone marrow origin may contribute to adipose tissue depot heterogeneity.

 Overall, evidence to support the origin of adipocytes from areas outside the mesoderm is controversial, and whether the adipocyte precursor population is resident within the adipose tissue and/or originates from the recruitment of circulating progenitor cells remains to be determined. Lack of specific cell surface markers to identify human adipocyte origins precludes the accurate isolation of human APCs and analysis of the adipogenic cascade. Though resident pools of APCs have been identified in rodents, these cells are not fully identified in humans; hence, the exact nature of human preadipocytes still remains unclear.

Effects of Obesity on ASC Pool

 Due to the inability to analyze the varying degrees of cell turnover in humans, few data are available concerning human adipocyte precursor renewal within adipose tissue; although this process is essential to maintain a preadipocyte pool to be available during WAT expansion. The development, availability, and response of the adipocyte progenitor pool define an individual's capacity for adipose tissue expandability. Hence, characterizing factors that regulate the size and differentiation of adipocyte progenitor pools may denote novel therapeutic strategies to control the deposition of lipid due to excess energy surplus. Likewise, new lines of evidence are analyzing how obesity impacts ASC biology. Detrimental consequences of adipose tissue remodeling, resulting from adipocyte hypertrophy, hypoxia, and local inflammation [124], include enhanced proliferation of preadipocytes [125, 126], with concurrent inhibition of preadipocyte differentiation $[127-130]$ and increased preadipocyte apoptosis [[131 \]](#page-55-0). Therefore, phases of adipocyte hyperplasia would be achieved with increased requirements for proliferation coupled with successive less efficient adipogenesis. Frequent cycling will thus promote replicative senescence of adipocyte progenitor cells with gradual impairment of adipocyte function and viability. Overall, obesity would promote accelerated exhaustion of the adipocyte progenitor pool, decreased capacity for preadipocyte self-renewal, and extensive adipose tissue remodeling, all leading to impaired expandability of subcutaneous adipose tissue, ectopic lipid accumulation, and obesity-related metabolic perturbations (insulin resistance). Isakson et al. demonstrated impaired differentiation of preadipocytes from the stromal fraction of subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissue from obese versus lean individuals [3]. Early studies using thymidine incorporation into fat cell DNA reported increased preadipocyte proliferation in high fat diet-fed rats [\[132](#page-55-0)]. More recent reports demonstrate that human subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissue has increased proliferation of adipocyte precursors in increasing obese conditions [126]. Yet, other studies indicate that preadipocyte numbers in the SVF were lower in obese women as compared to lean $[4]$. However, the aforementioned observations could be attributed to greater recruitment of preadipocytes to adipogenesis or greater preadipocyte apoptosis. Recent evidence suggests that adipocyte precursor/preadipocyte number may depend on the degree of obesity; as humans with morbid obesity, with corresponding excessive AT development, had decreased ASCs (heterogeneous fraction), compared to individuals with moderate obesity [62]. This decrease was accompanied by smaller mean adipocyte diameter and a marked increase in the expression of adipogenic markers, suggesting increased proliferation of preadipocytes and/or increased differentiation of new preadipocytes. Indeed, recent compelling data reported decreased replicative potential, premature cellular senescence, and loss of the multilineage differentiation potential of omental ASCs from patients with morbid obesity compared to lean individuals [133]. In addition, recent findings have also shown that chronic thiazolidinedione treatment decreases the adipogenic potential of ASCs, exhausting the pool of committed preadipocytes in WAT [134].

Depot Differences of ASC Pool

 It is well documented that differences in regional fat distribution affect metabolic parameters in humans, presumably due to intrinsic differences in function of the adipose tissue [135–139]. The two types of WAT, visceral (VAT) and subcutaneous (SAT), are defined by location, and the mechanisms and developmental signals that account for each depot's unique characteristics are steadily emerging. Studies have revealed that subcutaneous upper body depots and visceral depots both correlate with an increased susceptibility for metabolic perturbations [140, [141](#page-55-0)], while lower-body fat is protective [138 , $142-144$] (reviewed in [145]). In addition, evidence suggests that VAT expands predominantly by adipocyte hypertrophy, while SAT by adipocyte hyperplasia with nutritional overload [146]. While numerous studies have investigated regional differences in adipose tissue metabolism $[147-150]$,

few have examined depot-specific differences in adipocyte progenitor development. Subsequently, convincing evidence for distinct depot-dependent populations of ASC pools is emerging, as adipocyte progenitors may contribute to regional variation in WAT function and development. Early studies from the Kirkland laboratory revealed that abdominal subcutaneous preadipocytes derived from adipose stromal cells accumulated more lipids and had higher differentiation capacity and levels of adipocyte markers compared to visceral preadipocytes from obese subjects [\[151](#page-56-0)]. Studies performed in primary cultures also showed that the proliferation and differentiation capacity of ASCs from subcutaneous precursor cells was higher than in omental cells in obese individuals [[148 \]](#page-55-0). Flow cytometric analysis supported previous data by validating that the number of CD34+/CD31⁻ SVF cells from gluteal SAT positively correlated with increasing BMI of overweight individuals [152]. Additional lines of evidence indicate that SAT adipocyte precursors in rodents are more abundant and have increased proliferation as compared to VAT adipocyte progenitors in response to high-fat diet [146]. Notably, recent studies by Macotela et al. that highlight the intrinsic differences of VAT versus SAT preadipocyte pools in rodents reveal that visceral APCs display less differentiation capacity, and VAT has a decreased percentage of APCs following high-fat diet, with subsequent increase in other SVF cells (i.e., macrophages). They also demonstrate that visceral APCs highly express antiadipogenic factors, as opposed to subcutaneous APCs, which show higher expression of proadipogenic genes [\[153](#page-56-0)]. Overall, the reduced differentiation capacity of visceral preadipocytes may account for the increased hypertropy of existent adipocytes and the metabolic abnormalities associated with visceral adipose tissue. Hence, depot-specific differences in adipocyte progenitor abundance and proliferation influence whether a fat depot expands by hypertrophy or hyperplasia, and thus may have important implications on the development of metabolic disease.

 Though the aforementioned data collectively indicate that subcutaneous depots contain a greater number of functional adipose progenitors as compared to visceral depots, these findings are controversial. Other investigations indicate that preadipocytes from upper body (abdominal) SAT of obese women differentiate less readily and are more susceptible to apoptosis as compared to the lower body (femoral) depot [\[4](#page-50-0)]. These results support previous reports in primary cultures showing that subcutaneous abdominal preadipocyte differentiation inversely correlates with increased obesity and central adiposity [154]. Thus, the SVF of subcutaneous abdominal fat tissue from centrally obese individuals might contain more preadipocytes with impaired differentiation potential than tissue from lean individuals. This provides evidence that abdominal VAT and abdominal SAT may share similar properties, as previously shown [74]. Overall, these studies are complicated due to the lack of distinct markers of ASCs and preadipocytes and the complexity in defining precisely where in the commitment and differentiation phase a given cell may be.

Transcriptional profiling has revealed limited yet valuable information about depot-specific differences in adipose tissue, as morphological and functional differences in developmental gene expression have been reported in rodents and humans [155–158]. Adipocytes from VAT express higher levels of *HoxA5* , *HoxA4* , *HoxC8* , *Glypican 4* (*Gpc4*), *Thbd* , and *Nr2f1* (*nuclear receptor subfamily 2 group F member 1*), whereas subcutaneous WAT has higher levels of *HoxA10* , *HoxC9* , *Tbx15* , *Shox2* (*Short stature homeobox 2*), *En1* (*Engrailed 1*), and *Sfpr2* , and most of these differences are observed in rodents and humans. Notably, depot-specific variations in gene expression were also observed in preadipocytes [[147 ,](#page-55-0) [157 \]](#page-56-0). In addition, select developmental genes, *Tbx15* , *Glyp4* , and *HoxA5* , demonstrate changes in expression that correlate with levels of obesity (body mass index) and fat distribution (waist-to-hip ratio) [\[157](#page-56-0)]. More extensive gene expression analyses reveal that additional genes that regulate early development, such as homeobox family members and pregnancy-associated factors, are distinct between fat cell progenitors of both rodent and human adipose tissue depots [147, 159, 160]. The observed differences in gene expression appear to be intrinsic and persist through in vitro culture and differentiation; hence, the microenvironment does not appear to be an influence. Furthermore, the results from the aforementioned experiments by Tchkonia et al. highlighting the differences in lipid

accumulation and differentiation capacity of SAT versus VAT preadipocytes [151] were associated with distinct patterns of gene expression and conserved over multiple cell generations [158]. Collectively, these data suggest that WAT depots originate from different precursor cells, whose function is presumably controlled by genes involved in development and pattern specification. Moreover, pre-B-cell leukemia transcription factor (PBX1), a family member of the homeodomain transcription factors, has been shown to be induced after commitment of mouse ESCs to the adipocyte lineage following treatment with RA [161]. A siRNA-mediated silencing of PBX1 expression in hMADs shows that PBX1 may play a role in human adipogenesis by maintaining the proliferation of ASCs and prevention of their commitment to adipocyte lineage [\[161](#page-56-0)]. Although the expression of PBX1 in different depots has not yet been explored, these data strongly suggest that the depot-specific differences in preadipocyte pools are established during development. Thus, the apparent differences in adipose tissue distribution in normal and obese individuals may be derived from distinct precursors in the different WAT depots.

 Sex steroids are endogenous modulators of adipose tissue development, function, and distribution of SAT versus VAT depots [162], though little is known about the cellular and molecular mechanisms of this regulation. Men often have more adipose tissue distributed in the abdominal or visceral region ("android" or "apple" phenotype), which carries a much greater risk for metabolic disorders than does adipose tissue distributed subcutaneously (reviewed in [163]. In contrast, women, have more subcutaneous adipose tissue ("gynoid" or "pear" phenotype), and this distribution is predominantly sex hormone (estrogen)-dependent [164]. Likewise, in men and menopausal women, conditions in which estrogen levels are low, visceral adiposity increases. These distinct sex differences in patterns of fat distribution often develop during puberty; hence, sex steroids may potentially regulate fat distribution through epigenetic mechanisms involving adipose progenitors. Likewise, suboptimal maternal diet predisposes to visceral obesity and metabolic syndrome [[165 \]](#page-56-0), further supporting the role of epigenetic mechanisms in the interaction between maternal nutrition and the regional fetal development of adipose tissue.

Complexity of Characterization and Analysis of ASCs

 Though much progress has been made to elucidate the mechanisms that underlie the commitment of stem cells to the adipocyte lineage, many challenges remain in elucidating the function of ASCs in adipose tissue development. SVF subpopulations that contain committed preadipocytes can only confer WAT formation in vivo under certain inducible conditions that are conducive to alterations in adipose tissue expansion, such as HFD or lipodystrophy [57]. Other studies provide evidence that dietary stimulus can modulate the proliferation of adipogenic progenitors [146]. Hence, the ASC natural microenvironment is significant, but cannot be fully recapitulated in the realm of culture experiments. Consequently, to date, little is known about the capacity of these adipose "stem cells" to self-renew and produce new preadipocytes in humans or undergo adipogenesis. Of note, preadipocyte replication is often analyzed as an indicator of progenitor pool activity, yet this proliferation could be either a mechanism to replenish the local pool of immature progenitor cells of the expanding adipose tissue or also an index of adipocyte progenitor cell entry into adipogenesis. Frequently, the ASCs commonly utilized for experimentation are a heterogeneous cell population with the potential to commit to other lineages; so functional differences may exist between ASCs and committed preadipocytes in vivo. Though recent evidence suggests that ASCs are involved in the adipogenic process $[62]$, additional studies are necessary to elucidate the contribution of ASCs to committed preadipocytes. More knowledge about the mechanisms that regulate ASCs is necessary in order to refine and standardize laboratory techniques to isolate, characterize, and manipulate ASCs.

 Importantly, analyses to understand ASCs and adipocyte origins have clinical implications, as these findings may offer insight into diseases linked to adipose tissue. The identified novel transcriptional and auto/paracrine factors that regulate adipocyte development present potential therapeutic avenues to modulate the size and management of the ASC pools as well as the adipose cell turnover rate. Likewise, this would allow the manipulation of subcutaneous adipose tissue expandability, with subsequent prevention of metabolic abnormalities associated with ectopic fat deposition and improvement of insulin sensitivity in conditions of obesity as well as lipodystrophy. Hence, continued efforts to investigate the contribution of these pathways to the regulation of adipocyte progenitor pools in different depots may lead to the prevention of metabolically unfavorable fat distribution [166].

References

- 1. Poulos SP, Hausman DB, Hausman GJ. The development and endocrine functions of adipose tissue. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2010;323(1):20–34. Epub 2009/12/23.
- 2. Virtue S, Vidal-Puig A. Adipose tissue expandability, lipotoxicity and the metabolic syndrome–an allostatic perspective. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2010;1801(3):338–49. Epub 2010/01/09.
- 3. Isakson P, Hammarstedt A, Gustafson B, Smith U. Impaired preadipocyte differentiation in human abdominal obesity: role of Wnt, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, and inflammation. Diabetes. 2009;58(7):1550–7. Epub 2009/04/09.
- 4. Tchoukalova Y, Koutsari C, Jensen M. Committed subcutaneous preadipocytes are reduced in human obesity. Diabetologia. 2007;50(1):151–7.
- 5. Hauner H, Wabitsch M, Pfeiffer EF. Differentiation of adipocyte precursor cells from obese and nonobese adult women and from different adipose tissue sites. Horm Metab Res Suppl. 1988;19:35–9.
- 6. Gregoire FM, Johnson PR, Greenwood MR. Comparison of the adipoconversion of preadipocytes derived from lean and obese Zucker rats in serum-free cultures. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1995;19(9):664–70. Epub 1995/09/01.
- 7. Spalding KL, Arner E, Westermark PO, Bernard S, Buchholz BA, Bergmann O, et al. Dynamics of fat cell turnover in humans. Nature. 2008;453(7196):783–7.
- 8. Strissel KJ, Stancheva Z, Miyoshi H, Perfield 2nd JW, DeFuria J, Jick Z, et al. Adipocyte death, adipose tissue remodeling, and obesity complications. Diabetes. 2007;56(12):2910–8. Epub 2007/09/13.
- 9. Lefterova MI, Lazar MA. New developments in adipogenesis. Trends Endocrinol Metab: TEM. 2009;20(3):107– 14. Epub 2009/03/10.
- 10. Seale P, Bjork B, Yang W, Kajimura S, Chin S, Kuang S, et al. PRDM16 controls a brown fat/skeletal muscle switch. Nature. 2008;454(7207):961–7. Epub 2008/08/23.
- 11. Rosen ED, MacDougald OA. Adipocyte differentiation from the inside out. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2006;7(12):885– 96. Epub 2006/12/02.
- 12. Zuk PA, Zhu M, Mizuno H, Huang J, Futrell JW, Katz AJ, et al. Multilineage cells from human adipose tissue: implications for cell-based therapies. Tissue Eng. 2001;7(2):211–28. Epub 2001/04/17.
- 13. Zuk PA, Zhu M, Ashjian P, De Ugarte DA, Huang JI, Mizuno H, et al. Human adipose tissue is a source of multipotent stem cells. Mol Biol Cell. 2002;13(12):4279–95. Epub 2002/12/12.
- 14. Erickson GR, Gimble JM, Franklin DM, Rice HE, Awad H, Guilak F. Chondrogenic potential of adipose tissuederived stromal cells in vitro and in vivo. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2002;290(2):763–9. Epub 2002/01/12.
- 15. Safford KM, Hicok KC, Safford SD, Halvorsen YD, Wilkison WO, Gimble JM, et al. Neurogenic differentiation of murine and human adipose-derived stromal cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2002;294(2):371–9. Epub 2002/06/08.
- 16. Halvorsen YD, Franklin D, Bond AL, Hitt DC, Auchter C, Boskey AL, et al. Extracellular matrix mineralization and osteoblast gene expression by human adipose tissue-derived stromal cells. Tissue Eng. 2001;7(6):729–41. Epub 2001/12/26.
- 17. Planat-Benard V, Silvestre JS, Cousin B, Andre M, Nibbelink M, Tamarat R, et al. Plasticity of human adipose lineage cells toward endothelial cells: physiological and therapeutic perspectives. Circulation. 2004;109(5):656– 63. Epub 2004/01/22.
- 18. Katz AJ, Tholpady A, Tholpady SS, Shang H, Ogle RC. Cell surface and transcriptional characterization of human adipose-derived adherent stromal (hADAS) cells. Stem Cells. 2005;23(3):412–23. Epub 2005/03/08.
- 19. Rodriguez AM, Pisani D, Dechesne CA, Turc-Carel C, Kurzenne JY, Wdziekonski B, et al. Transplantation of a multipotent cell population from human adipose tissue induces dystrophin expression in the immunocompetent mdx mouse. J Exp Med. 2005;201(9):1397–405. Epub 2005/05/04.

2 Adipose Stem Cells and Adipogenesis

- 20. Prunet-Marcassus B, Cousin B, Caton D, Andre M, Penicaud L, Casteilla L. From heterogeneity to plasticity in adipose tissues: site-specific differences. Exp Cell Res. 2006;312(6):727-36. Epub 2006/01/03.
- 21. Gimble J, Guilak F. Adipose-derived adult stem cells: isolation, characterization, and differentiation potential. Cytotherapy. 2003;5(5):362–9. Epub 2003/10/28.
- 22. Green H, Kehinde O. An established preadipose cell line and its differentiation in culture. II. Factors affecting the adipose conversion. Cell. 1975;5(1):19–27. Epub 1975/05/01.
- 23. Green H, Kehinde O. Spontaneous heritable changes leading to increased adipose conversion in 3 T3 cells. Cell. 1976;7(1):105–13. Epub 1976/01/01.
- 24. Dani C, Smith AG, Dessolin S, Leroy P, Staccini L, Villageois P, et al. Differentiation of embryonic stem cells into adipocytes in vitro. J Cell Sci. 1997;110(Pt 11):1279–85. Epub 1997/06/01.
- 25. Takahashi K, Tanabe K, Ohnuki M, Narita M, Ichisaka T, Tomoda K, et al. Induction of pluripotent stem cells from adult human fibroblasts by defined factors. Cell. $2007;131(5):861-72$. Epub $2007/11/24$.
- 26. Yu J, Vodyanik MA, Smuga-Otto K, Antosiewicz-Bourget J, Frane JL, Tian S, et al. Induced pluripotent stem cell lines derived from human somatic cells. Science. 2007;318(5858):1917–20. Epub 2007/11/22.
- 27. Nakagawa M, Koyanagi M, Tanabe K, Takahashi K, Ichisaka T, Aoi T, et al. Generation of induced pluripotent stem cells without Myc from mouse and human fibroblasts. Nat Biotechnol. 2008;26(1):101–6. Epub 2007/12/07.
- 28. Taura D, Noguchi M, Sone M, Hosoda K, Mori E, Okada Y, et al. Adipogenic differentiation of human induced pluripotent stem cells: comparison with that of human embryonic stem cells. FEBS Lett. 2009;583(6):1029–33. Epub 2009/03/03.
- 29. Pinney DF, Emerson Jr CP. 10 T1/2 cells: an in vitro model for molecular genetic analysis of mesodermal determination and differentiation. Environ Health Perspect. 1989;80:221–7. Epub 1989/03/01.
- 30. Taylor SM, Jones PA. Multiple new phenotypes induced in 10 T1/2 and 3 T3 cells treated with 5-azacytidine. Cell. 1979;17(4):771–9. Epub 1979/08/01.
- 31. Bezaire V, Mairal A, Ribet C, Lefort C, Girousse A, Jocken J, et al. Contribution of adipose triglyceride lipase and hormone-sensitive lipase to lipolysis in hMADS adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2009;284(27):18282–91. Epub 2009/05/13.
- 32. Armani A, Mammi C, Marzolla V, Calanchini M, Antelmi A, Rosano GM, et al. Cellular models for understanding adipogenesis, adipose dysfunction, and obesity. J Cell Biochem. 2010;110(3):564–72. Epub 2010/06/01.
- 33. Hauner H, Entenmann G, Wabitsch M, Gaillard D, Ailhaud G, Negrel R, et al. Promoting effect of glucocorticoids on the differentiation of human adipocyte precursor cells cultured in a chemically defined medium. J Clin Invest. 1989;84(5):1663–70. Epub 1989/11/01.
- 34. Reyne Y, Nougues J, Dulor JP. Differentiation of rabbit adipocyte precursor cells in a serum-free medium. In Vitro Cell Dev Biol. 1989;25(8):747–52. Epub 1989/08/01.
- 35. Litthauer D, Serrero G. The primary culture of mouse adipocyte precursor cells in defined medium. Comp Biochem Physiol A Comp Physiol. 1992;101(1):59–64. Epub 1992/01/01.
- 36. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH, Kindler S, Gillon WS. Effects of age and anatomic site on preadipocyte number in rat fat depots. J Gerontol. 1994;49(1):B31–5.
- 37. Maslowska MH, Sniderman AD, MacLean LD, Cianflone K. Regional differences in triacylglycerol synthesis in adipose tissue and in cultured preadipocytes. J Lipid Res. 1993;34(2):219–28. Epub 1993/02/01.
- 38. Tchoukalova YD, Votruba SB, Tchkonia T, Giorgadze N, Kirkland JL, Jensen MD. Regional differences in cellular mechanisms of adipose tissue gain with overfeeding. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(42):18226–31. Epub 2010/10/06.
- 39. Djian P, Roncari AK, Hollenberg CH. Influence of anatomic site and age on the replication and differentiation of rat adipocyte precursors in culture. J Clin Invest. 1983;72(4):1200–8.
- 40. Djian P, Roncari DA, Hollenberg CH. Adipocyte precursor clones vary in capacity for differentiation. Metabolism. 1985;34(9):880–3. Epub 1985/09/01.
- 41. Wang H, Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH. Varying capacities for replication of rat adipocyte precursor clones and adipose tissue growth. J Clin Invest. 1989;83(5):1741–6.
- 42. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH, Gillon WS. Age, anatomic site, and the replication and differentiation of adipocyte precursors. Am J Physiol. 1990;258(2 Pt 1):C206–10.
- 43. Sztalryd C, Faust IM. Depot-specifi c features of adipocyte progenitors revealed by primary cultures plated at low density. Int J Obes. 1990;14 Suppl 3:165–75. Epub 1990/01/01.
- 44. Gregoire F, Todoroff G, Hauser N, Remacle C. The stroma-vascular fraction of rat inguinal and epididymal adipose tissue and the adipoconversion of fat cell precursors in primary culture. Biol Cell. 1990;69(3):215–22. Epub 1990/01/01.
- 45. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH, Gillon WS. Ageing, differentiation, and gene expression in rat epididymal preadipocytes. Biochem Cell Biol. 1993;71(11–12):556–61. Epub 1993/11/01.
- 46. Carraro R, Li ZH, Johnson Jr JE, Gregerman RI. Adipocytes of old rats produce a decreased amount of differentiation factor for preadipocytes derived from adipose tissue islets. J Gerontol. 1992;47(6):B198–201. Epub 1992/11/11.
- 47. Sugihara H, Yonemitsu N, Miyabara S, Yun K. Primary cultures of unilocular fat cells: characteristics of growth in vitro and changes in differentiation properties. Differentiation. 1986;31(1):42–9. Epub 1986/01/01.
- 48. Sugihara H, Yonemitsu N, Miyabara S, Toda S. Proliferation of unilocular fat cells in the primary culture. J Lipid Res. 1987;28(9):1038–45. Epub 1987/09/01.
- 49. Yagi K, Kondo D, Okazaki Y, Kano K. A novel preadipocyte cell line established from mouse adult mature adipocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2004;321(4):967–74. Epub 2004/09/11.
- 50. Fernyhough ME, Hausman GJ, Guan LL, Okine E, Moore SS, Dodson MV. Mature adipocytes may be a source of stem cells for tissue engineering. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2008;368(3):455–7. Epub 2008/02/07.
- 51. Matsumoto T, Kano K, Kondo D, Fukuda N, Iribe Y, Tanaka N, et al. Mature adipocyte-derived dedifferentiated fat cells exhibit multilineage potential. J Cell Physiol. 2008;215(1):210–22. Epub 2007/12/08.
- 52. Nobusue H, Endo T, Kano K. Establishment of a preadipocyte cell line derived from mature adipocytes of GFP transgenic mice and formation of adipose tissue. Cell Tissue Res. 2008;332(3):435–46. Epub 2008/04/04.
- 53. Mitchell JB, McIntosh K, Zvonic S, Garrett S, Floyd ZE, Kloster A, et al. Immunophenotype of human adiposederived cells: temporal changes in stromal-associated and stem cell-associated markers. Stem Cells. 2006;24(2):376–85. Epub 2005/12/03.
- 54. Cawthorn WP, Scheller EL, MacDougald OA. Adipose tissue stem cells meet preadipocyte commitment: going back to the future. J Lipid Res. 2012;53(2):227–46. Epub 2011/12/06.
- 55. Li H, Zimmerlin L, Marra KG, Donnenberg VS, Donnenberg AD, Rubin JP. Adipogenic potential of adipose stem cell subpopulations. Plast Reconstr Surg. 2011;128(3):663–72. Epub 2011/05/17.
- 56. Joe AW, Yi L, Natarajan A, Le Grand F, So L, Wang J, et al. Muscle injury activates resident fibro/adipogenic progenitors that facilitate myogenesis. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12(2):153–63. Epub 2010/01/19.
- 57. Rodeheffer MS, Birsoy K, Friedman JM. Identification of white adipocyte progenitor cells in vivo. Cell. 2008;135(2):240–9. Epub 2008/10/07.
- 58. Tang W, Zeve D, Suh JM, Bosnakovski D, Kyba M, Hammer RE, et al. White fat progenitor cells reside in the adipose vasculature. Science. 2008;322(5901):583–6. Epub 2008/09/20.
- 59. Sengenes C, Lolmede K, Zakaroff-Girard A, Busse R, Bouloumie A. Preadipocytes in the human subcutaneous adipose tissue display distinct features from the adult mesenchymal and hematopoietic stem cells. J Cell Physiol. 2005;205(1):114–22.
- 60. Festy F, Hoareau L, Bes-Houtmann S, Pequin AM, Gonthier MP, Munstun A, et al. Surface protein expression between human adipose tissue-derived stromal cells and mature adipocytes. Histochem Cell Biol. 2005;124(2):113– 21. Epub 2005/07/21.
- 61. Pisani DF, Dechesne CA, Sacconi S, Delplace S, Belmonte N, Cochet O, et al. Isolation of a highly myogenic CD34-negative subset of human skeletal muscle cells free of adipogenic potential. Stem Cells. 2010;28(4):753– 64. Epub 2010/02/06.
- 62. Maumus M, Peyrafitte JA, D'Angelo R, Fournier-Wirth C, Bouloumie A, Casteilla L, et al. Native human adipose stromal cells: localization, morphology and phenotype. Int J Obes (Lond). 2011;35(9):1141–53. Epub 2011/01/27.
- 63. Villena JA, Kim KH, Sul HS. Pref-1 and ADSF/resistin: two secreted factors inhibiting adipose tissue development. Horm Metab Res. 2002;34(11–12):664–70. Epub 2003/03/28.
- 64. Ibrahimi A, Bertrand B, Bardon S, Amri EZ, Grimaldi P, Ailhaud G, et al. Cloning of alpha 2 chain of type VI collagen and expression during mouse development. Biochem J. 1993;289(Pt 1):141–7. Epub 1993/01/01.
- 65. Hu E, Zhu Y, Fredrickson T, Barnes M, Kelsell D, Beeley L, et al. Tissue restricted expression of two human Frzbs in preadipocytes and pancreas. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1998;247(2):287–93. Epub 1998/06/27.
- 66. Sachs PC, Francis MP, Zhao M, Brumelle J, Rao RR, Elmore LW, et al. Defining essential stem cell characteristics in adipose-derived stromal cells extracted from distinct anatomical sites. Cell Tissue Res. 2012;349(2):505–15. Epub 2012/05/26.
- 67. Jansen BJ, Gilissen C, Roelofs H, Schaap-Oziemlak A, Veltman JA, Raymakers RA, et al. Functional differences between mesenchymal stem cell populations are reflected by their transcriptome. Stem Cells Dev. 2010;19(4):481– 90. Epub 2009/10/01.
- 68. Salgado AJ, Reis RL, Sousa NJ, Gimble JM. Adipose tissue derived stem cells secretome: soluble factors and their roles in regenerative medicine. Curr Stem Cell Res Ther. 2010;5(2):103–10. Epub 2009/11/28.
- 69. Collas P. Programming differentiation potential in mesenchymal stem cells. Epigenetics. 2010;5(6):476–82. Epub 2010/06/25.
- 70. Musri MM, Gomis R, Parrizas M. Chromatin and chromatin-modifying proteins in adipogenesis. Biochem Cell Biol. 2007;85(4):397–410. Epub 2007/08/24.
- 71. Pinnick KE, Karpe F. DNA methylation of genes in adipose tissue. Proc Nutr Soc. 2011;70(1):57–63. Epub 2010/12/15.
- 72. Ge K. Epigenetic regulation of adipogenesis by histone methylation. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2012;1819(7):727– 32. Epub 2012/01/14.
- 73. Bai X, Ma J, Pan Z, Song YH, Freyberg S, Yan Y, et al. Electrophysiological properties of human adipose tissuederived stem cells. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2007;293(5):C1539–50. Epub 2007/08/10.
- 2 Adipose Stem Cells and Adipogenesis
- 74. Baglioni S, Francalanci M, Squecco R, Lombardi A, Cantini G, Angeli R, et al. Characterization of human adult stem-cell populations isolated from visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue. FASEB J. 2009;23(10):3494–505. Epub 2009/07/09.
- 75. Ramirez-Ponce MP, Mateos JC, Bellido JA. Human adipose cells have voltage-dependent potassium currents. J Membr Biol. 2003;196(2):129–34. Epub 2004/01/16.
- 76. Hu H, He ML, Tao R, Sun HY, Hu R, Zang WJ, et al. Characterization of ion channels in human preadipocytes. J Cell Physiol. 2009;218(2):427–35. Epub 2008/10/23.
- 77. Alioua A, Mahajan A, Nishimaru K, Zarei MM, Stefani E, Toro L. Coupling of c-Src to large conductance voltageand Ca2+-activated K+ channels as a new mechanism of agonist-induced vasoconstriction. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99(22):14560–5. Epub 2002/10/23.
- 78. Gonzalez-Cruz RD, Fonseca VC, Darling EM. Cellular mechanical properties reflect the differentiation potential of adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109(24):E1523–9. Epub 2012/05/23.
- 79. Lee JA, Parrett BM, Conejero JA, Laser J, Chen J, Kogon AJ, et al. Biological alchemy: engineering bone and fat from fat-derived stem cells. Ann Plast Surg. 2003;50(6):610–7. Epub 2003/06/05.
- 80. Choi YS, Cha SM, Lee YY, Kwon SW, Park CJ, Kim M. Adipogenic differentiation of adipose tissue derived adult stem cells in nude mouse. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2006;345(2):631–7. Epub 2006/05/16.
- 81. Mauney JR, Nguyen T, Gillen K, Kirker-Head C, Gimble JM, Kaplan DL. Engineering adipose-like tissue in vitro and in vivo utilizing human bone marrow and adipose-derived mesenchymal stem cells with silk fibroin 3D scaffolds. Biomaterials. 2007;28(35):5280–90. Epub 2007/09/04.
- 82. Farmer SR. Transcriptional control of adipocyte formation. Cell Metab. 2006;4(4):263–73.
- 83. Gupta RK, Arany Z, Seale P, Mepani RJ, Ye L, Conroe HM, et al. Transcriptional control of preadipocyte determination by Zfp423. Nature. 2010;464(7288):619–23. Epub 2010/03/05.
- 84. Quach JM, Walker EC, Allan E, Solano M, Yokoyama A, Kato S, et al. Zinc finger protein 467 is a novel regulator of osteoblast and adipocyte commitment. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(6):4186–98. Epub 2010/12/03.
- 85. Birsoy K, Berry R, Wang T, Ceyhan O, Tavazoie S, Friedman JM, et al. Analysis of gene networks in white adipose tissue development reveals a role for ETS2 in adipogenesis. Development. 2011;138(21):4709–19. Epub 2011/10/13.
- 86. Park KW, Waki H, Choi SP, Park KM, Tontonoz P. The small molecule phenamil is a modulator of adipocyte differentiation and PPAR{gamma} expression. J Lipid Res. 2010;51(9):2775–84. Epub 2010/06/04.
- 87. Scheideler M, Elabd C, Zaragosi LE, Chiellini C, Hackl H, Sanchez-Cabo F, et al. Comparative transcriptomics of human multipotent stem cells during adipogenesis and osteoblastogenesis. BMC Genomics. 2008;9:340. Epub 2008/07/19.
- 88. Huang H, Song TJ, Li X, Hu L, He Q, Liu M, et al. BMP signaling pathway is required for commitment of C3H10T1/2 pluripotent stem cells to the adipocyte lineage. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(31):12670–5. Epub 2009/07/22.
- 89. Zamani N, Brown CW. Emerging roles for the transforming growth factor-{beta} superfamily in regulating adiposity and energy expenditure. Endocr Rev. 2011;32(3):387–403. Epub 2010/12/22.
- 90. Kawai M, Rosen CJ. The IGF-I regulatory system and its impact on skeletal and energy homeostasis. J Cell Biochem. 2010;111(1):14–9. Epub 2010/05/28.
- 91. Widberg CH, Newell FS, Bachmann AW, Ramnoruth SN, Spelta MC, Whitehead JP, et al. Fibroblast growth factor receptor 1 is a key regulator of early adipogenic events in human preadipocytes. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009;296(1):E121–31. Epub 2008/10/23.
- 92. Xiao L, Sobue T, Esliger A, Kronenberg MS, Coffin JD, Doetschman T, et al. Disruption of the Fgf2 gene activates the adipogenic and suppresses the osteogenic program in mesenchymal marrow stromal stem cells. Bone. 2010;47(2):360–70. Epub 2010/06/01.
- 93. Zaragosi LE, Wdziekonski B, Villageois P, Keophiphath M, Maumus M, Tchkonia T, et al. Activin a plays a critical role in proliferation and differentiation of human adipose progenitors. Diabetes. 2010;59(10):2513–21. Epub 2010/06/10.
- 94. Suh JM, Gao X, McKay J, McKay R, Salo Z, Graff JM. Hedgehog signaling plays a conserved role in inhibiting fat formation. Cell Metab. 2006;3(1):25–34. Epub 2006/01/10.
- 95. Christodoulides C, Lagathu C, Sethi JK, Vidal-Puig A. Adipogenesis and WNT signalling. Trends Endocrinol Metab: TEM. 2009;20(1):16–24. Epub 2008/11/15.
- 96. Lowe CE, O'Rahilly S, Rochford JJ. Adipogenesis at a glance. J Cell Sci. 2011;124(Pt 16):2681–6. Epub 2011/08/03.
- 97. Feng T, Szabo E, Dziak E, Opas M. Cytoskeletal disassembly and cell rounding promotes adipogenesis from ES cells. Stem Cell Rev. 2010;6(1):74–85. Epub 2010/02/12.
- 98. Kilian KA, Bugarija B, Lahn BT, Mrksich M. Geometric cues for directing the differentiation of mesenchymal stem cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(11):4872–7. Epub 2010/03/03.
- 99. Wang EA, Israel DI, Kelly S, Luxenberg DP. Bone morphogenetic protein-2 causes commitment and differentiation in C3H10T1/2 and 3 T3 cells. Growth Factors. 1993;9(1):57–71. Epub 1993/01/01.
- 100. Bowers RR, Kim JW, Otto TC, Lane MD. Stable stem cell commitment to the adipocyte lineage by inhibition of DNA methylation: role of the BMP-4 gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(35):13022–7. Epub 2006/08/19.
- 101. Tang QQ, Otto TC, Lane MD. Commitment of C3H10T1/2 pluripotent stem cells to the adipocyte lineage. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(26):9607–11.
- 102. Hata A, Seoane J, Lagna G, Montalvo E, Hemmati-Brivanlou A, Massague J. OAZ uses distinct DNA- and protein-binding zinc fingers in separate BMP-Smad and Olf signaling pathways. Cell. 2000;100(2):229-40. Epub 2000/02/05.
- 103. Jin W, Takagi T, Kanesashi SN, Kurahashi T, Nomura T, Harada J, et al. Schnurri-2 controls BMP-dependent adipogenesis via interaction with Smad proteins. Dev Cell. 2006;10(4):461–71. Epub 2006/04/04.
- 104. Dani C. Activins in adipogenesis and obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2013;37(2):163–6. Epub 2012/03/01.
- 105. Neubauer M, Fischbach C, Bauer-Kreisel P, Lieb E, Hacker M, Tessmar J, et al. Basic fibroblast growth factor enhances PPARgamma ligand-induced adipogenesis of mesenchymal stem cells. FEBS Lett. 2004;577(1–2):277– 83. Epub 2004/11/06.
- 106. Kakudo N, Shimotsuma A, Kusumoto K. Fibroblast growth factor-2 stimulates adipogenic differentiation of human adipose-derived stem cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2007;359(2):239–44. Epub 2007/06/05.
- 107. Kimura Y, Ozeki M, Inamoto T, Tabata Y. Adipose tissue engineering based on human preadipocytes combined with gelatin microspheres containing basic fibroblast growth factor. Biomaterials. 2003;24(14):2513–21. Epub 2003/04/16.
- 108. Yamasaki K, Sasaki T, Nemoto M, Eto Y, Tajima N. Differentiation-induced insulin secretion from nonendocrine cells with engineered human proinsulin cDNA. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1999;265(2):361–5. Epub 1999/11/24.
- 109. Hutley L, Shurety W, Newell F, McGeary R, Pelton N, Grant J, et al. Fibroblast growth factor 1: a key regulator of human adipogenesis. Diabetes. 2004;53(12):3097–106. Epub 2004/11/25.
- 110. Crisan M, Yap S, Casteilla L, Chen CW, Corselli M, Park TS, et al. A perivascular origin for mesenchymal stem cells in multiple human organs. Cell Stem Cell. 2008;3(3):301–13. Epub 2008/09/13.
- 111. Traktuev DO, Merfeld-Clauss S, Li J, Kolonin M, Arap W, Pasqualini R, et al. A population of multipotent CD34 positive adipose stromal cells share pericyte and mesenchymal surface markers, reside in a periendothelial location, and stabilize endothelial networks. Circ Res. 2008;102(1):77–85. Epub 2007/10/31.
- 112. Jain RK. Molecular regulation of vessel maturation. Nat Med. 2003;9(6):685–93. Epub 2003/06/05.
- 113. Crandall DL, Hausman GJ, Kral JG. A review of the microcirculation of adipose tissue: anatomic, metabolic, and angiogenic perspectives. Microcirculation. 1997;4(2):211–32. Epub 1997/06/01.
- 114. Nishimura S, Manabe I, Nagasaki M, Hosoya Y, Yamashita H, Fujita H, et al. Adipogenesis in obesity requires close interplay between differentiating adipocytes, stromal cells, and blood vessels. Diabetes. 2007;56(6):1517– 26. Epub 2007/03/29.
- 115. Cao Y. Angiogenesis modulates adipogenesis and obesity. J Clin Invest. 2007;117(9):2362–8. Epub 2007/09/06.
- 116. Billon N, Iannarelli P, Monteiro MC, Glavieux-Pardanaud C, Richardson WD, Kessaris N, et al. The generation of adipocytes by the neural crest. Development. 2007;134(12):2283–92. Epub 2007/05/18.
- 117. Takashima Y, Era T, Nakao K, Kondo S, Kasuga M, Smith AG, et al. Neuroepithelial cells supply an initial transient wave of MSC differentiation. Cell. 2007;129(7):1377–88. Epub 2007/07/03.
- 118. Hong KM, Burdick MD, Phillips RJ, Heber D, Strieter RM. Characterization of human fibrocytes as circulating adipocyte progenitors and the formation of human adipose tissue in SCID mice. FASEB J. 2005;19(14):2029–31. Epub 2005/09/29.
- 119. Crossno Jr JT, Majka SM, Grazia T, Gill RG, Klemm DJ. Rosiglitazone promotes development of a novel adipocyte population from bone marrow-derived circulating progenitor cells. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(12):3220–8. Epub 2006/12/05.
- 120. Tomiyama K, Murase N, Stolz DB, Toyokawa H, O'Donnell DR, Smith DM, et al. Characterization of transplanted green fluorescent protein + bone marrow cells into adipose tissue. Stem Cells. 2008;26(2):330–8. Epub 2007/11/03.
- 121. Sera Y, LaRue AC, Moussa O, Mehrotra M, Duncan JD, Williams CR, et al. Hematopoietic stem cell origin of adipocytes. Exp Hematol. 2009;37(9):1108–20. 20 e1–4. Epub 2009/07/07.
- 122. Koh YJ, Kang S, Lee HJ, Choi TS, Lee HS, Cho CH, et al. Bone marrow-derived circulating progenitor cells fail to transdifferentiate into adipocytes in adult adipose tissues in mice. J Clin Invest. 2007;117(12):3684–95.
- 123. Majka SM, Fox KE, Psilas JC, Helm KM, Childs CR, Acosta AS, et al. De novo generation of white adipocytes from the myeloid lineage via mesenchymal intermediates is age, adipose depot, and gender specific. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(33):14781–6. Epub 2010/08/04.
- 124. Wood IS, de Heredia FP, Wang B, Trayhurn P. Cellular hypoxia and adipose tissue dysfunction in obesity. Proc Nutr Soc. 2009;68(4):370–7. Epub 2009/08/25.
- 125. Marques BG, Hausman DB, Martin RJ. Association of fat cell size and paracrine growth factors in development of hyperplastic obesity. Am J Physiol. 1998;275(6 Pt 2):R1898–908.
- 2 Adipose Stem Cells and Adipogenesis
- 126. Maumus M, Sengenes C, Decaunes P, Zakaroff-Girard A, Bourlier V, Lafontan M, et al. Evidence of in situ proliferation of adult adipose tissue-derived progenitor cells: influence of fat mass microenvironment and growth. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93(10):4098–106.
- 127. Janke J, Engeli S, Gorzelniak K, Luft FC, Sharma AM. Mature adipocytes inhibit in vitro differentiation of human preadipocytes via angiotensin type 1 receptors. Diabetes. 2002;51(6):1699–707.
- 128. Lacasa D, Taleb S, Keophiphath M, Miranville A, Clement K. Macrophage-secreted factors impair human adipogenesis: involvement of proinflammatory state in preadipocytes. Endocrinology. 2007;148(2):868–77.
- 129. Bourlier V, Zakaroff-Girard A, Miranville A, De Barros S, Maumus M, Sengenes C, et al. Remodeling phenotype of human subcutaneous adipose tissue macrophages. Circulation. 2008;117(6):806–15. Epub 2008/01/30.
- 130. Keophiphath M, Achard V, Henegar C, Rouault C, Clement K, Lacasa D. Macrophage-secreted factors promote a profibrotic phenotype in human preadipocytes. Mol Endocrinol. 2009;23(1):11–24. Epub 2008/10/24.
- 131. Molgat AS, Gagnon A, Foster C, Sorisky A. The activation state of macrophages alters their ability to suppress preadipocyte apoptosis. J Endocrinol. 2012;214(1):21–9. Epub 2012/05/05.
- 132. Ellis JR, McDonald RB, Stern JS. A diet high in fat stimulates adipocyte proliferation in older (22 month) rats. Exp Gerontol. 1990;25(2):141–8. Epub 1990/01/01.
- 133. Roldan M, Macias-Gonzalez M, Garcia R, Tinahones FJ, Martin M. Obesity short-circuits stemness gene network in human adipose multipotent stem cells. FASEB J. 2011;25(12):4111–26. Epub 2011/08/19.
- 134. Tang W, Zeve D, Seo J, Jo AY, Graff JM. Thiazolidinediones regulate adipose lineage dynamics. Cell Metab. 2011;14(1):116–22. Epub 2011/07/05.
- 135. Kissebah AH, Vydelingum N, Murray R, Evans DJ, Hartz AJ, Kalkhoff RK, et al. Relation of body fat distribution to metabolic complications of obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1982;54(2):254–60.
- 136. McLaughlin T, Lamendola C, Liu A, Abbasi F. Preferential fat deposition in subcutaneous versus visceral depots is associated with insulin sensitivity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(11):E1756–60. Epub 2011/08/26.
- 137. Kovacova Z, Tencerova M, Roussel B, Wedellova Z, Rossmeislova L, Langin D, et al. The impact of obesity on secretion of adiponectin multimeric isoforms differs in visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue. Int J Obes (Lond). 2012;36(10):1360–5. Epub 2011/12/07.
- 138. Amati F, Pennant M, Azuma K, Dube JJ, Toledo FG, Rossi AP, et al. Lower thigh subcutaneous and higher visceral abdominal adipose tissue content both contribute to insulin resistance. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2012;20(5):1115– 7. Epub 2012/01/21.
- 139. Michaud A, Drolet R, Noel S, Paris G, Tchernof A. Visceral fat accumulation is an indicator of adipose tissue macrophage infiltration in women. Metabolism. $2012;61(5):689-98$. Epub $2011/12/14$.
- 140. Guo Z, Hensrud DD, Johnson CM, Jensen MD. Regional postprandial fatty acid metabolism in different obesity phenotypes. Diabetes. 1999;48(8):1586–92.
- 141. Tordjman J, Divoux A, Prifti E, Poitou C, Pelloux V, Hugol D, et al. Structural and inflammatory heterogeneity in subcutaneous adipose tissue: relation with liver histopathology in morbid obesity. J Hepatol. 2012;56(5):1152–8. Epub 2012/01/17.
- 142. Pinnick KE, Neville MJ, Fielding BA, Frayn KN, Karpe F, Hodson L. Gluteofemoral adipose tissue plays a major role in production of the lipokine palmitoleate in humans. Diabetes. 2012;61(6):1399–403. Epub 2012/04/12.
- 143. Snijder MB, Dekker JM, Visser M, Yudkin JS, Stehouwer CD, Bouter LM, et al. Larger thigh and hip circumferences are associated with better glucose tolerance: the Hoorn study. Obes Res. 2003;11(1):104–11.
- 144. Snijder MB, Dekker JM, Visser M, Bouter LM, Stehouwer CD, Yudkin JS, et al. Trunk fat and leg fat have independent and opposite associations with fasting and postload glucose levels: the Hoorn study. Diabetes Care. 2004;27(2):372–7.
- 145. Manolopoulos KN, Karpe F, Frayn KN. Gluteofemoral body fat as a determinant of metabolic health. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(6):949–59. Epub 2010/01/13.
- 146. Joe AW, Yi L, Even Y, Vogl AW, Rossi FM. Depot-specific differences in adipogenic progenitor abundance and proliferative response to high-fat diet. Stem Cells. 2009;27(10):2563–70. Epub 2009/08/07.
- 147. Tchkonia T, Lenburg M, Thomou T, Giorgadze N, Frampton G, Pirtskhalava T, et al. Identification of depotspecific human fat cell progenitors through distinct expression profiles and developmental gene patterns. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2007;292(1):E298–307.
- 148. Van Harmelen V, Rohrig K, Hauner H. Comparison of proliferation and differentiation capacity of human adipocyte precursor cells from the omental and subcutaneous adipose tissue depot of obese subjects. Metabolism. 2004;53(5):632–7.
- 149. Hauner H, Entenmann G. Regional variation of adipose differentiation in cultured stromal-vascular cells from the abdominal and femoral adipose tissue of obese women. Int J Obes. 1991;15(2):121–6.
- 150. Tchoukalova YD, Koutsari C, Votruba SB, Tchkonia T, Giorgadze N, Thomou T, et al. Sex- and Depot-Dependent Differences in Adipogenesis in Normal-Weight Humans. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(10):1875–80. Epub 2010/03/20.
- 151. Tchkonia T, Giorgadze N, Pirtskhalava T, Tchoukalova Y, Karagiannides I, Forse RA, et al. Fat depot origin affects adipogenesis in primary cultured and cloned human preadipocytes. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2002;282(5):R1286–96.
- 152. Miranville A, Heeschen C, Sengenes C, Curat CA, Busse R, Bouloumie A. Improvement of postnatal neovascularization by human adipose tissue-derived stem cells. Circulation. 2004;110(3):349–55.
- 153. Macotela Y, Emanuelli B, Mori MA, Gesta S, Schulz TJ, Tseng YH, et al. Intrinsic differences in adipocyte precursor cells from different white fat depots. Diabetes. 2012;61(7):1691–9. Epub 2012/05/19.
- 154. Permana PA, Nair S, Lee YH, Luczy-Bachman G, Vozarova De Courten B, Tataranni PA. Subcutaneous abdominal preadipocyte differentiation in vitro inversely correlates with central obesity. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2004;286(6):E958–62.
- 155. Cantile M, Procino A, D'Armiento M, Cindolo L, Cillo C. HOX gene network is involved in the transcriptional regulation of in vivo human adipogenesis. J Cell Physiol. 2003;194(2):225–36.
- 156. Vohl MC, Sladek R, Robitaille J, Gurd S, Marceau P, Richard D, et al. A survey of genes differentially expressed in subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue in men. Obes Res. 2004;12(8):1217–22.
- 157. Gesta S, Bluher M, Yamamoto Y, Norris AW, Berndt J, Kralisch S, et al. Evidence for a role of developmental genes in the origin of obesity and body fat distribution. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(17):6676–81.
- 158. Tchkonia T, Giorgadze N, Pirtskhalava T, Thomou T, DePonte M, Koo A, et al. Fat depot-specific characteristics are retained in strains derived from single human preadipocytes. Diabetes. 2006;55(9):2571–8.
- 159. Cartwright MJ, Schlauch K, Lenburg ME, Tchkonia T, Pirtskhalava T, Cartwright A, et al. Aging, depot origin, and preadipocyte gene expression. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2010;65(3):242–51. Epub 2010/01/29.
- 160. Yamamoto Y, Gesta S, Lee KY, Tran TT, Saadatirad P, Kahn CR. Adipose depots possess unique developmental gene signatures. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(5):872–8. Epub 2010/01/30.
- 161. Monteiro MC, Sanyal M, Cleary ML, Sengenes C, Bouloumie A, Dani C, et al. PBX1: a novel stage-specific regulator of adipocyte development. Stem Cells. 2011;29(11):1837–48. Epub 2011/09/17.
- 162. Shi H, Clegg DJ. Sex differences in the regulation of body weight. Physiol Behav. 2009;97(2):199–204. Epub 2009/03/03.
- 163. Karastergiou K, Fried SK. Sex differences in human adipose tissues—the biology of pear shape. Biol Sex Differ. 2012;3(1):13. Epub 2012/06/02.
- 164. de Ridder CM, Bruning PF, Zonderland ML, Thijssen JH, Bonfrer JM, Blankenstein MA, et al. Body fat mass, body fat distribution, and plasma hormones in early puberty in females. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1990;70(4): 888–93. Epub 1990/04/01.
- 165. Barker DJ, Gluckman PD, Godfrey KM, Harding JE, Owens JA, Robinson JS. Fetal nutrition and cardiovascular disease in adult life. Lancet. 1993;341(8850):938–41.
- 166. Abate N, Garg A, Peshock RM, Stray-Gundersen J, Grundy SM. Relationships of generalized and regional adiposity to insulin sensitivity in men. J Clin Invest. 1995;96(1):88–98.

Chapter 3 Metabolism of White Adipose Tissue

 Michel Beylot

 Keywords Lipid storage • Lipolysis • Lipid droplet associated proteins • Adipokines

Key Points

- The main metabolic role of adipose tissue remains the storage of energy as triacyglycerols and its release when needed through lipolysis.
- Besides the classical hormone-sensitive lipase, other lipases and numerous lipid droplet associated proteins are now known to control this synthesis and release of triacylglycerols by adipose tissue.
- Adipocytes are also involved in cholesterol metabolism and through the production of adipokines, and perhaps of microvesicles, in the control of other metabolic pathways in other tissues

Introduction

 The contribution of white adipose tissue (WAT) to whole body oxygen consumption and energy production is limited as it represents only about 5 % of whole body energy expenditure $[1]$. This is, on a per-kilogram basis, much less than organs such as the liver, kidney or brain. Moreover, WAT is heterogeneous at the cellular level and this estimate represents the activity of adipocytes but also other cells such as stroma and immune cells. This review deals only with the metabolism of white adipocytes. Despite this low metabolic activity, adipocytes are continuously synthesizing and breaking down triacylglycerols (TAG), around 50–60 g/day, with a half-life of TAG stores in humans of about 200–270 days [2], and have important metabolic functions that have a significant role in the regulation of lipids and also glucose metabolism. WAT is by far the largest site of TAG and therefore of energy storage. These TAG, stored within intracellular lipid droplets (LD) represent in a young healthy adult around 12–15 kg, i.e., 110,000–135,000 cal. This energy is stored during the postprandial periods, and most of TAG comes from ingested lipids. Some of the fatty acids used for the synthesis and storage of TAG may be synthesized form carbohydrates through the pathway of de novo lipogenesis, but this contribution is minor in humans except in situations of massive and prolonged carbohydrate overfeeding.

M. Beylot, M.D., Ph.D. (\boxtimes) University C Bernard Lyon 1, EA4612, 8 Avenue Rockefeller, Lyon 69008, France e-mail: beylot@sante.univ-lyon1.fr

This energy is released from WAT between meals and in situations of energy restriction and of exercise to meet the energy need of the body. This release, through the process of lipolysis, i.e., the hydrolysis of intracellular TAG, provides glycerol and fatty acids. Most of the glycerol will be used by gluconeogenic tissues to produce new molecules of glucose. Fatty acids appear in plasma as albumin-bound fatty acids (NEFA) that will be used mainly by muscles (mostly for oxidation), liver (oxidation, complete to $CO₂$ or incomplete to ketone bodies, and also TAG synthesis, storage, and secretion as very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL-TAG)), and adipose tissue (reesterification). TAG storage and hydrolysis in WAT are highly controlled by metabolic, hormonal (mainly insulin and catecholamines), metabolic (glucose, NEFA), and nutritional (energy intake, contribution of carbohydrates and lipids to this intake) factors. Some cytokines participate also in this regulation. These regulations are essential to maintain body weight homeostasis; alterations in these processes, resulting in imbalance between TAG storage and mobilization in WAT, may result in obesity or depletion of WAT (lipoatrophy). Moreover, the way plasma lipids are cleared from circulation by adipose tissue and fatty acids released during lipolysis has an important role in the everyday regulation of plasma lipids concentrations, and alterations of WAT metabolism may result in increased plasma lipids levels and therefore increased risk of cardiovascular disease. In addition, fatty acids released by lipolysis and some of their derivatives can participate to cellular signaling, for example through activation of PPARs [3]. Last, adipocytes, through the secretion of hormones such as leptin and adiponectin, and also of some cytokines, and the way they store TAG and release fatty acids, control in part the amount of lipids stored in other tissues and the sensitivity to insulin of tissues such as muscles or liver. Therefore, modifications of WAT metabolism may be implicated in the excessive accumulation of lipid substrates in non-adipose tissues, their adverse effects (lipotoxicity [4]) and the development of insulin resistance and diabetes. Finally it must be kept in mind that WAT is heterogeneous, with differences in metabolism between small and large adipocytes $[5, 6]$ $[5, 6]$ $[5, 6]$ and also between its various sites $[7]$. Alterations of metabolism limited to some sites (such as visceral or peri-arterial adipose tissue) may have profound effects on neighboring tissues $[8, 9]$.

TAG Synthesis and Storage

 TAG stored in adipocytes are synthesized within these cells from fatty acyl-CoAs and glycerol-3 phosphate (G3P). Most of the fatty acids used for this synthesis are provided by circulating plasma lipids, while G3P has two main possible origins, glycolysis and glyceroneogenesis. The exact intracellular site of TAG synthesis, the way new TAG molecules are directed toward the lipid droplet (LD) and the morphology of LD are still debated despite recent advances in this field.

Sources of Fatty Acids

Fatty Acids from Circulating Lipids

 Fatty acids from circulating lipids are provided either by the albumin-bound NEFA pool or by the TAG incorporated in TAG-rich lipoproteins, mainly VLDL in the post-absorptive state and chylomicrons in the postprandial state. Lipoproteins-TAG must first be hydrolyzed by the enzyme lipoproteinlipase (LPL) bound to the wall of capillaries in adipose tissue [10] in order to release their fatty acids. The expression and activity of LPL is increased in adipose tissue in the fed state, particularly during a high-carbohydrate diet, probably through the action of insulin, whereas both expression and activity are decreased in adipose tissue during fasting and a high-fat diet $[11]$. The decrease of LPL during fasting involves the action of angiopoietin-like 4 (Angptl4) [[12 \]](#page-68-0). LPL is synthesized by adipocytes and must, to become active, undergo a maturation process and be transported to the capillary endothelium. These processes are dependent at least in part of the protein lipase maturation factor 1 (LMF1) expressed in most tissues [13, [14](#page-68-0)]. LMF1 deficiency leads to low LPL activity and hypertriglyceridemia [\[14](#page-68-0)]. Lipoproteins-TAG hydrolysis is also probably controlled in part through the VLDL receptor, a member of the LDL-receptor family, which is expressed in adipose tissue [15]. The VLDL receptor binds apoprotein E-rich lipoproteins, such as VLDL, chylomicrons and remnants, and probably brings them in close contact with LPL, facilitating its action. Mice deficient in VLDL receptor have a decreased fat mass and are resistant to diet-induced obesity; moreover, VLDL-receptor deficiency reduces the obesity of ob/ob mice [16]. The expression of VLDL receptor is stimulated by PPAR γ agonists [17] and decreased by PCSK9 [18]. The exact role of this receptor in humans remains to be defined. Apolipoprotein AV is also a regulator of the degradation of lipoproteins-TAG, probably by enhancing the binding of these lipoproteins to the proteoglycans of the vascular wall [19, [20](#page-69-0)]. Lastly a glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored HDL-binding protein 1 (GPIHBP1), located also on the capillary endothelium, has an important role in the lipolysis of chylomicrons [[21 \]](#page-69-0) by enhancing interactions between LPL and chylomicrons.

Whatever their origin, the uptake of long chain fatty acids by adipocytes requires specific processes in order to allow them to cross the plasma membranes $[22, 23]$. It is probable that both a transport by specific transporters and a passive diffusion co-exist, their respective roles being still highly debated [\[24](#page-69-0)]. Human white adipocytes express several fatty acid transporters that facilitate and control the transport of fatty acids: the protein CD36 (homologue to the murine fatty acid transporter FAT), the Fatty Acids Transport Proteins (FATP1 and 4) and the Fatty Acid Binding Protein plasma membrane (FABPpm, which is identical to the mitochondrial aspartate aminotransferase), with FAT appearing as responsible for most of fatty acids uptake [25]. This transport is dependent of the presence of lipid rafts in the membrane $[26]$. Insulin promotes this transport by stimulating the expression of transporters and their trafficking, particularly of FATP1, to plasma membranes [27]. Endurance training and activation of AMP-activated kinase (AMPk) also increase expression of these transporters [24]. Caveolin-1, an essential structural protein of caveolae [28], could also been involved in the uptake of fatty acids and in their intracellular transport [29]. It binds fatty acids [30] and moves from plasma membrane to the LD in response to exposure of cells to fatty acids [31]. Caveolin-1 deficiency leads to a lipoatrophic phenotype in mice [29], and Cav-1 mutations in humans are a cause of Berardinelli– Seip congenital lipodystrophy [32]. However, it is unclear whether Cav-1 acts in fatty acids uptake directly or indirectly by controlling the formation of caveolae and the correct localization on plasma membranes and function of FAT [33].

 Fatty acids are not soluble in the cytosol and may exert toxic effects on membranes, although adipocytes appear remarkably resistant to this toxicity. Fatty acids inside the cells are therefore tightly bound by cytosolic Lipid-Binding-Proteins also called Fatty Acid Binding Proteins (FABP). These proteins carry them from membrane to membrane or to the site of action of the enzyme Acyl-CoA synthase [34, [35](#page-69-0)]. Human white adipocytes express two FABPs: Adipocyte Lipid Binding Protein (ALBP or AFABP or aP2), expressed only in adipocytes, and Keratinocytes Lipid Binding Protein (KLPB) that is expressed also in macrophages. AFABP is much more abundant than KLPB in human (and rodent) adipocytes; however, this ratio varies between different sites of adipose tissue and this may impact on the metabolism of different fat depots [36]. The first step in the metabolism of fatty acids taken up from circulation is their activation in long chain fatty acyl-CoA (LCFA-CoA). This can be achieved by Acyl-CoA synthase-1, the isoform of ACS expressed in adipocytes, but also by FATP-1 and -4, that possess ACS activity [37], contributing to the close link between fatty acid uptake and activation [38]. LCFA-CoAs can then be directed toward oxidation or to the synthesis of more complex lipids such as TAG. Oxidation requires, as in other tissues, the entry of LCFA-CoA inside mitochondria through the action of the enzyme Carnitine-Palmitoyl Transferase I (CPT I). In other tissues this step is an important site of the regulation of fatty acids metabolism through the inhibition of CPT-I by malonyl-CoA, the product of Acetyl-CoA Carboxylase that catalyzes the first step in the lipogenic pathway [39]. Whether this step is also highly regulated in adipose tissue is unclear despite some evidence $[40]$; however, the main metabolic fate of fatty acids taken up by adipocytes appears to be reesterification into TAG.

De Novo Lipogenesis (DNL)

 DNL is the synthesis of new fatty acid molecules from non-lipid substrates, mainly carbohydrates in mammals. The expression and activity of the glycolytic and lipogenic pathways are therefore linked together in lipogenic tissues. The two main sites of DNL are liver and adipose tissue; the quantitative importance of this pathway and the respective contribution of liver and adipose tissue vary between species [41]. Overall, DNL is less active in humans than in rodents and contributes much less than TAG dietary intake to adipose tissue lipids stores [42]. Indeed studies of hepatic DNL in healthy humans concluded that this pathway is a minor contributor to the fatty acids used for liver TAG synthesis and secretion and represents only about $1-2$ g/day $[43-46]$. Liver lipogenesis is stimulated by insulin and glucose and can be largely increased (two to fourfold) by high-carbohydrate (CHO) diet [\[43](#page-70-0) , [47](#page-70-0) [– 49](#page-70-0)]; it is increased in ad libitum fed obese subjects [[50 \]](#page-70-0), hypertriglyceridemic type 2 diabetic subjects [51] and in subjects with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease [52], but still remains minor compared to oral TAG ingestion (usually more than 100 g/day). The new fatty acid molecules provided by hepatic DNL can be exported as TAG-VLDL for uptake and storage by adipocytes, but are a minor contributor to these stores in humans [43]. The key enzymes for lipogenesis are also expressed in adipocytes [53], but the expression and activity of these enzymes are lower in human than in rat adipocytes [[49 \]](#page-70-0). DNL in humans is less active in adipocytes than in liver when expressed per gram of tissue but, on a whole body basis, the contributions of liver (1.5 kg) and adipose tissue $(12-15 \text{ kg})$ appear comparable $(1-2)$ g/day for each tissue) [43].

 The regulation of DNL by hormonal (mainly insulin and glucagon), metabolic (glucose, polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFA)) and nutritional (total energy intake, dietary CHO over fat ratio) factors is less well defined in humans, either in liver or adipose tissue, than in rodents, and less well known in adipocytes than in liver. Overall it is clear that hepatic lipogenesis is highly responsive to modifications of hormonal and nutritional conditions. Insulin and glucose stimulate it, while glucagon and PUFA inhibit it [54]. The regulation by insulin and PUFA is mediated by the transcription factor sterol response element binding protein 1c (SREBP-1c) [55] and also in part by $LXR\alpha$ (insulin and PUFA) [56] and carbohydrate response element binding protein (ChREBP) (PUFA) [57], whereas the inhibitory action of glucagon and the stimulatory one of glucose are mediated by ChREBP [57]. Insulin stimulates the transcription of SREBP-1c, directly and indirectly through stimulation of the expression of LXRα. Insulin also stimulates cleavage of the precursor form of the protein SREBP-1c and the release of its mature form [58]. LXR α stimulates the expression of lipogenic genes directly and through an increase in the expression of SREBP-1c $[56]$. A full stimulation of liver lipogenesis requires the simultaneous and synergistic action of insulin and glucose [\[54](#page-70-0)]. Glucose acts by dephosphorylation of ChREBP, allowing its entry into the nucleus and its binding to a specific response element in the promoter of glycolytic (L-PK) and lipogenic (FAS, ACC) genes [59–61]. Glucagon and PUFA, on the contrary, phosphorylate ChREBP respectively through the protein kinase A (PKA) and the AMP-dependent kinase (AMPK), inhibiting its action $[59, 62]$ $[59, 62]$ $[59, 62]$.

The regulation of DNL in adipocytes, particularly in humans, is less well defined. It is clear that insulin increases FAS expression and activity in human and rodents adipocytes [63, [64](#page-70-0)]. This action involves probably both SREBP-1c $[65]$ and LXR α . Whether insulin stimulates SREBP-1c maturation in adipocytes is unclear. Glucose also stimulates lipogenesis in adipocytes [66], and as in liver, a full stimulation requires the simultaneous presence of insulin and glucose. The action of glucose could be transmitted by ChREBP, since this transcription factor is expressed in adipocytes [49, 61, 67, 68]. A stimulation of adipocyte ChREBP expression by glucose and insulin was reported but only in the presence of high, unphysiological glucose levels [67]. In vivo, ChREBP expression is poorly responsive to metabolic and nutritional factors in liver and adipose tissue, and is clearly increased only in the situation of high CHO refeeding after starvation $[67–69]$. The roles of glucose and ChREBP in adipose tissue are strongly supported by the recent demonstration that glucose induces, through the activation of the classical ChREBP isoform (ChREBP- α), the expression of a novel isoform, ChREBP-β [70]. This new, shorter isoform is a potent stimulator of the lipogenic pathway. Thyroid hormones stimulate the expression of ChREBP in liver and adipocytes [71, 72] through the receptor TRβ. Lastly, PUFA have an inhibitory action on lipogenesis in adipose tissue but this effect is less marked than in liver [73]. Endoplasmic reticulum stress stimulates lipogenesis in liver and can contribute to hepatic steatosis [[74 \]](#page-71-0); this effect remains to be established in adipose tissue. Overall, the expression and activity of lipogenesis appears less responsive to metabolic and nutritional factors in adipose tissue than in liver, in rodents and in humans, and is still less responsive in humans than in rodents [43, [49](#page-70-0), [68](#page-70-0)], although some stimulation has been observed during prolonged carbohydrate overfeeding [75]. It is noteworthy that the expression of ChREBP, SREBP-1c, FAS, and ACC is decreased in adipose tissue of human obese subjects and of experimental models of obesity with long-standing obesity, while the expression and activity of liver lipogenesis are increased [49, [50](#page-70-0), [76](#page-71-0)].

 Lastly, the renin–angiotensin system (RAS) is involved in the control of lipogenesis and TAG storage [77]. WAT expresses the components of a functional RAS [78, 79] and mice with overexpression of angiotensinogen in adipose tissue have an increased fat mass with adipocyte hypertrophy [80]. Angiotensin II stimulates lipogenesis in 3T3-L1 and human adipocytes [81]. This effect involves SREBP-1c and is mediated by the angiotensin type 2 receptor (AT2R) [82]. Deletion of this receptor results in adipocyte hypotrophy and resistance to diet-induced obesity [83]. These mice have reduced adipocyte expression of SREBP-1c and FAS, but also of LPL, FAT and aP2, suggesting that angiotensin II stimulates several pathways of TAG storage. In addition, angiotensin II is antilipolytic through AT1R [77]. Angiotensinogen is overexpressed in the adipose tissue of obese subjects [84], particularly in visceral adipose tissue and could therefore have a role in the development of obesity.

Sources of Glycerol-3-Phosphate

TAG synthesis requires glycerol-3-phosphate (G3P) for the initial step of fatty acids esterification. Glycerokinase activity is very low in adipocytes. Its expression could be increased by the PPAR γ agonists thiazolidinediones [85], but this remains debated in humans [86]. G3P is therefore produced either from glucose through the first steps of glycolysis or from gluconeogenic precursors through glyceroneogenesis [87]. Glucose enters adipocytes through the glucose transporters 1 and 4 (Glut-1) and Glut-4) responsible respectively of basal glucose and insulin-stimulated glucose uptake. Insulin acutely stimulates glucose uptake by promoting the translocation of Glut-4 from an intracellular pool to the membrane, an effect mediated through the PI-3 kinase Akt pathway [88]. Glucose uptake is also stimulated by the Acylation Stimulating Protein (ASP) [89]. The other source of G3P is glyceroneogenesis, an abbreviated version of gluconeogenesis that provides G3P from gluconeogenic substrates such as lactate and pyruvate $[87]$. The regulatory step of this pathway is controlled by the cytosolic form of PEPCK. PEPCK-C expression and activity is increased by PUFA and thiazolidinediones and inhibited by glucocorticoids (see reference [90]). Glyceroneogenesis is decreased by dyslipidemiainducing HIV-protease inhibitors through the induction of adipose tissue inflammation $[91]$. The relative contribution of glycolysis and glyceroneogenesis to G3P production thus varies with nutritional and pharmacological factors. The overall availability of G3P controls the esterification rate of fatty acids provided by DNL and circulating lipids but also the partial reesterification of fatty acids released by the lipolysis of stored TAG.

TAG Synthesis and Formation of Lipid Droplets

TAG biosynthesis needs the successive esterification of the alcoholic groups of G3P by different enzymes: glycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferases (GPATs), 1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate acyltransferases (AGPATs), and diacylglycerol acyltransferases (DGATs) [92–95]. All these enzymes exist in different isoforms and are encoded by different genes. The isoforms GPAT1, GPAT2, AGPAT2, DGAT1 and 2 are present in adipose tissue $[96]$, but the tissue repartition and substrate specificity of these different isoforms are not yet fully clarified. The expressions of DGAT1 and 2 are stimulated in adipose tissue by glucose and insulin [[97 \]](#page-72-0) and both insulin and glucose increase TAG synthesis. ASP also stimulates adipocyte TAG synthesis [\[89](#page-71-0)]. The important role of these enzymes in controlling adipose TAG stores is demonstrated by studies of mice lacking DGAT and of subjects with congenital lipodystrophy 1 (BSCL-1, caused by mutations of AGPAT2) [[96 ,](#page-72-0) [98 ,](#page-72-0) [99 \]](#page-72-0). A point of dicussion is the intracellular site of TAG synthesis and how new TAG molecules are directed to LD for storage. Classically, TAG synthesis occurs in the endoplasmic reticulum. However, there is recent evidence that this synthesis takes place also in a subclass of caveolae in the plasma membrane [100]. Since caveolae are important for the correct localization and function of fatty acid transporters [[33 \]](#page-69-0), fatty acid uptake and TAG synthesis would be closely linked. These caveolae also contain perilipin $1 \mid 100, 101$, a protein coating LD, and this protein could, in addition to its regulatory role in lipolysis (cf next section: lipolysis and release of fatty acids), be involved in the incorporation of newly synthesized TAG into LD. The way the size and number of LD per cell are controlled are only partially understood. The constitution of LD needs the synthesis of phospholipids for the monolayer wrapping them. Seipin, whose mutations cause BSCL-2, seems, in addition to its role in adipogenesis, implicated in the synthesis of this phospholipids monolayer and the morphology of LD (see $[102]$). LD-associated proteins are also implicated: deficiency in fat specific protein of 27 kDa (FSP27) results in the formation of small multilocular LD instead of a large unilocular one [103, 104] (see paragraph: perilipin and other LD-associated proteins).

Lipolysis and Release of Fatty Acids

 During intracellular lipolysis TAG are hydrolyzed successively into diacylglycerols (DAG) and monoacylglycerols (MAG) to finally release three molecules of fatty acids and one molecule of glycerol per molecule of TAG. The first steps are controlled by adipose tissue triglyceride lipase (ATGL) (hydrolysis of TAG into DAG) and hormone-sensitive lipase (HSL) (hydrolysis of DAG) Monoacylglycerols are hydrolyzed by a different enzyme, a monoacylglycerol lipase, which releases glycerol and the last fatty acid and that has no known regulatory role. This hydrolysis is usually complete although some DAG and MAG can accumulate. Since adipose tissue has very low glycerol kinase activity, the end-product glycerol is released in the circulation for use by other tissues. Release of glycerol depends in part on adipose tissue aquaporin 7 (AQP7), a channel-forming integral protein of the cell membrane. AQP7 is a member of a family of at least 13 proteins that function as water channels [\[105](#page-72-0)] and, for some members, as glycerol channels. Its expression is increased during fasting and reduced by refeeding and insulin $[106]$, while thiazolidinediones stimulate it $[107]$. In addition, there is an acute regulation by catecholamines through β-adrenoceptors, with phosphorylation of AQP7 and its translocation to the cell membrane [105]. Deletion of AQP7 in mice induces lack of plasma glycerol increase in response to beta-adrenergic stimulation and during fasting, with fasting hypoglycemia [105], and results in obesity [108]. Missense mutations resulting in the loss of transport activity have been described in humans [109]. One subject homozygous for such a mutation had a normal body weight and normal basal plasma glycerol concentration but lack of increase during

exercise $[109]$, suggesting that AQP7 has a role in glycerol efflux in humans but is not the only mechanism. Fatty acids released by the hydrolysis of TAG can, on the contrary, be either released or reesterified into TAG without appearing in the circulation. This intracellular recycling of fatty acids depends of the availability of G3P and of the expression and activity of esterification enzymes. In the basal, post-absorptive state, this recycling appears limited $[110]$, but high reesterification rates can occur during exercise [111] or in pathological situations such as hyperthyroidism [110] and stress [112]. Fatty acids released by lipolysis could theoretically also be oxidized, but this fate appears negligible in normal adipocytes $\left($ <1 %) [113]. The mechanisms responsible for the transport of fatty acids released by lipolysis to the plasma membrane are debated. aP2 is probably involved, since it forms a complex with HSL $[114]$ and aP2^{-/-} mice have decreased release of fatty acids from adipose tissue $[115]$. The efflux of fatty acids, as their uptake, probably involves both diffusion and transport by specific plasma membranes proteins.

 Lipolysis is mainly controlled by the enzyme HSL, whose activity is regulated principally by catecholamines and insulin through the cAMP-PKA pathway. However, it is now clear that HSL is also controlled by other mechanisms and that other lipases are involved in adipocytes TAG hydrolysis. Lastly, the role of lipid droplet-associated proteins, described first for perilipin1 [116], has been extended to other proteins and appears increasingly important in the control of lipolytic enzymes activity.

HSL

HSL was first characterized in rats as a 84 kDa protein with 768 amino acids. In human adipose tissue HSL is a 88 kDa immunoreactive protein of 775 amino acids encoded by nine exons and whose gene is on chromosome 19. It is expressed also in brown adipose tissue, steroidogenic cells, skeletal muscle, heart, insulin-secreting beta-cells, mammary glands, and, at least in rodents, macrophages [117]. HSL is a serine protease that can hydrolyze TAG, DAG, cholesterol, and retinyl esters. In adipose tissue it hydrolyzes TAG and DAG with a higher activity for DAG and, when acting on TAG, a preference for the $sn1$ -ester and 3-ester bond (see in [117]).

 Analysis of the structure of HSL has shown several functional domains. The N-terminal part of approximately 300 amino acids is involved in the dimerization [118] and therefore in the activity of HSL, since there is evidence that its functional form is a homodimer [119]. Residues 192–200 are critical for the interaction with aP2 (see in [117]), an interaction that probably has a role in the efflux of fatty acids released by HSL and in preventing the inhibition of HSL activity by these fatty acids. The C terminal part contains the catalytic and regulatory domains. The active serine of the catalytic triad is at position 423 in rat and 424 in humans, located in a Gly-Xaa-Ser-Xaa-Gly motif found in lipases and esterases [120]. This serine is encoded by exon 6. A truncated, short form of HSL of 80k DA generated by alternative splicing of exon 6 during the processing of HSL mRNA has been described in human but not rodent tissue. This short from lacks serine 424 and is devoid of activity [\[121](#page-72-0)]. The presence of this variant in some obese subjects is associated with decreased in vitro HSL activity and reduced maximal lipolytic response to catecholamines [[122 \]](#page-72-0). The other amino acids of the catalytic triad are Asp 703 and His 733 in rats (Asp 693 and His 723 in humans) [123]. The regulatory domain is encoded principally by exon 7 and most of exon 8. It runs from residue 521 to 669 in rats [117] and contains the serines (serine 563, 565, 659, and 660 in rats) whose phosphorylation status controls the activity of HSL.

 HSL activity is stimulated by catecholamines through the classical adenylate cyclase-cAMP-PKA pathway. The action of catecholamines is potentiated by Angptl4 [[124 \]](#page-73-0). Actually, catecholamines stimulate lipolysis through their β-receptors and inhibit it through α-receptors, the net result depending on the balance between the two actions and usually resulting in humans in physiological situations in stimulation of lipolysis [7]. Regional differences between different adipose tissue sites in the

proportion of alpha and beta receptors result in differences in the response to cate cholamines [125] and regional differences in the regulation of adipose tissue metabolism (see ref $[126]$). Stimulation of lipolysis results from the phosphorylation of serine 563 that is the regulatory site [127]. Serine 565 (basal site) is phosphorylated in basal conditions. The two sites are mutually exclusive and the basal site can block the phosphorylation of serine 563 and thus exerts an anti-lipolytic action [128]. Serine 565 can be phosphorylated by several kinases, particularly AMPK [128]. Compounds activating AMPK, such as metformin, may thus exert an anti-lipolytic action [129]. Lastly, evidence has been provided that serines 659 and 660 are also phosphorylated by cAMP-dependent protein kinase in vitro in rat adipocytes and that this phosphorylation could also stimulate lipolysis [130].

 Other pathways of phosphorylation have been described. Increased cAMP concentrations can activate the mitogen-activated protein kinase/extracellular regulated kinase (MAPK/ERK) pathway [\[131](#page-73-0) , [132](#page-73-0)]. Activated ERK phosphorylates HSL at serine 600 and increases its activity [131]. Lastly. The natriuretic peptides Atrial Natriuretic Peptide (ANP) and Brain Natriuretic Peptide (BNP) have been shown to phosphorylate HSL and stimulate lipolysis [133]. This effect is present only in primates. ANP and BNP activate guanylate cyclase and stimulate cGMP-dependent protein kinases. They probably play a role in the stimulation of lipolysis during exercise [133] and could explain the maintenance of lipolysis during treatment with β-adrenergic receptors antagonists [133].

 Dephosphorylation of the regulatory site(s) inhibits HSL. Insulin, the main anti-lipolytic hormone, acts by phosphorylating and stimulating the activity of phosphodiesterase 3B (PDE3B), that breaks down cAMP and thus reduces the phosphorylation of HSL [134]. This action is mediated by the PI3kinase-PKB pathway [\[135](#page-73-0)]. Insulin also activates ERK in adipocytes, but the relation of this action with the regulation of lipolysis is unclear. Ser-563 can also be dephosphorylated by the protein phosphatases $2A$ and $2C$ [136] and insulin could stimulate these phosphatases. Other mechanisms are possible: internalization of β adreno-receptors [\[137](#page-73-0)] or disruption by insulin of β adrenergic signaling [\[138](#page-73-0)]. There is also evidence that hypothalamic action of insulin could inhibit HSL and lipolysis through suppression of sympathetic nervous system outflow to WAT [139]; adipocyte DNL could be simultaneously stimulated. Adenosine, NPY and PGE2 also inhibit lipolysis through Gi coupled receptors (see [24, [140](#page-73-0)]). Lastly, homocysteine was recently shown to inhibit lipolysis through the AMPK pathway [141].

Other Lipases

 HSL was long considered as the only, and therefore regulatory, enzyme hydrolyzing adipose tissue TAG. This view was challenged by the finding that mice lacking HSL do not develop obesity and have a reduced fat mass [142, [143](#page-73-0)]. They always have a marked basal lipolysis and a response of lipolysis to beta-adrenergic stimuli $[142-144]$, suggesting than another lipase was present and active in the absence of HSL. The finding that DAG accumulate in adipocytes of these mice [145] suggested that another lipase preferentially hydrolyzed TAG, and was rate-limiting for the first step of lipolysis, while HSL was limiting for the hydrolysis of DAG. This lipase, named adipose tissue lipase (ATGL) or PNPLA2, has been identified $[146]$. The enzyme is identical to the protein desnutrin $[147]$ and to the calcium independent phospholipase $A2\zeta$ [148] described nearly simultaneously.

 ATGL in mice and humans is expressed predominantly in white and brown adipose tissue, localized to the adipocyte LD. It is also present, to a lesser extent, in heart, skeletal muscle, and testis [146, [147](#page-73-0). It specifically hydrolyzes TAG, has low activity against DAG and little or no activity against cholesterol esters. Its expression is increased by fasting, PPAR agonists and glucocorticoids, and reduced by refeeding and insulin $[3, 147]$ $[3, 147]$ $[3, 147]$. ATGL expression increases during the differentiation of human preadipocytes to adipocytes, simultaneously with HSL expression, and the expression of these two lipases appears co-regulated in human adipose tissue [149]. Expression ATGL is also reduced

in the adipose tissue of ob/ob and db/db mice [147]. ATGL-overexpressing mice have increased lipolysis and attenuation of diet-induced obesity [150], while ATGL KO mice have increased adipose tissue mass, low basal and isoproterenol stimulated lipolysis [\[151](#page-74-0)] and also accumulation of TAG in non-adipose tissue. However, human subjects with mutations of ATGL accumulate TAG in multiple tissues but are not obese (see [[151 \]](#page-74-0)). Studies of ATGL expression in human obesity have shown reduced protein, but not mRNA, levels in adipose tissue [152, 153]. ATGL contains in its N terminal part a patatin domain and thus belongs to a large family of proteins with patatin domain which have acyl-hydrolase activity (see reference [154] for more details on this family of protein). The N terminal part also contains a consensus sequence Gly-Xaa-Ser-Xaa-Gly for serine lipase, with the possible active serine at position 47. Another domain between residues 309 and 391 contains large amounts of hydrophobic residues, suggesting it could be a lipid/membrane binding site; this domain could be responsible for the constitutive presence of ATGL on the LD. ATGL activity is mainly controlled by posttranslational regulation. Its activation requires the protein CGI-58 (or ABHD-5). Mutations in the human CGI-58 gene induce the Chananin-Dorfman syndrome, characterized by TAG accumulation in multiple tissues [155]. In the basal state CGI-58 is bound to perilipin 1 and cannot access ATGL. PKA activation phosphorylates perilipin 1 (the phosphorylation site probably responsible is serine 517 [156]) and releases CGI-58, which can then bind and activate ATGL [146, [155](#page-74-0)]. It has been recently shown that the A-kinase anchoring protein (AKAD) implicated in this action of PKA on perilipin 1 is Optic atrophy 1 (OPA-1) [157]. ATGL is not a target for PKA, but AMPK phosphorylates serine 406 and activates ATGL [158].

 Other potential lipases have been described in adipocytes. Carboxyl esterase 3 (known also as hepatic triglyceride hydrolase) is present in adipocytes and could contribute to basal lipolysis [159–161]. Adiponutrin (PNPLA3) is highly expressed in adipose tissue, has high sequence homology with ATGL with a patatin domain, the consensus sequence for serine hydrolase and possible lipid/ membrane- binding domains [162]. The regulation of its expression is however quite different, since it is repressed during fasting and increased in fa/fa rats $[162, 163]$. Divergent results on a possible TAG hydrolase activity of adiponutrin have been reported [146, 148] and its role in adipose tissue TAG metabolism remains uncertain. Lastly, two other members of the adiponutrin family (GS2, GS2- Like) could also be involved in lipolysis [164].

Perilipin 1 and LD-Associated Proteins

Phosphorylation of purified HSL induces only a modest two to threefold increase in activity, whereas the stimulation of lipolysis in intact adipocytes by beta-adrenergic agents induces a much larger increase of lipolytic rate. A first explanation to this discrepancy appeared when it was demonstrated that phosphorylation of HSL induced, in addition to a stimulation of its activity, its translocation from the cytosol to the surface of LD, where it can hydrolyze TAG [\[165](#page-74-0)]. This requires the phosphorylation of serines 659 and 660 [[166 \]](#page-74-0). A second explanation emerged when it appeared that PKA phosphorylated not only HSL but also perilipin 1, a protein surrounding LD which acts as a gatekeeper for the access of HSL to TAG. Perilipin 1 is one of the numerous proteins surrounding LD and belongs, together with adipophilin (or ADRP, adipocyte related differentiation protein, now perilipin 2), TIP-47 (now perilipin 3), S3-12 (perilipin 4), and LSDP5 (perilipin 5), to the perilipin family of proteins [167] (for a review of PAT proteins see ref $[168]$). ADRP is expressed in all cells storing lipids $[169]$. In adipocytes, it is highly expressed during differentiation and constitution of LD and its expression decreases in mature adipocytes. Its role is still unclear, but it could be involved in the transport of lipids to droplets [170]. Perilipin 1 is expressed in adipocytes, steroidogenic cells [171] and foam cells of atheroma plaques [\[172](#page-74-0)]. Perilipin 1 expression appears during the differentiation of adipocytes and is high in mature adipocytes. Expression requires the presence, and intracellular metabolism, of fatty

acids [173] and is also stimulated by PPAR γ agonists [174]. There are at least three forms of perilipin 1, A, B, and C, resulting from different splicing of a common premessenger RNA, and sharing a common N protein part [171]. Perilipin A and B are expressed in adipocytes, A being the predominant form. Perilipins are phosphorylated on multiples serine sites by PKA (three serines on the N terminal part common to perilipin A and B and three other on the C terminal part specific of perilipin A). In the basal, unphosphorylated state, perilipin 1 opposes the hydrolysis of TAG by HSL [175]. The phosphorylation of perilipin 1 allows phosphorylated HSL to bind it and to access lipids of LD to hydrolyze them [176]. Thus perilipin 1 regulates the action of both HSL and ATGL. This role of perilipin is demonstrated by studies in perilipin 1 null mice. These mice have a reduced fat mass and are resistant to genetic and diet-induced obesity [177, 178]. Their lipolysis is increased in the basal state, but the response to beta-adrenergic stimulation is reduced [[177 , 178](#page-75-0)]. Surprisingly, perilipin 1- overexpressing mice are also resistant to obesity [179]; this could be related to a decrease in FSP27 expression (see next paragraph). Perilipin 1 is expressed in human adipose tissue and evidence for a role in the regulation of lipolysis in humans was provided [180–183]. These studies showed that a low total perilipin 1 content was associated with high basal lipolytic rate of isolated adipocytes and high concentrations of glycerol and NEFA in vivo, thus supporting a role for perilipin in the regulation of lipolysis in humans [181]. The possible role of perilipin 1 in human obesity remains unclear; both decreased [181–183] and increased expression [180] in obese subjects has been reported.

The role of perilipin 5 has recently been clarified. However, perilipin 5 expression is very low, or absent, in WAT. Perilipin 5 is highly expressed in oxidative tissues. It recruits mitochondria to LD and in basal conditions opposes lipolysis and shifts fatty acids towards TAG synthesis and storage in LD. This is due to interactions with ATGL. Under β adrenergic stimulation this inhibition is relieved, with perilipin 5 favoring lipolysis and channelling of fatty acids toward beta-oxidation (see [113, [184](#page-75-0)–186] for details). The very low expression of perilipin 5 in white adipocytes could contribute to their low oxidative rate of fatty acids.

 FSP27 (Cidec in humans) belongs with Cidea and Cideb to the CIDE family of proteins (Cell deathinducing DFF45-like effector). FSP27 is expressed in WAT and BAT, Cideb in liver and Cidea in BAT. All three proteins have, in addition to a role in cell death, roles in lipids and energy metabolism, since their deletion results in lean mice with decreased fat mass, resistance to diet-induced obesity, increased insulin sensitivity, energy expenditure, lipolysis and fatty acid oxidation, although the precise mechanisms involved appear different [187]. FSP27 expression is highly induced during adipocyte differentia-tion. It is localized to the surface of LD [103, [104](#page-72-0)]. Its overexpression increases lipids accumulation in large unilocular LD, while its ablation results in the formation of small multilocular LD [103, [104](#page-72-0)]. This protein clearly promotes the clustering of LD and the formation of large unilocular LD [188]. White adipocytes from FSP27 KO mice have increased lipolysis and fatty acid oxidation. The increased lipolysis seems related to the fragmentation of LD, increasing the total surface accessible for lipolytic enzymes. Enhanced lipid oxidation is explained by an increase in the number and activity of mitochondria in adipocytes [103, [189](#page-75-0)]. The expression of WAT-selective genes is reduced while that of some BATselective genes is up-regulated [190] and the WAT of FSP27-deficient mice acquires BAT-like properties [189]. Therefore, FSP27 is important to promote efficient lipid storage in WAT. Its expression is stimulated by PPAR γ and decreased by TNF α [191] and this contributes to the lipolytic action of this cytokine. FSP27 expression is decreased by perilipin 1 overexpression in mice and this probably explains the unexpected resistance to obesity of these mice [179, 192].

Cholesterol Metabolism

Adipocytes store TAG but also relatively large amounts of cholesterol $(1-5 \text{ mg/g of total lipids})$ [193], making adipose tissue the body's largest cholesterol pool. Contrary to what is observed in steroidogenic cells and foam cells, most (about 95%) of this cholesterol is in the free, nonesterified form.

In adipocytes, cholesterol is present in two major pools, the plasma membrane and the phospholipid monolayer surrounding LD. This last pool may represent up to one third of the total free cholesterol pool and the percent of free cholesterol present in plasma membrane is thus much lower in adipocytes than in other cells [194]. Since the cholesterol synthetic rate is very low in adipocytes [195], most of the adipocyte cholesterol comes from plasma lipoproteins. The LDL-receptor (LDL-R), the oxidized LDL receptor 1, LRP, and the scavenger receptor BI (SR-BI) are expressed by adipocytes, but their respective quantitative importance in the uptake of cholesterol has not been defined. Interestingly, the expression of SR-BI is stimulated during differentiation of adipocytes [196] and most of the cholesterol taken up through this receptor is targeted in mature adipocytes toward LD [[197 \]](#page-75-0). Caveolins could be implicated in this intracellar cholesterol transport [198]. In addition, insulin and angiotensin induce the translocation of SR-BI from intracellular pools to the plasma membrane and stimulate the uptake of cholesterol from HDL; these actions are mediated by the PI3-kinase pathway [196]. There is a strong correlation between adipocyte cell size and cholesterol content. This content increases thus during replenishment of LD and increases further in hypertrophic adipocytes in the obese state [199]. Thus, adipose tissue can store large amounts of cholesterol, particularly during obesity. Adipocytes express the transporter ABCA1 [200] and can also release cholesterol. However, a significant increase in this efflux is observed in vitro only during prolonged stimulation of lipolysis by lipolytic agents [200]. Efflux is independent of caveolins. Whether influx is increased during reduction of total body fat mass and how it is regulated in this situation remains to be investigated. Overall, these data suggest that adipose tissue could play a significant role in whole body cholesterol metabolism and have a buffering role of not only plasma TAG but also plasma cholesterol.

Increased adipocyte size also results also in modification of the intracellular repartition of cholesterol: more of the cholesterol is present on the surface of LD. Despite increase in the cell total cholesterol content, the membrane of hypertrophied adipocytes contains less cholesterol [193]. This depletion in membrane cholesterol results in a stimulation of expression of SREBP-2 and its target genes HMG-CoA reductase and synthase and LRL-R, whereas expression of ABCA1 is repressed [199], modifications aimed at restoring the membrane pool of cholesterol. FAS expression is also stimulated; since SREBP-1c is not modified. Increase of FAS expression is perhaps mediated by LXRα. In addition, relative cholesterol depletion in the membrane of adipocyte decreases the expression of Glut-4, with reduced glucose uptake and metabolism, and increases those of $TNF\alpha$, Interleukin 6 and angiotensinogen [199]; all these modifications favor development of insulin resistance. These data suggest the interesting possibility that cholesterol might be a sensor for the amount of fat stored in adipocytes and serves as a link between the increase in fat stores and some of the modifications of metabolism observed in obesity [193, 199].

Microvesicles

Adipocytes, as most cells, receive and can release microvesicles [201–205]. Microvesicles are an heterogenous population of subcellular membrane-enclosed vesicles with a diameter between 50 and 1,000 nm, usually separated in microparticles (>100 nm) and exosomes (<100 nm). These microvesicles contain in their lumen components of cytosol such as soluble proteins, phospholipids, and also mRNAs and microRNAs [203, 205]. They also contain transmembrane and GPI-anchored proteins. Materials released by one cell can thus be transferred to another cell receiving the microvesicles, allowing communication between cells in a paracrine and possibly endocrine manner $[205]$. Adipocytes release microvesicles in the basal state and this release can be stimulated by exogenous palmitate, H_2O_2 or pharmacological compounds such as glimepiride [203]. Adipocyte-derived microvesicles (ADMs) contain mRNA for adipocyte-specific proteins, such as perilipin, and FSP27. There is evidence that microvesicles released by large adipocytes transfer to small adipocytes signals decreasing lipolysis and stimulating lipogenesis and development of LD, thus transferring the burden of lipid storage from adipocytes with already large LD to small adipocytes [202–204]. ADMs can also transfer also material, and thus specific information, to other cells such as macrophages $[205]$. The composition and the material transferred by ADMs may be modified in pathological situations such as obesity [206]. Therefore, the information received by adipocytes from microvesicles originating from other cells and sent by adipocytes through ADMs to other cells could contribute to the development of infl ammation and cardiovascular abnormalities during obesity and insulin resistance.

Conclusion

 The recent years have brought important and exciting insights on adipocytes metabolism and changed our view of how processes such as lipolysis and TAG storage are controlled. Lipid droplets have emerged as important and dynamic organelles. An increasing number of proteins surrounding these droplets are described [207], and increasingly important roles for these proteins have been discovered. Microvesicles could appear in the next years as an important tool for the exchange of information both between adipocytes themselves and between adipocytes and other cells. All these new data should help to better understand the physiopathology of obesity and of its complications.

References

- 1. Elia M. Organ and tissue contribution to metabolic rate. In: Kinney JM, Tucker HN, editors. Energy metabolism: tissue determinants and cellular corollaries. New York, NY: Raven; 1999. p. 61–79.
- 2. Strawford A, Antelo F, Christiansen M, Hellerstein M. Adipose tissue triglyceride turnover, de novo lipogenesis, and cell proliferation in humans measured with 2H2O. Am J Physiol. 2004;286:E557–88.
- 3. Zechner R, Zimmermann R, Eichmann Thomas O, Kohlwein Sepp D, Haemmerle G, Lass A, et al. FAT SIGNALS - lipases and lipolysis in lipid metabolism and signaling. Cell Metab. 2012;15(3):279–91.
- 4. Schaffer J. Lipotoxicity: when tissues overeat. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2003;14:281–7.
- 5. Laurencikiene J, Skurk T, Kulité A, Hedén P, Aström G, Sjölin E, et al. Regulation of lipolysis in small and large fat cells of the same subject. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96:2045–9.
- 6. Salans L, Bray G, Cushman S, Danforth Jr E, Glennon J, Horton E, et al. Glucose metabolism and the response to insulin by human adipose tissue in spontaneous an experimental obesity. Effects of dietary composition and adipose cell size. J Clin Invest. 1974;53:848–56.
- 7. Large V, Arner P. Regulation of lipolysis in humans. Pathophysiological modulation in obesity, diabetes and hyperlipidemia. Diabetes Metab. 1998;24:409–18.
- 8. Chatterjee TK, Stoll L, Denning GM, Harrelson A, Blomkalns AL, Idelman G, Rothenberg FG, Neltner B, Romig-Martin SA, Dickson EW, Rudich S, Weintraub NL. Proinflammatory phenotype of perivascular adipocytes: influence of high-fat feeding. Circ Res. 2009;104:541–9.
- 9. Thalmann S, Meier C. Local adipose tissue depots as cardiovascular risk factors. Cardiovasc Res. 2007;75:690–701.
- 10. Mead J, Irvine S, Ramji D. Lipoprotein lipase: structure, function, regulation and role in disease. J Mol Med. 2002; 80:753–69.
- 11. Braun JE, Severson DL. Regulation of the synthesis, processing and translocation of LPL. Biochem J. 1992; 287:337–47.
- 12. Miida T, Hirayama S. Impacts of angiopoietin-like proteins on lipoprotein metabolism and cardiovascular events. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2010;21:70–5.
- 13. Forcheron F, Basset A, Del Carmine P, Beylot M. Lipase maturation factor 1: expression in Zucker diabetic rats and effects of metformin and fenofibrate. Diabetes Metab. 2009;35:452-7.
- 14. Peterfy M, Ben-Zeev O, Mao HZ, Weissglas-Volkov D, Aouizerat BE, Pullinger CR, et al. Mutations in LMF1 cause combined lipase deficiency and severe hypertriglyceridemia. Nat Genet. 2007;39(12):1483–7.
- 15. Tacken P, Hofker M, Havekes L, van Dick KW. Living up to a name: the role of the VLDL receptor in lipid metabolism. Cur Opin Lipidol. 2001;12:275–9.
- 16. Goudriaan J, Tacknen P, Dahlmans V, et al. Protection from obesity in mice lacking the VLDL receptor. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2001;21:1488–93.
- 17. Tao H, Hajri T. Very low density lipoprotein receptor promotes adipocyte differentiation and mediates the proadipogenic effect of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma agonists. Biochem Pharmacol. 2011;82:1950–62.
- 18. Roubtsova A, Munkonda MN, Awan Z, Marcinkiewicz J, Chamberland A, Lazure C, et al. Circulating proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin 9 (PCSK9) regulates VLDLR protein and triglyceride accumulation in visceral adipose tissue. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2011;31:785–91.
- 19. Grosskopf I, Baroukh N, Lee S-J, Kamari Y, Harats D, Rubin EM, et al. Apolipoprotein A-V deficiency results in marked hypertriglyceridemia attributable to decreased lipolysis of triglyceride-rich lipoproteins and removal of their remnants. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:2573–9.
- 20. Merkel M, Loeffler B, Kluger M, Fabig N, Geppert G, Pennacchio LA, et al. Apolipoprotein AV accelerates plasma hydrolysis of triglyceride rich lipoproteins by interaction with proteoglycan-bound lipoprotein lipase. J Biol Chem. 2005;280(22):21553–60.
- 21. Ory D. Chylomicrons and lipoprotein lipase at the endothelial surface: bound and GAG-ged? Cell Metab. 2007;5:229–31.
- 22. Luiken J, Coort S, Koonen D, Van der Horst D, Bonen A, Zorzano A, et al. Regulation of cardiac long-chain fatty acid and glucose uptake by translocation of substrate transporter. Pflugers Arch. 2004;448:1–15.
- 23. Bernlhor D, Ribarick-Coe N, LiCata V. Fatty acids trafficking in the adipocyte cell. Cell Dev Biol. 1999; 10:43–9.
- 24. Thompson B, Lobo S, Bernlohr D. Fatty acids flux in adipocytes; the in's and out's of fat cell lipid trafficking. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2010;318:24–33.
- 25. Ibrahimi A, Abumrad N. Role of CD36 in membrane transport of long-chain fatty acids. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care. 2002;5(2):139–45.
- 26. Pohl J, Ring A, Korkmaz U, Ehehalt R, Stremmel W. FAT/CD36-mediated long-chain fatty acid uptake in adipocytes requires plasma membrane rafts. Mol Cell Biol. 2005;16:24–31.
- 27. Czech M. Fat targets for insulin signaling. Mol Cell. 2002;9:695–6.
- 28. Parton R, Simons K. The multiple faces of caveolae. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2007;8:185–94.
- 29. Le Lay S, Blouin C, Hajduch E, Dugail I. Filling up adipocytes with lipids. Lessons from caveolin-1 deficiency. Biochem Biophys Acta. 2009;1791:514–8.
- 30. Trigatti B, Anderson R, Gerber G. Identification of caveolin-1 as a fatty acid binding protein. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1999;255:34–9.
- 31. Pol A, Martin S, Fernandez M, Ingelmo-Torres M, Ferguson C, Enrich C, Parton R. Cholesterol and fatty acids regulate dynamic caveolin trafficking through the Golgi complex and between the cell surface and lipid bodies. Mol Cell Biol. 2005;16:2091–105.
- 32. Kim CA, Delépine M, Boutet E, El Mourabit H, Le Lay S, Meier M, et al. Association of a homozygous nonsense caveolin-1 mutation with Berardinelli-Seip congenital lipodystrophy. J Clin Endocrinol Metabol. 2008; 93(4):1129–34.
- 33. Ring A, Le Lay S, Pohl J, Verkade P, Stremmel W. Caveolin-1 is required for fatty acid translocase localization and function at the plasma membrane of mouse embryonic fibroblasts. Biochem Biophys Acta. 2006;1761:416–23.
- 34. Weisiger R. Cytosolic fatty acid binding proteins catalyze two distinct steps in intra-cellular transport of their ligands. Mol Cel Biochem. 2002;39:35–42.
- 35. Storch S, Veerkamp J, Hsu K. Similar mechanisms of fatty acid transport from human and rodent fatty acidbinding proteins to membranes: liver, intestine, heart muscle and adipose tissue. Mol Cel Biochem. 2002;239:25–33.
- 36. Fisher R, Thorne A, Hamsten A, Arner P. Fatty acid binding proteins expression in different human adipose tissue depots in relation to the rates of lipolysis and insulin concentration in obese individual. Mol Cel Biochem. 2002;239:95–100.
- 37. Coe N, Smith A, Frohnert B, Watkins P, Bernlohr D. FATP1 is a very long chain acyl-CoA synthetase. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:36300–4.
- 38. Richards M, Harp J, Orcy D, Schaffer J. FATP1 and long-chain acyl CoA synthetase 1 interact in adipocytes. J Lipid Res. 2006;47:665–72.
- 39. Mac Garry JD, Foster D. Regulation of hepatic fatty acids oxidation and ketone body production. Ann Rev Biochem. 1980;49:395–411.
- 40. Vankoningsloo SB, Piens M, Lecocq C, Gilson A, De Pauw AL, Renard P, et al. Mitochondrial dysfunction induces triglyceride accumulation in 3T3-L1 cells: role of fatty acid β-oxidation and glucose. J Lipid Res. 2005;46(6):1133–49.
- 41. Gondret F, Ferré P, Dugail I. ADD-1/SREBP-1 is a major determinant of tissue differential lipogenic capacity in mammalian and avian species. J Lipid Res. 2001;42:106–13.
- 42. Marin P, Hogh-Christiansen I, Jansson S, Kratkiewxky M, Holm G, Bjorntorp P. Uptake of glucose carbon in muscle glycogen and adipose tissue triglycerides in vivo in humans. Am J Physiol. 1992;263:E473–80.
- 43. Diraison F, Yankah V, Letexier D, Dusserre E, Jones P, Beylot M. Differences in the regulation of adipose tissue and liver lipogenesis by carbohydrates in humans. J Lipid Res. 2003;44:846–53.
- 44. Diraison F, Beylot M. Role of human liver lipogenesis and re esterification in triglycerides secretion and in FFA re esterification. Am J Physiol. 1998;274:E321-7.
- 45. Hellerstein M, Christiansen M, Kaempfer S, Kletke C, Wu K, Reid S, et al. Measurement of de novo lipogenesis in humans using stable isotopes. J Clin Invest. 1991;87:1841–52.
- 46. Faix D, Neese R, Kletke C, Wolden S, Cesar D, Countlangus M, et al. Quantification of menstrual and diurnal periodocities in rates of cholesterol and fat synthesis in humans. J Lipid Res. 1993;34:2063–75.
- 47. Aarsland A, Chinkes D, Wolfe R. Hepatic and whole body fat synthesis in humans during carbohydrate overfeeding. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997;65:1174–82.
- 48. Hudgins LC, Hellerstein MK, Seidman C, Neese R, Diakun J, Hirsh J. Human fatty synthesis is stimulated by a eucaloric low fat high carbohydrate diet. J Clin Invest. 1996;98:2081–91.
- 49. Letexier D, Pinteur C, Large V, Frering V, Beylot M. Comparison of the expression and activity of the lipogenic pathway in human and rat adipose tissue. J Lipid Res. 2003;44:2127–34.
- 50. Diraison F, Dusserre E, Vidal H, Sothier M, Beylot M. Increased hepatic lipogenesis but decreased expression of lipogenic gene in adipose tissue in human obesity. Am J Physiol. 2002;282:E46–51.
- 51. Forcheron F, Cachefo A, Thevenon S, Pinteur C, Beylot M. Mechanisms of the triglyceride and cholesterollowering effect of fenofibrate in hyperlipidemic type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes. 2002;51:3486-91.
- 52. Diraison F, Beylot M, Moulin P. Contribution of hepatic de novo lipogenesis and re esterification of plasma NEFA to plasma triglyceride synthesis during non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Diabetes Metab. 2003;29:478–85.
- 53. Shrago E, Spennetta T, Gordon E. Fatty acid synthesis in human adipose tissue. J Biol Chem. 1969;244:905–12.
- 54. Foufelle F, Ferré P. New perspectives in the regulation of hepatic glycolytic and lipogenic genes by insulin and glucose: a role for the transcription factor sterol regulatory element binding protein-1c. Biochem J. 2002; 366:377–91.
- 55. Foretz M, Guichard C, Ferre P, Foufelle F. Sterol regulatory element binding protein-1c is a major mediator of insulin action on the hepatic expression of glucokinase and lipogenesis-related genes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1999;96:12737–42.
- 56. Joseph S, Laffitte B, Patel P, Watson M, Matsukuma K, Walczak R, et al. Direct and indirect mechanisms for regulation of fatty acid synthase gene expression by liver X receptors. J Biol Chem. 2002;29:11019–25.
- 57. Uyeda K, Yamashita H, Kawaguchi T. Carbohydrate responsive element-binding protein (ChREBP): a key regulator of glucose metabolism and fat storage. Biochem Pharmacol. 2002;63:13476–8.
- 58. Ferré P, Foufelle F. SREBP-1c transcription factor and lipid homeostasis: clinical perspective. Horm Res. 2007;68:72–82.
- 59. Towle H. Glucose and cAMP: adversaries in the regulation of hepatic gene expression. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001;98:13476–8.
- 60. Kawaguchi T, Takenoshita M, Kabashima T, Uyeda K. Glucose and cAMP regulate the L-type pyruvate kinase gene by phosphorylation-dephosphorylation of the ChREBP. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001;98:13710–5.
- 61. Iizuka K, Bruick R, Liang G, Horton J, Uyeda K. Deficiency of ChREBP reduces lipogenesis as well as glycolysis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101:7281–6.
- 62. Kawaguchi T, Osatomi K, Yamashita H, Kabashima T, Uyeda K. Mechanism for fatty acid "sparing" effect on glucose-induced transcription. Regulation of ChREBP by AMP-activated kinase. J Biol Chem. 2002; 277:3829–35.
- 63. Moustaid N, Jones B, Taylor J. Insulin increases lipogenic enzyme activity in human adipocytes in primary culture. J Nutr. 1996;126:865–70.
- 64. Claycombe K, Jones B, Standridge M, Guo Y, Chun J, Taylor J, et al. Insulin increases fatty acid synthase gene transcription in human adipocytes. Am J Physiol. 1998;274:R1253–9.
- 65. LeLay S, Lefrere I, Trautwein C, Dugail I, Krief S. Insulin and SREBP-1c regulation of gene expression in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2002;277:35625–34.
- 66. Foufelle F, Gouhot B, Pegorier J, Perdereau D, Girard J, Ferre P. Glucose stimulation of lipogenic enzyme gene expression in cultured white adipose tissue. J Biol Chem. 1992;267:20543–6.
- 67. He Z, Jiang T, Wang Z, Levi M, Li J. Modulation of carbohydrate response element-binding protein ChREBP gene expression in 3T3-L1 adipocyte and rat adipose tissue. Am J Physiol. 2004;287:E424–30.
- 68. Letexier D, Peroni O, Pinteur C, Beylot M. In vivo expression of carbohydrate responsive element binding protein in lean and obese rats. Diabetes Metab. 2005;31:558–66.
- 69. Dentin R, Pegorier J, Benhamed F, Foufelle F, Ferré P, Fauveau V, et al. Hepatic glucokinase is required for the synergistic action of ChREBP and SREBP-1c on glycolytic and lipogenic gene expression. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:20314–26.
- 70. Herman MA, Peroni OD, Villoria J, Schon MR, Abumrad NA, Bluher M, et al. A novel ChREBP isoform in adipose tissue regulates systemic glucose metabolism. Nature. 2012;484:333–8.
- 71. Gauthier K, Billon C, Bissler M, Beylot M, Lobaccaro J-M, Vanacker J-M, et al. Thyroid hormone receptor alpha and liver X receptor (LXR) regulate carbohydrate-response element-binding protein (ChREBP) expression in a tissue-selective manner. J Biol Chem. 2009;285(36):28156–63.
- 72. Hashimoto K, Ishida E, Matsumoto S, Okada S, Yamada M, Satoh T, et al. Carbohydrate response element binding protein gene expression is positively regulated by thyroid hormone. Endocrinology. 2009;150(7):3417-24.
- 73. Fukuda H, Iritani N, Sugimoto T, Ikeda H. Transcriptional regulation of fatty acid synthase gene by insulin/glucose, polyunsaturated fatty acids and leptin in hepatocytes and adipocytes in normal and genetically obese rats. Eur J Biochem. 1999;260:505–11.
- 74. Cnop M, Foufelle F, Velloso L. Endoplasmic reticulum stress, obesity and diabetes. Trends Mol Med. 2012; 18:59–68.
- 75. Minehira K, Vega N, Vidal H, Acheson K, Tappy L. Effect of carbohydrate overfeeding on whole body macronutrient metabolism and expression of lipogenic enzymes in adipose tissue of lean and overweight humans. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28:1291–8.
- 76. Nadler S, Stoehr J, Schueler K, Tanimoto G, Yandell B, Attie A. The expression of adipogenic genes is decreased in obesity and diabetes mellitus. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2000;97:11371–5.
- 77. Yvan-Charvet L, Quignard-Boulange A. Role of adipose tissue renin-angiotensin system in metabolic and inflammatory diseases associated with obesity. Kidney Inter. 2011;79:162–8.
- 78. Karlsson C, Lindell K, Otosson M, Sjostrom L, Calrsson B, Carlsson L. Human adipose tissue expresses angiotensinogen and enzymes required for its conversion to angiotensin II. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1998;83:3925–9.
- 79. Engeli S, Gorzelniak K, Kreutz R, Runkel N, Distler A, Sharma A. Co-expression of renin-angiotensin system genes in human adipose tissue. J Hypertens. 1999;17:555–60.
- 80. Massiera F, Bloch-Faure M, Celler D, Murakami K, Fukamizu A, Gasc J, et al. Adipose angiotensinogen is involved in adipose tissue growth and blood pressure regulation. FASEB J. 2001;115:2727–9.
- 81. Kim S, Dugail I, Stanbridge M, Moustaid N. Angiotensin II-responsive element is the insulin-responsive element in the adipocyte fatty acid synthase gene: role of adipocyte determination and differenciation factor/sterolregulatory- element-binding protein 1c. Biochem J. 2001;357:899–904.
- 82. Jones B, Stanbridge M, Moustaid N. Angiotensin II increases lipogenesis in 3T3-L1 and human adipose cells. Endocrinology. 1997;138:1512–9.
- 83. Yvan-Charvet L, Even P, Bloch-Faure M, Guerre-Millo M, Moustaid-Moussa N, Ferre P, et al. Deletion of the angiotensin type 2 receptor (AT2R) reduces adipose cell size and protects from diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2005;54:991–9.
- 84. Van Harmelen V, Ariapart P, Hoffstedt J, Lundkist I, Bringman S, Arner P. Increased adipose angiotensinogen gene expression in human obesity. Obes Res. 2000;8:337–41.
- 85. Guan H-P, Li Y, Jensen MV, Newgard CB, Steppan CM, Lazar MA. A futile metabolic cycle activated in adipocytes by antidiabetic agents. Nat Med. 2002;8(10):1122–8.
- 86. Tan GD, Debard C, Tiraby C, Humphreys SM, Frayn KN, Langin D, et al. A "futile cycle" induced by thiazolidinediones in human adipose tissue? Nat Med. 2003;9(7):811–2.
- 87. Reshef L, Olswang Y, Cassuto H, et al. Glyceroneogenesis and the triglycerides/fatty acid cycle. J Biol Chem. 2003;278:30413–8.
- 88. Tanti J, Grillo S, Gremeaux T, Coffer P, Van Obberghen E, Le Marchand-Brustel Y. Potential role of protein kinase B in glucose transporter 4 translocation in adipocytes. Endocrinology. 1997;138:2005–10.
- 89. Sniderman A, Maslowska M, Cianflone K. Of mice and men (and women) and the acylation-stimulating protein pathway. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2000;11:291–6.
- 90. Cadoudal T, Leroyer S, Reis A, Tordjman J, Durant S, Fouque F, Collinet M, Quette J, Chauvet G, Beale E, Velho G, Antoine B, Benelli C, Forest C. Proposed involvement of adipocyte glyceroneogenesis and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase in the metabolic syndrome. Biochimie. 2005;87:27–32.
- 91. Leroyer S, Vatier C, Kadiri S, Quette J, Chapron C, Capeau J, et al. Glyceroneogenesis is inhibited through HIV protease inhibitor-induced inflammation in human subcutaneous but not visceral adipose tissue. J Lipid Res. 2011;52(2):207–20.
- 92. Cases S, Stone S, Zheng Y, Myers H, Lear S, Sande E, et al. Identification of a gene encoding an acyl CoA:diacylglycerol acyltransferase, a key enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1998;95:13018–23.
- 93. Cases S, Stone S, Zhou P, Yen E, Tow B, Lardizabal K, et al. Cloning of DGAT2, a second mammalian diacylglycerol acyltransferase, and related family members. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:38870–6.
- 94. Bell R, Coleman R. Enzymes of glycerolipid synthesis in eukaryotes. Annu Rev Biochem. 1980;2:504–13.
- 95. Leung D. The structure and function of human lysophosphatidic acid acyltransferases. Front Biosci. 2001;6:944–53.
- 96. Agarwal A, Garg A. Congenital generalized lipodystrophy: significance of triglyceride biosynthetic pathways. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2003;14:214–21.
- 97. Meegalla R, Billheimer J, Cheng D. Concerted elevation of acyl-coenzyme A:diacylglycerol acyltransferase (DGAT) activity through independent stimulation of mRNA expression of DGAT1 and DGAT2 by carbohydrate and insulin. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2002;298:317–23.
- 98. Chen H, Farese RJ. Inhibition of triglyceride synthesis as a treatment strategy for obesity: lessons from DGAT1 deficient mice. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2004;25:482-6.
- 99. Smith S, Cases S, Jensen D, Chen H, Sande E, Tow B, et al. Obesity resistance and multiple mechanisms of triglyceride synthesis in mice lacking Dgat. Nat Genet. 2000;25:87–90.
- 100. Öst A, Örtegren U, Gustavsson J, Nystrom F, Stralfros P. Triacylglycerol is synthesized in a specific subclass of caveolae in primary adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2005;280:5–8.
- 101. Aboulaich N, Vener AV, Vener AV, Strålfors P. Hormonal control of reversible translocation of perilipin B to the plasma membrane in primary human adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2006;281(17):11446–9.
- 102. Fei W, Du X, Yang H. Seipin, adipogenesis and lipid droplets. Trends Endocrinol Metabol. 2011;22(6):204–10.
- 103. Nishino N, Tamori Y, Tateya S, Kawaguchi T, Shibakusa T, Mizunoya W, et al. FSP27 contributes to efficient energy storage in murine white adipocytes by promoting the formation of unilocular lipid droplets. J Clin Invest. 2008;118(8):2808–21.
- 104. Puri V, Konda S, Ranjit S, Aouadi M, Chawla A, Chouinard M, et al. Fat-specifi c protein 27, a novel lipid droplet protein that enhances triglyceride storage. J Biol Chem. 2007;282(47):34213–8.
- 105. Maeda N, Funahashi T, Hibuse T, Nagasawa A, Kishida K, Kuriyama H, et al. Adaptation to fasting by glycerol transport through aquaporin 7 in adipose tissue. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101:17801–6.
- 106. Kishida K, Shimomura I, Kondo H, Kuriyama H, Makino Y, Nishizawa H, et al. Genomic structure and insulinmediated repression of the aquaporin adipose (AQPap), adipose-specific glycerol channel. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:36251–60.
- 107. Kishida K, Shimomura I, Nishizawa H, Maeda N, Kuriyama H, Kondo H, Matsuda M, Nagaretani H, Ouchi N, Hotta K, Kihara S, Kadowaki T, Funahashi T, Matsuzawa Y. Enhancement of the aquaporin adipose gene expression by a peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:48572–9.
- 108. Hibuse T, Maeda N, Funahashi T, Yamamoto K, Nagasawa A, Mizunoya W, Kishida K, Inoue K, Kuriyama H, Nakamura T, Fushiki T, Kihara S, Shimomura I. Aquaporin 7 deficiency is associated with development of obesity through activation of adipose glycerol kinase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2005;102:10993–8.
- 109. Kondo H, Shimomura I, Kishida K, Kuriyama H, Makino Y, Nishizawa H, Matsuda M, Maeda N, Nagaretani H, Kihara S, Kurachi Y, Nakamura T, Funahashi T, Matsuzawa Y. Human aquaporin adipose (AQPap) gene Genomic structure, promoter analysis and functional mutation. Eur J Biochem. 2002;269(7):1814–26.
- 110. Beylot M, Martin C, Laville M, Riou JP, Cohen R, Mornex R. Lipolytic and ketogenic flux in hyperthyroidism. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1991;73:42–9.
- 111. Bahr R, Hansson P, Sejersted O. Triglyceride/fatty acid cycling is increased after exercise. Metabolism. 1990;39:993–9.
- 112. Wolfe R, Herndon D, Jahoor F, Miyoshi H, Wolfe M. Effect of severe burn injury on substrate cycling by glucose and fatty acids. N Engl J Med. 1987;317:403–8.
- 113. Wang H, Sreenevasan U, Hu H, Saladino A, Polster BM, Lund LM, et al. Perilipin 5, a lipid droplet-associated protein, provides physical and metabolic linkage to mitochondria. J Lipid Res. 2011;52(12):2159–68.
- 114. Smith A, Thompson B, Sanders M, Bernlohr D. Interaction of aP2 with the hormone-sensitive lipase: regulation by fatty acid and phsophorylation. J Biol Chem. 2007;282:32424–32.
- 115. Coe N, Simpson M, Bernlohr D. Targeted disruption of the adipocyte lipid-binding protein (aP2 protein) gene impairs fat cell lipolysis and increase cellular fatty acid levels. J Lipid Res. 1999;40:967–72.
- 116. Greenberg A, Egan JJ, Wek A, Garty NB, Blanchette-Mackie EJ, Londos C. Perilipin, a major hormonally regulated adipocyte-specific phosphoprotein associated with the periphery of lipid storage droplets. J Biol Chem. 1991;266(17):11341–6.
- 117. Yeaman S. Hormone-sensitive lipase: new roles for an old enzyme. Biochem J. 2004;379:11–22.
- 118. Osterlund T, Beussman D, Julenius K, Poon P, Linse S, Shabanowitz J, et al. Domain identification of hormonesensitive lipase by circular dichroism and fluorescence spectroscopy, limited proteolysis, and mass spectrometry. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:15382–8.
- 119. Shen W, Pate S, Hong R, Kraemer F. Hormone-sensitive lipase functions as an oligomer. Biochemistry. 2000;39:2392–8.
- 120. Holm C, Davis R, Osterlund T, Schotz M, Fredrickson G. Identification of the active site serine residue of hormonesensitive lipase by site-specific mutagenesis. FEBS Lett. 1994;344:234-8.
- 121. Laurell H, Grober L, Vindis C, Lacombe T, Dauzats M, Holm C, et al. Species-specific alternative splicing generates a catalytically inactive form of human hormone-sensitive lipase. Biochem J. 1997;328:137–43.
- 122. Ray H, Arner P, Holm C, Langin D, Beylot M, Large V. The presence of the catalytically inactive form of HSL is associated with decreased lipolysis in abdominal sub-cutaneous adipose tissue of obese subjects. Diabetes. 2003;52:1417–22.

3 Metabolism of White Adipose Tissue

- 123. Osterlund T, Contreras J, Holm C. Identification of essential aspartic acid and histidine residues of hormonesensitive lipase: apparent residues of the catalytic triad. FEBS Lett. 1997;403:259–62.
- 124. Gray NE, Lam LN, Yang K, Zhou AY, Koliwad S, Wang J-C. Angiopoietin-like 4 (Angptl4) protein is a physiological mediator of intracellular lipolysis in murine adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2012;287(11):8444–56.
- 125. Arner P, Hellström L, Warhenberg H, Brönnengard M. Beta-adrenoceptor expression in human fat cells from different regions. J Clin Invest. 1990;86:1595–600.
- 126. Giorgino F, Laviola L, Eriksson J. Regional differences of insulin action in adipose tissue: insights from in vivo and in vitro studies. Acta Physiol Scand. 2005;183:13–30.
- 127. Garton A, Campbell D, Cohen P, Yeaman S. Primary structure of the site on bovine hormone-sensitive lipase phosphorylated by cyclic AMP dependent protein kinase. FEBS Lett. 1988;229:68–72.
- 128. Garton A, Campbell D, Carling D, Hardie D, Colbran R, Yeaman S. Phosphorylation of bovine hormone-sensitive lipase by the AMP-activated protein kinase. A possible antilipolytic mechanism. Eur J Biochem. 1989; 179:249–54.
- 129. Daval M, Diot-Dupuy F, Bazin R, Hainault I, Viollet B, Vaulont S, et al. Anti-lipolytic action of AMP-activated protein kinase in rodent adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2005;280:25250–7.
- 130. Anthonsen M, Ronnstand L, Wernstedt D, Degerman E, Holm C. Identification of novel phosphorylation sites in hormone-sensitive lipase that are phosphorylated in response to isoproterenol and govern activation properties in vitro. J Biol Chem. 1998;273:215–21.
- 131. Greenberg A, Shen W, Mullro K, Patel S, Souza S, Roth R, et al. Stimulation of lipolysis and hormone-sensitive lipase via the extra-cellular signal-regulated kinase pathway. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:45456–61.
- 132. Vossier S, Emmison N, Borthwick A, Yeaman S. cAMP activates MAP kinases and Elk-1 through a B-Raf and rap1-dependent pathway. Cell. 1997;89:73–82.
- 133. Lafontan M, Moro C, Sengenes C, Galitzky J, Crampes F, Berlan M. An unsuspected metabolic role for atrial natriuretic peptides. The control of lipolysis, lipid mobilization, and systemic nonesterified fatty acids in humans. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;24:2032–42.
- 134. Hagström-Toft E, Bolindr J, Eriksson S, Arner P. Role of phosphodiesterase III in the anti-lipolytic effect of insulin in vivo. Diabetes. 1995;44:1170–5.
- 135. Kitamuta T, Kitamura Y, Kuroda S, Hino Y, Ando M, Kotani K, et al. Insulin-induced phosphorylation and activation of cyclic nucleotide phosphodiesterase 3B by the serine-threonine kinase Akt. Moll Cell Biol. 1999;19:6286–96.
- 136. Wood S, Emmison N, Borthwick A, Yeaman S. The protein phosphatases responsible for dephosphorylation of hormone-sensitive lipase in isolated rat adipocyte. Biochem J. 1993;295:531–5.
- 137. Engfeldt P, Hellmer J, Wahrenberg H, Arner P. Effects of insulin on adreceptor binding and the role of catecholamine- induced lipolysis in isolated human fa cells. J Biol Chem. 1988;263:15553–60.
- 138. Zhang J, Hupfeld C, Taylor S, Olefsky J, Tsien R. Insulin disrupts beta-adrenergic signalling to protein kinas A in adipocytes. Nature. 2005;437:569–73.
- 139. Scherer T, O'Hare J, Diggs-Andrews K, Schweiger M, Cheng B, Lindtner C, et al. Brain insulin controls adipose tissue lipolysis and lipogenesis. Cell Metabol. 2011;13(2):183–94.
- 140. Lafontan M. Advances in adipose tissue metabolism. Int J Obes. 2008;32:539–51.
- 141. Wang Z, Pini M, Yao T, Zhou Z, Sun C, Fantuzzi G, et al. Homocysteine suppresses lipolysis in adipocytes by activating the AMPK pathway. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metabol. 2011;301(4):E703–12.
- 142. Haemmerle G, Zimmermann R, Zechner R. Letting lipids go: hormone-sensitive lipase. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2003;14:289–97.
- 143. Osuga J, Ishibashi S, Oka T, et al. Targeted disruption of hormone-sensitive lipase results in male sterility and adipocyte hypertrophy, but not obesity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2000;97:787–92.
- 144. Okazaki H, Osuga J, Tamura Y, et al. Lipolysis in the absence of hormone-sensitive lipase: evidence for a common mechanism regulating distinct lipases. Diabetes. 2002;51:3368–75.
- 145. Haemmerle G, Zimmerman R, Hayn M, et al. Hormone-sensitive lipase deficiency in mice causes diglyceride accumulation in adipocytes, muscle and testis. J Biol Chem. 2002;277:7806–15.
- 146. Zimmermann R, Strauus J, Haemmerle G, Shoiswohl G, Birner-Gruenberger R, Riederer G, et al. Fat mobilization in adipose tissue is promoted by adipose triglyceride lipase. Science. 2004;306:1383–6.
- 147. Villena A, Roy S, Sarkadi-Nagy E, et al. Desnutrin, an adipocyte gene encoding a novel patatin domain-containing protein, is induced by fasting and glucocorticoids: ectopic expression of desnutrin increases triglyceride hydrolysis. J Biol Chem. 2004;2004:47066–75.
- 148. Jenkins C, Mancuso D, Yan W, et al. Identification, cloning, expression, and purification of three novel human calcium-independent phospholipase A2 family member possessing triacylglycerol lipase and acylglycerol transacylases activities. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:48968–75.
- 149. Langin D, Dicker A, Tavernier G, Hoffstedt J, Mairal A, Ryden M, et al. Adipocyte lipases and defect of lipolysis in human obesity. Diabetes. 2005;54:3190–7.
- 150. Ahmadian M, Duncan RE, Varady KA, Frasson D, Hellerstein MK, Birkenfeld AL, et al. Adipose overexpression of desnutrin promotes fatty acid use and attenuates diet-induced obesity. Diabetes. 2009;58(4):855–66.
- 151. Zimmerman R, Lass A, Haemmerle G, Zechner R. Fate of fat: the role of adipose tissue triglyceride lipase in lipolysis. Biochem Biophys Acta. 2009;1791:494–500.
- 152. Mairal A, Langin D, Arner P, Hoffstedt J. Human adipose triglyceride lipase (PNPLA2) is not regulated by obesity and exhibits low in vitro triglyceride hydrolase activity. Diabetologia. 2006;49:1629–36.
- 153. Steinberg GR, Kemp BE, Watt MJ. Adipocyte triglyceride lipase expression in human obesity. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metabol. 2007;293(4):E958–64.
- 154. Zecher Z, Strauss J, Haemmerle G, Lass A, Zimmerman R. Lipolysis: a pathway under construction. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2005;16:333–40.
- 155. Lass A, Zimmermann R, Haemmerle G, Riederer M, Schoiswohl G, Schweiger M, et al. Adipose triglyceride lipase-mediated lipolysis of cellular fat stores is activated by CGI-58 and defective in Chanarin-Dorfman Syndrome. Cell Metab. 2006;3(5):309–19.
- 156. Miyoshi H, Perfield JW, Souza SC, Shen W-J, Zhang H-H, Stancheva ZS, et al. Control of adipose triglyceride lipase action by serine 517 of perilipin A globally regulates protein kinase A-stimulated lipolysis in adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2007;282(2):996–1002.
- 157. Pidoux G, Witczak O, Jarnæss E, Myrvold L, Urlaub H, Stokka AJ, Küntziger T, Taskén K. Optic atrophy 1 is an A-kinase anchoring protein on lipid droplets that mediates adrenergic control of lipolysis. Embo J. 2011;30:4371–86.
- 158. Ahmadian M, Abbott Marcia J, Tang T, Hudak Carolyn SS, Kim Y, Bruss M, et al. Desnutrin/ATGL is regulated by AMPK and is required for a brown adipose phenotype. Cell Metab. 2011;13(6):739–48.
- 159. Soni K, Lehner R, Metalnikov P, O'Donnell P, Semache M, Gao W, et al. Carboxylesterase 3 (EC 3.1.1.1.) is a major adipocyte lipase. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:40683–9.
- 160. Wei E, Ben Ali Y, Lyon J, Wang H, Nelson R, Dolinsky V, et al. Loss of TGH/Ces3 in mice decreases blood lipids, improves glucose tolerance, and increases energy expenditure. Cell Metab. 2010;11:183–93.
- 161. Wei E, Gao W, Lehner R. Attenuation of adipocyte triacylglycerol hydrolase activity decreases basal fatty acid efflux. J Biol Chem. 2007;282(11):8027-35.
- 162. Baulande S, Lasnier F, Lucas M, et al. Adiponutrin, a transmembrane protein corresponding to a novel dietary and obesity-linked mRNA specifically expressed in the adipose lineage. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:33336–44.
- 163. Liu Y, Moldes M, Bastard J, et al. Adiponutrin: a new gene regulated by energy balance in human adipose tissue. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89:2684–9.
- 164. Lake A, Sun Y, Li J, Kim J, Johnson J, Li D, et al. Expression, regulation an triglyceride hydrolase activity of adiponutrin family members. J Lipid Res. 2005;46:2477–87.
- 165. Brasaemle D, Levin D, Adler-Wailes D, Londos C. The lipolytic stimulation of 3T3-L1 adipocytes promotes the translocation of hormone-sensitive lipase to the surfaces of lipid storage droplets. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2000;1493:251–62.
- 166. Sue C, Sztalryd C, Contreras J, Holm C, Himmel A, Londos C. Mutational analysis of the hormone-sensitive lipase translocation in adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2003;41:2408–16.
- 167. Kimmel AR, Brasaemle DL, McAndrews-Hill M, Sztalryd C, Londos C. Adoption of PERILIPIN as a unifying nomenclature for the mammalian PAT-family of intracellular lipid storage droplet proteins. J Lipid Res. 2010;51:468–71.
- 168. Londos C, Sztalryd C, Tansey J, Kimmel A. Role of PAT proteins in lipid metabolism. Biochimie. 2005;87:45–9.
- 169. Brasaemle D, Barber T, Wolins N, Serrero G, Blanchette-Mackie E, Londos C. Adipose differentiation-related protein is an ubiquitously expressed lipid storage droplet-associated protein. J Lipid Res. 1997;38:2249–63.
- 170. Gao J, Serrero G. ADRP expressed in transfected COS-7 cells selectively stimulates long chain fatty acid uptake. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:16825–30.
- 171. Londos C, Gruia-Gray J, Brasaemle D, Rondidone C, Takeda T, Dwyer N, et al. Perilipin: possible roles in structure and metabolism of intracellular neutral lipids in adipocytes and steroidogenic cells. Int J Obes. 1996; 20:S97–101.
- 172. Forcheron F, Legedz L, Chinetti G, Feugier P, Letexier D, Bricca G, et al. Genes of cholesterol metabolism in human atheroma: overexpression of perilipin and genes promoting cholesterol storage and repression of ABCA1 expression. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2005;25:1711–7.
- 173. Brasaemble D, Barber T, Kimmel A, Londos C. Post-translational regulation of perilipin expression. Stabilization by stored intracellular lipids. J Biol Chem. 1997;272:9378–87.
- 174. Dalen K, Schoonjans K, Ulven S, Weedon-Fekjaer M, Bentzen T, Koutnikova H, et al. Adipose tissue expression of the lipid droplet-associating proteins S3-12 and perilipin is controlled by peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma. Diabetes. 2004;53:1243–52.
- 175. Brasaemle D, Rubin B, Harten I, Gruia-Gray J, Kimmel A, Londos C. Perilipin A increases triacylglycerol storage by decreasing the triacylglycerol hydrolysis. J Biol Chem. 2000;275:38486–93.
- 176. Sztalryd C, Xu G, Dorward H, Tansey J, Contreras J, Kimmel A, et al. Perilipin A is essential for the translocation of hormone-sensitive lipase during lipolytic activation. J Cell Biol. 2003;161:1093–103.

3 Metabolism of White Adipose Tissue

- 177. Martinez-Botas J, Anderson J, Tessier D, Lapillonne A, Chang B, Quast M, et al. Absence of perilipin results in leanness and reverses obesity in Lepr (db/db) mice. Nat Genet. 2000;26:474–9.
- 178. Tansey J, Sztalryd C, Gruia-Gray J, Roush D, Zee J, Gavrilova O, et al. Perilipin ablation results in a lean mouse with aberrant adipocyte lipolysis, enhanced leptin production, and resistance to diet-induced obesity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001;98:6494–9.
- 179. Miyoshi H, Souza SC, Endo M, Sawada T, Perfield II JW, Shimizu C, et al. Perilipin overexpression in mice protects against diet-induced obesity. J Lipid Res. 2010;51(5):975–82.
- 180. Kern P, Di Gregorio G, Lu T, Rasouli N, Ranganathan G. Perilipin expression in human adipose tissue is elevated with obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89:1352–8.
- 181. Mottagui-Tabar S, Ryden M, Lofgren P, Faulds G, Hoffstedt J, Brookes A, et al. Evidence for an important role of perilipin in the regulation of human adipocyte lipolysis. Diabetologia. 2003;16:789–97.
- 182. Wang Y, Sullivan S, Trujillo M, Lee M, Scheider S, Brolin R, et al. Perilipin expression in human adipose tissues: effects of severe obesity, gender and depot. Obes Res. 2003;11:930–6.
- 183. Ray H, Pinteur C, Frering V, Beylot M, Large V. Depot-specifi c differences in perilipin and hormone-sensitive lipase expression in lean and obese. Lipids Health Dis. 2009;8(1):58.
- 184. Granneman J, Moore H, Motillo E, Zhu Z, Zhou L. Interactions of perilipin-5 (Plin5) with adipose triglyceride lipase. J Biol Chem. 2011;286:5126–35.
- 185. Wang H, Bell M, Sreenevasan U, Hu H, Liu J, Dalen K, et al. Unique regulation of adipose triglyceride lipase (ATGL) by Perilipin 5, a lipid droplet-associated protein. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(18):15707–15.
- 186. Wang H, Sztalryd C. Oxidative tissue: perilipin 5 links storage with the furnace. Trends Endocrinol Metabol. 2012;22:197–203.
- 187. Gong J, Sun Z, Peng L. CIDE proteins and metabolic disorders. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2009;20:121–6.
- 188. Jambunathan S, Yin J, Khan W, Tamori Y, Puri V. FSP27 promotes lipid droplet clustering and then fusion to regulate triglyceride accumulation. PLoS One. 2011;6(12):e28614.
- 189. Toh SY, Gong J, Du G, Li JZ, Yang S, Ye J, Yao H, Zhang Y, Xue B, Li Q, Yang H, Wen Z, Li P. Up-regulation of mitochondrial activity and acquirement of brown adipose tissue-like property in the white adipose tissue of fsp27 deficient mice. PLoS One. 2008;3:e2890.
- 190. Li D, Zhang Y, Xu L, Zhou L, Wang Y, Xue B, et al. Regulation of gene expression by FSP27 in white and brown adipose tissue. BMC Genomics. 2010;11(1):446.
- 191. Ranjit S, Boutet E, Gandhi P, Prot M, Tamori Y, Chawla A, et al. Regulation of fat specific protein 27 by isoproterenol and TNF-α to control lipolysis in murine adipocytes. J Lipid Res. 2011;52(2):221–36.
- 192. Sawada T, Miyoshi H, Shimada K, Suzuki A, Okamatsu-Ogura Y, Perfield 2nd JW, Kondo T, Nagai S, Shimizu C, Yoshioka N, Greenberg AS, Kimura K, Koike T. Perilipin overexpression in white adipose tissue induces a brown fat-like phenotype. PLoS One. 2010;5(11):e14006.
- 193. Le Lay S, Ferré P, Dugail I. Adipocyte cholesterol balance in obesity. Biochem Soc Trans. 2004;32:103–6.
- 194. Prattes S, Hörl G, Hammer A, Blaschitz A, Graier W, Sattler W, et al. Intracellular distribution and mobilization of unesterifired cholesterol in adipocytes: triglycerides droplets are surrounded by cholesterol-rich ER like surface layer structures. J Cell Sci. 2000;113:2977–89.
- 195. Kovanen P, Nikkila E, Miettenen T. Regulation of cholesterol synthesis and storage in fat cells. J Lipid Res. 1975;16:211–23.
- 196. Tondu A, Robichon C, Yvan-Charvet L, Conne N, Leliepvre X, Hajduch E, et al. Insulin and angiotensin II induce the translocation of scavenger receptor type-BI from intra-cellular sites to the plasma membrane of adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2005;280:33536–40.
- 197. Dagher G, Donne N, Klein C, Ferré P, Dugail I. HDL-mediated cholesterol uptake and targeting to lipid droplets in adipocytes. J Lipid Res. 2003;44:1811–20.
- 198. Le Lay S, Hajduch E, Lindsay M, Le Lièpvre X, Thiele C, Ferré P, et al. Cholesterol-induced caveolin targeting to lipid droplets in adipocytes: a role for caveolar endocytosis. Traffic. 2006;7:549–61.
- 199. Le Lay S, Kreif S, Farneir C, Lefrère I, Le Liepovre X, Bazin R, et al. Cholesterol, a cell size-dependent signal that regulates glucose metabolism and gene expression in adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:16904–10.
- 200. Le Lay S, Robichon C, Le Liepvre X, Dagher G, Feré P, Dugail I. Regulation of ABCA1 expression and cholesterol efflux during adipose differentiation of 3T3-L1 cells. J Lipid Res. 2003;44:1499–507.
- 201. Aoki N, Yokoyama R, Asai N, Ohki M, Ohki Y, Kusubata K, et al. Adipocyte-derived microvesicles are associated with multiple angiogenic factors and induce angiogenesis in vivo and in vitro. Endocrinology. 2010; 151(6):2567–76.
- 202. Muller G, Schneider M, Biemer-Daub G, Wied S. Upregulation of lipid synthesis in small rat adipocytes by microvesicle-associated CD73 from large adipocytes. Obesity. 2011;19(8):1531–44.
- 203. Müller G, Schneider M, Biemer-Daub G, Wied S. Microvesicles released from rat adipocytes and harboring glycosylphosphatidylinositol- anchored proteins transfer RNA stimulating lipid synthesis. Cell Signal. 2011; 23:1207–23.
- 204. Müller G, Wied S, Dearey EA, Biemer-Daub G. Glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored proteins coordinate lipolysis inhibition between large and small adipocytes. Metabolism. 2011;60(7):1021–3.
- 205. Ogawa R, Tanaka C, Sato M, Nagasaki H, Sugimura K, Okumura K, et al. Adipocyte-derived microvesicles contain RNA that is transported into macrophages and might be secreted into blood circulation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010;398(4):723–9.
- 206. Hulsmans M, De Keyzer D, Holvoet P. MicroRNAs regulating oxidative stress and inflammation in relation to obesity and atherosclerosis. FASEB J. 2011;25(8):2515–27.
- 207. Yang L, Ding Y, Chen Y, Zhang S, Huo C, Wang Y, et al. The proteomics of lipid droplets: structure, dynamics, and functions of the organelle conserved from bacteria to humans. J Lipid Res. 2012;53(7):1245–53.

Chapter 4 Bad Fat or Just More Fat? Murine Models of Metabolically Healthy Obesity

 Grace Bennett , Andrew S. Greenberg , and Martin S. Obin

Keywords Obesity • Mouse • Adipose tissue • Inflammation • Insulin resistance • MHO • Fat transplantation

Key Points

- Many (15–25 %) obese individuals are "metabolically healthy" (MHO), remaining insulin sensitive with cardiometabolic, glycemic, and inflammatory profiles comparable to lean individuals.
- MHO individuals store proportionally more fat in subcutaneous as opposed to visceral adipose depots, coincident with reduced adipocyte size and inflammation in the latter.
- Fat topography and adipocyte/adipose function are potentially more critical than obesity per se in promoting the inflammatory and metabolic complications of obesity.
- Fat transplantation experiments in mice and rats demonstrate that increasing subcutaneous fat can enhance the metabolic and inflammatory status of recipients, in particular when subcutaneous fat is transplanted intra-abdominally.
- Genetic mouse models of MHO are characterized by adipose tissue expansion with minimal increases in adipocyte stress and/or adipose tissue inflammation. In a number of these models, the MHO phenotype is maintained despite *greater* adipocyte size (hypertrophy) and intra-abdominal fat mass than in obese wild-type mice.
- These observations support the concept that metabolic protection results not only from good fat but also in the case of MHO individuals from excess of it.

JMUSDA Human Nutrition Research Center, Tufts University, 711 Washington Street, Boston, MA 02111, USA

G. Bennett, Ph.D. • A.S. Greenberg, M.D., Ph.D. • M.S. Obin, Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

Department of Obesity and Metabolism Laboratory and Functional Genomics Unit ,

e-mail: [graciebennett@gmail.com;](mailto:graciebennett@gmail.com) Andrew.Greenberg@tufts.edu; martin.obin@tufts.edu

Introduction

 Worldwide obesity has more than doubled since 1980, with more than 500 million individuals currently obese $(BMI > 30)$ [1]. The potential public health, economic and social impacts of this "epidemic" are daunting, as obesity is an independent risk factor for debilitating comorbidities, including type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), cardiovascular disease (CVD), stroke, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), certain cancers, and overall mortality $[2, 3]$. These comorbidities reflect in large part the metabolic dysregulation that typifies the chronically obese state. Intriguingly, however, a significant proportion (25 %) of obese individuals remains relatively protected from metabolic complications typically associated with obesity $[4]$. This group, referred to as the metabolically healthy obese (MHO) remain insulin sensitive with favorable hormonal and liver enzyme profiles in the relative absence of hypertension, dyslipidemia, and/or inflammation $[2, 4-13]$ $[2, 4-13]$ $[2, 4-13]$. Criteria for defining "metabolic health" in MHO individuals vary in the literature. As a rule, however, the criteria are based on the absence or "below cutoff" values for cardiometabolic risk factors, metabolic syndrome hallmarks or insulin resistance in individuals with $BMI > 30$ [14–16]. Independent of the criteria used to assess MHO, the metabolic profiles of these individuals approximate those of young lean individuals $[17]$ and have been longitudinally associated with reduced incidences of T2DM and cardiovascular disease. Accordingly, elucidating the factors that underlie the MHO phenotype is an important undertaking.

An Adipocentric View of MHO: Fat Topography and the Maintenance of Functional Adipose Tissue

 Hallmark features of the MHO phenotype in humans are the preferential deposition of fat in subcutaneous as opposed to visceral depots [[18 ,](#page-89-0) [19](#page-89-0)] and a greater frequency of smaller visceral adipocytes [\[4](#page-88-0) , [19](#page-89-0) [– 21](#page-89-0)]. It is widely accepted that visceral fat is more metabolically pathogenic than subcutaneous fat. Indeed the beneficial effects of thiazolidinedione (TZD) therapy on insulin resistance are associated with preferential accumulation of subcutaneous rather than visceral adipose tissue (AT) [22, 23]. The metabolic pathogenicity of visceral fat in part reflects relative insensitivity to the anti-lipolytic actions of insulin and thus relatively high rates of lipolysis [24]. High rates of fatty acid release promote fatty acid uptake, lipid deposition, and ultimately "lipotoxicity" and/or "glucolipotoxicity" within key insulin sensitive tissues (liver, muscle, pancreas), thereby promoting the development of insulin resistance (IR) and T2DM $[25-31]$. In addition to constitutively higher rates of lipolysis, visceral fat has more immune cells and, in obese individuals, significantly greater production of inflammatory mediators (e.g., cytokines, chemokines) than subcutaneous fat $[32-37]$. These inflammatory mediators further promote fatty acid release via activation of inflammatory (Toll-like receptor [TLR]4/inhibitor of nuclear factor kappa-B kinase subunit β [IKKβ]) and stress kinase (mitogenactivated protein kinase [MAPK]) pathways that impair adipocyte insulin signaling, thereby compro-mising the metabolically "safe" storage of triacylglycerol in adipocytes [30, [38](#page-89-0), 39]. Notably, MHO individuals have less ectopic (hepatic and skeletal muscle) fat than comparably obese metabolically unhealthy individuals [20]. An additional and potentially critical feature of visceral fat is its direct drainage into the liver via the portal venous circulation. This drainage directly exposes insulin-sensitive hepatic cells and resident inflammatory (Kupffer) cells to the deleterious actions of released fatty acids, adipokines, and other inflammatory mediators. Portal drainage of mesenteric and omental fat is considered an important mechanism by which increased visceral adiposity predisposes to metabolic pathology in obese individuals [40]. Together, these observations support the hypothesis that the greater metabolic pathogenicity of visceral fat reflects both the inherent properties of visceral adipose tissue as well as its location (i.e., portal drainage). In section "Fat Transplantation and Metabolic Protection: Good Fat, Bad Fat, or Just More Fat?," we review fat transplantation studies in mice which identify both depot-autonomous and location-dependent impacts of transplanted AT on metabolic health.

 Adipocyte size is another important factor that determines the metabolic impact of obesity. Visceral AT is reported to have less capacity for preadipocyte differentiation and contain a greater percentage of large adipocytes as compared with subcutaneous AT [\[37](#page-89-0)]. Larger (more hypertrophic) adipocytes are considered more diabetogenic, in part due to their greater rate of lipolysis and fatty acid release [41–43]. In addition, hypertrophy subjects adipocytes to chronic stressors (e.g., endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress, shear stress, hypoxia, fibrosis) that disrupt normal adipocyte triacylglycerol storage, fat oxidation, and adipokine secretion $[43–45]$. For example, production of inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α and interleukin (IL)-6 increases with adipocyte size, whereas secretion of the insulin-sensitizing adipokine adiponectin decreases with adipocyte size [43–48]. High levels of circulating adiponectin are proposed as an additional defining feature of the MHO phenotype $[4]$.

 In section "Mouse Models of Metabolically Healthy Obesity" we review mouse models of MHO. Many of these MHO models result from genetic lesioning of inflammatory or stress kinase signaling pathways or from deletion of select immune cell populations. Of particular interest are genetic models in which metabolically healthy obese mice are significantly *more* obese than their metabolically impaired wild-type counterparts. These "hyper-obese" models of MHO underscore the metabolic protection afforded by lipid storage in healthy adipose tissue and identify factors that constrain metabolically healthy AT expansion in obesity.

Fat Transplantation and Metabolic Protection: Good Fat, Bad Fat, or Just More Fat?

 Fat transplantation is a powerful experimental tool for assessing the impact of different fat depots on metabolic health. Key questions in such studies are as follows: (1) Does the metabolic benefit of fat transplantation reflect increased fat mass (i.e., lipid storage capacity) per se, or functional differences in the implanted fat (e.g., reduced inflammation, increased insulin sensitizing, or weight-attenuating adipokine secretion)? (2) Do functional differences in implanted fat reflect depot-intrinsic qualities of the transplant or alternatively, modulating effects of the site to which it is implanted? An important caveat is that most studies in mice involve transplantation of the gonadal adipose depot (epididymal fat pad in males). The gonadal depot is not a true visceral (i.e., portally draining) depot. Thus, its direct relevance to the metabolic impacts of visceral (omental, mesenteric, umbilical) fat in humans remains unclear.

 Overall, fat transplantation studies indicate that fat depots have cell-autonomous characteristics and metabolic effects. Subcutaneous fat consistently confers metabolic benefits when transplanted, particularly when it is transplanted intra-abdominally [49–52]. Transposition of subcutaneous fat is associated with subsequent reductions in visceral adipose depots, visceral AT inflammation, and portal lipids, and these are proposed as mechanisms by which subcutaneous fat confers metabolic protection [49–52]. These observations suggest that, as in MHO individuals, the balance between subcutaneous fat and visceral fat is an important determinant of systemic insulin sensitivity. The metabolic impacts of intra-abdominal fat are less clear-cut. Removal of epididymal fat can enhance insulin sensitivity in nonobese chow fed rodents [53, [54](#page-90-0)] and mice transplanted with epididymal fat can develop glucose intolerance and hepatic IR [55]. However, transplantation of epididymal fat can paradoxically improve glucose-insulin homeostasis in both lipoatrophic and nonobese recipients [31, [49](#page-90-0) , [53 ,](#page-90-0) [56 \]](#page-90-0). Metabolic improvements associated with transplantation of epididymal fat included decreased portal lipids and improved liver metabolism [53, [56](#page-90-0)]. Thus, evidence suggests that both removal and addition of intra-abdominal fat can promote metabolic benefits, presumably by different mechanisms [55]. In other studies, however, epididymal fat transplanted into the subcutaneous or intra-abdominal/visceral cavity of either lean or obese mice was unable to improve insulin sensitivity or significantly attenuate glucose intolerance $[50, 51]$.

 The transplantation site also shapes transplant responses and metabolic outcomes. Intriguingly, these location-dependent effects vary with the physiological model used. For example, in lipoatrophic and partially lipectomized mice, fat transposed to subcutaneous depots is metabolically beneficial independent of depot of origin [31, 52, 56], presumably reflecting the salutary effects of increased fat storage capacity per se. However, in mice made obese by 7 weeks of HFD feeding, neither inguinal nor epididymal fat transplantation into the subcutaneous space improved metabolic outcomes [50]. In contrast, transplantation of inguinal fat to the visceral side of the peritoneum (where it would drain into the portal circulation) significantly attenuated glucose intolerance coincident with reductions in endogenous inguinal, epididymal, and retroperitoneal fat [50]. Similarly, in nonobese mice, inguinal (but not epididymal) fat transplants reduced endogenous adiposity and improved glucose-insulin homeostasis when transplanted into the visceral cavity (portal drainage), but had significantly less benefit when transplanted into the subcutaneous space.

Portal drainage is also reported in some [55] but not all [49] studies to be required for the negative metabolic impacts of transplanted intra-abdominal (epididymal) fat. Nonobese mice receiving epididymal fat transplants to the mesenterium (portal venous drainage) but not those receiving transplants to the parietal peritoneum (caval/systemic venous drainage) developed impaired glucose tolerance and hepatic insulin resistance [\[55 \]](#page-90-0). Moreover, portal vein IL-6 was elevated only in mice receiving a portal fat transplant, and such transplants from IL-6 KO mice failed to induce glucose intolerance, implicating portally drained, adipose-derived IL-6 in impaired glucose tolerance [55].

 In summary, fat transplantation studies demonstrate that both depot-intrinsic and locationdependent factors interact to either confer metabolic benefit or promote metabolic dysregulation. These studies support the view that subcutaneous fat has intrinsic salutary properties and that a predominantly subcutaneous fat distribution may be metabolically beneficial in obesity. In addition, portal drainage appears to be important for the metabolic benefits of transposed subcutaneous fat and the metabolic derangements of transposed epididymal fat, respectively.

Mouse Models of Metabolically Healthy Obesity

 Our review of murine models of MHO focuses on genetic models in which obesity is associated with a salutary profile of glucose-insulin homeostasis and adipocyte/AT function. The genetic models discussed below and summarized in Table 4.1 are grouped into five (overlapping) categories of proximate physiological effect: (1) altered expression of adipokines or inflammatory mediators, (2) disrupted inflammatory signal transduction, (3) reduction or enhancement of AT immune cell populations, (4) attenuated adipocyte stress, and (5) enhanced adipogenesis and/or adipocyte lipogenesis. Intriguingly, in a number of these models, MHO mice are *more* obese than their obese but metabolically unhealthy wild-type counterparts. In light of the metabolically beneficial effects of weight loss per se, our discussion does not include the myriad genetic models in which metabolic protection is associated with reduced adiposity or body weight, including groundbreaking studies of immunity in which metabolic improvements in obese mice were obtained following ablation of cluster of differentiation (CD)8⁺ T lymphocytes [57] or mast cells [58], or upon supplementation of T lymphocytedepleted mice with $CD4+$ T cells $[59]$.

						AT inflam-			
		Fat	GAT	ScAT	Adipocyte	mation stress	Metabolic	Ectopic	
Model	BW	mass ^a	mass	mass	size	signaling	protection	fat	Citations
Adiponectin Tg $(oblob)^b$	\uparrow	↑	\downarrow	\uparrow	\downarrow	T	↑Glucose Tolerance ĮFasting Glucose , Insulin		[63]
TBP-2 KO HcB-19 (HFD, oblob)	\uparrow	↑	↑	\uparrow			↑Glucose Tolerance ↑Insulin Signaling ^c		$[64 - 67]$
COL6 KO (oblob)	\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow			↑	\leftrightarrow , \downarrow ^d	↑Glucose Tolerance		[68, 70]
TWEAK KO (HFD)	\leftrightarrow		↑	\leftrightarrow	↑	↓	↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance	T	G. Bennett, M. Obin. (in prep.)
aP2 KO (ob/ob, HFD)	\uparrow	↑	↑			↓	↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance		$[78 - 83]$
IL-1R1 KO (HFD)	\leftrightarrow	↑	↑	\uparrow		↓	↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance		$[87]$
AIM KO (HFD)	↑	↑	↑	\uparrow	↑	↓	↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance ↑Insulin Signaling ^c		$[88 - 90]$
ERK-1 KO (HFD)	\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow	\downarrow	\uparrow		↓−	↓Fasting Glucose ↑GD	Ţ-	[93]
Tpl2 KO (HFD)	\leftrightarrow		\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow	↓	↑GIR; ↓HGO	↓	[95]
iNOS/NOS2 KO (HFD)	\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow		\leftrightarrow			↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance		$[97 - 99]$
JNK1 KO BM (HFD)	\leftrightarrow	\leftrightarrow				↓	↑Insulin Signaling ^c ↑GIR; ↑GD ↓HGO ↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance	\downarrow	[104]
TLR4 KO C3H/ ↑ HeJ (HFD)		↑				↓	ĮFasting Glucose , Insulin 1 Insulin Tolerance	\downarrow	$[105 - 108]$
CD11c-DTR BM (HFD)						↓	↓Lipid-Induced IR ^e ↑GIR; ↓HGO ↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance	↓	[115, 116]
aP2-DGAT1 Tg aP2DGAT- TgBM (HFD)	\uparrow	↑				↓	↓Fasting Glucose, Insulin ↑Glucose/Insulin Tolerance	\leftrightarrow	[117, 118]

 Table 4.1 Mouse genetic models of metabolically healthy obesity

Increased (1), decreased (\downarrow), or no significant difference (\leftrightarrow) in obesity complications relative to comparably or less obese wild-type mice. Cells with hyphens reflect data not reported. See section "Mouse Models of Metabolically Healthy Obesity" for details of gene nomenclature and function

BW body weight, *GAT* gonadal adipose tissue, *ScAT* subcutaneous adipose tissue, *KO* knockout mouse, *HFD* high fat diet, *GIR* glucose infusion rate during the euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp, *HGO* hepatic glucose output during the euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp, *GD* glucose disposal rate during the euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp, *BM* bone marrow transplanted into wild-type mouse, T_g transgenic mouse

^aTotal fat mass (by magnetic resonance imaging or computed tomography) or aggregate mass of multiple fat pads ^bObesity phenotype expressed on *oblob* mouse background

^eEnhanced insulin-dependent phosphorylation of Akt and/or

Enhanced insulin-dependent phosphorylation of Akt and/or IRS-1 and/or GSK3β in insulin-sensitive tissue(s) d

^dNo difference in adipose tissue macrophages, but reduced MAPK activation (phosphorylation of JNK and ERK)

e Improved GIR, glucose turnover, and glucose uptake in skeletal muscle and adipose tissue during the euglycemic/ hyperinsulinemic clamp conducted 5 h post lipid infusion

Adiponectin Transgenic Mice

Adiponectin is an anti-inflammatory, insulin-sensitizing adipokine expressed exclusively by adipocytes that exerts salutary effects on lipid and glucose homeostasis via multiple mechanisms [60–62]. Elevated circulating adiponectin is a hallmark and predictor of the MHO phenotype in humans [4]. Adiponectin transgenic mouse on an *oblob* background (AdTg) had two to threefold higher levels of circulating adiponectin than *oblob* controls [63]. On a normal diet, AdTg mice became extraordinarily obese, weighing on average 40 g more than ob/ob mice at 21 weeks of age. This extreme obesity largely reflected preferential hyperplastic expansion of subcutaneous AT depots. Visceral depots and adipocytes were reduced in size to wild-type (ob/+) levels. Hyper-obesity AdTg mice remained insulin sensitive and glucose tolerant, had fewer AT macrophages and inflammatory markers, less liver steatosis and improved circulating insulin, glucose and triacylglycerol. Thus, adiponectin overexpression results in a hyper-obese mouse with predominantly subcutaneous fat, smaller adipocytes, attenuated inflammation and enhanced metabolic protection that recapitulates human MHO.

Thioredoxin Binding Protein (TBP)-2 KO Mice

 Thioredoxin binding protein (TBP)-2 (also referred to as thioredoxin interacting protein (Txnip) or vitamin D₃ upregulated protein [VDUP]-1) is a member of the α-arrestin protein family with demonstrated roles in the regulation of cell fate, immune responses, and energy metabolism. TBP-2 is a negative regulator of adipogenesis, in part through its inhibitory actions on peroxisome proliferatoractivated receptor (PPAR)γ expression and activity $[64–67]$. Consistent with these observations, TBP-2 KO mice fed either a normal or high fat diet (HFD) or TBP-2 KO mice on an *ob/ob* background gained significantly more weight (up to 100%) and adiposity (up to 50 %) than similarly fed wild-type (WT) or *oblob* mice [64, 66]. Greater adiposity reflected increased energy intake and adipocyte hyperplasia in multiple AT depots [[66 \]](#page-90-0). Despite greater adiposity, both models of obesity in TBP-2 KO mice were more glucose tolerant and insulin sensitive than obese controls, reflecting augmented glucose transport in AT and skeletal muscle and improved glucose-stimulated insulin secretion (GSIS) $[69]$. Thus, as in adiponectin-overexpressing mice $[63]$ adipose accretion by adipocyte hyperplasia is associated with an MHO phenotype in obese TBP-2 KO mice. Similarly, the HcB-19 mouse strain with a naturally occurring TBP-2 nonsense mutation (truncation) becomes more obese than WT mice at an early age but retains glucose tolerance and insulin responsiveness [67]. HcB-19 mice crossed with the *ob/ob* mice become even more obese than *ob/ob* mice, but are protected against peripheral insulin resistance, β-cell apoptosis and subsequent T2DM $[67]$.

Collagen VI (COL6) KO Mice

 Adipocyte hypertrophy and AT expansion require a coordinated tissue remodeling program in which extracellular matrix (ECM) turnover plays a critical role ($[44]$, and reviewed in $[68]$). Recent studies suggest that excessive deposition of collagen(s) or other ECM components (fibrosis) resulting from chronic AT remodeling promotes inflammatory and metabolic pathology associated with hypertrophic obesity. Excessive AT collagen constrains adipocyte expansion, thereby activating inflammatory stress kinase pathways and impairing adipocyte function [69, 70]. Consistent with these observations, collagen VI (COL6) KO mice on the *oblob* background developed extra-hypertrophic adipocytes and greater AT mass in both the gonadal and mesenteric depots, but had lower fasting glucose, enhanced

glucose tolerance and reduced circulating triacylglycerol following lipid challenge as compared with control *ob/ob* mice [70]. This metabolic protection was associated with reductions in markers of endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress, attenuated c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) and extracellular signalregulated kinase (ERK) activation, reduced frequency of adipocyte death, and lower circulating IL-6 and TNF- α following lipopolysaccharide (LPS) challenge. Thus, reducing AT collagen facilitates the development of metabolically "benign" adipocyte hypertrophy and an MHO phenotype.

Tumor Necrosis Factor-Related Weak Inducer of Apoptosis (TWEAK) KO Mice

Additional evidence implicating AT fibrosis in obesity complications comes from analysis of mice deficient for tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-related weak inducer of apoptosis (TWEAK/TNFSF12), a cytokine of the TNF superfamily [71–73]. Through engagement with its signaling receptor, fibroblast growth factor-inducible (Fn)-14, TWEAK activates mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK), and nuclear factor (NF)κB pathways coordinating tissue remodeling and repair, including the expression of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and their tissue inhibitors (TIMPs) [71, 74, 75]. Both TWEAK and Fn14 are upregulated in AT of morbidly obese humans [76, 77] and in gonadal AT of mice fed HFD for >8 weeks (G. Bennett and M.S. Obin, in preparation). Notably, TWEAK KO mice fed HFD for >8 weeks develop (30 %) larger adipocytes and gonadal AT mass than HFD-fed WT mice. This greater hypertrophy is associated with an altered profile of MMPs and TIMPs favoring collagenolyis, reduced levels of mature (cross-linked) collagen-I, decreased JNK activation, and reduced expression of interferon (IFN) γ and interferon-induced inflammatory mediators (G. Bennett and M.S. Obin, in preparation). Consistent with larger adipocytes and attenuated AT inflammation, TWEAK KO mice also have reduced circulating free fatty acids and ectopic fat, and they develop improved glucose tolerance and enhanced peripheral and whole-body insulin resistance between weeks 12 and 16 of HFD. The MHO phenotype of obese TWEAK KO mice suggests that TWEAK's fibro-inflammatory actions in gonadal AT constrain healthy adipocyte expansion, thereby promoting AT inflammation and metabolic complications of obesity.

Adipocyte-Fatty Acid Binding Protein (AFABP/aP2) KO Mice

 Adipocyte-fatty acid binding protein (AFABP/aP2) is an intracellular lipid chaperone that coordinates metabolic and inflammatory responses in adipocytes and macrophages. In response to a 12-week HFD-challenge initiated at 5–6 months of age, aP2 KO mice gained more weight and epididymal AT mass than WT mice, yet exhibited lower fasting glucose and insulin, improved performance in the intraperitoneal glucose tolerance test (GTT) and insulin tolerance test (ITT), lower circulating triacylglycerol and attenuated TNF- α expression in the epididymal depot [78]. These findings were recapitulated in obese aP2 KO mice on the *ob* / *ob* background [\[79](#page-91-0)]. Reduced basal and β-adrenergic-stimulated lipolysis, suggested that "lipolytic inefficiency" in aP2 KO mice promoted greater fat storage in adipocytes, enhanced peripheral insulin sensitivity and altered the plasma fatty acid profiles sufficiently to attenuate β-adrenergic-stimulated insulin secretion from islets [80, [81](#page-91-0)]. Intriguingly, younger (8 week-old) and thus lighter KO mice fed HFD for 12 weeks did not become either more obese or more insulin sensitive than WT mice [82], suggesting that the MHO phenotype of aP2 KO mice arises in the context of severe obesity. Obese WT mice transplanted with aP2-deficient bone marrow had improved fasting glucose and insulin levels and were more glucose tolerant and insulin sensitive than obese mice that received WT bone marrow [\[83](#page-91-0)]. Thus, both adipocyte and macrophage aP2 contribute to the metabolic complications of obesity.

Interleukin-1 Receptor 1 (IL-1R1) KO Mice

IL-1β is a hallmark of obesity-associated AT inflammation, glucose intolerance and IR [84–86]. IL-1β signals through the IL-1 receptor $(IL-1R)$ to activate NF κ B and JNK pathways controlling cytokine production and, via activation of the Janus kinase (JAK)2/signal transducers and activators of transcription (STAT)3 pathway, regulates suppressor of cytokine signaling molecule (SOCS)-3 [87]. When fed a HFD, IL-1RKO mice developed greater gonadal, subcutaneous, and whole-body fat mass than WT mice [87]. Despite greater adiposity, obese IL-1R KO mice remained insulin sensitive and glucose tolerant (assessed by ITT and GTT). In addition, pooled AT macrophages and whole adipose explants of IL-1R KO mice secreted less IL-6 and TNF-α protein, indicating that metabolic protection in the obese KO mice reflected reduced inflammation. However, HFD-fed KO mice had higher fasting and glucose-stimulated insulin levels than WT counterparts, suggesting that the MHO phenotype of IL-1R1 KO mice reflects at least in part alterations in β cell physiology.

Apoptosis Inhibitor of Macrophage (AIM) KO Mice

 AIM (also known as Spa, Api6, and CD5L) is a macrophage-secreted member of the scavenger receptor cysteine-rich superfamily (SRCR-SF). AIM expression and serum levels are upregulated in murine obesity (reviewed in [\[88](#page-91-0)]). Macrophage-derived AIM is taken up by adipocytes via CD36-mediated endocytosis. AIM inhibits fatty acid synthase, thereby stimulating lipolysis and the release of fatty acids [89], which activate adipocyte chemokine production via Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4 [90]. The pathophysiologic impact of AIM on inflammation and obesity complications was assessed in AIMdeficient (AIM KO) mice [90]. AIM KO mice fed a HFD for 12 weeks became more obese than WT mice. However, greater adiposity was associated with fewer inflammatory (M1-polarized) macrophages, reflecting reductions in AT chemokine expression. Systemic protection was also evident, including reduced circulating TNF- α , IL-6, and IL-1 β , enhanced insulin-dependent phosphorylation of Akt (also known as protein kinase B), and glycogen synthase kinase (GSK)3β in peripheral tissues and improved GTT and ITT performance [90]. Thus, despite greater adiposity, impaired recruitment of M1 macrophages into AT protects AIM KO mice from the inflammatory and metabolic complications of obesity.

ob/ob-Extracellular Regulated Kinase (Erk)-1 KO Mice

 Extracellular regulated kinase (ERK) activity promotes adipogenesis, is increased in adipocytes from obese patients $[91]$, and is induced in murine AT by high fat diets $[92]$. ERK1 knockout mice on an *oblob* background become as obese as *oblob* mice, but have reduced circulating glucose and improved glucose tolerance [93]. Improvements in glucose metabolism reflected improved glucose disposal in skeletal muscle and AT. Intriguingly, metabolic protection in *ob*/*ob-Erk-1^{-/−}* mice was associated with a trend for increased subcutaneous and decreased epididymal AT, and this was coincident with robust downregulation of chemokines (CCL2), cytokines $(IL-1β, TNF-α)$ and inflammatory kinases, as well as attenuated T-lymphocyte $(CD3^+, CD4^+)$ infiltration and downregulated T helper (Th)1 gene activation (i.e., IFNγ and T-box 21 [Tbx21]) in AT. Thus, as in MHO humans, both a proportional increase in subcutaneous fat and reduced intra-abdominal AT inflammation promote the MHO phenotype of *oblob-Erk-1^{-/−}* mice.

Tumor-Progression Locus 2 (TPL2) KO Mice

TPL2 (also known as MAP3K8) is a serine/threonine kinase that is activated by TNF- α , TLR4 signaling and inflammatory mediators that activate the NFKB and MAPK pathways [94]. Thus, TPL2 is uniquely situated to integrate inflammatory signaling pathways that play critical roles in obesity-associated inflammation and insulin resistance. Perfield et al. [95] placed TPL2 KO mice on a HFD for 16 weeks and reported increases in body weight, adipose depot weights and gonadal adipocyte size comparable to those observed in HFD-fed WT mice. Yet, HFD-fed KO mice had decreased fasting glucose and insulin and improved glucose infusion rate and hepatic glucose output during the euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp. This protected metabolic phenotype was associated with reduced MAPK (ERK, JNK) activation in peripheral tissues, as well as reduced frequency of adipocyte death (i.e., crown like structures [CLS]), CLS-associated macrophages and inflammatory gene expression in epididymal AT. Thus, abrogation of TPL2-mediated inflammatory signaling confers an MHO phenotype of reduced AT inflammation and enhanced insulin sensitivity despite hypertrophic obesity.

Inducible Nitric Oxide Synthase (Nos2) KO Mice

 Inducible Nitric Oxide Synthase (iNOS) is the product of the *Nos2* gene, which is upregulated by inflammatory cytokines in skeletal muscle and fat of obese mice and is considered a hallmark of proinflammatory (M1) macrophages in AT [96]. *Nos2* induction in obese wild-type mice is associated with skeletal muscle impairments in insulin-stimulated phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI3K) and Akt activation. Notably, Nos2 KO mice become as obese as wild type mice on a high fat diet but are protected from insulin resistance [97]. Obese KO mice exhibit improved glucose tolerance and remain fully insulin sensitive, reflecting unimpaired insulin-stimulated PI3K and Akt activation and normal insulin-stimulated glucose uptake in muscle [[97 \]](#page-91-0). With regard to mechanism, studies with *Nos2*−/− mice implicate the iNOS/NO pathway in S-nitrosylation (and thus inactivation) of insulin receptor $(IR)\beta/IR$ substrate-1 $(IRS-1)$ and Akt and demonstrate that the pathway antagonizes beneficial effects of PPARγ activation, including the MHO hallmarks, adiponectin production and AT remodeling with smaller adipocytes [98, [99](#page-92-0)].

Inhibitor of κB Kinase-β (IKK-β) KO Mice

The IKK-β protein kinase phosphorylates IKBs in response to proinflammatory stimuli, thereby releasing IκB-dependent inhibition of NFκB–dependent gene transcription. Activation of IKK-β plays critical roles in adipose, hepatic, myeloid, and hypothalamic inflammation in the obese state $[27, 100,$ $[27, 100,$ $[27, 100,$ [101](#page-92-0)]. When fed a HFD or crossed onto the *ob* / *ob* background [\[101](#page-92-0)], *Ikbkb*+/− mice become comparably obese as control mice (homozygous deletion of *Ikbkb* results in embryonic lethality). Heterozygous mice had lower fasting glucose and insulin levels, reduced circulating free fatty acids and increased insulin signaling in peripheral tissues when compared to $Ikbkb^{+/+}$ littermates $[101]$. Thus, abrogation of upstream NFκB activation results in an MHO phenotype. When mice deficient for IKK-β in hepatocytes (*Ikbkb*Δ^{hep}) or myeloid cells (*Ikbkb*Δ^{mye}) [102, 103] were made obese by HFD or by crossing to *oblob* mice [100], *Ikbkb*Δ^{hep} mice retained insulin responsiveness in liver, but developed insulin resistance in muscle and fat. In contrast, *Ikbkb*Δmye mice remained insulin responsive in all tissues and were more glucose tolerant and insulin sensitive in euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp studies as compared with WT (floxed) controls. A caveat is that $Ikbkb\Delta^{mp}$ mice weighed less than WT controls,

Thus, although the MHO phenotype associated with myeloid IKK-β deletion is consistent with the role of proinflammatory macrophages in obesity-associated AT inflammation and IR, we cannot rule out differences in adipose mass as additionally contributing to the protected phenotype.

Chimeric Mice Deficient for Myeloid Jun Kinase (JNK)-1

 JNK-1 activation attenuates insulin action via inhibitory phosphorylation of serine/threonine residues at receptor and post-receptor levels. Radiation chimeras receiving bone marrow from JNK-1 KO mice become as obese on HFD as WT mice transplanted with WT bone marrow [104]. However, these chimeric KO mice are metabolically protected, based on GTT, ITT and euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp studies [104]. Metabolic protection was coincident with a favorable inflammatory profile in AT characterized by fewer CLS and attenuated expression of macrophage markers (F4/80) and inflammatory genes (TNF-α, IL-6, IL-12, and macrophage migration inhibitory factor [MIF]). In addition, myeloid deficiency of JNK-1 resulted in elevated circulating adiponectin (as in human MHO) and reduced systemic free fatty acids in response to HFD [104]. Complementary in vitro studies demonstrated that JNK-1-deficient macrophages were less responsive to pro-inflammatory stimulation by palmitate [104]. Together, these results identified myeloid JNK-1 as a critical mediator of AT inflammation and metabolic dysfunction in obesity.

Toll-Like Receptor (TLR) 4 KO Mice

Saturated fatty acids (e.g., palmitate) exert pro-inflammatory effects through the activation of TLR-4, a pattern recognition receptor that is ubiquitously expressed in insulin sensitive tissues and macrophages. TLR signaling activates transcription factors (activator protein [AP]-1, NFκB, and interferon regulatory factors [IRFs]) controlling the expression of cytokines and chemokines that direct the adaptive immune response [105]. Initial reports indicated that TLR4 ablation protected mice from fatty acid-induced insulin resistance in muscle and mitigated HFD-induced insulin resistance in female mice despite greater adiposity [106]. Moreover, C3H/HeJ mice that naturally express a lossof- function TLR4 mutant allele developed comparable [[107 \]](#page-92-0) or greater [\[108](#page-92-0)] adiposity and adipocyte hypertrophy on HFD but were protected from fasting hyperglycemia and hyperinsulinemia, impaired glucose transport, and hepatic steatosis, and expressed more adiponectin and less $TNF-\alpha$ in epididymal AT [107, 108]. In addition, chimeric mice deficient for TLR4 selectively in hematopoietic (bone marrow-derived) cells became obese but were protected from fasting hyperglycemia and IR and AT inflammation. These observations implicate macrophage TLR4 signaling in obesity-associated inflammation and complications [109]. However, other studies report that C3H/HeJ and 10ScN mice (in which the TLR4 locus is deleted) are in fact resistant to HFD-induced obesity (in particular diets rich in saturated fat) [110, 111]. Mechanisms by which disruption of TLR4 signaling confers obesityresistance on the one hand and an MHO phenotype on the other remain unclear.

Chimeric Mice Deficient for Myeloid CD11c

The integrin CD11c is a cell surface hallmark of pro-inflammatory "M1" macrophages that infiltrate AT of obese mice and humans, aggregate in CLS around dead adipocytes, prime CD8⁺ cytotoxic T lymphocytes, and promote insulin resistance $[44, 112-114]$ $[44, 112-114]$ $[44, 112-114]$. To assess the role of CD11c⁺ macrophages in obesity-associated metabolic dysregulation, irradiated WT mice were transplanted with bone marrow from mice expressing the simian diphtheria toxin receptor (DTR) driven by the CD11c promoter (CD11c-DTR mice) [115, 116]. Chimeric CD11c-DTR mice were then made obese by 16 weeks of HFD. CD11c⁺ cells were subsequently selectively ablated by injection of diphtheria toxin (DT) and both HFD and DT injection were maintained for an additional 17 days [116]. At the termination of the experiment, weights of epididymal and inguinal AT depots were identical in obese mice that had received either WT or CD11c-DTR bone marrow. However, CD11c-DTR chimeric mice exhibited robust improvement in obesity-associated inflammation and metabolic dysregulation. First, ablation of CD11 c^+ cells by DT injection resulted in complete abrogation of HFD-induced CD11 c^+ macrophage infiltration into epididymal AT in conjunction with a 70 $%$ reduction in CLS, abrogation of IL-6 and MCP-1 induction and a threefold increase in epididymal IL-10 gene expression. These anti-inflammatory effects in AT were associated with attenuated skeletal muscle and systemic inflammation (MCP-1, TNF-α, IL-6, IL-12, IFN-γ), improved liver steatosis and normalization of ITT, GTT, glucose infusion rate, hepatic glucose production and free fatty acid release during the euglycemic/ hyperinsulinemic clamp $[116]$. These results strongly support the notion that CD11c⁺ AT macrophages contribute to the unhealthy metabolic phenotype of obese individuals.

Diacylglycerol Acyl Transferase (DGAT)-1 Transgenic Mice

Diacylglycerol acyl transferase (DGAT)-1 is the rate-limiting enzyme in triacylglycerol synthesis. Transgene-driven DGAT-1 overexpression in adipocytes (under the control of the aP2 promoter) leads to an increase in adipocyte triacylglycerol storage and thus, increased adipose mass [117]. DGAT-Tg mice fed either a chow or HFD diet develop more AT mass than WT mice due to greater adipocyte size. However, this increased adipose mass is not associated with a worse metabolic profile, based on comparable levels of ectopic fat in the two genotypes and protection from inflammatory macrophage activation, macrophage accumulation in WAT, systemic inflammation, and insulin resistance [118]. To assess the contribution of macrophage DGAT1 expression to this phenotype, irradiated WT mice were transplanted with bone marrow from either WT (control) or DGAT-Tg mice [118], thereby limiting the expression of the transgene to myeloid cells. When fed a HFD, DGAT-Tg BM mice became as obese as mice receiving WT bone marrow, but they stored more triglyceride in AT macrophages. This enhanced storage of triglyceride by macrophages attenuated FA-induced macrophage inflammatory activation and both whole-body insulin resistance and glucose intolerance. Thus, overexpression of DGAT1 in macrophages is sufficient recapitulate both the obesity and associated metabolic protection observed in DGAT-Tg mice.

Summary and Conclusion

 MHO humans and mice (this review) demonstrate that differences in fat topography and adipocyte/AT function are potentially more critical than obesity per se in promoting the inflammatory, glycemic and cardiometabolic complications of obesity. Hallmark features of the MHO phenotype in humans are the preferential deposition of fat in subcutaneous as opposed to visceral depots [\[18](#page-89-0) , [19](#page-89-0)] and a greater frequency of smaller visceral adipocytes $[4, 19-21]$ $[4, 19-21]$ $[4, 19-21]$. Transplantation studies in rodents described above demonstrate that subcutaneous fat confers metabolic benefits, in particular when it is transplanted intra-abdominally. In non-lipoatrophic mice these benefits are often associated with reductions in the mass of other adipose depots (and total adiposity). The preferential sequestration of triglycerides in transposed subcutaneous fat may be one mechanism by which transplanted subcutaneous fat enhances the inflammatory and metabolic phenotype of recipients.

Consistent with the association of human MHO with reduced AT inflammation, the preponderance of murine MHO models discussed in this review result from genetic manipulations that attenuate AT inflammation. AT expansion with smaller adipocytes (hyperplastic obesity) is typically less inflammatory and provides one way to achieve MHO in humans and mice (e.g., adiponectin transgenic and TBP-2 KO mice). Surprisingly, *greater* adipocyte size (hypertrophy) and *greater* hypertrophic intraabdominal fat mass can also be metabolically protective (e.g., mice deficient for IL-1R1, COL-6, aP2, AIM, TLR4, and TWEAK). Together, these observations in mouse models of MHO support the concept that adipose tissue expansion in the relative absence of inflammation or stress-activated signaling can protect from metabolic derangements of obesity. Thus, metabolic health results not only from good fat but also in obese individuals from excess of it.

 Acknowledgement This work was supported in part by National Institutes of Health grants R01-DK074979 (to MSO and ASG), RO1-DK082574 and R24 DK087669 (to ASG), 1RC2ES01871 to (ASG and MSO), T32-HL069772-10 (to GB), P30DK072476 (Boston Nutrition and Obesity Research Center), and USDA-ARS grant 58-1950-7-707 (to ASG and MSO).

References

- 1. World Health Organization. Fact sheet: obesity and overweight. Available at: [http://www.who.int/dietphysicalac](http://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/publications/facts/obesity/en/)[tivity/publications/facts/obesity/en/.](http://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/publications/facts/obesity/en/) 2009. Accessed June 23, 2009
- 2. Calle EE, Thun MJ, Petrelli JM, Rodriguez C, Heath Jr CW. Body-mass index and mortality in a prospective cohort of U.S. adults. N Engl J Med. 1999;341(15):1097–105.
- 3. Forte V, Pandey A, Abdelmessih R, Forte G, Whaley-Connell A, Sowers JR, McFarlane SI. Obesity, diabetes, the cardiorenal syndrome, and risk for cancer. Cardiorenal Med. 2012;2(2):143–62.
- 4. Kloting N, Fasshauer M, Dietrich A, Kovacs P, Schon MR, Kern M, et al. Insulin sensitive obesity. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2010;299(3):E506–15.
- 5. Must A, Spadano J, Coakley EH, Field AE, Colditz G, Dietz WH. The disease burden associated with overweight and obesity. JAMA. 1999;282(16):1523–9.
- 6. Perseghin G. Is a nutritional therapeutic approach unsuitable for metabolically healthy but obese women? Diabetologia. 2008;51(9):1567–9.
- 7. Aguilar-Salinas CA, Garcia EG, Robles L, Riano D, Ruiz-Gomez DF, Garcia-Ulloa AC, et al. High adiponectin concentrations are associated with the metabolically healthy obese phenotype. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93(10):4075–9.
- 8. Brochu M, Tchernof A, Dionne IJ, Sites CK, Eltabbakh GH, Sims EA, et al. What are the physical characteristics associated with a normal metabolic profile despite a high level of obesity in postmenopausal women? J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001;86(3):1020–5.
- 9. Karelis AD, Faraj M, Bastard JP, St-Pierre DH, Brochu M, Prud'homme D, et al. The metabolically healthy but obese individual presents a favorable inflammation profile. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005;90(7):4145–50.
- 10. Meigs JB, Wilson PW, Fox CS, Vasan RS, Nathan DM, Sullivan LM, et al. Body mass index, metabolic syndrome, and risk of type 2 diabetes or cardiovascular disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91(8):2906–12.
- 11. Wildman RP, Muntner P, Reynolds K, McGinn AP, Raipathak S, Wylie-Rosett J, et al. The obese without cardiometabolic risk factor clustering and the normal weight with cardiometabolic risk factor clustering: prevalence and correlates of 2 phenotypes among the US population (NHANES 1999-2004). Arch Intern Med. 2008;168(15): 1617–24.
- 12. Karelis AD, Rabasa-Lhoret R. Inclusion of C-reactive protein in the identification of metabolically healthy but obese (MHO) individuals. Diabetes Metab. 2008;34(2):183–4.
- 13. Iacobellis G, Ribaudo MC, Zappaterreno A, Iannucci CV, Leonetti F. Prevalence of uncomplicated obesity in an Italian obese population. Obes Res. 2005;13(6):1116–22.
- 14. Shea JL, Randell EW, Sun G. The prevalence of metabolically healthy obese subjects defined by BMI and dualenergy X-ray absorptiometry. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(3):624–30.
- 15. Karelis AD. Metabolically healthy but obese individuals. Lancet. 2008;372(9646):1281–3.
- 16. Velho S, Paccaud F, Waever G, Vollenweider P, Marques-Vidal P. Metabolically healthy obesity: different prevalences using different criteria. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2010;64(10):1043–51.
- 17. Dvorak RV, DeNino WR, Ades PA, Poehlman ET. Phenotypic characteristics associated with insulin resistance in metabolically obese but normal-weight young women. Diabetes. 1999;48(11):2210–4.
- 18. Feral CC, Rose DM, Han J, Fox N, Silverman GJ, Kaushansky K, et al. Blocking the α4 integrin-paxillin interaction selectively impairs mononuclear leukocyte recruitment to an inflammatory site. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(3):715–23.
- 19. Primeau V, Coderre L, Karelis AD, Brochu M, Lavoie ME, Messier V, et al. Characterizing the profile of obese patients who are metabolically healthy. Int J Obes. 2010;35(7):971–81.
- 20. Stefan N, Kantartzis K, Machann J, Schick F, Thamer C, Rittig K, et al. Identification and characterization of metabolically benign obesity in humans. Arch Intern Med. 2008;168(15):1609–16.
- 21. O'Connell J, Lynch L, Cawood TJ, Kwasnik A, Nolan N, Geoghegan J, et al. The relationship of omental and subcutaneous adipocyte size to metabolic disease in severe obesity. PLoS One. 2010;5(4):e9997.
- 22. Mori Y, Murakawa Y, Okada K, Horikoshi H, Yokoyama J, Tajima N, et al. Effect of troglitazone on body fat distribution in type 2 diabetic patients. Diabetes Care. 1999;22(6):908–12.
- 23. Koenen TB, Tack CJ, Kroese JM, Hermus AR, Sweep FC, van der Laak J, et al. Pioglitazone treatment enlarges subcutaneous adipocytes in insulin-resistant patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94(11):4453–7.
- 24. Ostman J, Arner P, Engfeldt P, Kager L. Regional differences in the control of lipolysis in human adipose tissue. Metabolism. 1979;28(12):1198–205.
- 25. Cusi K. The role of adipose tissue and lipotoxicity in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. Curr Diabetes Rep. 2010;10(4):306–15.
- 26. Dresner A, Laurent D, Marcucci M, Griffin ME, Dufour S, Cline GW, et al. Effects of free fatty acids on glucose transport and IRS-1associated phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activity. J Clin Invest. 1999;103(2):253–9.
- 27. Cai D, Yuan M, Frantz DF, Melendez PA, Hansen L, Lee J, et al. Local and systemic insulin resistance resulting from hepatic activation of IKK-beta and NF-kappaB. Nat Med. 2005;11(2):183–90.
- 28. Bastard JP, Maachi M, Lagathu C, Kim MJ, Caron M, Vidal H, et al. Recent advances in the relationship between obesity, inflammation, and insulin resistance. Eur Cytokine Netw. 2006;17(1):4-12.
- 29. Boden G. Role of fatty acids in the pathogenesis of insulin resistance and NIDDM. Diabetes. 1997;46(1):3–10.
- 30. Lumeng CN, Saltiel AR. Inflammatory links between obesity and metabolic disease. J Clin Invest. 2011;121(6): 2111–7.
- 31. Gavrilova O, Marcus-Samuels B, Graham D, Kim JK, Shulman GI, Castle AL, et al. Surgical implantation of adipose tissue reverses diabetes in lipoatrophic mice. J Clin Invest. 2000;105(3):271–8.
- 32. Fain J. Release of interleukins and other inflammatory cytokines by human adipose tissue is enhanced in obesity and primarily due to the nonfat cells. Vitam Horm. 2006;74:443–77.
- 33. Harman-Boehm I, Vluher M, Redel H, Sion-Vardy N, Ovadia S, Avinoach E, et al. Macrophage infiltration into omental versus subcutaneous fat across different populations: effect of regional adiposity and the comorbidities of obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2007;92(6):2240–7.
- 34. Samaras K, Botelho NK, Chisholm DJ, Lord RV. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue gene expression of serum adipokines that predict type 2 diabetes. Obesity. 2010;18(5):884–9.
- 35. Alvehus M, Buren J, Sjostrom M, Goedecke J, Olsson T. The human visceral fat depot has a unique inflammatory profile. Obesity. 2010;18(5):879-83.
- 36. Poussin C, Hall D, Minehira K, Galzin AM, Tarussio D, Thorens B. Different transcriptional control of metabolism and extracellular matrix in visceral and subcutaneous fat of obese and rimonabant treated mice. PLoS One. 2008;3(10):e3385.
- 37. Ibrahim MM. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue: structural and functional differences. Obes Rev. 2010;11(1):11–8.
- 38. Lewis GF, Carpentier A, Adeli K, Giacca A. Disordered fat storage and mobilization in the pathogenesis of insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. Endocr Rev. 2002;23(2):201–29.
- 39. Olefsky JM, Glass CK. Macrophages, inflammation, and insulin resistance. Annu Rev Physiol. 2010;72(1): 219–46.
- 40. Jensen MD. Role of body fat distribution and the metabolic complications of obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93(11 Supplement 1):s57–63.
- 41. Jacobsson B, Smith U. Effect of cell size on lipolysis and antilipolytic action of insulin in human fat cells. J Lipid Res. 1972;13(5):651–6.
- 42. Laurencikiene J, Skurk T, Kulyté A, Hedén P, Aström G, Sjölin E, et al. Regulation of lipolysis in small and large fat cells of the same subject. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(12):E2045–9.
- 43. Bays HE, Gonzalez-Campoy JM, Bray GA, Kitabchi AE, Bergman DA, Schorr AB, et al. Pathogenic potential of adipose tissue and metabolic consequences of adipocyte hypertrophy and increased visceral adiposity. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther. 2008;6(3):343–68.
- 44. Strissel KJ, Stancheva Z, Miyoshi H, Perfield 2nd JW, DeFuria J, Jick Z, et al. Adipocyte death, adipose tissue remodeling, and obesity complications. Diabetes. 2007;56(12):2910–8.
- 45. Sun K, Kusminski CM, Scherer PE. Adipose tissue remodeling and obesity. J Clin Invest. 2011;121(6):2094–101.
- 46. Bahceci M, Gokalp D, Bahceci S, Tuzcu A, Atmaca S, Arikan S. The correlation between adiposity and adiponectin, tumor necrosis factor alpha, interleukin-6 and high sensitivity C-reactive protein levels. Is adipocyte size associated with inflammation in adults? J Endocrinol Invest. 2007;30(3):210-4.
- 47. Ronti TG, Lupattelli G, Mannarino E. The endocrine function of adipose tissue: an update. Clin Endocrinol. 2006;64(4):355–65.
- 48. Skurk T, Alberti-Huber C, Herder C, Hauner H. Relationship between adipocyte size and adipokine expression and secretion. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2007;92:1023–33.
- 49. Foster MT, Shi H, Softic S, Kohli R, Seeley RJ, Woods SC. Transplantation of non-visceral fat to the visceral cavity improves glucose tolerance in mice: investigation of hepatic lipids and insulin sensitivity. Diabetologia. 2011;54(11):2890–9.
- 50. Hocking SL, Chisholm DJ, James DE. Studies of regional adipose transplantation reveal a unique and beneficial interaction between subcutaneous adipose tissue and the intra-abdominal compartment. Diabetologia. 2008;51:900–2.
- 51. Tran TT, Yamamoto Y, Gesta S, Kahn CR. Beneficial effects of subcutaneous fat transplantation on metabolism. Cell Metab. 2008;7(5):410–20.
- 52. Ishikawa K, Takahashi K, Bujo H, Hasimoto N, Yagui K, Saito Y. Subcutaneous fat modulates insulin sensitivity in mice by regulating TNF-alpha expression in visceral fat. Horm Metab Res. 2006;38(10):631–8.
- 53. Foster MT, Shi H, Seeley RJ, Woods SC. Transplantation or removal of intra-abdominal adipose tissue prevents age-induced glucose insensitivity. Physiol Behav. 2011;101(2):282–8.
- 54. Foster MT, Shi H, Seeley RJ, Woods SC. Removal of intra-abdominal visceral adipose tissue improves glucose tolerance in rats: role of hepatic triglyceride storage. Physiol Behav. 2011;104(5):845–54.
- 55. Rytka JM, Wueest S, Schoenie EJ, Konrad D. The portal theory supported by venous drainage-selective fat transplantation. Diabetes. 2011;60(1):56–63.
- 56. Konrad D, Rudich A, Schoenle EJ. Improved glucose tolerance in mice receiving intraperitoneal transplantation of normal fat tissue. Diabetologia. 2007;50(4):833–9.
- 57. Nishimura S, Manabe I, Nagasaki M, Eto K, Yamashita H, Ohsugi M, et al. CD8+ effector T cells contribute to macrophage recruitment and adipose tissue inflammation in obesity. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):914–20.
- 58. Liu J, Divoux A, Sun J, Zhang J, Clement K, Glickman JN, et al. Genetic deficiency and pharmacological stabilization of mast cells reduce diet-induced obesity and diabetes in mice. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):940–5.
- 59. Winer S, Chan Y, Paltser G, Truong D, Tsui H, Bahrami J, et al. Normalization of obesity-associated insulin resistance through immunotherapy. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):921–9.
- 60. Pfl uger PT, Herranz D, Velasco-Miguel S, Serrano M, Tschop MH. Sirt1 protects against high-fat diet-induced metabolic damage. Natl Acad Sci. 2008;105(28):9793–8.
- 61. Iwabu M, Yamauchi T, Okada-Iwabu M, Sato K, Nakagawa T, Funata M, et al. Adiponectin and AdipoR1 regulate PGC-1a and mitochondria by Ca2+ and AMPK/SIRT1. Nature. 2010;464(7293):1313–9.
- 62. Holland WL, Miller RA, Wang ZV, Sun K, Barth BM, Bui HH, et al. Receptor-mediated activation of ceramidase activity initiates the pleiotropic actions of adiponectin. Nat Med. 2011;17(1):55–63.
- 63. Kim JY, van de Wall E, Laplante M, Azzara A, Trujillo ME, Hofmann SM, et al. Obesity-associated improvements in metabolic profile through expansion of adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. $2007;117(9):2621-37$.
- 64. Yoshihara E, Fujimoto S, Inagaki N, Okawa K, Masaki S, Yodoi J, et al. Disruption of TBP-2 ameliorates insulin sensitivity and secretion without affecting obesity. Nat Commun. 2010;1:127.
- 65. Chutkow WA, Lee RT. Thioredoxin regulates adipogenesis through thioredoxin-interacting protein (Txnip) protein stability. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(33):29139–45.
- 66. Chutkow WA, Birkenfeld AL, Brown JD, Lee HY, Frederick DW, Yoshioka J, et al. Deletion of the alpha-arrestin protein Txnip in mice promotes adiposity and adipogenesis while preserving insulin sensitivity. Diabetes. 2010;59(6):1424–34.
- 67. Chen J, Hui ST, Couto FM, Mungrue IN, David DB, Attie AD, et al. Thioredoxin-interacting protein deficiency induces Akt/Bcl-xL signaling and pancreatic beta-cell mass and protects against diabetes. FASEB J. 2008;22(10): 3581–94.
- 68. Divoux A, Clément K. Architecture and the extracellular matrix: the still unappreciated components of the adipose tissue. Obes Rev. 2011;12(5):e494–503.
- 69. Divoux A, Tordjman J, Lacasa D, Veyrie N, Hugol D, Aissat A, et al. Fibrosis in human adipose tissue: composition, distribution, and link with lipid metabolism and fat mass loss. Diabetes. 2010;59(11):2817–25.
- 70. Khan T, Muise ES, Iyengar P, Wang ZV, Chandalia M, Abate N, et al. Metabolic dysregulation and adipose tissue fibrosis: role of collagen VI. Mol Cell Biol. 2009;29(6):1575-91.
- 71. Burkly LC, Michaelson JS, Hahm K, Jakubowski A, Zheng TS. TWEAKing tissue remodeling by a multifunctional cytokine: role of TWEAK/Fn14 pathway in health and disease. Cytokine. 2007;40(1):1–16.
- 72. Zheng TS, Burkly LC. No end in site: TWEAK/Fn14 activation and autoimmunity associated- end-organ pathologies. J Leukoc Biol. 2008;84(2):338–47.
- 73. Roos C, Wicovsky A, Muller N, Salzmann S, Rosenthal T, Kalthoff H, et al. Soluble and transmembrane TNF-like weak inducer of apoptosis differentially activate the classical and noncanonical NF-kappa B pathway. J Immunol. 2010;185(3):1593–605.
- 74. Xia L, Shen H, Xiao W, Lu J. Increased serum TWEAK levels in psoriatic arthritis: relationship with disease activity and matrix metalloproteinase-3 serum levels. Cytokine. 2011;53(3):289–91.
- 75. Li H, Mittal A, Paul PK, Kumar M, Srivastava DS, Tyagi SC, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-related weak inducer of apoptosis augments matrix metalloproteinase 9 (MMP-9) production in skeletal muscle through the activation of nuclear factor-kappaB-inducing kinase and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase: a potential role of MMP-9 in myopathy. J Biol Chem. 2009;284(7):4439–50.
- 76. Chacón MR, Richart C, Gomez JM, Megia A, Vilarrasa N, Fernandez-Real JM, et al. Expression of TWEAK and its receptor Fn14 in human subcutaneous adipose tissue. Relationship with other inflammatory cytokines in obesity. Cytokine. 2006;33(3):129–37.
- 77. Vendrell J, Maymo-Masip E, Tinahones F, Garcia-Espana A, Megia A, Caubet E, et al. Tumor necrosis-like weak inducer of apoptosis as a proinflammatory cytokine in human adipocyte cells: up-regulation in severe obesity is mediated by inflammation but not hypoxia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2010;95(6):2983-92.
- 78. Hotamisligil GS, Johnson RS, Distel RJ, Ellis R, Papaioannou VE, Spiegelman BM. Uncoupling of obesity from insulin resistance through a targeted mutation in aP2, the adipocyte fatty acid binding protein. Science. 1996;274(5291):1377–9.
- 79. Uysal KT, Scheja L, Wiesbrock SM, Bonner-Weir S, Hotamisligil GS. Improved glucose and lipid metabolism in genetically obese mice lacking aP2. Endocrinology. 2000;141(9):3388–96.
- 80. Coe NR, Simpson MA, Bernlohr DA. Targeted disruption of the adipocyte lipid-binding protein (aP2 protein) gene impairs fat cell lipolysis and increases cellular fatty acid levels. J Lipid Res. 1999;40(5):967–72.
- 81. Scheja L, Makowski L, Uysal KT, Wiesbrock SM, Shimshek DR, Meyers DS, et al. Altered insulin secretion associated with reduced lipolytic efficiency in aP2-/- mice. Diabetes. 1999;48(10):1987-94.
- 82. Shaughnessy S, Smith ER, Kodukula S, Storch J, Fried SK. Adipocyte metabolism in adipocyte fatty acid binding protein knockout mice (aP2-/-) after short-term high-fat feeding: functional compensation by the keratinocyte fatty acid binding protein. Diabetes. 2000;49(6):904–11.
- 83. Furuhashi M, Fucho R, Gorgun CZ, Tuncman G, Cao H, Hotamisligil GS. Adipocyte/macrophage fatty acid binding proteins contribute to metabolic deterioration through actions in both macrophages and adipocytes in mice. J Clin Invest. 2008;118(7):2640–50.
- 84. Osborn O, Brownell SE, Sanchez-Alavez M, Salomon D, Gram H, Bartfai T. Treatment with an Interleukin 1 beta antibody improves glycemic control in diet-induced obesity. Cytokine. 2008;44(1):141–8.
- 85. Vandanmagsar B, Youm YH, Ravussin A, Galgani JE, Stadler K, Mynatt RL, et al. The NLRP3 inflammasome instigates obesity-induced inflammation and insulin resistance. Nat Med. $2011;17(2):179-88$.
- 86. Jager J, Gremeauz T, Cormont M, Le Marchand-Brustel Y, Tanti JF. Interleukin-1beta-induced insulin resistance in adipocytes through down-regulation of insulin receptor substrate-1 expression. Endocrinology. 2007;148(1): 241–51.
- 87. McGillicuddy FC, Harford KA, Reynolds CM, Oliver E, Claessens M, Mills KH, et al. Lack of interleukin-1 receptor I (IL-1RI) protects mice from high-fat diet-induced adipose tissue inflammation coincident with improved glucose homeostasis. Diabetes. 2011;60(6):1688–98.
- 88. Miyazaki T, Kurokawa J, Arai S. AIMing at metabolic syndrome. Towards the development of novel therapies for metabolic diseases via apoptosis inhibitor of macrophage (AIM). Circulation J. 2011;75(11):2522–31.
- 89. Kurokawa J, Arai S, Nakashima K, Nagano H, Nishijima A, Miyata K, et al. Macrophage-derived AIM is endocytosed into adipocytes and decreases lipid droplets via inhibition of fatty acid synthase activity. Cell Metab. 2010;11(6):479–92.
- 90. Kurokawa J, Nagano H, Ohara O, Kubota N, Kadowaki T, Arai S, et al. Apoptosis inhibitor of macrophage (AIM) is required for obesity-associated recruitment of inflammatory macrophages into adipose tissue. Natl Acad Sci USA. 2011;108(29):12072–7.
- 91. Carlson CJ, Koterski S, Sciotti RJ, Poccard GB, Rondinone CM. Enhanced basal activation of mitogen-activated protein kinases in adipocytes from type 2 diabetes: potential role of p38 in the downregulation of GLUT4 expression. Diabetes. 2003;52(3):634–41.
- 92. Bost F, Aoudadi M, Caron L, Even P, Belmonte N, Prot M, et al. The extracellular signal-regulated kinase isoform ERK1 is specifically required for in vitro and in vivo adipogenesis. Diabetes. $2005;54(2):402-11$.
- 93. Jager J, Corcelle V, Gremeaux T, Laurent K, Waget A, Pages G, et al. Deficiency in the extracellular signalregulated kinase 1 (ERK1) protects leptin-deficient mice from insulin resistance without affecting obesity. Diabetologia. 2011;54(1):180–9.
- 94. Vougioukalaki M, Kanellis DC, Gkouskou K, Eliopoulos AG. Tpl2 kinase signal transduction in inflammation and cancer. Cancer Lett. 2011;304(2):80–9.
- 95. Perfield II JW, Lee Y, Shulman GI, Samuel VT, Jurczak MJ, Chang E, et al. Tumor progression locus 2 (TPL2) regulates obesity-associated inflammation and insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2010;60(4):1168-76.
- 96. Lumeng CN, Deyoung SM, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Increased inflammatory properties of adipose tissue macrophages recruited during diet-induced obesity. Diabetes. 2007;56(1):16–23.
- 97. Perreault M, Marette A. Targeted disruption of inducible nitric oxide synthase protects against obesity-linked insulin resistance in muscle. Nat Med. 2001;7(10):1138–43.
- 98. Dallaire P, Bellmann K, Laplante M, Gélinas S, Centeno-Baez C, Penfornis P, et al. Obese mice lacking inducible nitric oxide synthase are sensitized to the metabolic actions of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma agonism. Diabetes. 2008;57(8):1999–2007.
- 99. Carvalho-Filho MA, Ueno M, Carvalheira JB, Velloso LA, Saad MJ. Targeted disruption of iNOS prevents LPSinduced S-nitrosation of IRβ/IRS-1 and Akt and insulin resistance in muscle of mice. Am J Physiol Endoc M. 2006;291(3):E476–82.
- 100. Arkan MC, Hevener AL, Greten FR, Maeda S, Li ZW, Long JM, et al. IKK-beta links inflammation to obesityinduced insulin resistance. Nat Med. 2005;11(2):11191–8.
- 101. Yuan M, Konstantopoulos N, Lee J, Hansen L, Li ZW, Karin M, et al. Reversal of obesity- and diet-induced insulin resistance with salicylates or targeted disruption of Ikkbeta. Science. 2001;293(5535):1673–7.
- 102. Maeda S, Chang L, Li ZW, Luo JL, Lefferet H, Karin M. IKKB is required for prevention of apoptosis mediated by cell-bound but not circulating TNFa. Immunity. 2003;19:725–37.
- 103. Greten FR, Eckmann L, Greten TF, Park JM, Li ZW, Egan LJ, et al. IKKbeta links inflammation and tumorigenesis in a mouse model of colitis-associated cancer. Cell. 2004;118(3):285–96.
- 104. Solinas G, Vilcu C, Neels JG, Bandyopadhyay GK, Luo JL, Naugler W, et al. JNK1 in hematopoietically derived cells contributes to diet-induced inflammation and insulin resistance without affecting obesity. Cell Metab. 2007;6(5):386–97.
- 105. Lee CC, Avalos AM, Ploegh HL. Accessory molecules for Toll-like receptors and their function. Nat Rev Immunol. 2012;12(3):168–79.
- 106. Shi H, Kokoeva MV, Inouye K, Tzameli I, Yin H, Flier JS. TLR4 links innate immunity and fatty acid-induced insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(11):3015–25.
- 107. Suganami T, Mieda T, Itoh M, Shimoda Y, Kamei Y, Ogawa Y. Attenuation of obesity-induced adipose tissue inflammation in C3H/HeJ mice carrying a Toll-like receptor 4 mutation. Biochem Bioph Res Co. 2007; 354(1):45–9.
- 108. Poggi M, Bastelica D, Gual P, Iglesias MA, Gremeaux T, Knauf C, et al. C3H/HeJ mice carrying a toll-like receptor 4 mutation are protected against the development of insulin resistance in white adipose tissue in response to a high-fat diet. Diabetologia. 2007;50(6):1267–76.
- 109. Saberi M, Woods NB, de Luca C, Schenk S, Lu JC, Bandyopadhyay G, et al. Hematopoietic cell-specific deletion of toll-like receptor 4 ameliorates hepatic and adipose tissue insulin resistance in high-fat-fed mice. Cell Metab. 2009;10(5):419–29.
- 110. Tsukumo DM, Carvalho-Filho MA, Carvalheira JB, Prad PO, Hiravara SM, Schenka AA, et al. Loss-of-function mutation in Toll-like receptor 4 prevents diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2007;56(8):1986–98.
- 111. Davis JE, Gabler NK, Walker-Daniels J, Spurlock ME. The c-Jun N-terminal kinase mediates the induction of oxidative stress and insulin resistance by palmitate and toll-like receptor 2 and 4 ligands in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. Horm Metab Res. 2009;41(07):523–30.
- 112. Lumeng CN, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Obesity induces a phenotypic switch in adipose tissue macrophage polarization. J Clin Invest. 2007;117(1):175–84.
- 113. Wentworth JM, Naselli G, Brown WA, Doyle L, Phipson B, Smyth GK, et al. Pro-inflammatory CD11c+CD206+ adipose tissue macrophages are associated with insulin resistance in human obesity. Diabetes. 2010;59(7): 1648–56.
- 114. Wu H, Perrard XD, Wang Q, Perrard JL, Polasani VR, Jones PH, et al. CD11c expression in adipose tissue and blood and its role in diet-induced obesity. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2010;30(2):186–92.
- 115. Jung S, Unutmaz D, Wong P, Sano G, De Los Santos K, Sparwasser T, et al. In vivo depletion of CD11c + dendritic cells abrogates priming of CD8+ T cells by exogenous cell-associated antigens. Immunity. 2002;17(2):211–20.
- 116. Patsouris D, Li PP, Thapar D, Chapman J, Qlefsky JM, Neels JG. Ablation of CD11c-positive cells normalizes insulin sensitivity in obese insulin resistant animals. Cell Metab. 2008;8(4):301–9.
- 117. Chen HC, Stone SJ, Zhou P, Buhman KK, Farese Jr RV. Dissociation of obesity and impaired glucose disposal in mice overexpressing acyl coenzyme a: diacylglycerol acyltransferase 1 in white adipose tissue. Diabetes. 2002; 51(11):3189–95.
- 118. Koliwad SK, Streeper RS, Monetti M, Cornelissen I, Chan L, Terayama K, et al. DGAT1-dependent triacylglycerol storage by macrophages protects mice from diet-induced insulin resistance and inflammation. J Clin Invest. 2010;120(3):756–67.

Chapter 5 The Aging Adipose Organ: Lipid Redistribution, Inflammation, and Cellular Senescence

Michael B. Stout, Tamara Tchkonia, and James L. Kirkland

Keywords Aging • Cellular senescence • Inflammation • White adipose tissue

Key Points

- Adipose tissue regulates systemic metabolism and inflammation.
- Adipose tissue plasticity decreases with advancing age.
- Adipose tissue inflammation and senescent cell accumulation increase with advancing age.

Introduction

 The traditional dogma that white adipose tissue (WAT) is an inert, energy-storing organ has been disproven over the past 30 years through intensive scientific investigation. Indeed, this work has elucidated the immense complexity of the organ, thereby illuminating its integral role in metabolic homeostasis and systemic inflammation [1]. Most intriguingly, ongoing work has demonstrated that WAT from separate anatomical locations manifests differing metabolic, expression, and secretory phenotypes [2]. A striking divergence is observed between subcutaneous and visceral WAT. Visceral WAT is related to pathological risk as evidenced by its strong association with insulin resistance, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), and cardiovascular disease (CVD) $[3-5]$. Subcutaneous WAT displays protective attributes by sequestering and storing circulating lipid thereby mitigating the aforementioned comorbidities $[4]$. Interestingly, the comorbidities listed above are much more prevalent in older human populations $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$, which is coincidently aligned with the time frame when humans begin to demonstrate age-associated reductions in subcutaneous WAT mass $[8-12]$. These observations suggest that WAT could be a pivotal regulator of health-span and longevity; therefore, WAT dysfunction is potentially causal for disease onset and progression.

 Throughout the lifecycle, WAT morphs in a way that is conducive to redistribution of lipid from subcutaneous to visceral depots with advancing age. This phenomenon occurs in conjunction with the accumulation of lipid in nonadipose tissues including liver, skeletal muscle, and bone marrow

M.B. Stout, Ph.D. • T. Tchkonia, Ph.D. • J.L. Kirkland, M.D., Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

Mayo Clinic, Robert & Arlene Kogod Center on Aging, 200 First Street SW, Rochester, MN 55905, USA e-mail: [stout.michael@mayo.edu;](mailto:stout.michael@mayo.edu) tchkonia.tamar@mayo.edu; kirkland.james@mayo.edu

[\[13 – 15 \]](#page-101-0). Loss of subcutaneous WAT, expansion of visceral WAT, and increased ectopic lipid accumulation are commonly observed in aging populations and are strong predictors of age-related disease progression [16, [17](#page-101-0)]. Clinical studies suggest that a reduction in visceral WAT through caloric restriction [18], physical activity [19], and/or bariatric surgery [20] may mitigate age-associ-ated pathologies in humans. Dietary or pharmacological interventions known to increase mean and maximal lifespan in animals have profound effects on WAT function $[21-23]$. Genetic manipulations that lead to reduced visceral WAT accumulation are associated with extended lifespan in a variety of animal models [24–28]. Collectively, the body of evidence suggests that WAT distribution and function are associated with longevity.

 The redistribution of lipid with advancing age implies a decline in subcutaneous WAT functional capacity over time. This is supported by the observation that older adults esterify more dietary lipid in visceral WAT as compared to young controls [29]. The causes of age-related lipid redistribution are likely multifactorial. Reduced preadipocyte proliferation and differentiation are paramount to this process [30]. Inflammation likely plays a role by promoting replicative exhaustion of the preadipocyte pool and preadipocyte senescence. Accumulation of senescent cells has emerged as a frequent feature in aging WAT. Interestingly, the removal of senescent cells improves health-span in a progeroid mouse model, coupled with delayed age-related loss of subcutaneous WAT [31]. The reduction of WAT functional capacity with aging and the role that inflammation and cellular senescence may play in this process will be explored throughout this review. Potential therapeutic interventions for dysfunctional WAT will also be discussed.

White Adipose Tissue Function

 The primary function of WAT is to sequester and esterify calorically dense, cytotoxic fatty acids until times of energy scarcity. As demonstrated in the non-age-related forms of lipodystrophy, normal WAT function is important in mitigating ectopic lipid accumulation and its associated pathologies [32]. Most lipid in white adipocytes is stored as neutral triglycerides in unilocular lipid droplets [33]. The accumulation of triglyceride occurs through numerous mechanisms including the uptake of circulating nonesterified fatty acids, the hydrolysis and uptake of chylomicrons and cholesterol, and de novo lipogenesis. White adipose is a very dynamic tissue that has the ability to adapt to vast swings in energy availability. Considerable changes in WAT mass are commonly observed in times of caloric scarcity or excess. The rapidity and magnitude of the response of WAT to changes in energy availability is depot-specific and dependent upon local microenvironments.

 As previously stated, subcutaneous and visceral WAT display differing phenotypes and play differing roles in the storage of lipid. Subcutaneous WAT may have evolved to store excess energy as a long-term reserve. Subcutaneous WAT resides under the skin and therefore can expand unabated due to few anatomical restrictions. The primary means by which subcutaneous WAT expands is through the proliferation and differentiation of resident preadipocytes [\[34](#page-101-0)]. Since subcutaneous WAT serves as a long-term energy reservoir, it is the primary defense against ectopic lipid accumulation and expansion of visceral WAT [4]. The ability of subcutaneous WAT to expand through proliferation and differentiation is generally blunted during the aging process, possibly contributing to the pathogenesis of age-related diseases [8, [35](#page-101-0), [36](#page-101-0)]. In contrast to its subcutaneous counterpart, visceral WAT evolved for rapid release of fatty acids and has been shown to have frequent turnover of lipid [37]. Visceral WAT is located inside the abdominal cavity, thus has limited area for expansion. An increase in visceral WAT mass is typically the result of adipocyte hypertrophy due to limited progenitor replication [38, 39]. The excessive expansion of visceral WAT, especially in conjunction with the loss of subcutaneous WAT, is associated with dramatic deleterious effects on metabolic homeostasis. This

phenomenon has clinically been referred to as "adiposopathy" [38, [40](#page-101-0)] or "acquired lipodystrophy" [\[41](#page-101-0) , [42 \]](#page-101-0). Although often occurring in association with obesity, adiposopathy or acquired lipodystrophy is also common with the aging process.

 In addition to its role in storing lipid, WAT possesses mechanical, immune, and endocrine functionality. Adipose tissue located on the hands, feet, and face provides structural support while also providing protection from potential mechanical stressors [1]. Both subcutaneous and visceral WAT protect against infection by inhibiting the entry of pathogens into the circulation. For instance, subcutaneous WAT aids the skin in preventing the entry of external environmental pathogens [30], whereas visceral WAT prevents the spread of infection by walling off inflamed or ruptured enteral organs [[43 ,](#page-102-0) [44 \]](#page-102-0). The ability of WAT to mitigate infection is multifactorial and related to its microenvironment. WAT is not conducive to pathogen survival because local free fatty acid levels are very high [30]. Additionally, WAT has robust innate and adaptive immune response capabilities due to its pool of resident immune cells [45]. Furthermore, the expression and secretion of cytokines and chemokines by various cells within WAT activate resident immune cells while also inducing leukocyte infiltration $[45]$.

 In recent years, WAT endocrine functionality has garnered considerable attention due to its association with metabolic homeostasis and systemic inflammation. These functions are mediated through the expression and secretion of numerous proteins. These proteins, referred to as adipokines, can act locally or enter the circulation and signal throughout the body in a hormonal fashion [46]. The number of individual adipokines and their respective functions are immense and outside the scope of this review. The type of adipokine produced is highly depot-specific and can generally be characterized as anti- or proinflammatory in nature. Subcutaneous and visceral WAT displays unique adipokine expression profiles [47, [48](#page-102-0)]. The secretome of healthy subcutaneous WAT is mostly anti-inflammatory, whereas visceral WAT is more proinflammatory [48–50]. These general characteristics hold true in young and healthy populations but become confounded during aging. Although adipocytes are involved in WAT endocrine activity, they are not solely responsible. In fact, WAT is made up of numerous other cell types including macrophages, lymphocytes, fibroblasts, endothelial cells, and the aforementioned preadipocytes [46]. The abundance of these cell types is depot-specific, affecting their contribution to WAT expression and secretory profiles in different depots. Interestingly, the endocrine profile of WAT becomes generally more proinflammatory with aging, as evidenced by increased tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF α) and interleukin-6 (IL6) expression [51, 52]. Although there is evidence to suggest that WAT macrophage infiltration can increase with age, macrophages do not appear to be central to age-related proinflammatory cytokine release [53]. These findings indicate that preadipocytes and/ or adipocytes themselves may contribute substantially to age-associated functional declines in subcutaneous WAT.

Preadipocytes

 Preadipocytes appear to be one of the most abundant types of progenitor in the body. They account for anywhere between 15 and 50 $%$ of the total number of cells in WAT [30]. This range may be related to depot-specific variation in proliferation, differentiation, and susceptibility to apoptosis. These properties contribute to differences in the propensities of each depot to expand through proliferation and differentiation as seen in subcutaneous WAT [34], or primarily through adipocyte hypertrophy as observed in visceral WAT [38, 39]. It is believed that the majority of preadipocytes arise from multipotent mesenchymal stem cells that reside along vascular tissue in WAT [54, 55], although circulating progenitors also contribute [[56](#page-102-0) , [57](#page-102-0)]. While still debated, it appears that distinct subtypes of progenitors give rise to the depot-specific characteristics of white adipocytes.

 The primary role of preadipocytes is to differentiate into mature, lipid-storing adipocytes. Preadipocyte differentiation is a tightly controlled process that involves an array of transcription factors that act in a stepwise manner. Although subcutaneous and visceral adipocytes likely differentiate from progenitors with distinct characteristics [36, [58](#page-102-0)–62], they share similar transcriptional programs. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARγ) is the key regulator of differentiation [63]. PPAR γ is a ligand-dependent transcription factor that induces gene expression by binding to PPARγ responsive elements (PPRE) following dimerization with retinoid X receptors (RXR) [64, [65](#page-102-0)]. Two isoforms of PPAR γ exist, termed PPAR γ 1 and PPAR γ 2 [66]. PPAR γ 1 is ubiquitously expressed, whereas PPAR γ 2 is almost exclusively expressed in adipocytes. Both isoforms are strongly induced during preadipocyte differentiation [67], although their functional differences remain elusive. PPARγ directly controls the expression of genes involved in adipocyte lipid uptake, transport and metabolism, insulin signaling, and adipokine production $[68]$. PPAR γ expression is regulated by members of the CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein (C/EBP) transcription factor family. Early in the differentiation process, C/EBPβ and C/EBPδ expression and transcriptional activity are induced, which leads to expression of PPAR γ and C/EBP α [69, 70]. PPAR γ and C/EBP α expression is then sustained through a positive feedback loop in which each transcription factor maintains the expression of the other $[69, 71, 72]$ $[69, 71, 72]$ $[69, 71, 72]$ $[69, 71, 72]$ $[69, 71, 72]$, thereby promoting lipid accumulation and terminal differentiation.

Preadipocyte metabolic and secretory phenotypes differ from those of adipocytes [61, 73]. Interestingly, preadipocyte gene expression profiles are much more aligned with macrophages than mature adipocytes [74]. Preadipocytes express toll-like receptors and play an active role in WAT immune response capabilities [75-77]. Furthermore, preadipocyte exposure to $TNF\alpha$ induces the expression and secretion of proinflammatory mediators $[78, 79]$ $[78, 79]$ $[78, 79]$, which are known to increase macrophage recruitment and infiltration [80]. These "activated" preadipocytes can also acquire morphology that resembles that of macrophages [\[78](#page-103-0) , [79 ,](#page-103-0) [81](#page-103-0)]. Although preadipocyte immune activity is important to host-defense, it also predisposes WAT to chronic inflammation during the aging process and obesity. Inflammation in WAT reduces preadipocyte proliferation [82, 83] and differentiation [78, [79](#page-103-0), [84](#page-103-0)] capacity in addition to perpetuating ancillary inflammatory responses [85, [86](#page-103-0)]. These characteristics provoke a vicious cycle that plays a vital role in the age-associated loss of subcutaneous WAT functional capacity.

Aging White Adipose Tissue—Functional Changes

 Lipid redistribution during the aging process is commonly observed. White adipose mass gradually increases through middle age and begins to decline during late-middle and old age $[12, 87]$. This change occurs due to reductions in subcutaneous WAT and is accompanied by an expansion of vis-ceral WAT [9, 10, [12](#page-100-0), [88](#page-103-0)–90]. These findings are consistent with the observation that older men and women store less dietary lipid in subcutaneous WAT [29]. Additionally, in adult women, abdominal circumferences increase by 4 cm every 9 years [\[15](#page-101-0)], which is indicative of increased visceral WAT [91]. The removal of visceral WAT in rats improves metabolic parameters and extends lifespan [92– [94](#page-103-0)]; however findings in humans are inconsistent and remain very controversial [95–97]. Ectopic lipid accumulation is also increased throughout this time frame during the aging process [16, 17]. As addressed previously, this so-called acquired lipodystrophy is associated with profound changes in metabolic function in elderly humans and is linked to functional declines and all-cause mortality [6, [7](#page-100-0) , [98 \]](#page-103-0). Decrements in subcutaneous WAT likely contribute to the systemic lipotoxicity and metabolic dysfunction frequently observed in the elderly. This deterioration is related to curtailed functional capacity of preadipocytes in subcutaneous WAT [38, [41](#page-101-0), [42](#page-101-0)].

Over the lifecycle, extensive functional changes occur in preadipocyte populations [35, 36, [82](#page-103-0)–85, [99](#page-103-0)–103]. Collectively, these changes appear depot-specific. However, some individual preadipocytes within the same depot can morph at different rates and sometimes resemble the properties of preadi-pocytes from much older or younger individuals [36, 83, 85, [100](#page-103-0)]. Preadipocyte replication [36, [82](#page-103-0), [83](#page-103-0), 100] and adipogenic potential [35, [36](#page-101-0), 84] are decreased, while proinflammatory and chemotactic secretomes are commonly increased with aging [85, 102]. The reduction in preadipocyte adipogenesis appears to be related to decreased C/EBPα and PPARγ expression and activity. Expression of C/EBPα and PPARγ is decreased in primary preadipocytes isolated from aged rats and humans as well as in intact WAT from various species [35, [83](#page-103-0), [104](#page-103-0)]. These changes are inducible by serially passaging preadipocytes obtained from young humans [59]. The aging process does not appear to blunt the expression of C/EBPβ or C/EBPδ [35]; therefore, inhibition of C/EBPβ activity or C/EBP α and PPARγ expression or activity may be responsible. Several mechanisms leading to impaired adipogenesis have been observed, among them are pathways involving C/EBPβ liver-inhibitory protein (C/ EBPβ-LIP) and C/EBP homologous protein (CHOP). Both C/EBPβ-LIP and CHOP impede terminal differentiation by forming heterodimers with various adipogenic transcription factors, thereby inhibit-ing promoter interaction [84, [102](#page-103-0), [105](#page-104-0)]. Interestingly, both C/EBPβ-LIP and CHOP expression are increased in aged preadipocytes, adipocytes, and/or intact WAT [84, 106]. Cellular stress responses to DNA damage, metabolic dysfunction, and inflammatory insults induce the expression of C/EBPβ-LIP and CHOP. A regulator of C/EBPβ-LIP translation is CUG triplet repeat RNA binding protein (CUGBP). CUGBP binds to the 5′ end of C/EBPβ mRNA, which results in translation of the truncated isoform of C/EBPβ, known as C/EBPβ-LIP [107]. C/EBPβ-LIP does not contain the transactivating domain required for C/EBP α and PPAR γ induction. CUGBP is induced by TNF α [30], which is known to be increased in aged WAT [102]. Changes in cap-dependent translation due to activation of mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) also favor C/EBPβ-LIP translation [108]. Similarly, CHOP induction is driven by inflammatory responses brought about by endoplasmic reticulum and mitochondrial stress $[109, 110]$.

 As discussed throughout this review, aging-related changes of transcriptional, metabolic, and secretory profiles are frequently depot-specific. The age-related diminution of preadipocyte proliferation and differentiation is particularly evident in subcutaneous WAT [30]. This is potentially detrimental since subcutaneous WAT is crucial for long-term storage of lipid and protection against ectopic lipid accumulation. These inherent properties of aging WAT may lead to a stepwise degradation of metabolic homeostasis and eventual age-related morbidity and mortality. The central theme to the onset and perpetuation of subcutaneous WAT functional decline is inflammation.

Inflammation in White Adipose Tissue

The aging process is associated with increased WAT proinflammatory cytokine and chemokine secretion. Two proinflammatory mediators that are increased in aging WAT are TNF α and IL6 [51, 52]. As addressed above, these cytokines directly inhibit adipogenesis [78, 79, 84], while also promoting resident preadipocytes to develop a secretory profile similar to that of an activated macrophage [80]. Although macrophage recruitment into WAT is still observed with aging, the macrophages themselves do not appear to be responsible for most of the proinflammatory cytokine production [53]. Furthermore, WAT macrophage infiltration with aging is less robust than observed in the setting of obesity and is completely absent in some cases [53, [111](#page-104-0)]. These findings suggest that preadipocytes or differentiated adipocytes are primarily responsible for the increase in WAT proinflammatory secretion with aging. This notion is supported by the finding that co-cultures of human preadipocytes and adipocytes express TNFα, IL6, and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP1) in response to lipopolysaccharide exposure [75]. Interestingly, the magnitude of expression was suppressed with differentiation, indicating that preadipocytes account for the majority of proinflammatory expression. Similar findings in rat preadipocytes indicate that the older the animal, the greater the expression of $TNF\alpha$ and IL6, with some demonstrating expression profiles similar to activated macrophages [61, 85].

 As was the case with previously addressed aging-associated phenomena in whole adipose tissue, the most intense preadipocyte inflammation and stress responses are observed in subcutaneous WAT. For instance, markers of inflammation and tissue remodeling are greater in subcutaneous than visceral preadipocytes from aged rats [85]. Furthermore, the inflammatory response to lipopolysaccharide exposure is approximately sixfold greater in subcutaneous WAT relative to visceral WAT in aged mice [52]. The disproportionate inflammatory response between depots with aging likely plays a role in the loss of subcutaneous WAT, the expansion of visceral WAT, and ectopic lipid accumulation. Although strong evidence suggests that dysfunctional preadipocytes play a role in age-associated inflammation, the possibility exists that other cell populations also contribute. In recent years, the state of cellular senescence has garnered considerable attention due to the potential role these cells may play in driving aging phenotypes. In fact, markers of senescence are increased in models of accelerated aging $[13, 112]$ $[13, 112]$ $[13, 112]$ and the global removal of senescent cells improves health-span in aged mice [31]. Collectively, these findings suggest that senescent cells may play a role in WAT dysfunction with chronological aging.

Cellular Senescence in White Adipose Tissue

 Cellular senescence is characterized by an irreversible cell-cycle arrest in cellular populations that would otherwise continue to replicate $[113-116]$. This phenomenon is induced by numerous mechanisms including telomere shortening, chromatin and/or DNA damage, oncogene activation, chronic mitogen exposure, and metabolic and inflammatory stressors $[117-120]$. The senescent state may have evolved as a means to prevent the hyperproliferation of dysfunctional cells, thereby mitigating cancer and other hyperplastic morbidities $[117, 121-123]$. Senescent cells appear large and flattened, possess enlarged nucleoli, commonly overexpress lysosomal beta-galactosidase $(\beta$ -gal) [30, [124](#page-104-0)], and usually have increased p16 expression [115]. Senescent cells accumulate in various organs with advancing age [125]. The onset of cellular senescence can lead to a secretory phenotype that is proinflammatory in nature, the senescence-associated secretory phenotype or SASP [123, 126–128]. The secretion of cytokines, chemokines, and extracellular-matrix-modifying (ECM) proteases by senescent cells adversely affects the local microenvironment by inducing tissue remodeling and apoptosis [123].

 Cellular senescence in WAT has emerged as a potential contributor to the reduction in preadipocytes with advancing age. This is especially true in subcutaneous WAT. Work in our laboratory has demonstrated a strong association between aged WAT and the emergence of cellular senescence. The prevalence of senescent cells, as measured by β-gal staining, is nearly threefold higher in subcutaneous WAT from old rats (30 month) as compared to young rats (3 month) (unpublished observations, Kirkland JL). Old rats also have significantly higher expression levels of p16 mRNA and protein in subcutaneous WAT. Interestingly, primary subcutaneous preadipocytes isolated from old rats also demonstrate a nearly threefold higher presence of senescent cells. Additionally, the bulk of IL6 expression in the stromal vascular fraction of mouse subcutaneous WAT appears to occur in senescent cells. We demonstrated this by FACS-sorting GFP-positive senescent cells from WAT of older mice with an accelerated aging syndrome, in which a p16 promoter drives a GFP reporter [31]. Preliminary experimentation in human subcutaneous WAT appears to mirror the findings in rats. Collectively, our data suggest that senescent cells and the associated secretory phenotype emerge in subcutaneous WAT with chronological aging. We speculate that not only is senescent cell accumulation in subcutaneous WAT a hallmark of aging, but that it also plays a mechanistic role in age-associated morbidities.

Model of Aging-Associated White Adipose Tissue Dysfunction

 It is well accepted that the aging process results in diminished subcutaneous WAT and an increase in visceral WAT. The reduction in subcutaneous WAT arises, in part, through the decline of resident preadipocyte function. The cause of this is multifactorial, with contributions from at least two mechanisms: (1) preadipocytes take on a macrophage-like secretory phenotype and (2) senescent cells emerge from stressed preadipocytes. These detrimental characteristics then spread throughout the depot in a feed-forward manner due to the perpetuation of cytokine, chemokine, and ECM protease expression. This process further degrades the WAT microenvironment by reducing preadipocyte proliferation and differentiation, spreading inflammatory activation to nearby preadipocytes, and increasing tissue-remodeling and apoptosis (Fig. 5.1). These circumstances impede long-term lipid storage in subcutaneous WAT. We speculate that this contributes to increases in systemic inflammation, visceral WAT, and ectopic lipid accumulation with lipotoxicity. The expansion of visceral WAT and ectopic lipid storage, coupled with the spread of inflammation systemically, instigates agingassociated morbidities including insulin resistance, NAFLD, T2DM, and CVD. This stepwise process, if true, would suggest that functional declines in subcutaneous preadipocytes play a crucial role in the aging phenotype. Preadipocytes within subcutaneous WAT might be a target for pharmacological intervention.

Conclusions and Future Directions

 White adipose is an extremely dynamic tissue that likely plays a pivotal role in regulating metabolic homeostasis and systemic inflammation. Consequently, WAT appears to have profound effects on health-span and longevity. The aging process is associated with a redistribution of lipid from

 Fig. 5.1 Speculative mechanistic model for the age-associated decline in subcutaneous WAT function and the subsequent downstream effects on morbidity

subcutaneous to visceral WAT with a concomitant expansion of ectopic lipid storage. These phenomena are referred to as adiposopathy or acquired lipodystrophy and might contribute to numerous metabolic disorders including insulin resistance, NAFLD, T2DM, and CVD. The onset or progression of these disorders in the elderly population is linked with the loss of independence, frailty, and all-cause mortality. We speculate that this process begins with the decline of subcutaneous preadipocyte functional capacity due to increased inflammation and the emergence of senescent cells. Over time, these stressors inhibit the proliferation and differentiation of preadipocytes, thereby diminishing lipid storage capacity. As this process progresses, the local microenvironment is changed through the chronic expression of cytokines, chemokines, and ECM proteases.

It is yet to be elucidated if inflammation induces the emergence of cellular senescence in WAT or if senescent cells initiate the inflammatory response. Regardless of the sequence, the removal of senescent cells appears to have beneficial effects on health outcomes, at least in mice with an accelerated aging-like syndrome [30]. This observation could have important ramifications in the clinical setting if borne out in chronologically aged humans: removal of senescent cell populations could potentially mitigate age-related metabolic disease. If true, this methodology could be extended to obese and diabetic populations in which senescent cell numbers are increased [30, 112]. Numerous potential therapeutic options exist including: (1) direct pharmacological targeting of senescent cells for removal, (2) utilizing existing drug therapies that increase subcutaneous preadipocyte differentiation, thereby minimizing preadipocyte inflammation and senescence onset, and (3) diminishing the emergence of senescent cells through caloric restriction and/or aerobic exercise. Regardless of the approach to alleviating senescent cell burden, it appears that their removal would benefit WAT microenvironments and diminish age-related morbidity. Much more investigation is needed to develop definitive therapeutic interventions.

 Acknowledgements This work was supported by NIH grants AG13925 (JLK), AG31736 (A. Bartke), and AG41122 (JLK), the Robert and Arlene Kogod Center on Aging, and the Noaber, Glenn, and Ellison Foundations.

References

- 1. Rosen ED, Spiegelman BM. Adipocytes as regulators of energy balance and glucose homeostasis. Nature. 2006;444(7121):847–53.
- 2. Wajchenberg BL. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue: their relation to the metabolic syndrome. Endocr Rev. 2000;21(6):697–738.
- 3. Fabbrini E, Sullivan S, Klein S. Obesity and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: biochemical, metabolic, and clinical implications. Hepatology. 2010;51(2):679–89.
- 4. Fox CS, et al. Abdominal visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue compartments: association with metabolic risk factors in the Framingham Heart Study. Circulation. 2007;116(1):39–48.
- 5. Klein S, et al. Waist circumference and cardiometabolic risk: a consensus statement from shaping America's health: Association for Weight Management and Obesity Prevention; NAASO, the Obesity Society; the American Society for Nutrition; and the American Diabetes Association. Diabetes Care. 2007;30(6):1647–52.
- 6. Morley JE. The metabolic syndrome and aging. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2004;59(2):139–42.
- 7. Morley JE, Sinclair A. The metabolic syndrome in older persons: a loosely defined constellation of symptoms or a distinct entity? Age Ageing. 2009;38(5):494–7.
- 8. Cartwright MJ, Tchkonia T, Kirkland JL. Aging in adipocytes: potential impact of inherent, depot-specific mechanisms. Exp Gerontol. 2007;42(6):463–71.
- 9. Kotani K, et al. Sexual dimorphism of age-related changes in whole-body fat distribution in the obese. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1994;18(4):207–12.
- 10. Kuk JL, et al. Age-related changes in total and regional fat distribution. Ageing Res Rev. 2009;8(4):339–48.
- 11. Matsuzawa Y, et al. Pathophysiology and pathogenesis of visceral fat obesity. Obes Res. 1995;3 Suppl 2:187S–94.
- 12. Raguso CA, et al. A 3-year longitudinal study on body composition changes in the elderly: role of physical exercise. Clin Nutr. 2006;25(4):573–80.
- 13. Baker DJ, et al. Early aging-associated phenotypes in Bub3/Rae1 haploinsufficient mice. J Cell Biol. 2006;172(4):529–40.
- 14. DeNino WF, et al. Contribution of abdominal adiposity to age-related differences in insulin sensitivity and plasma lipids in healthy nonobese women. Diabetes Care. 2001;24(5):925–32.
- 15. Hughes VA, et al. Anthropometric assessment of 10-y changes in body composition in the elderly. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004;80(2):475–82.
- 16. Goodpaster BH, et al. Obesity, regional body fat distribution, and the metabolic syndrome in older men and women. Arch Intern Med. 2005;165(7):777–83.
- 17. Goodpaster BH, et al. Association between regional adipose tissue distribution and both type 2 diabetes and impaired glucose tolerance in elderly men and women. Diabetes Care. 2003;26(2):372–9.
- 18. Fontana L, Klein S. Aging, adiposity, and calorie restriction. JAMA. 2007;297(9):986–94.
- 19. Thompson D, et al. Physical activity and exercise in the regulation of human adipose tissue physiology. Physiol Rev. 2012;92(1):157–91.
- 20. Bays HE, et al. Adiposopathy and bariatric surgery: is 'sick fat' a surgical disease? Int J Clin Pract. 2009; 63(9):1285–300.
- 21. Barzilai N, Gupta G. Revisiting the role of fat mass in the life extension induced by caloric restriction. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 1999;54(3):B89–96. discussion B97–8.
- 22. Chang GR, et al. Rapamycin protects against high fat diet-induced obesity in C57BL/6J mice. J Pharmacol Sci. 2009;109(4):496–503.
- 23. Harrison DE, et al. Rapamycin fed late in life extends lifespan in genetically heterogeneous mice. Nature. 2009;460(7253):392–5.
- 24. Berryman DE, et al. Role of the GH/IGF-1 axis in lifespan and healthspan: lessons from animal models. Growth Horm IGF Res. 2008;18(6):455–71.
- 25. Bluher M, Kahn BB, Kahn CR. Extended longevity in mice lacking the insulin receptor in adipose tissue. Science. 2003;299(5606):572–4.
- 26. Selman C, et al. Evidence for lifespan extension and delayed age-related biomarkers in insulin receptor substrate 1 null mice. FASEB J. 2008;22(3):807–18.
- 27. Selman C, et al. Ribosomal protein S6 kinase 1 signaling regulates mammalian life span. Science. 2009; 326(5949):140–4.
- 28. Um SH, et al. Absence of S6K1 protects against age- and diet-induced obesity while enhancing insulin sensitivity. Nature. 2004;431(7005):200–5.
- 29. Koutsari C, et al. Fatty acid metabolism in the elderly: effects of dehydroepiandrosterone and testosterone replacement in hormonally deficient men and women. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94(9):3414-23.
- 30. Tchkonia T, et al. Fat tissue, aging, and cellular senescence. Aging Cell. 2010;9(5):667–84.
- 31. Baker DJ, et al. Clearance of p16Ink4a-positive senescent cells delays ageing-associated disorders. Nature. 2011;479(7372):232–6.
- 32. Garg A. Clinical review#: lipodystrophies: genetic and acquired body fat disorders. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(11):3313–25.
- 33. Cinti S. Transdifferentiation properties of adipocytes in the adipose organ. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009; 297(5):E977–86.
- 34. Van Harmelen V, Rohrig K, Hauner H. Comparison of proliferation and differentiation capacity of human adipocyte precursor cells from the omental and subcutaneous adipose tissue depot of obese subjects. Metab Clin Exp. 2004;53(5):632–7.
- 35. Karagiannides I, et al. Altered expression of C/EBP family members results in decreased adipogenesis with aging. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2001;280(6):R1772–80.
- 36. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH, Gillon WS. Age, anatomic site, and the replication and differentiation of adipocyte precursors. Am J Physiol. 1990;258(2 Pt 1):C206–10.
- 37. Kissebah AH, Krakower GR. Regional adiposity and morbidity. Physiol Rev. 1994;74(4):761–811.
- 38. Bays HE, et al. Pathogenic potential of adipose tissue and metabolic consequences of adipocyte hypertrophy and increased visceral adiposity. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther. 2008;6(3):343–68.
- 39. Rebuffe-Scrive M, et al. Muscle and adipose tissue morphology and metabolism in Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1988;67(6):1122–8.
- 40. Bays H. Adiposopathy, metabolic syndrome, quantum physics, general relativity, chaos and the Theory of Everything. Expert Rev Cardiovasc Ther. 2005;3(3):393–404.
- 41. Heilbronn L, Smith SR, Ravussin E. Failure of fat cell proliferation, mitochondrial function and fat oxidation results in ectopic fat storage, insulin resistance and type II diabetes mellitus. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28 Suppl 4:S12–21.
- 42. Ravussin E, et al. Lipids and insulin resistance: what we've learned at the Fourth International Smolenice Symposium. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2002;967:576–80.
- 43. Karagiannides I, et al. Induction of colitis causes inflammatory responses in fat depots: evidence for substance P pathways in human mesenteric preadipocytes. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(13):5207–12.
- 44. Uzunkoy A, Ozbilge H, Horoz M. The influence of omentectomy on bacterial clearance: an experimental study. TJTES. 2009;15(6):541–5.
- 45. Schaffler A, Scholmerich J, Salzberger B. Adipose tissue as an immunological organ: Toll-like receptors, C1q/ TNFs and CTRPs. Trends Immunol. 2007;28(9):393–9.
- 46. Ouchi N, et al. Adipokines in inflammation and metabolic disease. Nat Rev Immunol. 2011;11(2):85–97.
- 47. Fried SK, Bunkin DA, Greenberg AS. Omental and subcutaneous adipose tissues of obese subjects release interleukin- 6: depot difference and regulation by glucocorticoid. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1998;83(3):847–50.
- 48. Samaras K, et al. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue gene expression of serum adipokines that predict type 2 diabetes. Obesity. 2010;18(5):884–9.
- 49. Dolinkova M, et al. The endocrine profile of subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue of obese patients. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2008;291(1–2):63–70.
- 50. Kloting N, et al. Serum retinol-binding protein is more highly expressed in visceral than in subcutaneous adipose tissue and is a marker of intra-abdominal fat mass. Cell Metab. 2007;6(1):79–87.
- 51. Morin CL, et al. Adipose tissue-derived tumor necrosis factor-alpha activity is elevated in older rats. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 1997;52(4):B190–5.
- 52. Starr ME, Evers BM, Saito H. Age-associated increase in cytokine production during systemic inflammation: adipose tissue as a major source of IL-6. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2009;64(7):723–30.
- 53. Wu D, et al. Aging up-regulates expression of inflammatory mediators in mouse adipose tissue. J Immunol. 2007;179(7):4829–39.
- 54. Tang W, et al. White fat progenitor cells reside in the adipose vasculature. Science. 2008;322(5901):583–6.
- 55. Tran KV, et al. The vascular endothelium of the adipose tissue gives rise to both white and brown fat cells. Cell Metab. 2012;15(2):222–9.
- 56. Crossno Jr JT, et al. Rosiglitazone promotes development of a novel adipocyte population from bone marrowderived circulating progenitor cells. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(12):3220–8.
- 57. Hong KM, et al. Characterization of human fibrocytes as circulating adipocyte progenitors and the formation of human adipose tissue in SCID mice. FASEB J. 2005;19(14):2029–31.
- 58. Tchkonia T, et al. Fat depot origin affects adipogenesis in primary cultured and cloned human preadipocytes. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2002;282(5):R1286–96.
- 59. Tchkonia T, et al. Fat depot-specific characteristics are retained in strains derived from single human preadipocytes. Diabetes. 2006;55(9):2571–8.
- 60. Tchkonia T, et al. Different fat depots are distinct mini-organs. Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes. 2001; 8(5):227–34.
- 61. Tchkonia T, et al. Identification of depot-specific human fat cell progenitors through distinct expression profiles and developmental gene patterns. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2007;292(1):E298–307.
- 62. Yamamoto Y, et al. Adipose depots possess unique developmental gene signatures. Obesity. 2010;18(5):872–8.
- 63. Koppen A, Kalkhoven E. Brown vs white adipocytes: the PPAR gamma coregulator story. FEBS Lett. 2010;584(15):3250–9.
- 64. Gearing KL, et al. Interaction of the peroxisome-proliferator-activated receptor and retinoid X receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1993;90(4):1440–4.
- 65. Issemann I, et al. The retinoid X receptor enhances the function of the peroxisome proliferator activated receptor. Biochimie. 1993;75(3–4):251–6.
- 66. Zhu Y, et al. Structural organization of mouse peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (mPPAR gamma) gene: alternative promoter use and different splicing yield two mPPAR gamma isoforms. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1995;92(17):7921–5.
- 67. Morrison RF, Farmer SR. Role of PPAR gamma in regulating a cascade expression of cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitors, p18(INK4c) and p21(Waf1/Cip1), during adipogenesis. J Biol Chem. 1999;274(24):17088–97.
- 68. Lehrke M, Lazar MA. The many faces of PPAR gamma. Cell. 2005;123(6):993–9.
- 69. Farmer SR. Transcriptional control of adipocyte formation. Cell Metab. 2006;4(4):263–73.
- 70. Salma N, Xiao H, Imbalzano AN. Temporal recruitment of CCAAT/enhancer-binding proteins to early and late adipogenic promoters in vivo. J Mol Endocrinol. 2006;36(1):139–51.
- 71. Rosen ED, et al. C/EBP alpha induces adipogenesis through PPAR gamma: a unified pathway. Genes Dev. 2002;16(1):22–6.
- 72. Wu Z, et al. Cross-regulation of C/EBP alpha and PPAR gamma controls the transcriptional pathway of adipogenesis and insulin sensitivity. Mol Cell. 1999;3(2):151–8.
- 73. Kirkland JL, et al. Effects of age and anatomic site on preadipocyte number in rat fat depots. J Gerontol. 1994;49(1):B31–5.
- 74. Charriere G, et al. Preadipocyte conversion to macrophage. Evidence of plasticity. J Biol Chem. 2003; 278(11):9850–5.
- 75. Chung S, et al. Preadipocytes mediate lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation and insulin resistance in primary cultures of newly differentiated human adipocytes. Endocrinology. 2006;147(11):5340–51.
- 76. Lin Y, et al. The lipopolysaccharide-activated toll-like receptor (TLR)-4 induces synthesis of the closely related receptor TLR-2 in adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 2000;275(32):24255–63.
- 77. Vitseva OI, et al. Inducible Toll-like receptor and NF-kappaB regulatory pathway expression in human adipose tissue. Obesity. 2008;16(5):932–7.
- 78. Gustafson B, et al. Inflammation and impaired adipogenesis in hypertrophic obesity in man. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009;297(5):E999–1003.
- 79. Isakson P, et al. Impaired preadipocyte differentiation in human abdominal obesity: role of Wnt, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, and inflammation. Diabetes. 2009;58(7):1550-7.
- 80. Mack I, et al. Functional analyses reveal the greater potency of preadipocytes compared with adipocytes as endothelial cell activator under normoxia, hypoxia, and TNFalpha exposure. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009;297(3):E735–48.
- 81. Cousin B, et al. A role for preadipocytes as macrophage-like cells. FASEB J. 1999;13(2):305–12.
- 82. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH. Inhibitors of preadipocyte replication: opportunities for the treatment of obesity. Prog Mol Subcell Biol. 1998;20:177–95.
- 83. Schipper BM, et al. Regional anatomic and age effects on cell function of human adipose-derived stem cells. Ann Plast Surg. 2008;60(5):538–44.
- 84. Karagiannides I, et al. Increased CUG triplet repeat-binding protein-1 predisposes to impaired adipogenesis with aging. J Biol Chem. 2006;281(32):23025–33.
- 85. Cartwright MJ, et al. Aging, depot origin, and preadipocyte gene expression. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2010;65(3):242–51.
- 86. Xu H, et al. Chronic inflammation in fat plays a crucial role in the development of obesity-related insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2003;112(12):1821–30.
- 87. Visser M, et al. One- and two-year change in body composition as measured by DXA in a population-based cohort of older men and women. J Appl Physiol. 2003;94(6):2368–74.
- 88. Kyle UG, et al. Age-related differences in fat-free mass, skeletal muscle, body cell mass and fat mass between 18 and 94 years. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2001;55(8):663–72.
- 89. Rabkin SW. Epicardial fat: properties, function and relationship to obesity. Obes Rev. 2007;8(3):253–61.
- 90. Slawik M, Vidal-Puig AJ. Lipotoxicity, overnutrition and energy metabolism in aging. Ageing Res Rev. 2006;5(2):144–64.
- 91. Pouliot MC, et al. Waist circumference and abdominal sagittal diameter: best simple anthropometric indexes of abdominal visceral adipose tissue accumulation and related cardiovascular risk in men and women. Am J Cardiol. 1994;73(7):460–8.
- 92. Barzilai N, et al. Surgical removal of visceral fat reverses hepatic insulin resistance. Diabetes. 1999;48(1):94–8.
- 93. Gabriely I, et al. Removal of visceral fat prevents insulin resistance and glucose intolerance of aging: an adipokinemediated process? Diabetes. 2002;51(10):2951–8.
- 94. Kim YW, Kim JY, Lee SK. Surgical removal of visceral fat decreases plasma free fatty acid and increases insulin sensitivity on liver and peripheral tissue in monosodium glutamate (MSG)-obese rats. J Korean Med Sci. 1999;14(5):539–45.
- 95. Dunn JP, et al. Hepatic and peripheral insulin sensitivity and diabetes remission at 1 month after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass surgery in patients randomized to omentectomy. Diabetes Care. 2012;35(1):137–42.
- 96. Fabbrini E, et al. Surgical removal of omental fat does not improve insulin sensitivity and cardiovascular risk factors in obese adults. Gastroenterology. 2010;139(2):448–55.
- 97. Klein S. Is visceral fat responsible for the metabolic abnormalities associated with obesity?: implications of omentectomy. Diabetes Care. 2010;33(7):1693–4.
- 98. Koster A, et al. Body fat distribution and inflammation among obese older adults with and without metabolic syndrome. Obesity. 2010;18(12):2354–61.
- 99. Caserta F, et al. Fat depot origin affects fatty acid handling in cultured rat and human preadipocytes. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2001;280(2):E238–47.
- 100. Djian P, Roncari AK, Hollenberg CH. Influence of anatomic site and age on the replication and differentiation of rat adipocyte precursors in culture. J Clin Invest. 1983;72(4):1200–8.
- 101. Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH, Gillon WS. Ageing, differentiation, and gene expression in rat epididymal preadipocytes. Biochem Cell Biol. 1993;71(11–12):556–61.
- 102. Tchkonia T, et al. Increased TNFalpha and CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein homologous protein with aging predispose preadipocytes to resist adipogenesis. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2007;293(6):E1810–9.
- 103. Wang H, Kirkland JL, Hollenberg CH. Varying capacities for replication of rat adipocyte precursor clones and adipose tissue growth. J Clin Invest. 1989;83(5):1741–6.
- 104. Hotta K, et al. Age-related adipose tissue mRNA expression of ADD1/SREBP1, PPAR gamma, lipoprotein lipase, and GLUT4 glucose transporter in rhesus monkeys. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 1999;54(5):B183–8.
- 105. Ron D, Habener JF. CHOP, a novel developmentally regulated nuclear protein that dimerizes with transcription factors C/EBP and LAP and functions as a dominant-negative inhibitor of gene transcription. Genes Dev. 1992;6(3):439–53.
- 106. Ikeyama S, et al. Expression of the pro-apoptotic gene gadd153/chop is elevated in liver with aging and sensitizes cells to oxidant injury. J Biol Chem. 2003;278(19):16726–31.
- 107. Timchenko NA, et al. CUG repeat binding protein (CUGBP1) interacts with the 5′ region of C/EBP beta mRNA and regulates translation of C/EBP beta isoforms. Nucleic Acids Res. 1999;27(22):4517–25.
- 108. Jundt F, et al. A rapamycin derivative (everolimus) controls proliferation through down-regulation of truncated CCAAT enhancer binding protein beta and NF-{kappa}B activity in Hodgkin and anaplastic large cell lymphomas. Blood. 2005;106(5):1801–7.
- 109. van der Sanden MH, et al. Inhibition of phosphatidylcholine synthesis induces expression of the endoplasmic reticulum stress and apoptosis-related protein CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein-homologous protein (CHOP/ GADD153). Biochem J. 2003;369(Pt 3):643–50.
- 110. Wang XZ, et al. Signals from the stressed endoplasmic reticulum induce C/EBP-homologous protein (CHOP/ GADD153). Mol Cell Biol. 1996;16(8):4273–80.
- 111. Harris TB, et al. Associations of elevated interleukin-6 and C-reactive protein levels with mortality in the elderly. Am J Med. 1999;106(5):506–12.
- 112. Minamino T, et al. A crucial role for adipose tissue p53 in the regulation of insulin resistance. Nat Med. 2009; 15(9):1082–7.
- 113. Beausejour CM, Campisi J. Ageing: balancing regeneration and cancer. Nature. 2006;443(7110):404–5.
- 114. Hayflick L, Moorhead PS. The serial cultivation of human diploid cell strains. Exp Cell Res. 1961;25:585–621.
- 115. Jeyapalan JC, Sedivy JM. Cellular senescence and organismal aging. Mech Ageing Dev. 2008;129(7–8):467–74.
- 116. Narita M, Lowe SW. Senescence comes of age. Nat Med. 2005;11(9):920–2.
- 117. Campisi J. Senescent cells, tumor suppression, and organismal aging: good citizens, bad neighbors. Cell. 2005;120(4):513–22.
- 118. Martin-Ruiz C, et al. Stochastic variation in telomere shortening rate causes heterogeneity of human fibroblast replicative life span. J Biol Chem. 2004;279(17):17826–33.
- 119. Narita M, et al. Rb-mediated heterochromatin formation and silencing of E2F target genes during cellular senescence. Cell. 2003;113(6):703–16.
- 120. Sherr CJ, DePinho RA. Cellular senescence: mitotic clock or culture shock? Cell. 2000;102(4):407–10.
- 121. Campisi J. Cancer, aging and cellular senescence. In Vivo. 2000;14(1):183–8.
- 122. Campisi J. Fragile fugue: p53 in aging, cancer and IGF signaling. Nat Med. 2004;10(3):231–2.
- 123. Xue W, et al. Senescence and tumour clearance is triggered by p53 restoration in murine liver carcinomas. Nature. 2007;445(7128):656–60.
- 124. Lee BY, et al. Senescence-associated beta-galactosidase is lysosomal beta-galactosidase. Aging Cell. 2006; 5(2):187–95.
- 125. Wang C, et al. DNA damage response and cellular senescence in tissues of aging mice. Aging Cell. 2009; 8(3):311–23.
- 126. Coppe JP, et al. Senescence-associated secretory phenotypes reveal cell-nonautonomous functions of oncogenic RAS and the p53 tumor suppressor. PLoS Biol. 2008;6(12):2853–68.
- 127. Freund A, et al. Inflammatory networks during cellular senescence: causes and consequences. Trends Mol Med. 2010;16(5):238–46.
- 128. Parrinello S, et al. Stromal-epithelial interactions in aging and cancer: senescent fi broblasts alter epithelial cell differentiation. J Cell Sci. 2005;118(Pt 3):485–96.

Chapter 6 Adipokines: Leptin and Adiponectin in the Regulation of Inflammatory and Immune Responses

 Giamila Fantuzzi

Keywords Obesity • Adipokines • Inflammation

Key Points

- Adipokines are critical mediators that convey information about adipose tissue status to the body.
- Leptin is an anorexigenic adipokine. Obese subjects produce high levels of leptin but are resistant to its activity.
- Leptin is a survival and activating factor for T lymphocytes and promotes proinflammatory responses.
- Adiponectin levels are reduced in obesity and negatively correlated to markers of inflammation in metabolic disease.
- Adiponectin promotes insulin sensitivity and has anti-inflammatory effects.
- Levels of adiponectin are paradoxically elevated and positively associated with markers of inflammation in chronic inflammatory diseases.

Introduction

 Adipokines are peptides mostly secreted by adipocytes and capable of acting at both the local (autocrine/paracrine) and systemic (endocrine) levels, providing a critical link between obesity, insulin resistance (IR), and inflammatory disorders $[1-3]$. Although several adipokines have been described, the two that best fi t the description and that are best understood are leptin and adiponectin (APN), the first two adipokines to be discovered. Other mediators, including cytokines, chemokines, and others, are also secreted by adipocytes; however, these are not strictly classified as adipokines because adipocytes are not the main source of these mediators [3, [4](#page-110-0)]. Production of adipokines by adipocytes is one of the most important ways for white adipose tissue (WAT) to influence physiological and pathological processes throughout the body, including appetite, glucose and fat metabolism, vascular health, bone strength, endocrine function, and so on. This chapter discusses leptin and APN, with emphasis on their role in regulating inflammatory and immune responses, a critical mechanism linking nutritional status and adiposity to several pathologies, such as infectious and autoimmune diseases, as well as chronic conditions including diabetes, cardiovascular (CVD) disease, and cancer.

G. Fantuzzi, Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL 60612, USA e-mail: giamila@uic.edu

Leptin

 A genetic defect causing a severely obese phenotype due to overeating and decreased energy expenditure was identified in mice at the Jackson Laboratories in the 1950s and these mice were called *ob/ob* [5]. Parabiotic experiments indicated that *ob/ob* mice lacked a satiety factor, but were able to respond to that, putatively soluble, factor from a parabiotic mouse $[6]$. Similar experiments performed with obese diabetic *db/db* mice, also identified at the Jackson Laboratories, led to the hypothesis that the *db* gene encoded for the ob receptor [7]. It took nearly three decades for leptin to be discovered, in 1994, by Friedman and colleagues at the Rockefeller University [[8 \]](#page-110-0). This adipokine encoded by the *ob* gene was called leptin from the Greek word *leptos* , meaning thin.

 Leptin is almost exclusively produced by adipocytes, but can also be synthesized in small amounts by cells in the stomach, skeletal muscle, liver, lymphocytes, and placenta $[9-14]$. Nonadipocyte sources of leptin are unlikely to contribute to systemic leptin levels, though they may exert important effects in the microenvironment. Circulating levels and mRNA expression of leptin in adipocytes are strongly associated with fat mass and measures of adiposity such as body mass index. Leptin expression is higher in subcutaneous than in visceral adipose tissue, leading to circulating levels of leptin two to three times higher in women—who have a higher percentage of subcutaneous WAT—than in men [1, [4](#page-110-0), [11](#page-110-0), [15](#page-110-0)–18].

 Leptin exerts its biological activities by binding to its receptor, called LEPR. Six alternatively spliced isoforms of LEPR have been identified and are known as LEPR a to f, each isoform forming homodimers [10, 11, [19](#page-110-0), 20]. However, only the long form of LEPR, LEPR-b, contains a cytoplasmic region capable of downstream signaling upon leptin binding. This receptor belongs to the class 1 family of cytokine receptors that require activation of Janus tyrosine kinase 2 (JAK2) for propagation of signaling. Binding of leptin to LEPR-b induces autophosphorylation of JAK2, leading to phosphorylation of the three intracellular tyrosine residues of LEPR-b, specifically those in positions 985, 1,077, and $1,138$ $[21-24]$. When activated, each of these tyrosine residues recruits specific downstream signaling proteins, such as SH2-domain containing phosphatase-2, signal transducer and activator of transcription (STAT)-5, and STAT-3, which mediate leptin's signaling $[21, 22, 25, 26]$.

Binding to LEPR-b present in neurons in specific areas of the brain mediates the anorexigenic activity of leptin, the most important function of this adipokine [19, 27]. By controlling appetite, leptin helps to maintain long-term control of adiposity and regulates metabolic changes in response to nutritional inputs. Leptin can also regulate short-term energy intake by modulating meal size accord-ing to changes in energy balance [28, [29](#page-111-0)]. In agreement with these functions, elevated expression of LEPR-b is present in the feeding centers of the hypothalamus, including the arcuate, dorsomedial, ventromedial, and premammillary nuclei [10, 11, [30](#page-111-0)–32]. Within the arcuate nucleus, LEPR-b is found in two distinct populations of neurons $[28, 33]$, those that produce the orexigenic mediators neuropeptide Y (NPY) and agouti-related peptide (AgRP), and those that synthesize the anorexigenic molecule proopiomelanocortin (POMC) [28, [30](#page-111-0), 33, 34]. Leptin decreases appetite and increases energy expenditure by activating POMC neurons while it inhibits NPY/AgRP neurons [24, [31](#page-111-0), [33](#page-111-0), [34](#page-111-0)]. In addition to its pivotal role in the hypothalamic control of food intake, leptin also acts in the cortex and limbic areas, where it regulates cognitive and hedonic responses to feeding [34, 35]. Obesity is associated with development of leptin resistance in the brain, resulting in loss of the anorexigenic effects of this adipokine even in the presence of significantly elevated circulating levels derived from the expanded adipose mass. Proposed mechanisms mediating leptin resistance in the setting of obesity includes changes in circulating levels of leptin-binding proteins, reduced transport of leptin across the blood-brain barrier, and reduced signaling through cellular LEPR-B signaling as a result of inflammation, endoplasmic reticulum stress or feedback inhibition $[36]$.

 In addition to being obese, experimental rodents and humans with leptin or leptin-receptor deficiency have other endocrine abnormalities, which include reduced fertility, alterations in bone metabolism, and dysfunction of the immune system. Alterations secondary to lack of leptin or its receptor resemble the adaptive response to starvation, in which leptin levels fall dramatically, out of proportion with fat mass $[19, 37-39]$.

 Early observations of thymus atrophy in *db/db* mice suggested a role for leptin in regulation of T lymphocyte survival and function [40]. Following the discovery of leptin, direct evidence was provided that leptin increases activation and proliferation of CD4⁺ T lymphocytes, with a major impact on proliferation of naïve T lymphocytes compared to memory cells [\[41](#page-111-0)]. Moreover, leptin was shown to enhance proliferation of effector $CD4^+$ T cells while inhibiting responsiveness of T regulatory (Treg) cells, thus tipping the balance toward an activated, proinflammatory lymphocyte environment [42]. In vivo data in *ob/ob* and *db/db* mice supported the in vitro findings, with these mice having enhanced Treg proliferation compared to WT mice [42]. In addition, *ob/ob* and *db/db* mice have decreased size and cellularity of the thymus and spleen due to high cellular apoptosis, which is normalized by peripheral administration of leptin or by transplantation of WT adipose tissue in *ob/ob* mice [43–45]. Leptin protects lymphocytes from apoptosis through an IRS-1/ PI3-kinase signaling cascade, independent of JAK activation [46] and by suppressing Fas-mediated apoptosis [47].

 In addition to supporting T cell survival and proliferation, in vitro leptin also exerts a variety of activities on both lymphocytes and other leukocytes, including enhancement of T lymphocyte activation and promotion of T helper (TH)-1 cytokine production, activation of monocytes and macrophages and secretion of proinflammatory mediators, promotion of neutrophil chemotaxis and production of reactive oxygen species by these cells as well as differentiation, proliferation, and activation of natural killer (NK) cells [19, [48](#page-111-0), 49]. A particularly strong proinflammatory effect of leptin is mediated by its induction of TH17 cells through induction of ROR γ t expression [50]. Thus, in vitro evidence indicates an important role for leptin in modulating several aspects of immune and inflammatory responses, with a general tendency toward proinflammatory effects.

 In vivo studies demonstrated that *ob/ob* and *db/db* mice are either resistant or less susceptible in models of innate and adaptive immune-mediated inflammatory diseases, possibly secondary to reduced secretion of proinflammatory cytokines coupled with increased production of anti-inflammatory cytokines and increased functionality of Treg cells [19, [49](#page-111-0), 51–53]. For example, *ob/ob* mice are protected from disease in models of multiple sclerosis, intestinal inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, and other inflammatory conditions $[19, 49, 51-53]$ $[19, 49, 51-53]$ $[19, 49, 51-53]$, although their protection is highly dependent on the experimental model used, particularly when evaluating colitis [54–56]. Context-dependent effects of leptin have also been reported in other disease models. Thus, for example, ob/ob mice develop less severe arthritis compared to WT mice in antigen-induced arthritis, an immune- mediated model of joint inflammation [57, [58](#page-112-0)], while they have a more prolonged inflammatory response to zymosan-induced arthritis, that is independent of the adaptive immune system [59]. This could be partly explained by the observation that obesity increases and prolongs inflammatory responses independently of leptin, as demonstrated by the similar phenotype of *ob/ob* mice and mice with high fat diet-induced obesity in models of inflammatory diseases that do not involve adaptive immunity $[60 - 63]$.

Leptin has been involved in the pathogenesis of several pathologies with an inflammatory component in humans, including multiple sclerosis, systemic lupus erythematosus, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), allergies, asthma, infections, and several others [64–69].

In summary, leptin is an important factor in modulating immune and inflammatory reactions, both in humans and experimental animals. However, we still do not have a good understanding of the mechanisms by which leptin interacts with other mediators in the complex network of immune and inflammatory responses and how obesity may modify these interactions.
Adiponectin

 Adiponectin (APN) is secreted predominantly by adipocytes and is present at a concentration of $5-30 \mu$ g/ml in blood of healthy humans, making it the highest circulating adipokine [70–74]. Although extra-adipocyte sources of APN may be important modulators of the local microenvironment, they are unlikely to significantly contribute to the circulating pool of APN under physiological conditions. APN was identified in 1995 and 1996 by four independent groups [75]. It is a 247-amino acid protein consisting of an amino-terminal signal sequence, a variable region, a collagenous domain, and a carboxy- terminal globular domain which form low molecular weight (LMW) trimers, which then further associate to form middle molecular weight (MMW) hexamers and high molecular weight (HMW) oligomers [76]. These HMW oligomers form bouquet-like structures through disulphide bonds located within the collagenous domains of each monomer [76]. All three forms of APN are present in serum, but whether the different forms of APN exhibit differential biological actions remains unclear. A globular form of APN may also exist. Leukocyte elastase, secreted by activated monocytes and neutrophils, cleaves APN and generates the globular domain that is capable of forming a trimer [77]. Activation of the transcription factors PPAR α and γ and FOXO1 is critical in regulating production of APN in adipocytes [78].

 The biological activity of APN is mediated by binding through its receptors, AdipoR1, AdipoR2, and T cadherin $[79, 80]$ $[79, 80]$ $[79, 80]$. AdipoR1 is ubiquitously expressed but predominantly found in skeletal muscle, whereas AdipoR2 is mostly expressed in the liver. AdipoR1 and AdipoR2 contain 7- transmembrane domains that are structurally and functionally different to other G-protein receptors, having the N terminus located in the cytoplasm and the C terminus located externally [79]. In vitro studies have shown AdipoR1 to be a high affinity receptor for globular APN and to have a low affinity for full-length APN, while AdipoR2 is an intermediate affinity receptor for both globular and fulllength APN. Whereas AdipoR1 and AdipoR2 mediate APN signaling (see below), T cadherin likely functions by sequestering APN in tissues, thus creating an APN reservoir that is released into the circulation when T-cadherin is absent $[81]$. Genetic linkage studies associate mutations in the human *Cdh13* gene, which encodes for T-cadherin, with circulating APN levels [82], suggesting that modulation of this pathway is likely to be important in the physiological regulation of APN. Epigenetic modulation leads to loss of T-cadherin expression in cancer, indicating active regulation of this protein in humans [83–85], but data on modulation of T-cadherin in health and disease are lacking.

 APN binding to its receptors activates signaling molecules such as peroxisome proliferatoractivated receptor (PPAR)-α, AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK), and mitogen-activated protein kinase (p38 MAPK) [79]. The activation of PPAR- α is important in APN-stimulated fatty acid (FA) oxidation, but not for glucose uptake, whereas AMPK and MAPK activation is likely involved in both FA oxidation and glucose uptake. An additional signaling mechanism involves activation of ceramidase that reduces intracellular levels of proinflammatory ceramides while increasing the concentration of sphingosine-1-phosphate, a molecule with important immunoregulatory and anti-inflammatory effects [\[86](#page-113-0)]. Finally, APN binds calreticulin and opsonizes apoptotic cells to facilitate their clearance by macrophages [87].

 Unlike leptin, APN levels decrease with the increase in fat mass that is observed in obesity. Chronic inflammation associated with obesity inhibits production of APN, leading to the subsequent perpetu-ation of inflammation given the potent anti-inflammatory effects of this adipokine [88, [89](#page-113-0)]. An inverse correlation between APN and IR has been established both in animal and human studies [90]. Studies in obese and insulin-resistant individuals demonstrated a negative correlation between APN and markers of inflammation, again pointing to the strong association between APN and inflammatory responses [88, 89]. APN improves insulin sensitivity through various mechanisms. In the liver, APN activates AMPK, which increases FA oxidation, downregulates gluconeogenic enzymes, and increases glucose-6-phosphate biosynthesis [90]. Activation of PPAR- α by APN further increases insulin

sensitivity by increasing FA oxidation, and thereby decreasing FA synthesis in the liver [79]. In muscle, APN stimulates phosphorylation of acetyl-CoA carboxylase, FA oxidation, glucose utilization, and lactate production [79]. Treatment with thiazolidinediones (TZD), drugs that activate PPAR-γ and are used to treat patients with type 2 diabetes, increases APN levels and improves glucose tolerance and insulin sensitivity [79]. Reduced levels of APN in obesity also contribute to the endothelial dysfunction observed in subjects with CVD by reversal of the deleterious effects of inflammation on the endothelium [91, [92](#page-113-0)]. In addition, APN inhibits foam cell formation and smooth muscle cell migration, both of which play an important role in the development of atherosclerosis [93]. Moreover, APN protects the heart from ischemia-reperfusion injury by inhibiting oxidative stress [94, 95]. In vitro studies demonstrated that APN decreases production of proinflammatory cytokines and upregulates production of anti-inflammatory ones [88, 96]. Thus, extensive evidence indicates that APN exerts beneficial effects and that APN production is reduced in metabolic disease, possibly as a result of chronic inflammation. On the other hand, a less extensive body of evidence points to the paradoxical upregulation of APN levels in several types of inflammatory and immune-mediated conditions [88, [97](#page-113-0)–103]. If inflammation is indeed the most important mechanism regulating production of APN, one would expect to observe reduced levels of this adipokine in diseases characterized by elevated inflammation. However, data indicate a complex association between inflammation and APN outside the realm of metabolic disease.

 Elevated circulating levels of APN have been reported in patients with autoimmune diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, active autoimmune idiopathic recurrent peri-carditis, and type 1 diabetes, though not all reports are in agreement [88, [104](#page-114-0)–108]. Upregulation of APN is also present locally in the inflamed joints of rheumatoid arthritis patients [105, 106], with data indicating a direct proinflammatory role of APN in chondrocytes [109, 110]. The presence of elevated levels of APN is particularly intriguing in type 1 diabetic patients, given that opposite findings are reported for type 2 diabetes [70, 90, 111, 112]. Unexpectedly, serum APN levels predict progression of renal damage and are positively, rather than negatively, associated with CVD in type 1 diabetes [113, 114]. Deregulated production of APN is also observed in experimental models of type 1 diabetes $[115]$.

 Although APN levels are low in CVD and this adipokine exerts potent vascular and cardioprotective effects [70], circulating levels of APN are high and associated with adverse outcome in patients with chronic heart failure, who also develop APN resistance [102]. APN is positively correlated with cardiac inflammatory infiltrate and systemic markers of inflammation in patients with dilated inflammatory cardiomyopathy [71]. Furthermore, induction of autoimmune myocarditis in mice leads to elevated circulating and cardiac levels of APN; however, APN gene transfer reduces inflammation and cytokine production in vivo and in vitro in cardiomyocytes [[71 \]](#page-112-0). Since several studies indicate an anti-inflammatory effect of APN in the heart, upregulation of APN in chronic heart failure may represent a failed attempt at controlling disease [102].

 A complex association between APN and disease is also present in chronic kidney failure, with circulating levels of APN being high in patients with chronic kidney failure, particularly in end-stage renal disease. Elevated levels of APN in this population are positively correlated with markers of systemic inflammation and associated with higher risk of death [116]. Although clearance of APN is mostly mediated by the liver [117], reduced renal excretion—rather than suppressed production by adipocytes—has been proposed as the mechanism for the elevated circulating levels of APN in chronic kidney disease $[100, 118]$ $[100, 118]$ $[100, 118]$.

 Unorthodox levels of APN have been reported in several types of lung disease, with the strongest evidence available for COPD, where high APN is associated with worse lung function and greater disease severity [97, [101](#page-114-0)]. Furthermore, systemic levels of APN increase during acute exacerbations of COPD and are positively correlated with markers of inflammation [119]. Gene variants of APN have been associated with risk of COPD, thus pointing to a possible pathophysiological role for APN in this condition $[120]$.

The exact mechanisms leading to increase in APN levels in chronic inflammatory diseases and the specific role of APN in the pathophysiology of these conditions remain to be elucidated. Carefully controlling for a variety of factors that may contribute to regulation of APN production, release, and clearance is necessary to dissect the mechanisms behind this apparently paradoxical association.

References

- 1. Kershaw EE, Flier JS. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. J Clin Endocrinol Metabol. 2004;89(6):2548–56.
- 2. Lago F, Gómez R, Gómez-Reino JJ, Dieguez C, Gualillo O. Adipokines as novel modulators of lipid metabolism. Trends Biochem Sci. 2009;34(10):500–10.
- 3. Wozniak S, Gee L, Wachtel M, Frezza E. Adipose tissue: the new endocrine organ? A review article. Dig Dis Sci. 2009;54(9):1847–56.
- 4. Tilg H, Moschen AR. Adipocytokines: mediators linking adipose tissue, inflammation and immunity. Nat Rev Immunol. 2006;6(10):772–83.
- 5. Ingalls AM, Dickie MM, Snell GD. Obese, a new mutation in the house mouse. J Hered. 1950;41(12):317–8. Epub 1950/12/01.
- 6. Coleman DL. Effects of parabiosis of obese with diabetes and normal mice. Diabetologia. 1973;9(4):294–8. Epub 1973/08/01.
- 7. Coleman DL, Hummel KP. The influence of genetic background on the expression of the obese (Ob) gene in the mouse. Diabetologia. 1973;9(4):287–93. Epub 1973/08/01.
- 8. Zhang Y, Proenca R, Maffei M, Barone M, Leopold L, Friedman JM. Positional cloning of the mouse obese gene and its human homologue. Nature. 1994;372(6505):425–32. Epub 1994/12/01.
- 9. Juge-Aubry CE, Henrichot E, Meier CA. Adipose tissue: a regulator of inflammation. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005;19(4):547–66. Epub 2005/11/29.
- 10. Meier U, Gressner AM. Endocrine regulation of energy metabolism: review of pathobiochemical and clinical chemical aspects of leptin, ghrelin, adiponectin, and resistin. Clin Chem. 2004;50(9):1511–25.
- 11. Mantzoros CS, Magkos F, Brinkoetter M, Sienkiewicz E, Dardeno TA, Kim S-Y, et al. Leptin in human physiology and pathophysiology. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2011;301(4):E567–84.
- 12. Dardeno TA, Chou SH, Moon H-S, Chamberland JP, Fiorenza CG, Mantzoros CS. Leptin in human physiology and therapeutics. Frontiers Neuroendocrinol. 2010;31(3):377–93.
- 13. Yarandi SS, Hebbar G, Sauer CG, Cole CR, Ziegler TR. Diverse roles of leptin in the gastrointestinal tract: modulation of motility, absorption, growth, and inflammation. Nutrition. $2011;27(3):269-75$.
- 14. Wolsk E, Mygind H, Grøndahl TS, Pedersen BK, van Hall G. Human skeletal muscle releases leptin in vivo. Cytokine. 2012;60(3):667–73.
- 15. Breyer M-K, Rutten EPA, Vernooy JHJ, Spruit MA, Dentener MA, van der Kallen C, et al. Gender differences in the adipose secretome system in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD): a pivotal role of leptin. Respiratory Med. 2011;105(7):1046–53.
- 16. Bastard JP, Maachi M, Lagathu C, Kim MJ, Caron M, Vidal H, et al. Recent advances in the relationship between obesity, inflammation, and insulin resistance. Eur Cytokine Netw. 2006;17(1):4–12. Epub 2006/04/15.
- 17. Ibrahim MM. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue: structural and functional differences. Obes Rev. 2010;11(1):11–8.
- 18. Manolopoulos KN, Karpe F, Frayn KN. Depot-specific and sex-specific secretion of leptin and interleukin 6: higher leptin release in women and lower interleukin-6 release from femoral adipose tissue in vivo. Lancet. 2013;381 Suppl 1:S71.
- 19. Fantuzzi G, Faggioni R. Leptin in the regulation of immunity, inflammation, and hematopoiesis. J Leukoc Biol. 2000;68(4):437–46. Epub 2000/10/19.
- 20. Carpenter B, Hemsworth Glyn R, Wu Z, Maamra M, Strasburger Christian J, Ross Richard J, et al. Structure of the human obesity receptor leptin-binding domain reveals the mechanism of leptin antagonism by a monoclonal antibody. Structure. 2012;20(3):487–97.
- 21. Myers MG, Cowley MA, Münzberg H. Mechanisms of leptin action and leptin resistance. Annu Rev Physiol. 2008;70:537–56.
- 22. Oswal A, Yeo G. Leptin and the control of body weight: a review of its diverse central targets, signaling mechanisms, and role in the pathogenesis of obesity. Obesity. 2010;18(2):221–9.
- 23. Buettner C, Pocai A, Muse ED, Etgen AM, Myers Jr MG, Rossetti L. Critical role of STAT3 in leptin's metabolic actions. Cell Metabol. 2006;4(1):49–60.
- 24. Robertson SA, Leinninger GM, Myers Jr MG. Molecular and neural mediators of leptin action. Physiol Behav. 2008;94(5):637–42.
- 25. Robertson S, Ishida-Takahashi R, Tawara I, Hu J, Patterson CM, Jones JC, et al. Insufficiency of janus kinase 2 – autonomous leptin receptor signals for most physiologic leptin actions. Diabetes. 2010;59(4):782–90.
- 26. Gong Y, Ishida-Takahashi R, Villanueva EC, Fingar DC, Münzberg H, Myers MG. The long form of the leptin receptor regulates STAT5 and ribosomal protein S6 via alternate mechanisms. J Biol Chem. 2007; 282(42):31019–27.
- 27. Yadav VK, Oury F, Tanaka KF, Thomas T, Wang Y, Cremers S, et al. Leptin-dependent serotonin control of appetite: temporal specificity, transcriptional regulation, and therapeutic implications. J Exp Med. 2011;208(1): 41–52.
- 28. Valassi E, Scacchi M, Cavagnini F. Neuroendocrine control of food intake. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis. 2008; 18(2):158–68.
- 29. Palou M, Sánchez J, Rodríguez AM, Priego T, Picó C, Palou A. Induction of NPY/AgRP orexigenic peptide expression in rat hypothalamus is an early event in fasting: relationship with circulating leptin, insulin and glucose. Cell Physiol Biochem. 2009;23(1–3):115–24.
- 30. Münzberg H, Myers MG. Molecular and anatomical determinants of central leptin resistance. Nat Neurosci. 2005;8(5):566–70.
- 31. Morton GJ, Schwartz MW. Leptin and the central nervous system control of glucose metabolism. Physiol Rev. 2011;91(2):389–411.
- 32. Williams KW, Sohn J-W, Donato J, Lee CE, Zhao JJ, Elmquist JK, et al. The acute effects of leptin require PI3K signaling in the hypothalamic ventral premammillary nucleus. J Neurosci. 2011;31(37):13147–56.
- 33. Farooqi IS, O'Rahilly S. Leptin: a pivotal regulator of human energy homeostasis. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009; 89(3):980S–4.
- 34. Lutter M, Nestler EJ. Homeostatic and hedonic signals interact in the regulation of food intake. J Nutr. 2009; 139(3):629–32.
- 35. Rosenbaum M, Sy M, Pavlovich K, Leibel RL, Hirsch J. Leptin reverses weight loss-induced changes in regional neural activity responses to visual food stimuli. J Clin Investig. 2008;118(7):2583–91. Epub 2008/06/24.
- 36. Myers Jr MG, Heymsfield SB, Haft C, Kahn BB, Laughlin M, Leibel RL, et al. Challenges and opportunities of defining clinical leptin resistance. Cell Metabol. $2012;15(2):150-6$. Epub $2012/02/14$.
- 37. Bluher S, Shah S, Mantzoros CS. Leptin deficiency: clinical implications and opportunities for therapeutic interventions. J Investig Med. 2009;57(7):784–8. Epub 2009/09/05.
- 38. Chan JL, Mantzoros CS. Role of leptin in energy-deprivation states: normal human physiology and clinical implications for hypothalamic amenorrhoea and anorexia nervosa. Lancet. 2005;366(9479):74–85. Epub 2005/07/05.
- 39. Kelesidis T, Kelesidis I, Chou S, Mantzoros CS. Narrative review: the role of leptin in human physiology: emerging clinical applications. Ann Intern Med. 2010;152(2):93.
- 40. Dardenne M, Savino W, Gastinel LN, Nabarra B, Bach JF. Thymic dysfunction in the mutant diabetic (db/db) mouse. J Immunol. 1983;130(3):1195–9. Epub 1983/03/01.
- 41. Lord GM, Matarese G, Howard JK, Baker RJ, Bloom SR, Lechler RI. Leptin modulates the T-cell immune response and reverses starvation-induced immunosuppression. Nature. 1998;394(6696):897–901. Epub 1998/09/11.
- 42. De Rosa V, Procaccini C, Cali G, Pirozzi G, Fontana S, Zappacosta S, et al. A key role of leptin in the control of regulatory T cell proliferation. Immunity. 2007;26(2):241–55. Epub 2007/02/20.
- 43. Howard JK, Lord GM, Matarese G, Vendetti S, Ghatei MA, Ritter MA, et al. Leptin protects mice from starvationinduced lymphoid atrophy and increases thymic cellularity in ob/ob mice. J Clin Investig. 1999;104(8):1051–9. Epub 1999/10/19.
- 44. Liang C, Liao J, Deng Z, Song C, Zhang J, Zabeau L, et al. Leptin attenuates lipopolysaccharide-induced apoptosis of thymocytes partially via down-regulation of cPLA2 and p38 MAPK activation. Int Immunopharmacol. 2013;15(3):620–7.
- 45. Sennello JA, Fayad R, Pini M, Gove ME, Fantuzzi G. Transplantation of wild-type white adipose tissue normalizes metabolic, immune and inflammatory alterations in leptin-deficient ob/ob mice. Cytokine. 2006;36(5–6):261–6. Epub 2007/03/21.
- 46. Mansour E, Pereira FG, Araujo EP, Amaral ME, Morari J, Ferraroni NR, et al. Leptin inhibits apoptosis in thymus through a janus kinase-2-independent, insulin receptor substrate-1/phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase-dependent pathway. Endocrinology. 2006;147(11):5470–9. Epub 2006/07/29.
- 47. Papathanassoglou E, El-Haschimi K, Li XC, Matarese G, Strom T, Mantzoros C. Leptin receptor expression and signaling in lymphocytes: kinetics during lymphocyte activation, role in lymphocyte survival, and response to high fat diet in mice. J Immunol. 2006;176(12):7745–52. Epub 2006/06/06.
- 48. Fantuzzi G. Three questions about leptin and immunity. Brain Behav Immun. 2009;23(4):405–10. Epub 2008/11/11.
- 49. Procaccini C, Jirillo E, Matarese G. Leptin as an immunomodulator. Mol Aspect Med. 2012;33(1):35–45. Epub 2011/11/02.
- 50. Yu Y, Liu Y, Shi FD, Zou H, Matarese G, La Cava A. Cutting edge: leptin-induced RORgammat expression in CD4+ T cells promotes Th17 responses in systemic lupus erythematosus. J Immunol. 2013;190(7):3054–8. Epub 2013/03/01.
- 51. Cai C, Hahn BH, Matarese G, La Cava A. Leptin in non-autoimmune inflammation. Inflamm Allergy Drug Targets. 2009;8(4):285–91. Epub 2009/09/17.
- 52. Matarese G, Procaccini C, De Rosa V, Horvath TL, La Cava A. Regulatory T cells in obesity: the leptin connection. Trends Mol Med. 2010;16(6):247–56. Epub 2010/05/25.
- 53. Procaccini C, Lourenco EV, Matarese G, La Cava A. Leptin signaling: a key pathway in immune responses. Curr Signal Transduct Ther. 2009;4(1):22–30. Epub 2009/09/24.
- 54. Gove ME, Rhodes DH, Pini M, van Baal JW, Sennello JA, Fayad R, et al. Role of leptin receptor-induced STAT3 signaling in modulation of intestinal and hepatic inflammation in mice. J Leukoc Biol. 2009;85(3):491–6. Epub 2008/12/05.
- 55. Siegmund B, Lehr HA, Fantuzzi G. Leptin: a pivotal mediator of intestinal inflammation in mice. Gastroenterology. 2002;122(7):2011–25. Epub 2002/06/11.
- 56. Siegmund B, Sennello JA, Jones-Carson J, Gamboni-Robertson F, Lehr HA, Batra A, et al. Leptin receptor expression on T lymphocytes modulates chronic intestinal inflammation in mice. Gut. 2004;53(7):965–72. Epub 2004/06/15.
- 57. Busso N, So A, Chobaz-Peclat V, Morard C, Martinez-Soria E, Talabot-Ayer D, et al. Leptin signaling deficiency impairs humoral and cellular immune responses and attenuates experimental arthritis. J Immunol. 2002;168(2):875– 82. Epub 2002/01/05.
- 58. Palmer G, Aurrand-Lions M, Contassot E, Talabot-Ayer D, Ducrest-Gay D, Vesin C, et al. Indirect effects of leptin receptor deficiency on lymphocyte populations and immune response in db/db mice. J Immunol. 2006;177(5):2899– 907. Epub 2006/08/22.
- 59. Bernotiene E, Palmer G, Talabot-Ayer D, Szalay-Quinodoz I, Aubert ML, Gabay C. Delayed resolution of acute inflammation during zymosan-induced arthritis in leptin-deficient mice. Arthritis Res Ther. 2004;6(3):R256–63. Epub 2004/05/15.
- 60. Faggioni R, Fantuzzi G, Gabay C, Moser A, Dinarello CA, Feingold KR, et al. Leptin deficiency enhances sensitivity to endotoxin-induced lethality. Am J Physiol. 1999;276(1 Pt 2):R136–42. Epub 1999/01/14.
- 61. Pini M, Fantuzzi G. Enhanced production of IL-17A during zymosan-induced peritonitis in obese mice. J Leukoc Biol. 2010;87(1):51–8. Epub 2009/09/12.
- 62. Pini M, Sennello JA, Cabay RJ, Fantuzzi G. Effect of diet-induced obesity on acute pancreatitis induced by administration of interleukin-12 plus interleukin-18 in mice. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(3):476–81. Epub 2009/08/22.
- 63. Sennello JA, Fayad R, Pini M, Gove ME, Ponemone V, Cabay RJ, et al. Interleukin-18, together with interleukin- 12, induces severe acute pancreatitis in obese but not in nonobese leptin-deficient mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105(23):8085–90. Epub 2008/06/03.
- 64. Dorevitch S, Conroy L, Karadkhele A, Rosul L, Stacewicz-Sapuntzakis M, Fantuzzi G. Associations between obesity and asthma in a low-income, urban, minority population. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2013;110(5):340– 6. Epub 2013/04/30.
- 65. Kartalija M, Ovrutsky AR, Bryan CL, Pott GB, Fantuzzi G, Thomas J, et al. Patients with nontuberculous mycobacterial lung disease exhibit unique body and immune phenotypes. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2013;187(2):197– 205. Epub 2012/11/13.
- 66. Mackey-Lawrence NM, Guo X, Sturdevant DE, Virtaneva K, Hernandez MM, Houpt E, et al. Effect of the leptin receptor Q223R polymorphism on the host transcriptome following infection with Entamoeba histolytica. Infect Immun. 2013;81(5):1460–70. Epub 2013/02/23.
- 67. Matarese G, Carrieri PB, Montella S, De Rosa V, La Cava A. Leptin as a metabolic link to multiple sclerosis. Nat Rev Neurol. 2010;6(8):455–61. Epub 2010/07/08.
- 68. Vernooy JH, Ubags ND, Brusselle GG, Tavernier J, Suratt BT, Joos GF, et al. Leptin as regulator of pulmonary immune responses: involvement in respiratory diseases. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2013;26(4):464–72. Epub 2013/04/02.
- 69. Xu WD, Zhang M, Zhang YJ, Liu SS, Pan HF, Ye DQ. Association between leptin and systemic lupus erythematosus. Rheumatol Int 2013. Epub 2013/05/15
- 70. Villarreal-Molina MT, Antuna-Puente B. Adiponectin: anti-infl ammatory and cardioprotective effects. Biochimie. 2012;94(10):2143–9. Epub 2012/07/17.
- 71. Bobbert P, Scheibenbogen C, Jenke A, Kania G, Wilk S, Krohn S, et al. Adiponectin expression in patients with inflammatory cardiomyopathy indicates favourable outcome and inflammation control. Eur Heart J. 2011; 32(9):1134–47. Epub 2011/02/01.
- 72. Jortay J, Senou M, Abou-Samra M, Noel L, Robert A, Many MC, et al. Adiponectin and skeletal muscle: pathophysiological implications in metabolic stress. Am J Pathol. 2012;181(1):245–56. Epub 2012/06/05.
- 73. Miller M, Cho JY, Pham A, Ramsdell J, Broide DH. Adiponectin and functional adiponectin receptor 1 are expressed by airway epithelial cells in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. J Immunol. 2009;182(1):684–91. Epub 2008/12/26.
- 74. Crawford LJ, Peake R, Price S, Morris TC, Irvine AE. Adiponectin is produced by lymphocytes and is a negative regulator of granulopoiesis. J Leukoc Biol. 2010;88(4):807–11. Epub 2010/07/21.
- 75. Kershaw EE, Flier JS. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89(6):2548–56. Epub 2004/06/08.
- 76. Oh DK, Ciaraldi T, Henry RR. Adiponectin in health and disease. Diabetes Obes Metab. 2007;9(3):282–9. Epub 2007/03/30.
- 77. Waki H, Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Kita S, Ito Y, Hada Y, et al. Generation of globular fragment of adiponectin by leukocyte elastase secreted by monocytic cell line THP-1. Endocrinology. 2005;146(2):790–6. Epub 2004/11/06.
- 78. Hino K, Nagata H. Screening for adiponectin secretion regulators. Vitam Horm. 2012;90:125–41. Epub 2012/09/29.
- 79. Kadowaki T, Yamauchi T. Adiponectin and adiponectin receptors. Endocrine Rev. 2005;26(3):439–51. Epub 2005/05/18.
- 80. Hug C, Wang J, Ahmad NS, Bogan JS, Tsao TS, Lodish HF. T-cadherin is a receptor for hexameric and highmolecular- weight forms of Acrp30/adiponectin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(28):10308–13. Epub 2004/06/24.
- 81. Denzel MS, Scimia MC, Zumstein PM, Walsh K, Ruiz-Lozano P, Ranscht B. T-cadherin is critical for adiponectinmediated cardioprotection in mice. J Clin Investig. 2010;120(12):4342–52. Epub 2010/11/03.
- 82. Ling H, Waterworth DM, Stirnadel HA, Pollin TI, Barter PJ, Kesaniemi YA, et al. Genome-wide linkage and association analyses to identify genes influencing adiponectin levels: the GEMS Study. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009;17(4):737–44. Epub 2009/01/24.
- 83. Ellmann L, Joshi MB, Resink TJ, Bosserhoff AK, Kuphal S. BRN2 is a transcriptional repressor of CDH13 (T-cadherin) in melanoma cells. Lab Invest. 2012;92(12):1788–800.
- 84. Gumy-Pause F, Pardo B, Khoshbeen-Boudal M, Ansari M, Gayet-Ageron A, Sappino AP, et al. GSTP1 hypermethylation is associated with reduced protein expression, aggressive disease and prognosis in neuroblastoma. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 2012;51(2):174–85. Epub 2011/11/03.
- 85. Ren JZ, Huo JR. Correlation between T-cadherin gene expression and aberrant methylation of T-cadherin promoter in human colon carcinoma cells. Med Oncol. 2012;29(2):915–8. Epub 2011/02/08.
- 86. Holland WL, Miller RA, Wang ZV, Sun K, Barth BM, Bui HH, et al. Receptor-mediated activation of ceramidase activity initiates the pleiotropic actions of adiponectin. Nat Med. 2011;17(1):55–63. Epub 2010/12/28.
- 87. Takemura Y, Ouchi N, Shibata R, Aprahamian T, Kirber MT, Summer RS, et al. Adiponectin modulates inflammatory reactions via calreticulin receptor-dependent clearance of early apoptotic bodies. J Clin Investig. 2007;117(2):375–86. Epub 2007/01/27.
- 88. Fantuzzi G. Adiponectin and inflammation: consensus and controversy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;121(2):326– 30. Epub 2007/12/07.
- 89. Fantuzzi G. Adiponectin in inflammatory and immune-mediated diseases. Cytokine. 2013;64(1):1-10.
- 90. Turer AT, Scherer PE. Adiponectin: mechanistic insights and clinical implications. Diabetologia. 2012;55(9):2319– 26. Epub 2012/06/13.
- 91. Ouchi N, Parker JL, Lugus JJ, Walsh K. Adipokines in inflammation and metabolic disease. Nat Rev Immunol. 2011;11(2):85–97. Epub 2011/01/22.
- 92. Ouchi N, Walsh K. Cardiovascular and metabolic regulation by the adiponectin/C1q/tumor necrosis factor-related protein family of proteins. Circulation. 2012;125(25):3066–8. Epub 2012/06/02.
- 93. Li L, Wu LL. Adiponectin and interleukin-6 in inflammation-associated disease. Vitam Horm. 2012;90:375-95. Epub 2012/09/29.
- 94. Lau WB, Tao L, Wang Y, Li R, Ma XL. Systemic adiponectin malfunction as a risk factor for cardiovascular disease. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2011;15(7):1863–73. Epub 2010/11/26.
- 95. Pei H, Qu Y, Lu X, Yu Q, Lian K, Liu P, et al. Cardiac-derived adiponectin induced by long-term insulin treatment ameliorates myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury in type 1 diabetic mice via AMPK signaling. Basic Res Cardiol. 2013;108(1):322. Epub 2012/12/25.
- 96. Fantuzzi G. Adipose tissue, adipokines, and inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;115(5):911-9. quiz 20.
- 97. Garcia P, Sood A. Adiponectin in pulmonary disease and critically ill patients. Curr Med Chem. 2012;19(32):5493– 500. Epub 2012/08/11.
- 98. Marques MB, Langouche L. Endocrine, metabolic, and morphologic alterations of adipose tissue during critical illness. Crit Care Med. 2013;41(1):317–25. Epub 2012/11/09.
- 99. Robinson K, Prins J, Venkatesh B. Clinical review: adiponectin biology and its role in inflammation and critical illness. Crit Care. 2011;15(2):221. Epub 2011/05/19.
- 100. Jia T, Carrero JJ, Lindholm B, Stenvinkel P. The complex role of adiponectin in chronic kidney disease. Biochimie. 2012;94(10):2150–6. Epub 2012/09/18.
- 101. Takeda Y, Nakanishi K, Tachibana I, Kumanogoh A. Adiponectin: a novel link between adipocytes and COPD. Vitam Horm. 2012;90:419–35. Epub 2012/09/29.
- 102. Van Berendoncks AM, Conraads VM. Functional adiponectin resistance and exercise intolerance in heart failure. Curr Heart Fail Rep. 2011;8(2):113–22. Epub 2011/03/23.
- 103. Kukla M, Mazur W, Buldak RJ, Zwirska-Korczala K. Potential role of leptin, adiponectin and three novel adipokines- visfatin, chemerin and vaspin-in chronic hepatitis. Mol Med. 2011;17(11–12):1397–410. Epub 2011/07/09.
- 104. Cantarini L, Brucato A, Simonini G, Imazio M, Cumetti D, Cimaz R, et al. Leptin, adiponectin, resistin, visfatin serum levels and idiopathic recurrent pericarditis: biomarkers of disease activity? A preliminary report. Clin Exp Rheumatol. 2013;31(2):207–12. Epub 2012/11/10.
- 105. de Souza Barbosa V, Rego J, da Silva NA. Possible role of adipokines in systemic lupus erythematosus and rheumatoid arthritis. Rev Bras Reumatol. 2012;52(2):278–87. Epub 2012/03/31.
- 106. Toussirot E, Binda D, Gueugnon C, Dumoulin G. Adiponectin in autoimmune diseases. Curr Med Chem. 2012;19(32):5474–80. Epub 2012/08/11.
- 107. Imagawa A, Funahashi T, Nakamura T, Moriwaki M, Tanaka S, Nishizawa H, et al. Elevated serum concentration of adipose-derived factor, adiponectin, in patients with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2002;25(9):1665–6. Epub 2002/08/28.
- 108. Frystyk J, Tarnow L, Hansen TK, Parving HH, Flyvbjerg A. Increased serum adiponectin levels in type 1 diabetic patients with microvascular complications. Diabetologia. 2005;48(9):1911–8. Epub 2005/08/04.
- 109. Frommer KW, Zimmermann B, Meier FM, Schroder D, Heil M, Schaffler A, et al. Adiponectin-mediated changes in effector cells involved in the pathophysiology of rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Rheum. 2010;62(10):2886–99. Epub 2010/06/22.
- 110. Conde J, Scotece M, Lopez V, Gomez R, Lago F, Pino J, et al. Adiponectin and leptin induce VCAM-1 expression in human and murine chondrocytes. PloS One. 2012;7(12):e52533. Epub 2013/01/04.
- 111. Tishinsky JM, Dyck DJ, Robinson LE. Lifestyle factors increasing adiponectin synthesis and secretion. Vitam Horm. 2012;90:1–30. Epub 2012/09/29.
- 112. Summer R, Walsh K, Medoff BD. Obesity and pulmonary arterial hypertension: is adiponectin the molecular link between these conditions? Pulm Circ. 2011;1(4):440–7. Epub 2012/04/25.
- 113. Saraheimo M, Forsblom C, Thorn L, Waden J, Rosengard-Barlund M, Heikkila O, et al. Serum adiponectin and progression of diabetic nephropathy in patients with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2008;31(6):1165–9. Epub 2008/03/19.
- 114. Forsblom C, Thomas MC, Moran J, Saraheimo M, Thorn L, Waden J, et al. Serum adiponectin concentration is a positive predictor of all-cause and cardiovascular mortality in type 1 diabetes. J Intern Med. 2011;270(4):346–55. Epub 2011/05/28.
- 115. Sysi-Aho M, Ermolov A, Gopalacharyulu PV, Tripathi A, Seppanen-Laakso T, Maukonen J, et al. Metabolic regulation in progression to autoimmune diabetes. PLoS Comput Biol. 2011;7(10):e1002257. Epub 2011/11/03.
- 116. Alam A, Molnar MZ, Czira ME, Rudas A, Ujszaszi A, Kalantar-Zadeh K, et al. Serum adiponectin levels and mortality after kidney transplantation. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2013;8(3):460–7. Epub 2012/12/12.
- 117. Halberg N, Schraw TD, Wang ZV, Kim JY, Yi J, Hamilton MP, et al. Systemic fate of the adipocyte-derived factor adiponectin. Diabetes. 2009;58(9):1961–70. Epub 2009/07/08.
- 118. Stenvinkel P. Adiponectin in chronic kidney disease: a complex and context sensitive clinical situation. J Ren Nutr. 2011;21(1):82–6. Epub 2011/01/05.
- 119. Krommidas G, Kostikas K, Papatheodorou G, Koutsokera A, Gourgoulianis KI, Roussos C, et al. Plasma leptin and adiponectin in COPD exacerbations: associations with inflammatory biomarkers. Respir Med. 2010;104(1):40-6. Epub 2009/09/29.
- 120. Yuan Y, Jiang H, Kuang J, Hou X, Feng Y, Su Z. Genetic variations in ADIPOQ gene are associated with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. PloS One. 2012;7(11):e50848. Epub 2012/12/05.

Part II Adipose Tissue Inflammation and Adipocyte Dysfunction in Obesity

Chapter 7 Adipose Tissue Inflammation

Verena Wieser, Alexander R. Moschen, and Herbert Tilg

Keywords Adaptive immunity • Cytokines • Inflammation • Innate immunity • Insulin resistance

Key Points

- Chronic inflammation is a hallmark of obesity and related disorders.
- Proinflammatory cytokines are the driving forces of inflammatory conditions throughout the body.
- Adipose tissue (AT) contains increased amounts of various proinflammatory cytokines such as interleukin-1 (IL-1) tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF α) and IL-6.
- Overwhelming production of proinflammatory cytokines in the adipose tissue (visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue) leads to systemic inflammation and related clinical symptoms.
- Weight loss reduces production of proinflammatory cytokines in adipose tissue and therefore is a potent "anti-inflammatory" strategy.
- Neutralization of certain proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-1 might become an effective therapy in the future for obesity-related inflammatory disorders such as metabolic syndrome, type 2 diabetes and atherosclerosis.
- A complex cellular infiltrate contributes to adipose tissue inflammation.

Abbreviations

AT	Adipose tissue
CCL	Chemokine (C-C motif) ligand
CRP	C-reactive protein
DIO	Diet-induced obese/obesity
ERK	Extracellular signal-regulated kinases
HFD	High fat diet
IFN	Interferon
Π.	Interleukin
IL-1Ra	Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist
iNKT	Invariant natural killer T cells

V. Wieser, M.D. • A.R. Moschen, M.D., Ph.D. • H. Tilg, M.D. (\boxtimes)

Division of Endocrinology, Gastroenterology and Metabolism, Department of Medicine , Medical University Innsbruck , Anichstrasse 35 , 6020 Innsbruck , Austria e-mail: [verena.wieser@i-med.ac.at;](mailto:verena.wieser@i-med.ac.at) alexander.moschen@i-med.ac.at; Herbert.Tilg@i-med.ac.at

Introduction

 The incidence of obesity is rising dramatically all over the world leading to a further and enormous increase in obesity-related disorders such as atherosclerosis, type 2 diabetes (T2D), nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), and certain cancers. Obesity, in particular but not only visceral obesity, which is the accumulation of adipose tissue inside the abdominal cavity, is commonly associated with insulin resistance finally resulting in the development of T2D. Obesity and related insulin resistance are frequently correlated with a state of low-grade inflammation and therefore it is assumed that inflammation contributes to its development [\[25](#page-124-0) , [53](#page-125-0)]. Furthermore, although evidence is limited, obesity might be associated with some immune-mediated disorders such as asthma, psoriasis, and certain cancers.

Inflammatory events in our body are in general controlled and directed by soluble mediators, i.e., cytokines, which are released by many cell types but especially monocytes/macrophages. In addition to adipocytes, adipose tissue contains preadipocytes, endothelial cells, fibroblasts, and various leukocytes including macrophages, T lymphocytes, and neutrophils. Certain chemokines such as Chemokine (C-C motif) ligand (CCL2) are considered of critical importance to attract inflammatory leukocytes to the adipose tissue [16, [31](#page-125-0)]. Adipose-tissue infiltrating leukocytes are probably the key source of cytokines in case of obesity-related inflammation. The adipose tissue contains rather substantial amounts of various proinflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF α), interleukin-1 (IL-1), and IL-6. Although, for example, macrophages in adipose tissue seem to be the major source of $TNF\alpha$, adipocytes contribute almost one third of circulating IL-6 in patients who are obese. Therefore, obesity is associated with a chronic inflammatory response characterized by abnormal cytokine production, increased synthesis of acute-phase reactants, such as C-reactive protein (CRP), and activation of inflammatory signaling pathways. In this chapter, we provide an overview of recent advances in the understanding of the role of proinflammatory cytokines in adipose tissue and in obesity-related disorders.

Adipose-Tissue Infiltrating Immune Cells: Major Cytokine Sources

Monocytes/Macrophages

Macrophage recruitment to the adipose tissue in obesity contributes to enhanced tissue inflammatory activity, and therefore may play an important role in obesity-associated metabolic dysfunction [67]. Macrophages may differentiate from preadipocytes and mesenchymal stem cells in the adipose tissue or may enter the adipose tissue attracted by certain chemokines. Adipocytes release many different chemoattractants thereby attracting monocytes. One such chemokine is CCL2 which is highly expressed in adipose tissue $[31]$. The absence of CCL2 in mice, however, does not limit obesity-associated infiltration of macrophages into adipose tissue suggesting that many other chemokines might be operative [27]. Macrophages have been recently characterized as exhibiting either a more proinflammatory M1 or a more anti-inflammatory M2 phenotype. Different types of macrophages accumulate in the adipose tissue [\[42](#page-125-0)]. Resident macrophages present in adipose tissue of lean mice display mainly the alternatively activated phenotype (M2 or "alternatively activated" macrophages characterized by activated genes for IL-10 and others) [42]. In contrast, in case of obesity, proinflammatory classically activated macrophages are dominating in the adipose tissue (M1 or "classically activated" macrophages producing enhanced levels of proinflammatory cytokines). In the process of becoming obese, adipose tissue macrophages change from an M2-polarized state in lean animals that protects adipocytes from inflammation to an M1 proinflammatory state leading to insulin resistance and related inflammation. All these studies are convincing examples of how adipocytes and macrophages might interact in the adipose tissue.

Lymphocytes: T and B Cells

After the discovery that adipose tissue macrophages are a major source of proinflammatory cytokines in obesity, several studies initially suggested that also T cells infiltrate the adipose tissue and modulate inflammation [71]. Wu et al. observed that infiltration of adipose tissue from diet-induced obese (DIO) insulin-resistant mice by T cells was accompanied by an increased expression of the T cell chemoattractant RANTES (regulated and normal T cell expressed and secreted) and furthermore, adiponectin -/ mice showed higher RANTES expression compared to wild-type mice [[71 \]](#page-126-0). Kintscher and colleagues showed that proinflammatory T cells are also present in visceral adipose tissue of patients with T2D. In this study, they observed that in a mouse model of obesity-mediated insulin resistance a marked T lymphocyte infiltration preceded recruitment of macrophages suggesting that T lymphocytes might contribute to obesity-associated inflammation even at a rather early stage [33].

 In the following years, several studies revealed that various T cell subsets might be involved in adipose tissue inflammation: In lean mice, regulatory T cells (Treg) and T helper (T_H) 2 cells predominate over proinflammatory T_H1 cells and effector CD8+ T cells in adipose tissue and were recently implicated in controlling the inflammatory state of adipose tissue and, thereby, insulin sensitivity [18, [69](#page-126-0)]. With expanding adiposity anti-inflammatory T_H 2 cells and Tregs fail to control "metainflammatory" signals and get overwhelmed by proinflammatory T_H1 and effector T cells [6, 18]. While T_H2 and Tregs promote alternative polarization of macrophages via anti-inflammatory signals, such as IL-4 and IL-10, T_H 1 cells produce proinflammatory cytokines, such as IFN γ thereby enhancing classically activated macrophages [45]. To demonstrate the "antidiabetic" effect of CD4+ T_H2 cells in metabolic inflammation, Winer and colleagues transferred CD4+ T_H2 cells into lymphocyte-free (Rag1-null) DIO mice and reversed insulin resistance. Also the treatment with a CD3 specifi c antibody which reduced the predominance of T_H1 cells reversed insulin resistance in obese mice [69].

As mentioned above, Feuerer et al. showed that Tregs play an important role controlling inflammation in adipose tissue [[18 \]](#page-124-0). As the key driving force of visceral adipose tissue Treg cell accumulation, phenotype, and function, peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR)-γ, the "master regulator" of adipocyte differentiation, was identified recently [5]. In this study, the PPAR- γ activating drug pioglitazone restored Tregs in DIO mice, but could not recover Tregs in PPAR-γ abrogated mice further suggesting the necessity of PPAR-γ signaling and the application of thiazolidinediones in obesity and insulin resistance.

 Other T cell subsets which are involved in the "rivalry of T cell populations" in adipose tissue are proinflammatory CD8+ effector T cells and invariant natural killer T cells (iNKT): Nishimura and colleagues showed that effector T cells are significantly elevated in adipose tissue after few weeks of high fat diet (HFD) in mice and precede macrophage accumulation. To demonstrate the involvement of this T cell population in insulin resistance, they depleted CD8+ cells in mice and observed ameliorated systemic insulin resistance. Mechanistically, the authors showed that adipose tissue from obese mice activates T cells in vitro and in this proinflammatory milieu monocytes differentiated into macrophages [51]. In contrast to this "diabetes-driving" T cell population, Lynch and colleagues recently identified iNKT cells, which are able to rapidly release high amounts of T_H1 and T_H2 cytokines, to control adipose tissue inflammation. They observed that serum iNKT cell numbers were increased in obese patients after weight loss and found the highest amounts of iNKT cells in lean humans. In this study, depletion of iNKT cells in fat and liver of obese mice decreased glucose tolerance and in concordance, in vivo activation of iNKT cells via their lipid ligand, alpha-galactocalceramide, improved metabolic parameters [\[43 \]](#page-125-0). Another study by Schipper et al. corroborates these data and shows that especially under low-fat diet conditions, adipose tissue-resident iNKT cells maintain healthy adipose tissue through direct interplay with adipocytes and thereby prevent insulin resistance [59].

Collectively, recruitment of various proinflammatory T cell populations into adipose tissue and depletion of other anti-inflammatory subpopulations may have a crucial effect on the recruitment of macrophages or their M1/M2 phenotype polarization and, thereby, adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance.

 Along with macrophages and T cells, also B cells and their pathogenic IgG antibody products are elevated in adipose tissue of obese mice in an early state of disease. They are believed to activate macrophages and proinflammatory T cells in a MHC-dependent manner. In concordance, mice which do not produce mature B cells (B^{null} mice) are less insulin resistant and show less infiltration of M1 macrophages and IFNγ producing CD8+ T cells. In addition, transferred IgG from obese wild-type mice into obese B^{null} mice impairs insulin sensitivity by acting as autoantibodies and targeting various self proteins. Supporting this observation, antigens which are associated with insulin resistance were found up to 70 $\%$ in patients with T2D [68].

Neutrophils

Usually, neutrophils are one the earliest immune cells infiltrating inflammatory processes ("acute infiltration") and thereby initiating a "chronic inflammation" $[60]$. To observe if neutrophils also occur initially in adipose tissue inflammation, Elgazar-Carmon et al. specifically detected neutrophils by measuring the neutrophil-specific protein MPO and staining for NIMP-R14 in visceral adipose tissue of C57BL/6J mice in the course of DIO. They demonstrated an increase in neutrophilic infiltration in the intra-abdominal adipose tissue early (3–7 days) after starting a HFD and as expected, this infiltration was followed by macrophage infiltration. In this study, the authors further demonstrated that neutrophils adhere to adipocytes, which was dependent on the expression and complex formation of the neutrophil integrin CD11c (Mac1) with the adipocyte ICAM-1 that is upregulated during adipogenesis [13]. Recently, a study by Talukdar et al. identified neutrophil elastase as one possible guilty enzyme of mediating insulin resistance: In mice, this protease was elevated from day 3 of HFD (along with elevated neutrophils) and remained high for several weeks on HFD. Additionally, treatment of primary mouse and human hepatocytes with neutrophil elastase causes cellular insulin resistance by IRS-1 degradation, lower insulin signaling and higher glucose production. In a mouse model of DIO, genetic deletion of neutrophil elastase (B6.129X1-*Elane*^{tm1Sd}/J) or treatment with the neutrophil elastase inhibitor GW311616A resulted in substantially improved glucose tolerance as well as diminished adipose tissue inflammation. In neutrophil elastase deficient mice, a shift from M1 polarized macrophages toward an alternative phenotype was observed further indicating that neutrophils might reflect a relevant leukocyte population in the area of adipose tissue inflammation and neutrophil elastase may worsen metabolic control by directly causing cellular insulin resistance and stimulation of proinflammatory pathways via toll like receptor 4×63 .

Mast Cells and Eosinophils

 Mast cells are widely known to exist predominantly in the submucosa of the intestine and the airways and in pathologic conditions, they contribute to type I allergic reactions via the interaction with IgE antibodies. A recent study by Liu et al. has shown that in white adipose tissue of obese humans and mice mast cells are quantitatively increased compared with lean controls. In a murine model of DIO, they observed that either mast cell deficient mice (Kit^{W-sh/W-sh}) or wild-type mice treated with the mast cell stabilizer disodium cromoglycate (DSCG) gained significantly less body weight, had significantly less fat mass, and showed a better glucose tolerance and insulin sensitivity than wild-type or untreated controls. Mast cells stimulate protease activity via Interferon (IFN) γ and IL-6 in adipose tissue. As a result, they induce angiogenesis, apoptosis, and leukocyte infiltration and thereby may contribute to adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance [41].

 Along with mast cells, eosinophils are well established in the pathogenesis of allergic and asthmatic reactions and moreover limit helminth infections. Recently, it was shown that eosinophils are the predominant IL-4 producing cells in adipose tissue $[70]$. IL-4 is necessary for the induction of M2 polarized macrophages via induction of PPARγ and arginase-1. Wu et al. showed that the number of eosinophils in adipose tissue correlates inversely with mouse weight and HFD diminishes eosinophils in adipose tissue. In concordance, hypereosinophilic mice (IL-5 tg) exhibited a better glucose tolerance compared to wild-type controls and eosinophil-deficient mice had a significantly impaired glucose tolerance. Also mice fed a HFD and simultaneously infected with a helminth (therefore exhibiting higher levels of eosinophils) showed improved insulin sensitivity early postinfection suggesting the protective role of eosinophils in insulin resistance [70].

 Therefore, there is increasing evidence that many different immune cells not only accumulate in adipose tissue but might also direct the "immune-inflammation" concert observed in obesity in a proor anti-inflammatory manner.

Proinflammatory Cytokines: Key Players in Systemic Inflammation in Obesity

TNF-Alpha (TNFα)

In 1993 it had been reported for the first time that a proinflammatory cytokine, namely TNF α , is highly expressed in adipose tissue and interferes with insulin action [24]. This had been a real shift in "cytokine paradigms" as TNFα at that time has been considered to play a role in cachexia and not in obesity. These findings led to the concept of inflammation in obesity and demonstrated that adipocytes are a potential source of TNFα. Expression of this cytokine in obese animals (*fa/fa* rat and *ob/ob* mouse) was increased and shown to regulate insulin action [24]. Further evidence into this direction suggesting a key role for TNF α in insulin sensitivity came from studies published by Uysal et al. where they observed that mice lacking TNFα or TNF receptors had improved insulin sensitivity in both dietary and genetic (*ob/ob)* models of obesity [[64 \]](#page-126-0). Importantly obese humans also demonstrated increased TNF α expression in their adipose tissue with reduced cytokine expression following weight loss [32]. First mechanistic insights suggested that $TNF\alpha$ -stimulated inhibitory phosphorylation of serine residues of insulin receptor substrate-1 (IRS-1) could contribute to insulin resistance [56]. In summary, TNF α had been the first and "the" classical proinflammatory cytokine which provided a link between inflammation, obesity, and insulin resistance.

Interleukin-1

IL-1α and IL-1β are among the first identified cytokines and exert strong proinflammatory functions [10]. The potent proinflammatory properties of IL-1 are tightly regulated by expression, processing, secretion, and antagonism by natural inhibitors such as IL-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1Ra) or other members of the IL-1 family such as IL-37 [7]. Concentrations of IL-1 β are elevated in the circulation of patients with severe obesity and also in pancreatic cells during the progression from obesity to T2D [12]. IL-1 α ⁻ mice have lower fasting glucose and insulin levels and improved insulin sensitivity as determined by insulin tolerance testing, compared with wild-type controls [46]. Both IL-1 α and IL-1 β knockout (KO) mice are almost entirely protected from inflammation after diet-induced steatosis $[30]$. IL-1β is able to reduce IRS-1 expression at a transcriptional level through a mechanism that is extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERK) dependent and at a posttranscriptional level independent of ERK activation [28]. Neutralization of endogenous IL-1 by a specific antibody improves glycemic control in a mouse model of diet-induced obesity [52]. These effects were paralleled by a decrease in the levels of serum amyloid A.

Several IL-1F members have anti-inflammatory functions. IL-1Ra, which binds to IL-1 receptors thereby preventing IL-1 signal transduction, is markedly upregulated in the serum of obese patients, correlates with body mass index and insulin resistance, and is overexpressed in the white adipose tissue of obese humans [29, 62]. IL-37 is a unique anti-inflammatory cytokine with similar functions as IL-10. IL-37 potently suppresses the production of proinflammatory cytokines by macrophages and IL-37 transgenic mice are protected from lipopolysaccharide-induced septic shock [7]. IL-1F members have been associated with the development of insulin resistance and T2D, and neutralization of IL-1β improves metabolic parameters both in preclinical and clinical trials of T2D [[38 ,](#page-125-0) [54](#page-125-0)]. We recently investigated adipose tissue and liver expression of various IL-1F members in severe obese patients undergoing bariatric surgery. Subcutaneous adipose tissue and liver biopsies were performed before surgery and within 6 months after substantial weight loss. Visceral adipose tissue samples were also available presurgery. Importantly we demonstrated that (1) in severe human obesity especially visceral adipose tissue but also subcutaneous adipose tissue are a much more prominent source of IL-1F members in comparison to liver tissue; (2) weight loss results in a decrease especially of IL-1β accompanied by improved insulin sensitivity, and (3) weight loss leads to an increase in the adipose expression of certain anti-inflammatory IL-1F members such as IL-37 $[49]$. Therefore, it is evident that in case of severe obesity not only the visceral adipose tissue but also the subcutaneous adipose tissue is a major source of proinflammatory IL-1 members and even more interestingly weight loss results in an increase in the expression of anti-inflammatory IL-1F members such as IL-37. This proves that weight loss is indeed an anti-inflammatory strategy and again that the adipose tissue in obesity is also a major source of inflammatory cytokines. Improvements in systemic inflammatory parameters after weight loss may therefore be explained partly by here described changes in cytokine expression profiles.

Interleukin-6

 The IL-6 cytokine family (or gp130 cytokines) consists of IL-6, ciliary neurotrophic factor, IL-11, leukemia inhibitory factor, oncostatin M, and cardiotrophin 1. IL-6 signals via induction of a gp130 homodimer after binding to the IL-6 receptor $[34]$. IL-6 was one of the first cytokines considered as a predictor of insulin resistance and cardiovascular disease. Serum levels of IL-6 decrease in parallel with weight loss and improvement of insulin resistance in patients undergoing bariatric surgery $[35]$. Visceral fat has been shown to be a major site for IL-6 production in humans $[20]$. Fried et al. demonstrated that visceral adipose tissue releases around three times more IL-6 into

the circulation than subcutaneous adipose tissue $[21]$. IL-6 synthesis in abdominal adipose tissue is several times higher compared with subcutaneous adipose tissue thereby potentially contributing to hepatic insulin resistance. Whether this is indeed the case remains unclear as we have shown that subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue in severe obese patients show similar IL-6 expression [48]. In this study, we observed that adipose tissue including subcutaneous adipose tissue is a major source of IL-6 and TNF α compared to hepatic tissue in human obesity, and excessive weight loss results in a dramatic decrease especially of IL-6 and TNF α expression.

 Adipose tissue is composed of many different cell types including adipocytes, preadipocytes, monocytes/macrophages, stromovascular cells, and others. Fain and colleagues found that adipocytes are a minor IL-6 source, and cells retained in the tissue matrix after collagenase digestion are the major adipocytokine and IL-6 source [14]. Another important aspect is the fact that the release of IL-6, TNFα, and various other mediators such as IL-1Ra by adipocytes is approximately 10–12 % of that by nonfat cells such as macrophages present in human adipose tissue [\[15](#page-124-0)]. Whereas the visceral adipose tissue is a major IL-6 source, Bastard et al. showed that subcutaneous adipose tissue-derived IL-6 is biologically relevant and regulates systemic insulin sensitivity [2]. These studies altogether clearly indicate that both subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissues are major sources of IL-6 and TNF α in human obesity.

Interleukin-18

IL-18 is another proinflammatory cytokine which plays a role in septic shock, joint inflammation, and inflammatory bowel diseases [9]. IL-18 is another proinflammatory IL-1F member [10]. Similar to IL-1β, IL-18 is first synthesized as an active precursor (pro-IL-18) and requires caspase-1 for processing and activation. Its bioactivity on the other side is under tight control of its physiologic antagonist, the IL-18 binding protein. As IL-18 concentrations are increased in patients with T2D, this might reflect a role in the regulation of insulin resistance [73]. Indeed, as demonstrated, IL-18^{-/-} mice and IL-18R \pm mice have increased body weight accompanied by insulin resistance, hyperglycemia, lipid abnormalities, and atherosclerosis compared to wild-type mice [50]. Intracerebral administration of recombinant IL-18 inhibited food intake and reversed hyperglycemia in these mice by activation of STAT3 phosphorylation. IL-18 is also upregulated in adipose tissue of obese mice and men [44, 47]. In our study we also observed increased expression of IL-18 in the subcutaneous adipose tissue in severe obesity; however, excessive weight loss did not result in a significant reduction [49]. Therefore, overall the role of IL-18 as an inflammatory marker in obesity remains unclear.

Anti-infl ammatory Strategies to Counteract Adipose Tissue Infl ammation

Anti-TNF Approaches

In animal models of DIO it has been shown that TNF blockade not only improves inflammation but also insulin resistance and steatosis $[1, 40]$ $[1, 40]$ $[1, 40]$. TNF α -neutralizing antibodies, such as infliximab or adalimumab, are widely used for the treatment of chronic inflammatory diseases, such as rheumatoid arthritis and inflammatory bowel diseases [61]. Initial studies suggested improved insulin resistance in humans by anti-TNF strategies. Gonzalez-Gay et al. demonstrated that nondiabetic patients with rheumatoid arthritis treated with infliximab showed improved insulin sensitivity after a single infusion [23]. Other studies did not observe such an effect neither induced by a single treatment in obese patients $[55]$ nor after a treatment period of 4 weeks in nondiabetic $[3]$ and diabetic subjects $[11]$.

Although infliximab treatment came along with a significant reduction of CRP levels and systemic inflammation, insulin resistance was not improved in patients with rheumatoid arthritis or inflamma-tory bowel disease [37, [58](#page-126-0)]. Furthermore, cholesterol levels increased after neutralizing TNF for weeks [37] and also adipocytokine levels such as adiponectin and leptin did not change after 1 year of anti-TNF treatment [[17 \]](#page-124-0). Wascher et al. performed an anti-TNF study in insulin-resistant men without any additional diseases. These volunteer men with metabolic syndrome were given three infusions of infliximab (at weeks 0, 2, and 6) and insulin resistance was compared baseline to 70 days after start of treatment. Interestingly, anti-TNF treatment in this cohort significantly reduced inflammatory parameters such as CRP and fibrinogen but did not improve insulin resistance [66]. Taken these small human studies together, one may conclude that neutralizing $TNF\alpha$ (despite improving inflammation) isn't a very effective treatment for insulin resistance in humans and that other cytokines might play a more important role in the progression from low-grade inflammation in obesity to insulin resistance.

IL-1 Blockade

As mentioned above, IL-1 α and IL-1 β KO mice are protected from inflammation in DIO [30] and in line with this, treatment of DIO mice with a specific anti-IL-1 antibody improved glycemic control [\[52](#page-125-0)]. Anakinra acts as an Il-1Ra and is used for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, gout, and Still's disease [8]. In a long-term human study Larsen and colleagues have shown that daily injections of anakinra to patients with T2D not only reduced inflammatory markers such as IL-6 and CRP but also significantly improved hyperglycemia and insulin production [38, [39](#page-125-0)], and another study using the anti-IL-1 β neutralizing antibody Gevokizumab (XOMA 052) yielded similar results [4]. A study by van Asseldonk et al. showed that anakinra treatment (150 mg anakinra daily for 4 weeks) in subjects with metabolic syndrome but without diabetes improved inflammation (reduced CRP levels) and $β$ -cell function (increased disposition index) but did not increase insulin sensitivity [65].

In summary, IL-1 blockade seems to be more promising than neutralizing $TNF\alpha$ for improving glycemic control and insulin resistance. Based on these promising results of IL1β blockade various ongoing studies such as the CANTOS (Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study) (Canakinumab among stable patients with coronary artery disease) will prove whether IL-1 is an attractive therapeutic target not only for metabolic inflammation and IR but also for stroke, myocardial infarction, and cardiovascular death [57].

Reversing Inflammation by Nonacetylated Salicylates

 In the past, it became more and more evident that obesity and insulin resistance are linked with subtle low-grade inflammation. Therefore several studies aimed at determining the effect of nonacetylated salicylates as potent anti-inflammatory drugs. Interestingly, aspirin (a nonacetylated salicylate) and sodium salicylate treatment was shown to improve insulin resistance via inhibition of the serine kinase IKKbeta in vitro and in vivo [\[72](#page-126-0)]. In 2002, Hundal and colleagues demonstrated that high-dose aspirin treatment over 2 weeks improves glucose tolerance, CRP levels, and triglyceride and cholesterol levels among T2D subjects [26]. Subsequently, studies among obese or T2D subjects using Salsalate (a prodrug of salicylate with similar effects but less side effects compared to Aspirin) were also shown to reduce CRP and HbA1c levels, and further to improve insulin sensitivity and to increase adiponec-tin serum levels [19, [22](#page-124-0), 36]. These studies highlight the close interplay of inflammatory signaling and adipose tissue inflammation/insulin resistance. Nevertheless, it remains unclear, whether long-term applications improve hard end point criteria of human diseases and whether this compensates the side effects of a long-term treatment.

7 Adipose Tissue Inflammation

References

- 1. Barbuio R, Milanski M, Bertolo MB, Saad MJ, Velloso LA. Infliximab reverses steatosis and improves insulin signal transduction in liver of rats fed a high-fat diet. J Endocrinol. 2007;194(3):539–50.
- 2. Bastard JP, Maachi M, Van Nhieu JT, Jardel C, Bruckert E, Grimaldi A, et al. Adipose tissue IL-6 content correlates with resistance to insulin activation of glucose uptake both in vivo and in vitro. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2002;87(5):2084–9.
- 3. Bernstein LE, Berry J, Kim S, Canavan B, Grinspoon SK. Effects of etanercept in patients with the metabolic syndrome. Arch Intern Med. 2006;166(8):902–8.
- 4. Cavelti-Weder C, Babians-Brunner A, Keller C, Stahel MA, Kurz-Levin M, Zayed H, et al. Effects of gevokizumab on glycemia and inflammatory markers in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2012;35(8):1654–62.
- 5. Cipolletta D, Feuerer M, Li A, Kamei N, Lee J, Shoelson SE, et al. PPAR-gamma is a major driver of the accumulation and phenotype of adipose tissue Treg cells. Nature. 2012;486(7404):549–53.
- 6. Deiuliis J, Shah Z, Shah N, Needleman B, Mikami D, Narula V, et al. Visceral adipose inflammation in obesity is associated with critical alterations in tregulatory cell numbers. PLoS One. 2011;6(1):e16376.
- 7. Dinarello C, Arend W, Sims J, Smith D, Blumberg H, O'Neill L, et al. IL-1 family nomenclature. Nat Immunol. 2010;11(11):973.
- 8. Dinarello CA. Blocking IL-1 in systemic inflammation. J Exp Med. 2005;201(9):1355–9.
- 9. Dinarello CA. Interleukin-18 and the pathogenesis of inflammatory diseases. Semin Nephrol. 2007;27(1):98–114.
- 10. Dinarello CA, Simon A, van der Meer JW. Treating inflammation by blocking interleukin-1 in a broad spectrum of diseases. Nat Rev Drug Discov. 2012;11(8):633–52.
- 11. Dominguez H, Storgaard H, Rask-Madsen C, Steffen Hermann T, Ihlemann N, Baunbjerg Nielsen D, et al. Metabolic and vascular effects of tumor necrosis factor-alpha blockade with etanercept in obese patients with type 2 diabetes. J Vasc Res. 2005;42(6):517–25.
- 12. Donath MY, Boni-Schnetzler M, Ellingsgaard H, Halban PA, Ehses JA. Cytokine production by islets in health and diabetes: cellular origin, regulation and function. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2010;21(5):261–7.
- 13. Elgazar-Carmon V, Rudich A, Hadad N, Levy R. Neutrophils transiently infi ltrate intra-abdominal fat early in the course of high-fat feeding. J Lipid Res. 2008;49(9):1894–903.
- 14. Fain JN, Madan AK, Hiler ML, Cheema P, Bahouth SW. Comparison of the release of adipokines by adipose tissue, adipose tissue matrix, and adipocytes from visceral and subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissues of obese humans. Endocrinology. 2004;145(5):2273–82.
- 15. Fain JN. Release of interleukins and other inflammatory cytokines by human adipose tissue is enhanced in obesity and primarily due to the nonfat cells. Vitam Horm. 2006;74:443–77.
- 16. Fantuzzi G. Adipose tissue, adipokines, and inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;115(5):911-9. quiz 20.
- 17. Ferraz-Amaro I, Arce-Franco M, Muniz J, Lopez-Fernandez J, Hernandez-Hernandez V, Franco A, et al. Systemic blockade of TNF-alpha does not improve insulin resistance in humans. Horm Metab Res. 2011;43(11):801–8.
- 18. Feuerer M, Herrero L, Cipolletta D, Naaz A, Wong J, Nayer A, et al. Lean, but not obese, fat is enriched for a unique population of regulatory T cells that affect metabolic parameters. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):930–9.
- 19. Fleischman A, Shoelson SE, Bernier R, Goldfine AB. Salsalate improves glycemia and inflammatory parameters in obese young adults. Diabetes Care. 2008;31(2):289–94.
- 20. Fontana L, Eagon JC, Trujillo ME, Scherer PE, Klein S. Visceral fat adipokine secretion is associated with systemic inflammation in obese humans. Diabetes. 2007;56(4):1010-3.
- 21. Fried SK, Bunkin DA, Greenberg AS. Omental and subcutaneous adipose tissues of obese subjects release interleukin- 6: depot difference and regulation by glucocorticoid. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1998;83(3):847–50.
- 22. Goldfine AB, Fonseca V, Jablonski KA, Pyle L, Staten MA, Shoelson SE. The effects of salsalate on glycemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med. 2010;152(6):346–57.
- 23. Gonzalez-Gay MA, De Matias JM, Gonzalez-Juanatey C, Garcia-Porrua C, Sanchez-Andrade A, Martin J, et al. Anti-tumor necrosis factor-alpha blockade improves insulin resistance in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Clin Exp Rheumatol. 2006;24(1):83–6.
- 24. Hotamisligil GS, Shargill NS, Spiegelman BM. Adipose expression of tumor necrosis factor-alpha: direct role in obesity-linked insulin resistance. Science. 1993;259(5091):87–91.
- 25. Hotamisligil GS. Inflammation and metabolic disorders. Nature. 2006;444(7121):860-7.
- 26. Hundal RS, Petersen KF, Mayerson AB, Randhawa PS, Inzucchi S, Shoelson SE, et al. Mechanism by which high- dose aspirin improves glucose metabolism in type 2 diabetes. J Clin Invest. 2002;109(10):1321–6.
- 27. Inouye KE, Shi H, Howard JK, Daly CH, Lord GM, Rollins BJ, et al. Absence of CC chemokine ligand 2 does not limit obesity-associated infiltration of macrophages into adipose tissue. Diabetes. 2007;56(9):2242–50.
- 28. Jager J, Gremeaux T, Cormont M, Le Marchand-Brustel Y, Tanti JF. Interleukin-1beta-induced insulin resistance in adipocytes through down-regulation of insulin receptor substrate-1 expression. Endocrinology. 2007;148(1): 241–51.
- 29. Juge-Aubry CE, Somm E, Giusti V, Pernin A, Chicheportiche R, Verdumo C, et al. Adipose tissue is a major source of interleukin-1 receptor antagonist: upregulation in obesity and inflammation. Diabetes. 2003;52(5):1104–10.
- 30. Kamari Y, Shaish A, Vax E, Shemesh S, Kandel-Kfir M, Arbel Y, et al. Lack of interleukin-1alpha or interleukin-1beta inhibits transformation of steatosis to steatohepatitis and liver fibrosis in hypercholesterolemic mice. J Hepatol. 2011;55(5):1086–94.
- 31. Kanda H, Tateya S, Tamori Y, Kotani K, Hiasa K, Kitazawa R, et al. MCP-1 contributes to macrophage infiltration into adipose tissue, insulin resistance, and hepatic steatosis in obesity. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(6):1494–505.
- 32. Kern PA, Saghizadeh M, Ong JM, Bosch RJ, Deem R, Simsolo RB. The expression of tumor necrosis factor in human adipose tissue. Regulation by obesity, weight loss, and relationship to lipoprotein lipase. J Clin Invest. 1995;95(5):2111–9.
- 33. Kintscher U, Hartge M, Hess K, Foryst-Ludwig A, Clemenz M, Wabitsch M, et al. T-lymphocyte infiltration in visceral adipose tissue: a primary event in adipose tissue inflammation and the development of obesity-mediated insulin resistance. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2008;28(7):1304–10.
- 34. Kishimoto T, Akira S, Narazaki M, Taga T. Interleukin-6 family of cytokines and gp130. Blood. 1995;86(4): 1243–54.
- 35. Kopp HP, Kopp CW, Festa A, Krzyzanowska K, Kriwanek S, Minar E, et al. Impact of weight loss on inflammatory proteins and their association with the insulin resistance syndrome in morbidly obese patients. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2003;23(6):1042–7.
- 36. Koska J, Ortega E, Bunt JC, Gasser A, Impson J, Hanson RL, et al. The effect of salsalate on insulin action and glucose tolerance in obese non-diabetic patients: results of a randomised double-blind placebo-controlled study. Diabetologia. 2009;52(3):385–93.
- 37. Koutroubakis IE, Oustamanolakis P, Malliaraki N, Karmiris K, Chalkiadakis I, Ganotakis E, et al. Effects of tumor necrosis factor alpha inhibition with infliximab on lipid levels and insulin resistance in patients with inflammatory bowel disease. Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2009;21(3):283–8.
- 38. Larsen CM, Faulenbach M, Vaag A, Volund A, Ehses JA, Seifert B, et al. Interleukin-1-receptor antagonist in type 2 diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(15):1517–26.
- 39. Larsen CM, Faulenbach M, Vaag A, Ehses JA, Donath MY, Mandrup-Poulsen T. Sustained effects of interleukin-1 receptor antagonist treatment in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2009;32(9):1663–8.
- 40. Li Z, Yang S, Lin H, Huang J, Watkins PA, Moser AB, et al. Probiotics and antibodies to TNF inhibit inflammatory activity and improve nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Hepatology. 2003;37(2):343–50.
- 41. Liu J, Divoux A, Sun J, Zhang J, Clement K, Glickman JN, et al. Genetic deficiency and pharmacological stabilization of mast cells reduce diet-induced obesity and diabetes in mice. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):940–5.
- 42. Lumeng CN, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Obesity induces a phenotypic switch in adipose tissue macrophage polarization. J Clin Invest. 2007;117(1):175–84.
- 43. Lynch L, Nowak M, Varghese B, Clark J, Hogan AE, Toxavidis V, et al. Adipose tissue invariant NKT cells protect against diet-induced obesity and metabolic disorder through regulatory cytokine production. Immunity. 2012;37(3):574–87.
- 44. Madsen EL, Bruun JM, Skogstrand K, Hougaard DM, Christiansen T, Richelsen B. Long-term weight loss decreases the nontraditional cardiovascular risk factors interleukin-18 and matrix metalloproteinase-9 in obese subjects. Metabolism. 2009;58(7):946–53.
- 45. Mantovani A, Locati M. Orchestration of macrophage polarization. Blood. 2009;114(15):3135–6.
- 46. Matsuki T, Horai R, Sudo K, Iwakura Y. IL-1 plays an important role in lipid metabolism by regulating insulin levels under physiological conditions. J Exp Med. 2003;198(6):877–88.
- 47. Membrez M, Ammon-Zufferey C, Philippe D, Aprikian O, Monnard I, Mace K, et al. Interleukin-18 protein level is upregulated in adipose tissue of obese mice. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009;17(2):393–5.
- 48. Moschen AR, Molnar C, Geiger S, Graziadei I, Ebenbichler CF, Weiss H, et al. Anti-inflammatory effects of excessive weight loss: potent suppression of adipose interleukin 6 and tumour necrosis factor alpha expression. Gut. 2010;59(9):1259–64.
- 49. Moschen AR, Molnar C, Enrich B, Geiger S, Ebenbichler CF, Tilg H. Adipose and liver expression of interleukin (IL)-1 family members in morbid obesity and effects of weight loss. Mol Med. 2011;17(7–8):840–5.
- 50. Netea MG, Joosten LA, Lewis E, Jensen DR, Voshol PJ, Kullberg BJ, et al. Deficiency of interleukin-18 in mice leads to hyperphagia, obesity and insulin resistance. Nat Med. 2006;12(6):650–6.
- 51. Nishimura S, Manabe I, Nagasaki M, Eto K, Yamashita H, Ohsugi M, et al. CD8+ effector T cells contribute to macrophage recruitment and adipose tissue inflammation in obesity. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):914-20.
- 52. Osborn O, Brownell SE, Sanchez-Alavez M, Salomon D, Gram H, Bartfai T. Treatment with an Interleukin 1 beta antibody improves glycemic control in diet-induced obesity. Cytokine. 2008;44(1):141–8.
- 53. Osborn O, Olefsky JM. The cellular and signaling networks linking the immune system and metabolism in disease. Nat Med. 2012;18(3):363–74.
- 54. Owyang AM, Maedler K, Gross L, Yin J, Esposito L, Shu L, et al. XOMA 052, an anti-IL-1{beta} monoclonal antibody, improves glucose control and {beta}-cell function in the diet-induced obesity mouse model. Endocrinology. 2010;151(6):2515–27.

7 Adipose Tissue Inflammation

- 55. Paquot N, Castillo MJ, Lefebvre PJ, Scheen AJ. No increased insulin sensitivity after a single intravenous administration of a recombinant human tumor necrosis factor receptor: Fc fusion protein in obese insulin-resistant patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000;85(3):1316–9.
- 56. Paz K, Hemi R, LeRoith D, Karasik A, Elhanany E, Kanety H, et al. A molecular basis for insulin resistance. Elevated serine/threonine phosphorylation of IRS-1 and IRS-2 inhibits their binding to the juxtamembrane region of the insulin receptor and impairs their ability to undergo insulin-induced tyrosine phosphorylation. J Biol Chem. 1997;272(47):29911–8.
- 57. Ridker PM, Thuren T, Zalewski A, Libby P. Interleukin-1beta inhibition and the prevention of recurrent cardiovascular events: rationale and design of the Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study (CANTOS). Am Heart J. 2011;162(4):597–605.
- 58. Rosenvinge A, Krogh-Madsen R, Baslund B, Pedersen BK. Insulin resistance in patients with rheumatoid arthritis: effect of anti-TNFalpha therapy. Scand J Rheumatol. 2007;36(2):91–6.
- 59. Schipper HS, Rakhshandehroo M, van de Graaf SF, Venken K, Koppen A, Stienstra R, et al. Natural killer T cells in adipose tissue prevent insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2012;122(9):3343–54.
- 60. Schymeinsky J, Mocsai A, Walzog B. Neutrophil activation via beta2 integrins (CD11/CD18): molecular mechanisms and clinical implications. Thromb Haemost. 2007;98(2):262–73.
- 61. Silva LC, Ortigosa LC, Benard G. Anti-TNF-alpha agents in the treatment of immune-mediated inflammatory diseases: mechanisms of action and pitfalls. Immunotherapy. 2010;2(6):817–33.
- 62. Somm E, Cettour-Rose P, Asensio C, Charollais A, Klein M, Theander-Carrillo C, et al. Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist is upregulated during diet-induced obesity and regulates insulin sensitivity in rodents. Diabetologia. 2006;49(2):387–93.
- 63. Talukdar S, Oh DY, Bandyopadhyay G, Li D, Xu J, McNelis J, et al. Neutrophils mediate insulin resistance in mice fed a high-fat diet through secreted elastase. Nat Med. 2012;18(9):1407–12.
- 64. Uysal KT, Wiesbrock SM, Marino MW, Hotamisligil GS. Protection from obesity-induced insulin resistance in mice lacking TNF-alpha function. Nature. 1997;389(6651):610–4.
- 65. van Asseldonk EJ, Stienstra R, Koenen TB, Joosten LA, Netea MG, Tack CJ. Treatment with Anakinra improves disposition index but not insulin sensitivity in nondiabetic subjects with the metabolic syndrome: a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(7):2119–26.
- 66. Wascher TC, Lindeman JH, Sourij H, Kooistra T, Pacini G, Roden M. Chronic TNF-alpha neutralization does not improve insulin resistance or endothelial function in "healthy" men with metabolic syndrome. Mol Med. 2011;17(3–4):189–93.
- 67. Wellen KE, Hotamisligil GS. Obesity-induced inflammatory changes in adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. 2003; 112(12):1785–8.
- 68. Winer DA, Winer S, Shen L, Wadia PP, Yantha J, Paltser G, et al. B cells promote insulin resistance through modulation of T cells and production of pathogenic IgG antibodies. Nat Med. 2011;17(5):610–7.
- 69. Winer S, Chan Y, Paltser G, Truong D, Tsui H, Bahrami J, et al. Normalization of obesity-associated insulin resistance through immunotherapy. Nat Med. 2009;15(8):921–9.
- 70. Wu D, Molofsky AB, Liang HE, Ricardo-Gonzalez RR, Jouihan HA, Bando JK, et al. Eosinophils sustain adipose alternatively activated macrophages associated with glucose homeostasis. Science. 2011;332(6026):243–7.
- 71. Wu H, Ghosh S, Perrard XD, Feng L, Garcia GE, Perrard JL, et al. T-cell accumulation and regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted upregulation in adipose tissue in obesity. Circulation. 2007;115(8):1029–38.
- 72. Yin MJ, Yamamoto Y, Gaynor RB. The anti-inflammatory agents aspirin and salicylate inhibit the activity of I(kappa)B kinase-beta. Nature. 1998;396(6706):77–80.
- 73. Zirlik A, Abdullah SM, Gerdes N, MacFarlane L, Schonbeck U, Khera A, et al. Interleukin-18, the metabolic syndrome, and subclinical atherosclerosis: results from the Dallas Heart Study. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2007;27(9):2043–9.

Chapter 8 Endoplasmic Reticulum Stress and Adipose Tissue Function

Michael Pagliassotti , Gretchen Moran , Andrea Estrada , and Michelle T. Foster

Keywords Obesity • Unfolded protein response • Inflammation • Hypoxia • Insulin resistance

Key Points

- Impairments in energy storage, energy mobilization, and secretory function in white adipose tissue are a characteristic feature of obesity.
- The endoplasmic reticulum is a cellular organelle involved in the synthesis and processing of secretory and membrane proteins.
- Disruption of endoplasmic reticulum (ER) homeostasis or ER stress has been observed in adipose tissue of obese, human subjects.
- Several perturbations associated with obesity such as endotoxemia, insulin resistance with hyperglycemia, elevated free fatty acids, overnutrition, and local tissue hypoxia may also induce ER stress.
- The synthesis and processing of several adipose tissue secreted proteins may be influenced by or contribute to ER stress.
- Adiponectin secretion is in part controlled by ER chaperone proteins.
- The unfolded protein response (UPR) is a signaling pathway that is engaged in response to ER stress.
- The UPR is linked to inflammatory and insulin signaling pathways.

Abbreviations

- ATF4 Activating transcription factor-4
- ATF6 Activating transcription factor-6
- C/EBP CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein
- DsbA-L Disulfide-bond A oxidoreductase-like protein
- EDEM ER degradation-enhancing α -like protein

M. Pagliassotti, Ph.D. (\boxtimes) • G. Moran • A. Estrada • M.T. Foster, Ph.D.

Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Colorado State University, Gifford 234, Fort Collins, CO 80523-1571, USA

e-mail: Michael.pagliassotti@colostate.edu; Gretchen.moran@colostate.edu; [Andrea.estrada@colostate.edu;](mailto:Andrea.estrada@colostate.edu) Michelle.foster@colostate.edu

Introduction

White adipose tissue consists of adipocytes embedded in a connective tissue matrix and includes a well-organized vasculature and nerve supply. Though a principal feature of adipose tissue is to store and release energy, it also regulates cellular function in tissues/organs such as skeletal muscle, liver, and brain. This regulation occurs, at least in part, through endocrine-mediated mechanisms that involve the synthesis, processing, and secretion of biologically active proteins or adipokines. Impairments in energy storage, energy mobilization, and secretory function in white adipose tissue are a characteristic feature of obesity. Although the mechanisms leading to these impairments are complex, an increasing body of literature points to the involvement of the endoplasmic reticulum (ER), a subcellular organelle involved in lipid synthesis and protein processing. In this chapter the potential role of ER stress and the unfolded protein response (UPR) will be discussed in the context of adipose tissue biology and obesity.

ER Stress and UPR Fundamentals

 Essential functions of the ER include the synthesis and processing of secretory and membrane proteins. Nascent proteins entering the ER lumen interact with folding machinery (e.g., protein chaperones), which promote disulfide bond formation, glycosylation, and protein assembly. Accumulation of unfolded proteins in the ER lumen leads to disruption of ER homeostasis or ER stress. ER stress, in turn, activates the UPR. In mammalian cells, three ER-localized proteins initiate the canonical UPR: inositol-requiring 1α (IRE1 α), double-stranded RNA-dependent protein kinase-like ER kinase (PERK), and activating transcription factor-6 (ATF6). It is currently thought that in unstressed cells all three proteins are maintained in an inactive state via their association with the ER protein chaperone glucose-regulated protein 78/immunoglobulin-heavy-chain-binding protein (GRP78) (Fig. [8.1 \)](#page-129-0). In the presence of ER stress, GRP78 is released and sequestered on unfolded proteins, thereby activating PERK, IRE1 α , and ATF6 [1, 2]. PERK activation leads to phosphorylation of the α -subunit of the

 Fig. 8.1 Overview of the mammalian unfolded protein response. Accumulation of unfolded proteins results in the release of GRP78 and activation of ATF6α, IRE1α, and PERK (*left side*). Activation of UPR sensors results in the attenuation of protein translation, ER-associated mRNA degradation, and activation of gene transcription (*right side*). *ER* endoplasmic reticulum, *ATF6α* activating transcription factor-6α, *IRE1α* inositol-requiring 1α, *PERK* protein kinase-like ER kinase, *GRP78* glucose-regulated protein-78, *XBP1s* X-box protein-1 splicing, *P-eIF2α* phosphorylation of eukaryotic initiation factor-2α, *ATF4* activating transcription factor-4, *GADD34* growth arrest and DNA damageinducible protein-34, *ERAD* endoplasmic reticulum-associated degradation, *Chop* CCAATT/enhancer-binding homologous protein. See text for additional details

translation initiation factor eIF2 (p-eIF2α) and subsequent attenuation of translation initiation. Paradoxically, p -eIF2 α leads to selective translation of mRNAs containing open reading frames, such as activating transcription factor-4 (ATF4) [3, 4]. Increased expression of GADD34, a member of the growth arrest and DNA damage family of proteins, is involved in dephosphorylation of eIF2 α and reversal of translational attenuation [5]. Activation of IRE1α promotes the splicing of X-box-binding protein-1 (XBP1s) mRNA and subsequent transcription of molecular chaperones (e.g., GRP78) and genes involved in ER-associated degradation (e.g., EDEM) [[4 \]](#page-134-0). IRE1α-mediated degradation of select ER-associated mRNAs provides an additional mechanism to reduce the load presented to the ER lumen [6]. Activation of ATF6 leads to its release from the ER membrane, processing in the Golgi, and entry into the nucleus. Transcriptional targets of ATF6 include protein chaperones and XBP1 [7]. Overall, the UPR attempts to reestablish ER homeostasis via transient attenuation of global protein synthesis, reduction of mRNAs whose protein products would be processed in the ER lumen, and increased capacity to fold and degrade proteins.

Adipose Tissue ER Stress in Obesity

 At least three studies have observed markers of ER stress in adipose tissue of obese, human subjects [8–10]. In one of these studies, subcutaneous fat biopsies were obtained from the upper thigh in lean (body mass index [BMI] of 24 ± 1.2 kg/m², $n=6$) and obese (BMI 33.5 ± 1.6 kg/m², $n=6$) healthy subjects [8]. Adipose tissue from obese subjects was characterized by increased protein levels for several ER chaperones (calnexin, calreticulin, and protein disulfide isomerase) and XBP1 mRNA splicing. In another study, adipose tissue was obtained from 78 healthy, nondiabetic subjects over a spectrum of BMIs [9]. Several gene markers associated with the UPR, including GRP78, ATF6 α , PERK, and XBP1 mRNA splicing, were positively correlated with BMI after controlling for contributions made by macrophages using CD68 expression. The final study examined adipose tissue in

morbidly obese subjects (BMI 51.3 ± 3 kg/m², $n=11$) before and 1 year after gastric bypass surgery [10]. Subjects lost ~40 % of body weight at the 1-year follow-up at which time significant reductions were observed in adipose tissue GRP78 mRNA, XBP1 mRNA splicing, and phosphorylation of eIF2α. Genetic and dietary murine models of obesity are also characterized by increased markers of ER stress in adipose tissue $[11-13]$.

Physiologic Signals That Provoke ER Stress in Adipose Tissue

 Several perturbations associated with obesity, such as endotoxemia, insulin resistance with hyperglycemia, elevated circulating free fatty acids, overnutrition, and local tissue hypoxia, may serve as initiating signals for ER stress in adipose tissue [14–18]. Lipopolysaccharides (100 mg/ml), high glucose (25 mM), and saturated fatty acids (2 mM) increased markers of ER stress (e.g., phosphorylation of eIF2 α , calnexin) in primary human adipocytes [19]. In addition, a mixture of fatty acids (myristic, lauric, arachidonic, oleic, and linoleic acid, final concentration of 0.5 mM) increased markers of ER stress in 3T3-L1 adipocytes [20]. Whether endotoxemia, glucose, and free fatty acids at levels observed in obesity can induce ER stress in adipose tissue in vivo is presently unclear. Calorie restriction reduced ER stress in adipose tissue of ob/ob mice, suggesting that overnutrition may be an in vivo signal that provokes ER stress in adipose tissue [\[13](#page-134-0)]. Adipocyte expansion in obesity may exceed the diffusion limit of oxygen, resulting in adipose tissue hypoxia [21, 22]. In 3T3-L1 adipocytes, hypoxia increased markers of ER stress, and adipose tissue taken from obese mice was characterized by hypoxia and ER stress [21]. Thus, several physiologic responses to obesity and/or adipocyte expansion may influence ER homeostasis and elicit activation of the UPR. The extent to which these responses influence homeostasis of adipose tissue ER in vivo and the mechanisms that mediate disruption of homeostasis require further study.

A Conceptual Model for Obesity-Related Adipose Tissue ER Stress

ER stress is typically defined as the accumulation of unfolded proteins in the ER lumen $[2, 23]$. Activation of the UPR in response to ER stress functions to remove these unfolded proteins and restore ER homeostasis. Based on this fundamental view, the presence of adipose tissue ER stress in obesity implies that unfolded proteins have accumulated in the ER lumen due to an imbalance in the protein load presented to the ER lumen and/or the ability to fold and degrade these proteins.

 Most proteins that are secreted from the cell are synthesized on membranes of the ER and transported through the membrane to the ER lumen. Proteins in the secretory pathway that are destined for compartments other than the ER or Golgi eventually interact with the trans-Golgi network. From this network, proteins can be loaded onto one of three types of vesicles. The first type of vesicle that buds from the trans-Golgi network is directed to the lysosome, an organelle responsible for the intracellular degradation of macromolecules. Soluble proteins delivered by this pathway include lysosomal digestive enzymes, such as proteases, and membrane proteins, such as V-class protein pump proteins. The second type moves to and fuses with the plasma membrane, releasing its contents by exocytosis in a continuous or constitutive manner. Examples of proteins released by this type of vesicle include collagen by fibroblasts and serum proteins by hepatocytes. The third type, secretory vesicles, is stored within the cell until a signal for exocytosis causes release of their contents at the plasma membrane. Examples of proteins released in this manner include insulin and glucagon from the pancreas, milk proteins from the mammary gland, and various protein secreted by white adipose tissue [24].

 Adipose tissue and resident macrophages are a source for a number of secreted proteins. The secretion of several of these proteins including leptin, resistin, retinol binding protein-4, and tumor necrosis factor- α is increased in response to adipocyte expansion [25]. Thus, it is possible that the increased demand placed on the ER to process these secreted proteins leads to transient or chronic accumulation of unfolded proteins. In this scenario, obesity-related ER stress in adipose tissue would result from an excessive load of proteins presented to the ER for processing (Fig. 8.2).

In contrast, adiponectin secretion is reduced in obesity $[25]$. Adiponectin is synthesized as a 32-kDa monomeric protein and is then assembled in to low molecular weight trimers, medium molecular weight hexamers, and high molecular weight multimers (HMW) $[25]$. HMW adiponectin is thought to be the active form in plasma $[26]$. Not only are posttranslational modifications, such as lysine hydroxylation and glycosylation, important to the formation of HMW complexes but the distribution of circulating adiponectin oligomers depends on ER chaperone function $[25]$. Adiponectin secretion is controlled by the ER chaperones, ER resident protein-44 (ERp44) and ER oxidoreductin- 1 (Ero1-1α), which cooperate to regulate adiponectin retention and release, respectively [27, 28]. Decreased expression of ERp44 and Ero-1 α in adipose tissue of ob/ob mice is associated with a reduced ratio of HMW to total adiponectin in the circulation $[28]$. In addition, disulfide-bond A oxidoreductase- like protein (DsbA-L) also appears to play an important role in adiponectin folding and processing [29, 30]. Hypoxia and impairments to mitochondrial function reduce adiponectin transcription and synthesis $[21, 31]$. Perhaps more relevant to the present discussion, the treatment of db/ db and diet-induced obese mice with tauroursodeoxycholic acid, a chemical chaperone that can alleviate ER stress [12], increased cellular and serum levels of adiponectin [30]. In addition, DsbA-L is negatively correlated with obesity in mice and humans and protects against ER stress-mediated adi-ponectin downregulation in 3T3-L1 adipocytes [29, [30](#page-135-0)]. Thus, obesity-mediated reductions in circulating adiponectin may result from signals that impair the ability of the ER to process this protein and in turn result in the accumulation of its unfolded protein product (Fig. 8.2).

 Physiologic signals may also induce ER stress and activate the UPR in adipose tissue through mechanisms that operate in concert with or distinct from the accumulation of unfolded proteins. For example, the physiologic environment leading to and resulting from obesity may lead to changes in the composition of the ER membrane, which in turn may influence the function of any or all of the proximal UPR-membrane bound sensors (Fig. 8.2). A recent study demonstrated that membrane factors (i.e., depletion of membrane inositol or deletion of genes involved in lipid homeostasis) and unfolded proteins activate IRE1 α via different mechanisms in yeast [32]. There is also increasing evidence that IRE1 α activation and signaling involves the formation of a complex protein platform at the ER membrane $[33]$. Therefore, obesity and the associated physiologic environment may influence the composition of this protein platform and therefore the activity of IRE1 α .

 Cytosolic signals may interact with proximal UPR sensors and lead to selective activation of components of the UPR (Fig. [8.2](#page-131-0)). Indeed, previous studies have identified links between growth factors and PERK [34], and between PI3K signaling and double-stranded RNA-activated protein kinase (PKR, discussed in more detail below) [35], that may be independent of unfolded protein accumulation.

Consequences of ER Stress in Adipose Tissue

ER Stress and the UPR: Additional Outcomes and Connections

In vivo, the diversity of ER stress-mediated UPR signaling likely yields outcomes that are specific to the stress imposed and the needs of the involved cell but may be broadly grouped into three potential outputs: adaptation (ER stress \rightarrow UPR activation \rightarrow reestablishment of ER homeostasis), alarm (ER stress \rightarrow UPR activation \rightarrow activation of signaling pathways involved in inflammation, antioxidant defense, and/or insulin action → reestablishment of ER homeostasis or mild, chronic ER stress), and apoptosis (ER stress \rightarrow UPR activation \rightarrow failure to resolve severe ER stress \rightarrow cell death) [36]. This diverse set of potential UPR-mediated outputs suggests that the UPR influences a broad spectrum of cellular events that extend beyond restoration of homeostasis within the ER lumen.

PERK is one of the four protein kinases that can phosphorylate eIF2 α ; the other three are PKR which is activated in response to viral infection, general control non-derepressible 2 kinase (GCN2) which is activated in response to amino acid deprivation, and heme-regulated inhibitor kinase (HRI) which is primarily expressed in reticulocytes and appears to coordinate globin polypeptide synthesis with heme availability [2]. Protein kinase-mediated p -eIF2 α not only regulates translation but also the activation of nuclear factor kappa-β (NFKβ), via reduction in the abundance of its inhibitor IKβ [4, 37, 38]. PERK can also phosphorylate nuclear erythroid 2 p45-related factor 2 (Nrf2) triggering the nuclear import of Nrf2 [39]. Nrf2 not only promotes cell survival in response to ER stress but also confers cytoprotection against oxidative stress and exogenous xenobiotics [40, 41]. Thus, PERKmediated p-eIF2 α links the UPR to inflammation, via NFK β and redox balance, via Nrf2.

 IRE1α, in addition to catalyzing XBP1 splicing, has additional functions related to cellular signaling. Activated IRE1 α can interact with the adaptor protein TNFR-associated factor 2 and lead to activation of c-Jun-NH₂-terminal kinase and NFK β [42]. IRE1 α activation has also been linked to the activation of p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase and extracellular-regulated kinase [33, 43, 44]. These interactions suggest that the IRE1 α branch of the UPR regulates not only adaptation to ER stress and cell survival via XBP1 splicing but also activation of signaling pathways involved in inflammation, insulin action, and apoptosis.

 ATF6α and XBP1s have been linked to lipid biosynthesis and ER membrane expansion via mechanisms that are partially distinct [[45 , 46](#page-135-0)]. Recent studies have also demonstrated that the transcriptional activity of XBP1s can be modified by acetylation/deacetylation and SUMOylation $[47, 48]$ $[47, 48]$ $[47, 48]$. The ability to modify XBPs transcriptional activity is a logical mechanism to regulate the magnitude and/or selectivity of IRE1α-XBP1-mediated outputs.

Physical and functional links between the ER and mitochondria have been demonstrated [49, 50]. ER–mitochondrial coupling may promote mitochondrial respiration and be influenced by ER stress and UPR activation [50]. Chronic or severe ER stress may, in turn, modify cellular metabolism [51]. Mitochondrial energy metabolism may also support ER function [52]. Mitochondrial function is closely aligned with the development and/or exacerbation of chronic, metabolic diseases, including obesity [[53 ,](#page-135-0) [54 \]](#page-135-0). It is likely that the alignment of mitochondrial function with chronic, metabolic diseases also involves the ER.

 These examples serve to emphasize that not only does the induction of ER stress in the context of chronic diseases likely go beyond the accumulation of unfolded proteins but also the consequences of UPR activation likely involves multiple cellular signaling and nutrient metabolic pathways [23, 55].

The UPR in Adipose Tissue

UPR-mediated eIF2 α phosphorylation results in transient attenuation of protein synthesis and selective translation of a select group of mRNAs, including ATF4 [4]. ATF4 is a member of the ATF family of basic leucine zipper (bZIP) transcription factors and can heterodimerize with multiple bZIP transcription factors including CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein [56]. At least one study has demonstrated that ATF4 regulates several aspects of mammalian metabolism, including fat storage, energy expenditure, and glycemic control. ATF4 is expressed in the Drosophila fat body (dATF4), and flies with insertions into the dATF4 locus have a lean phenotype with reduced circulating lipids [\[57 \]](#page-136-0). Thus, ATF4 is linked to adipose tissue lipid accumulation, in part via effects on energy expenditure.

 Within the lumen of the ER, protein chaperones and folding enzymes such as GRP78, glucoseregulated protein 94 (GRP94), protein disulfide isomerase, calnexin, and calreticulin assist and promote the folding of newly synthesized polypeptides and prevent aggregation of unfolded proteins [58]. GRP78^{+/-} mice are resistant to diet-induced obesity, and adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance [59]. This resistant phenotype was suggested to result from upregulation of other ER chaperones (e.g., GRP94) and proteins involved in ER-associated degradation, thus improving ER quality control and folding capacity in white adipose tissue. Thus, the UPR in adipose tissue is highly adaptive and ER protein quality control likely plays an important role in adipose tissue function under conditions of fat expansion.

 Free fatty acids derived from adipose tissue play an important role in obesity-related insulin resistance, inflammation, and hepatic steatosis [60, 61]. A recent study in *Caenorhabditis elegans* suggested that IRE-1 and HSP-4, the nematode IRE1 and GRP78 homologs, respectively, regulate the expression of the fasting-induced lipases, FIL-1 and -2 [62]. These lipases were both necessary and sufficient for fasting-induced fat granule hydrolysis. Whether ER stress and the UPR can regulate mammalian adipocyte lipolysis is unclear [63, 64].

Closing Remarks

 The ER plays a role in diverse cellular functions due to its ability to regulate protein processing and lipid synthesis, serve as a calcium reservoir, and house proteins involved in glucose metabolism. The ER is equipped with a protein quality control system, the UPR, which appears to be activated in obesity. The UPR interacts with a number of cellular signaling pathways (e.g., inflammatory and insulin signaling) that are also activated in obesity. Thus, there is great interest in understanding the factors that cause ER stress and the consequences that result from activation of the UPR. The ER likely plays a critical role in both the metabolic and endocrine roles of adipose tissue. Several signals associated with adipose tissue dysfunction, such as hypoxia, may also serve as inducers of ER stress. Obesityrelated adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance may involve ER stress and the UPR. Identification of the signals that mediate adipose tissue ER stress and the role played by the UPR in obesity-related adipose tissue dysfunction will provide important clues related to fundamental adipose tissue biology and obesity-related complications.

 References

- 1. Zhang K, Kaufman RJ. From endoplasmic reticulum stress to the inflammatory response. Nature. 2008; 454:455–62.
- 2. Kaufman RJ. Stress signaling from the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum: coordination of gene transcriptional and translational controls. Genes Dev. 1999;13:1211–33.
- 3. Kaufman RJ. Orchestrating the unfolded protein response in health and disease. J Clin Invest. 2002;110(10): 1389–98.
- 4. Schroder M, Kaufman RJ. The mammalian unfolded protein response. Annu Rev Biochem. 2005;74:739–89.
- 5. Rutkowski DT, Kaufman RJ. A trip to the ER: coping with stress. Trends Cell Biol. 2004;14(1):20–8.
- 6. Hollien J, Weissman JS. Decay of endoplasmic reticulum-localized mRNAs during the unfolded protein response. Science. 2006;313:104–7.
- 7. Wu J, Kaufman RJ. From acute ER stress to physiological roles of the unfolded protein response. Cell Death Differ. 2006;13:374–84.
- 8. Boden G, Duan X, Homko C, Molina EJ, Song W, Perez O, et al. Increase in endoplasmic reticulum stress-related proteins and genes in adipose tissue of obese, insulin-resistant individuals. Diabetes. 2008;57(9):2438–44.
- 9. Sharma NK, Das SK, Mondal AK, Hackney OG, Chu WS, Kern PA, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum stress markers are associated with obesity in nondiabetic subjects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93(11):4532–41.
- 10. Gregor MF, Yang L, Fabbrini E, Mohammed BS, Eagon JC, Hotamisligil GS, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum stress is reduced in tissues of obese subjects after weight loss. Diabetes. 2009;58(3):693–700.
- 11. Ozcan U, Cao Q, Yilmaz E, Lee A-H, Iwakoshi NN, Ozdelen E, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum stress links obesity, insulin action and type 2 diabetes. Science. 2004;306:457–61.
- 12. Ozcan U, Yilmaz E, Ozcan L, Furuhashi M, Vaillancourt E, Smith RO, et al. Chemical chaperones reduce ER stress and restore glucose homeostasis in a mouse model of type 2 diabetes. Science. 2006;313(5790):1137–40.
- 13. Tsutsumi A, Motoshima H, Kondo T, Kawasaki S, Matsumura T, Hanatani S, et al. Caloric restriction decreases ER stress in liver and adipose tissue in ob/ob mice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2011;404(1):339–44.
- 14. Lassenius MI, Pietilainen KH, Kaartinen K, Pussinen PJ, Syrjanen J, Forsblom C, et al. Bacterial endotoxin activity in human serum is associated with dyslipidemia, insulin resistance, obesity, and chronic inflammation. Diabetes Care. 2011;34(8):1809–15.
- 15. McGarry JD. Glucose-fatty acid interactions in health and disease. Am J Clin Nutr. 1998;67 Suppl 3:500S–4.
- 16. Eldor R, Raz I. Lipotoxicity versus adipotoxicity the deleterious effects of adipose tissue on beta cells in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Res Clin Pract. 2006;74 Suppl 2:S3–8.
- 17. Roust LR, Jensen MD. Postprandial free fatty acid kinetics are abnormal in upper body obesity. Diabetes. 1993;42(11):1567–73.
- 18. Ye J. Emerging role of adipose tissue hypoxia in obesity and insulin resistance. Int J Obes (Lond). 2009;33(1): 54–66.
- 19. Alhusaini S, McGee K, Schisano B, Harte A, McTernan P, Kumar S, et al. Lipopolysaccharide, high glucose and saturated fatty acids induce endoplasmic reticulum stress in cultured primary human adipocytes: Salicylate alleviates this stress. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010;397(3):472–8.
- 20. Jiao P, Ma J, Feng B, Zhang H, Alan Diehl J, Eugene Chin Y, et al. FFA-induced adipocyte inflammation and insulin resistance: involvement of ER stress and IKKbeta pathways. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(3):483–91.
- 21. Hosogai N, Fukuhara A, Oshima K, Miyata Y, Tanaka S, Segawa K, et al. Adipose tissue hypoxia in obesity and its impact on adipocytokine dysregulation. Diabetes. 2007;56(4):901–11.
- 22. Helmlinger G, Yuan F, Dellian M, Jain RK. Interstitial pH and pO2 gradients in solid tumors in vivo: high- resolution measurements reveal a lack of correlation. Nat Med. 1997;3(2):177–82.
- 23. Rutkowski DT, Hegde RS. Regulation of basal cellular physiology by the homeostatic unfolded protein response. J Cell Biol. 2010;189(5):783–94.
- 24. Pagliassotti M. Inter-organ and -tissue communication via secreted protein in humans. In: Vivanco JM, Baluska F, editors. Secretions and exudates in biological systems. Heidelberg: Springer; 2012. p. 269–78.
- 25. Galic S, Oakhill JS, Steinberg GR. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2010;316(2): 129–39.
- 26. Hara K, Horikoshi M, Yamauchi T, Yago H, Miyazaki O, Ebinuma H, et al. Measurement of the high-molecular weight form of adiponectin in plasma is useful for the prediction of insulin resistance and metabolic syndrome. Diabetes Care. 2006;29(6):1357–62.
- 27. Qiang L, Wang H, Farmer SR. Adiponectin secretion is regulated by SIRT1 and the endoplasmic reticulum oxidoreductase Ero1-L alpha. Mol Cell Biol. 2007;27(13):4698–707.
- 28. Wang ZV, Schraw TD, Kim JY, Khan T, Rajala MW, Follenzi A, et al. Secretion of the adipocyte-specifi c secretory protein adiponectin critically depends on thiol-mediated protein retention. Mol Cell Biol. 2007;27(10):3716–31.
- 29. Liu M, Zhou L, Xu A, Lam KS, Wetzel MD, Xiang R, et al. A disulfide-bond A oxidoreductase-like protein (DsbA-L) regulates adiponectin multimerization. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105(47):18302–7.
- 30. Zhou L, Liu M, Zhang J, Chen H, Dong LQ, Liu F. DsbA-L alleviates endoplasmic reticulum stress-induced adiponectin downregulation. Diabetes. 2010;59(11):2809–16.
- 31. Koh EH, Park JY, Park HS, Jeon MJ, Ryu JW, Kim M, et al. Essential role of mitochondrial function in adiponectin synthesis in adipocytes. Diabetes. 2007;56(12):2973–81.
- 32. Promlek T, Ishiwata-Kimata Y, Shido M, Sakuramoto M, Kohno K, Kimata Y. Membrane aberrancy and unfolded proteins activate the endoplasmic reticulum stress sensor Ire1 in different ways. Mol Biol Cell. 2011;22(18): 3520–32.
- 33. Hetz C, Glimcher LH. Fine-tuning of the unfolded protein response: assembling the IRE1alpha interactome. Mol Cell. 2009;35(5):551–61.
- 34. Li Y, Iida K, O'Neil J, Zhang P, Li S, Frank A, et al. PERK eIF2alpha kinase regulates neonatal growth by controlling the expression of circulating insulin-like growth factor-I derived from the liver. Endocrinology. 2003;144(8): 3505–13.
- 35. Kazemi S, Mounir Z, Baltzis D, Raven JF, Wang S, Krishnamoorthy JL, et al. A novel function of eIF2alpha kinases as inducers of the phosphoinositide-3 kinase signaling pathway. Mol Biol Cell. 2007;18(9):3635–44.
- 36. Kim I, Xu W, Reed JC. Cell death and endoplasmic reticulum stress: disease relevance and therapeutic opportunities. Nat Rev Drug Discov. 2008;7(12):1013–30.
- 37. Wu S, Tan M, Hu Y, Wang JL, Scheuner D, Kaufman RJ. Ultraviolet light activates NFkappaB through translational inhibition of IkappaBalpha synthesis. J Biol Chem. 2004;279(33):34898–902.
- 38. Pahl HL, Baeuerle PA. A novel signal transduction pathway from the endoplasmic reticulum to the nucleus is mediated by transcription factor NF-kappa B. EMBO J. 1995;14(11):2580–8.
- 39. Cullinan SB, Zhang D, Hannink M, Arvisais E, Kaufman RJ, Diehl JA. Nrf2 is a direct PERK substrate and effector of PERK-dependent cell survival. Mol Cell Biol. 2003;23:7198–209.
- 40. Cullinan SB, Diehl JA. Coordination of ER and oxidative stress signaling: The PERK/Nrf2 signaling pathway. Int J Biochem Cell Biol. 2006;38(3):317–32.
- 41. Kensler TW, Wakabayashi N, Biswal S. Cell survival responses to environmental stresses via the Keap1-Nrf2-ARE pathway. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol. 2007;47:89–116.
- 42. Urano F, Wang X, Bertolotti A, Zhang Y, Chung P, Harding HP, et al. Coupling of stress in the ER to activation of JNK protein kinases by transmembrane protein kinase IRE1. Science. 2000;287:664–6.
- 43. Hu P, Han Z, Couvillon AD, Kaufman RJ, Exton JH. Autocrine tumor necrosis factor alpha links endoplasmic reticulum stress to the membrane death receptor pathway through IRE1alpha-mediated NF-kB activation and downregulation of TRAF2 expression. Mol Cell Biol. 2006;26(8):3071–84.
- 44. Nguyen DT, Kebache S, Fazel A, Wong HN, Jenna S, Emadali A, et al. Nck-dependent activation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase-1 and regulation of cell survival during endoplasmic reticulum stress. Mol Biol Cell. 2004;15(9):4248–60.
- 45. Bommiasamy H, Back SH, Fagone P, Lee K, Meshinchi S, Vink E, et al. ATF6alpha induces XBP1-independent expansion of the endoplasmic reticulum. J Cell Sci. 2009;122(Pt 10):1626–36.
- 46. Sriburi R, Jackowski S, Mori K, Brewer JW. XBP1: a link between the unfolded protein response, lipid biosynthesis, and biogenesis of the endoplasmic reticulum. J Cell Biol. 2004;167:35–41.
- 47. Wang FM, Chen YJ, Ouyang HJ. Regulation of unfolded protein response modulator XBP1s by acetylation and deacetylation. Biochem J. 2010;433(1):245–52.
- 48. Chen H, Qi L. SUMO modification regulates the transcriptional activity of XBP1. Biochem J. 2010;429(1): 95–102.
- 49. Csordas G, Renken C, Varnai P, Walter L, Weaver D, Buttle KF, et al. Structural and functional features and significance of the physical linkage between ER and mitochondria. J Cell Biol. 2006;174(7):915–21.
- 50. Bravo R, Vicencio JM, Parra V, Troncoso R, Munoz JP, Bui M, et al. Increased ER-mitochondrial coupling promotes mitochondrial respiration and bioenergetics during early phases of ER stress. J Cell Sci. 2011;124(Pt 13): 2143–52.
- 51. Wang X, Eno CO, Altman BJ, Zhu Y, Zhao G, Olberding KE, et al. ER stress modulates cellular metabolism. Biochem J. 2011;435(1):285–96.
- 52. Burkart A, Shi X, Chouinard M, Corvera S. Adenylate kinase 2 links mitochondrial energy metabolism to the induction of the unfolded protein response. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(6):4081–9.
- 53. Anderson EJ, Lustig ME, Boyle KE, Woodlief TL, Kane DA, Lin CT, et al. Mitochondrial H2O2 emission and cellular redox state link excess fat intake to insulin resistance in both rodents and humans. J Clin Invest. 2009;119: 573–81.
- 54. Lowell BB, Shulman GI. Mitochondrial dysfunction and type 2 diabetes. Science. 2005;307(5708):384–7.
- 55. Hotamisligil GS. Endoplasmic reticulum stress and the inflammatory basis of metabolic disease. Cell. 2010;140(6): 900–17.
- 56. Gjymishka A, Palii SS, Shan J, Kilberg MS. Despite increased ATF4 binding at the C/EBP-ATF composite site following activation of the unfolded protein response, system A transporter 2 (SNAT2) transcription activity is repressed in HepG2 cells. J Biol Chem. 2008;283(41):27736–47.
- 57. Seo J, Fortuno 3rd ES, Suh JM, Stenesen D, Tang W, Parks EJ, et al. Atf4 regulates obesity, glucose homeostasis, and energy expenditure. Diabetes. 2009;58(11):2565–73.
- 58. Ni M, Lee AS. ER chaperones in mammalian development and human diseases. FEBS Lett. 2007;581:3641–51.
- 59. Ye R, Jung DY, Jun JY, Li J, Luo S, Ko HJ, et al. Grp78 heterozygosity promotes adaptive unfolded protein response and attenuates diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2010;59(1):6–16.
- 60. Donnelly KL, Smith CI, Schwarzenberg SJ, Jessurun J, Boldt MD, Parks EJ. Sources of fatty acids stored in liver and secreted via lipoproteins in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. J Clin Invest. 2005;115:1343–51.
- 61. Bergman RN, Ader M. Free fatty acids and pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes mellitus. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2000;11(9):351–6.
- 62. Jo H, Shim J, Lee JH, Lee J, Kim JB. IRE-1 and HSP-4 contribute to energy homeostasis via fasting-induced lipases in C. elegans. Cell Metab. 2009;9(5):440–8.
- 63. Zhou QG, Zhou M, Hou FF, Peng X. Asymmetrical dimethylarginine triggers lipolysis and inflammatory response via induction of endoplasmic reticulum stress in cultured adipocytes. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009; 296(4):E869–78.
- 64. Xu L, Spinas GA, Niessen M. ER stress in adipocytes inhibits insulin signaling, represses lipolysis, and alters the secretion of adipokines without inhibiting glucose transport. Horm Metab Res. 2010;42(9):643–51.

Chapter 9 Autophagy in White Adipose Tissue

Scott G. Goldman, Hanlin Tao, and Shengkan 'Victor' Jin

 Keywords Autophagy • Adipogenesis • Mitochondria • Oxidative stress • ER stress • Adipocyte

Key Points

- We summarize molecular components of autophagy
- We describe cellular functions of autophagy
- We review autophagy functions at organismal level
- We describe the role of autophagy in white adipose differentiation
- We describe autophagy in mature white adipocytes
- We postulate potential role of autophagy in physiopathological conditions related to white adipose tissue

Introduction

 Macroautophagy (referred to hereafter as autophagy) is a highly conserved process of intracellular degradation characterized by the formation of autophagosome, a structure consisting of a doublemembrane that envelopes cytoplasmic content, and transports it to a lysosome for destruction. Autophagy, once thought to function as an indiscriminate recycler of cellular content, has come to be better understood as a highly complex process that plays a role in a variety of physiologic and pathologic processes.

S.G. Goldman (\boxtimes)

H. Tao

S. Jin, Ph.D. (\boxtimes) Department of Pharmacology, Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, Rutgers University, 675, Hoes Lane West, Research Tower, R501/503 , Piscataway , NJ 08854 , USA e-mail: victor.jin@rutgers.edu

Veterinary Pathology, Mount Ida College, U.S. Army Research Institute of Environmental Medicine, Natick, MA 01760, USA e-mail: scott.j.goldman@us.army.mil

Robert Wood Johnson Medical School, Rutgers University, 675 Hoes Lane, R506, Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA e-mail: taoha@rwjms.rutgers.edu

To date, autophagy has been shown to be involved in immunity $[1, 2]$, tumorigenesis $[3, 4]$, programmed cell death [5], the selective degradation of organelles $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$, aging $[8]$, cellular stress $[9]$, a host of neurodegenerative conditions $[10]$, and differentiation $[11]$.

Core Autophagy Machinery

 Autophagy activation is a complex cellular process and requires highly coordinated interactions among the autophagy proteins. The molecular machinery of autophagy is conserved throughout evolution from yeast to humans $[12-14]$. The genes encoding the basic components of the machinery are named *atg* (*autophagy-related*) genes. The core process of autophagy is the formation of the doublemembrane structure of autophagosome and the translocation of autophagosome to lysosome, which is carried out by the core autophagy machinery (Fig. 9.1). The molecular components of the mammalian core autophagy machinery can be functionally divided into five groups: (1) the unc-51-like (ULK) kinase complex made up of ULK1 (or ULK2, both are yeast Atg1 homologs), Atg13, and Atg17; (2) the Beclin1/PI3K complex made up of Vps34, Vps15, and Beclin1 (the yeast Atg6 homolog);

 Fig. 9.1 Schematic overview of the core autophagy machinery. The molecular process of autophagy comprises an initiating stage to form a ULK complex; a vesicle nucleation (pre-autophagosome (PAS) formation) stage initiated by the formation of a complex including Atg6/beclin1 and its binding partner class III phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K); vesicle elongation and autophagosome formation stage that requires two ubiquitin-like conjugation system (Atg12 and Atg8/LC3 conjugation system respectively); in the end an auto(phago)lysosome formation stage completed by the fusion of the mature autophagosome with the lysosome. \Box : isolation membrane, \Box : Atg8/LC3 protein, \Box : mitochondrion, \bullet : protein aggregates $[12-16]$

(3) the ubiquitin-like protein conjugation systems of Atg12 and LC3 (Atg8 homolog); (4) the transmembrane proteins Atg9 and VMP1; and (5), proteins associated with autophagosome-lysosome fusion.

 ULK1 and ULK2 are the mammalian orthologs of the yeast kinase Atg1. The ULK kinase complexes transduce upstream signals, such as signal from mTOR, to induce autophagosome formation [\[15](#page-147-0) , [16](#page-147-0)]. The best understood of these complexes is the ULK1 complex, consisting of Atg13, FIP200, and Atg101 [17]. At least two ULK complexes (containing either ULK1 or ULK2) exist in mammalian cells that regulate autophagy [9]. ULK complex components are direct substrates of mTOR [18]. Under starvation conditions, mTOR activity is inhibited, leading to reduction of ULK-Atg13 phosphorylation, which activates the ULK kinase activity. In turn, the ULK complexes lead to the initiation of autophagy via a process that is still not understood [18].

 The Class III PI3K complex is made up of Vps34, Beclin1 (the mammalian homologue of Atg6), p150 (the mammalian homologue of Vsp15), and either Atg14-like protein (Atg14L or Barkor) or the ortholog of Vsp38 known as ultraviolet irradiation resistance-associated gene (UVRAG). Ambra1 has also been suggested as a member of this complex [[19 \]](#page-147-0). This complex, anchoring to membrane by the phosphatidylinositol-3-phosphate (PI3P)-generating kinase activity of Vsp34, is responsible for the recruitment of additional autophagy-related proteins such as the DFCP1 [20] and WIPI family proteins [21] which are necessary for the formation of the nascent phagophore, or early autophagosome [18].

 The two ubiquitin-like protein-conjugation systems in mammals are believed to play a role in the elongation of the membrane of the phagophore $[22, 23]$. The first system consists of an ubiquitin-like protein, Atg12, conjugating with Atg5 via the activity of Atg7 (an E1-like enzyme) and Atg10 (an E2-like enzyme) [24]. The Atg12–Atg5 complex undergoes non-covalent interaction with Atg16L. Together they form oligomers that may provide the scaffold and curvature for autophagosome formation [\[24](#page-147-0)]. The second ubiquitin-like protein system is characterized by the involvement of Atg8, also known as Microtubule-Associated Protein 1 Light-Chain 3 (MAP1LC3, or simply LC3). Atg8/LC3 undergoes C-terminal cleavage to form LC3-I by the protease Atg4. Then through the E1-like enzyme, Atg7, and the E2-like enzyme, Atg3 LC3-I is conjugated to phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) [[18 \]](#page-147-0). At least four mammalian orthologs of Atg4 and six mammalian orthologs of Atg8 have been discovered thus far [9]. The lipidated LC3 is termed LC3-II, and it attaches to both the internal and cytoplasmic surfaces of the phagophore double-membrane. LC3-II is ultimately released or removed from the outer autophagosomal membrane following the fusion of the autophagosome with a lysosome. This process has long been used to monitor cellular autophagy levels $[25, 26]$ $[25, 26]$ $[25, 26]$.

The transmembrane protein Atg9 is conserved among species [27] and consists of six trans-membrane domains with both the C- and N-terminus exposed on the cytosolic side of the membrane. This protein resides in the *trans* -Golgi network and has been shown to redistribute to peripheral locations in the cell that coincide with the distribution of LC3-bearing autophagosomes [\[18](#page-147-0)]. It is believed that Atg9 may play a role in the delivery of lipids to the elongating autophagosomal membrane [9]. VMP1, meanwhile, has been shown to be necessary for the translocation of Beclin1 and LC3 to the autophagic membrane [9].

Identification of the molecular components of autophagy machinery allows generation of the various genetic models that are deficient in autophagy. Characterization of these model systems with targeted deletion of autophagy genes have led to the elucidation of the autophagy functions at the cellular and organismal levels.

General Functions of Autophagy at the Cellular Level

Survival Under Nutrient Starvation

 Some of the earliest studies of autophagy noted an increase in the number of autophagosomes in cells subjected to nutrient deprivation [28]. The implication of this finding was that autophagy played a role in cellular survival during periods of depleted resources. Indeed, a multitude of studies since have shown that denying cells the nutrients particularly amino acids, will inevitably lead to a significant up-regulation in autophagic activity $[28-32]$. It is believed that the purpose of this general increase in autophagy is to provide amino acids essential for cell survival by "recycling" proteins and organelles through the autophagosomal-lysosomal pathway $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$ $[31, 32]$. It is now well established that the process of autophagy serves a key role in cell survival during periods of nutritional stress. One most striking phenotype of autophagy-deficient cells is accelerated death, either through necrosis or apoptosis, under nutrient starved conditions [33]. Proteins are not the only nutrition-related molecules liberated by autophagy. Under the correct conditions, autophagy has been shown to play a role in the rapid release of glycogen stores, thus allowing survival of both the cell and, through the process of the export of glucose into the blood, the entire animal [34]. Conditions which favor so-called glycogen autophagy include the neonatal starvation period which occurs in mammal just after parturition and prior to nursing, and prolonged periods of intense aerobic physical activity that lead to a demand for glucose in excess of that freely available in the blood [34].

Mitochondrial Quality Control

 Another observation that dates back to the earliest days of autophagy research is the presence of mitochondria in autophagosomes [35–37]. Initially, it was believed that mitochondria were being enveloped by autophagosomes by mere happenstance, but more recent work has led to the belief that mitochondria are specifically targeted by autophagosomes under appropriate circumstances in a process now referred to as mitophagy. A series of studies have shown that mitochondrial damage can induce the formation of autophagosomes. This induction is a process separate from general macroautophagy and it is a "targeting" mechanism for the identification and envelopment of damaged mitochondria by autophagosomes [38]. A number of hypotheses exist regarding what particular indicator of mitochondrial damage triggers mitophagy. Various studies have implicated loss of mitochondrial membrane potential as mechanisms for autophagy induction. One pathway by which the depolarized mitochondria are selectively degraded is the Pink1-Parkin pathway. Depolarization of mitochondria interferes with the normal mitochondrial internalization of PINK1 (kinase PTEN-induced putative kinase protein 1) $[39, 40]$. PINK1 recruits the E3 ligase Parkin to mitochondria $[41]$, leading to ubiquitination of VDAC and probably other mitochondrial outer membrane proteins [42]. The polyubiquitin chain attracts p62, which is able to recruit the autophagy machinery through its interaction with the autophagy protein MAP-LC3 [43–45]. One caveat to this working model is that the mice with Parkin gene deletion do not appear to show major defect in selective degradation of mitochondria. This suggests that the PINK1-Parkin pathway might not be the only mitophagy pathway and the pathway can be effectively compensated by other alternative mechanisms.

Alleviate ER Stress and Degrade Protein Aggregates

 Multiple physiological and pathological conditions may perturb protein folding in the endoplasmic reticulum, leading to a condition known as ER stress. ER stress has been shown to be an important stimulus of autophagy $[46, 47]$. The primary pathway through which the ER attempts to regain homeostasis is the unfolded protein response (UPR), which induces the inhibition of general protein synthesis but promotes the production of proteins that ameliorate ER stress. Recent studies have shown a strong link between activation of UPR and increased autophagy induction. In mammals the UPR has at least three canonical effectors, inositol-requiring transmembrane kinase and endonuclease1 (IRE1), PERK (PKR-like eIF2a kinase, also known as EIF2AK3) and ATF6 (activating transcriptional factor 6). Upon ER stress, these three effectors initiate different signaling pathways leading to transcription of a large profile of genes, among which are many genes that induces autophagy $[9, 46, 47]$ $[9, 46, 47]$ $[9, 46, 47]$ $[9, 46, 47]$ $[9, 46, 47]$. Besides UPR, other mechanisms have also been shown to be involved in the ER stress-induce autophagy, such as the inhibition of Akt/mTOR signaling pathway [48] and the calciumdependent activation of protein kinase C theta [49].

 Considering that the ubiquitin-proteasome and autophagy-lysosome systems are the two major degradation routes in eukaryotic cells, activation of autophagy upon ER stress represents an alternative pathway for the elimination of unfolded protein aggregates and provides a secondary protection mechanism for the cells. Studies have shown that activation of autophagy alleviate ER stress induced by proteasome inhibitors and therefore diminishes the death signal [46]. Autophagy deficiency cells show significantly increased vulnerability to ER stress and they die through rapid activation of apoptosis [50]. In addition, it was also suggested that autophagy during ER stress may contribute to the degradation of the damaged ER [51], therefore help to maintain the ER plasticity, replenishment, and homeostasis. Recently ER stress has been linked to many metabolic conditions, especially it has been shown ER stress may contribute to the development of insulin resistance [[52 \]](#page-148-0). Taking into account the general role of autophagy in ameliorating ER stress, exploration of the role of autophagy in these metabolic conditions is warranted.

Alleviate Oxidative Stress

Oxidative stress is another important stimulus of induction of autophagy [53, 54]. A number of mechanisms have been reported to mediate the oxidative stress-induced autophagy. First, H_2O_2 , which represents a relatively stable and long-lived ROS, can directly modify thiol-containing proteins. Atg4, which is an essential protease in the autophagic pathway, has been shown to be a direct target for oxidation by H_2O_2 [55]. Some research suggested that the Atg4 oxidation directly regulates autophagy [54, [55](#page-148-0)]. In addition, mTOR signaling pathway has been shown to be extensively involved in the autophagy activation by oxidative stress [[56 \]](#page-148-0). In some malignant cells, it was shown that ROS initiates autophagy through inhibiting Akt/mTOR signaling in a BNIP3-dependent manner [\[57](#page-148-0)].

 More recently, the NF-E2-related factor 2 (NRF2)—p62/SQSTM1 pathway has been reported to mediate oxidative stress-induced autophagy [58–60]. NRF2 protein is an important transcriptional factor that mediates transcriptional activation of cytoprotective genes, including those encoding antioxidant proteins, detoxification enzymes, and proteasome subunits. Under normal conditions NRF2 is ubiquitinated by the CUL3/RBX1-dependent E3 ubiquitin ligase complex (KEAP1). This leads to the constant degradation of NRF2 by proteasome thereby keeps the pathway shutting down. In response to oxidative stress, NF-E2-related factor 2 (NRF2) induces the transcription of p62. The p62 protein binds to the Keap1 protein at the site, which impedes the interaction between KEAP1 and NRF2. As a result, NRF2 is further accumulated. These interactions constitute a positive feedback loop that amplifies the oxidative stress response [58, 59]. Importantly, p62 is not only a protein that is subjected to autophagic degradation but also a strong inducer of autophagy. Thus, oxidative stress can strongly induce autophagy through upregulating p62; on the other hand, autophagy also modulates cellular response to oxidative stress by regulating the NRF2-p62 circuit through degrading p62.

Manifestation of the General Cellular Functions of Autophagy at Organismal Level

 Although initially considered simply a degradation pathway, multiple levels of regulation and selection mechanism have enable autophagy numerous cellular functions, which elicit profound implications for higher organisms and play complex roles in human health and disease.

As a selective degradation mechanism, autophagy has been shown to play a beneficial role in certain neurodegenerative diseases by contributing to the clearance of abnormal proteins aggregates [61], for example, Huntingtin protein (associated with Huntington disease), α -synuclein (associated with Parkinson disease), and tau (associated with Alzheimer's disease). Studies on neurodegenerative animal models have shown that genetic inhibition of autophagy enhances degeneration symptoms, while pharmacologic induction of autophagy alleviates degeneration by preventing neuronal cell death $[62]$.

 Autophagy also plays a comprehensive role in tumorigenesis. It is well known that one major cause of tumorigenesis is the DNA damage and mutations due to oxidative stress, radiation, aging, and some other stressors. As an essential antistress and cytoprotective mechanism, autophagy has been shown to protect cells from the damage caused by these stress and thus prevent tumorigenesis [54, 63]. However, once the tumor is formed, it was also found that the same cytoprotective mechanism of autophagy can promote tumor cell survival during later stages of tumor progression as well under chemotherapy or radiotherapy conditions. Autophagy is also an important innate immune defense mechanism. A wide range of bacteria, viruses, and parasites have been shown to be targets of autophagy, although some of them have evolved strategies to either evade autophagy recognition or even use autophagy for their survival and replication [64].

Autophagy Functions in Special Tissue Types: The Role in Cell Differentiation

 In addition to the general functions of autophagy that probably can apply to all cell types, the identification of autophagic machinery as a mechanism for the removal of organelles, combined with the understanding that autophagy serves as an apparatus for bulk degradation of cytoplasm, led to inquiries about the possible role of autophagy in cellular remodeling during differentiation of some highly specialized tissues. Significant evidence has now been accumulated in support of this hypothesis. For instance, autophagy has been identified as playing a key role in reticulocyte development. Early investigations established the removal of mitochondria via autophagy as a key process in the development of mature erythrocytes [65]. More recent works have identified the BH3-only protein Nix as a mitochondrial receptor for selective mitophagy in the developing red blood cell [66-69].

 Erythrocytes are not the only blood cells to require mitophagy for normal development. Experiments on T-lymphocytes have shown that these cells utilize mitophagy for the removal of unneeded mitochondria [70]. The implications of this finding have not been fully explored, but it does suggest that mitophagy plays a role in T-cell development. Additionally, there is evidence of the importance of mitochondria clearance in lens cells as well [71] during periods of differentiation.

 White adipose tissue in normal mammals consists of cells occupied almost entirely by a single lipid droplet, with minimal cytoplasm and few observable organelles. Mature adipocytes are differentiated from fibroblast-like pre-adipocytes. Recent studies have revealed another role for autophagy in mitochondrial removal and cytoplasmic remodeling of adipocytes during adipogenesis, which will be described in detail in the next section. In addition, the general function of autophagy in mature adipocytes and its possible implications in adipocyte physiopathology will also be discussed.

White Adipocytes

In mammals, white adipose tissue (WAT) was originally identified as a repository for excess lipids, but it is now understood that WAT is also an endocrine organ which contributes to energy homeostasis not only through the storage and release of lipids but via the secretion of adipokines that exercise effects on other tissues [72, 73]. Although many tissues are capable of storing lipids under the right circumstances, the bulk of lipid storage and release in adult mammals is handled by WAT. In this tissue, lipogenesis and lipolysis are primarily regulated by the hormone insulin, although a number of other factors also influence the balance between fatty acid storage and release which allow for energy homeostasis in an environment of unstable nutrition. Adipocytes also assist in metabolic regulation by releasing hormones like leptin and adiponectin $[72, 74]$. At the local level, these cells can influence other tissues at the local level through the expression of cytokines, such as inflammation-associated tumor necrosis factor alpha and interlukin-6 [73]. Together, these molecules, also known as adipokines, are active molecules which regulate neurological activities such as appetite and behavior as well as metabolic activities of peripheral tissues. Evidence is mounting to support a model in which pathological aspects of obesity may be due to the altered adipokine secretion profile exhibited by hyperplastic WAT [75].

 White adipocytes possess a unique and highly differentiated cellular structure. Mature white adipocytes are often described as having an "engagement ring" profile in which the cell is almost completely occupied by a single, large lipid droplet, with the nucleus sandwiched between the droplet and the cell membrane representing the "diamond" on the ring when viewed under light microscopy. When viewed under the higher magnification of electron microscopy, the mature white adipose cell is observed to contain a small number of mitochondria distributed thinly along the periphery, sandwiched between the lipid droplet and the cell membrane. Meanwhile, brown adipocytes possess a significant amount of cytoplasm heavily interspersed with mitochondria, other organelles, and a large number of small lipid droplets.

It is believed that white adipocytes are derived from mesenchymal stem cells [76, [77](#page-149-0)] and differentiate from fibroblastic pre-adipocytes via a two-step process. In the first step, pluripotent mesenchymal stem cells (MSCs) undergo a process known as "determination." Determination results in the formation of fibroblast-like cells that are morphologically identical to pluripotent MSCs but are now destined to differentiate only into adipocytes. These cells are now referred to either as "pre- adipocytes" or "adipoblasts." The second stage of differentiation is referred to as "adipogenesis" and consists of the formation of mature adipocytes from fibroblast-like pre-adipocytes. This stage of development is largely dependent on levels of PPARγ, which is referred to as the "master regulator" or adipogenesis. PPARγ is required both for the initiation of adipogenesis, and for the maintenance of the mature adipocyte [78, 79].

Autophagy in WAT Differentiation

 As early as 1980, morphological studies of pre-adipocyte 3T3-L1 cells stimulated to undergo adipogenesis by electron microscopy revealed massive autophagy activation as well as the engulfment of mitochondria by autophagosomes [80]. More recent studies with molecular and genetic approaches have supported the idea that autophagy plays a significant role in adipogenesis [81, [82](#page-149-0)]. Multiple cell culture models have illustrated that adipocyte progenitor cells lose their efficiency to differentiate into normal white adipocytes when autophagic activity is inactivated or inhibited [83]. For instance, primary mouse embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs) obtained from mice with the homozygous deletion of an essential autophagy gene, *atg5*, cannot undergo efficient adipogenesis Instead, most *atg5* knock-out cells develop multiple small lipid droplets and then die prematurely [83]. This observation has been buttressed by similar findings obtained from experiments using primary MEFs obtained from *atg*7^{−/}− mice [81]. Additional experiments have shown that knocking down autophagy genes in pre-adipocytic 3T3-L1 cells has a similar effect in reducing the efficiency of adipocytic differentiation [82].
In vivo studies have showed that a lack of functional autophagy results in significant changes of WAT at the tissue and cellular levels. Two mouse models in which the *atg7* gene is conditionally knocked out in adipose tissue have been developed and studied thus far $[81, 82]$. Both reports indicate that the mutant mice exhibited decreased white adipose tissue mass. Histologic analyses showed that white adipocytes in $\frac{arg}{7}$ conditional knock-out mice were smaller in size, contained multiple small lipid droplets, a greater volume of cytoplasm, and a more mitochondria than observed in wild-type WAT cells. The most significant changes observed in *atg7* knockout white adipocytes were the presence of more mitochondria compared to the relatively few mitochondria observed in normal WAT cells and the presence of multiple small lipid droplets rather than a single large droplet. During normal adipogenesis, biogenesis of mitochondria is increased in the early stages. Mitochondrial content increases by 20–30-fold during early adipogenesis to support the energy needs and lipogenesis of differentiation [84]. The morphology of mature adipocytes, which have very limited mitochondrial content, indicates that the mass degradation of excess mitochondria must take place prior to full adipocyte maturity. Thus, the accumulation of larger numbers of mitochondria observed in autophagydeficient adipocytes provides strong genetic evidence that autophagy is responsible for the removal of excess mitochondria during normal adipogenesis. A working model is presented in Fig. [9.2a](#page-145-0) on the role of autophagy in WAT differentiation.

Changes of WAT were not limited to morphology, but also were reflected in systemic metabolic data. Notably, the autophagy-deficient conditional knock-out mice were more sensitive to insulin, highly resistant to high-fat diet induced obesity, and exhibited decreased levels of blood triglycerides and cholesterol, even though the mutant mice had the same rate of daily food intake as the wild-type mice. At this point, it is not clear how the inactivation of autophagy in adipose tissue leads to the above-mentioned systemic metabolic features. One proposed working model is that autophagydeficient WAT may influence peripheral tissue metabolism through enhanced free fatty acid catabolism. Autophagy-deficient white adipocytes exhibit increased fatty acid β-oxidation rates [81, [82](#page-149-0)]. This might be caused by the massive accumulation of mitochondria which might have decreased energetic efficiency (e.g., partially uncoupled, Fig. [9.2a](#page-145-0)). An altered adipokine profile has also been implicated in the development of apparently beneficial metabolic outcomes in mutant mice.

Autophagy in Mature White Adipocytes and Its Association with Obesity and Insulin Resistance

 Recent publications have indicated that autophagy is not only necessary for adipocyte differentiation, but appears to play a role in homeostasis regulation in mature adipocytes as well. WAT samples from a large cohort of obese and nonobese individuals and a large cohort of type II diabetic patients and nondiabetic individuals were compared for autophagy activities [85]. The protein and mRNA levels of autophagy genes as well as the flux of autophagy were quantified. Interestingly, a clear correlation was observed that the WAT samples from the obese or diabetic patients have significantly elevated autophagy activity as compared to the nonobese or nondiabetic counterparts [85]. Why autophagy levels correlate with WAT hypertrophy and insulin resistance in humans is unclear. Given the general role of autophagy in alleviating stress from oxidative stress and ER stress, as described in the previous section, and the well-established pathological phenotypes such as ER and oxidative stress observed in hypertrophic WAT, a working model is proposed in Fig. [9.2b .](#page-145-0) In this model, autophagy is induced by elevated ER stress, or oxidative stress resulting from white adipocyte hypertrophy. In turn, autophagy activation functions to alleviate the cellular stress.

 Fig. 9.2 Schematic representation of the role of autophagy in adipogenesis (**a**) and in mature adipocytes (**b**). (**a**) Autophagy is responsible for removal of excess mitochondria and other cytoplasmic components during late differentiation stages. Autophagy inhibition in adipogenesis leads to accumulation of energy inefficient mitochondria and excess cytosol. (b) Autophagy is activated in mature adipocyte in response to various types of cellular stress and autophagy activation alleviates the stress by degrading the causal factors such as protein aggregates and damaged mitochondria

Conclusion

The field of autophagy has experienced unparalleled growth in recent years. Where once an ancillary mechanism of random cellular recycling was observed, molecular methods have revealed an extraordinarily complex, highly regulated process essential to the maintenance of cellular homeostasis and survival. As autophagy in specific tissues is further investigated, the list of physiological and pathological events with which autophagic machinery interacts has grown at a staggering rate and shows no signs of slowing. In adipocytes, for instance, we have moved from a system in which we know little about the role of autophagy, to a system in which normal adipogenesis and adipocyte homeostasis are dependent upon it.

 In the nascent adipocyte we now know that normal autophagic machinery is necessary for the proper development of morphologically and physiologically normal white and brown adipocytes. Mounting evidence indicates that autophagy is necessary for the removal of excess mitochondria, removal of other unneeded cytoplasmic content and organelles, and normal formation of the lipid droplet. Adding to this, we have observed that adipocytes generated from autophagy-deficient preadipocytes appear to impart insulin sensitivity upon their hosts, in addition to a number of other beneficial metabolic traits.

 Meanwhile, in mature wild-type adipocytes, it appears that autophagy activity is also associated with adipocyte hypertrophy (obesity) and insulin resistance (type II diabetes). However, this association likely reflects the general functions of autophagy, i.e., cellular maintenance, in adipocytes. Most likely, the elevation of autophagy activity is the consequence of the pathological conditions of adipocytes rather than the cause of these conditions. In response to the stress conditions, autophagy is activated in these cells and helps alleviate the stress.

 The above interpretations, if correct, would have interesting implications in the development of potential interventions targeting autophagy in adipose tissue for treating obesity or its associated metabolic diseases. First, inhibition of autophagy in adipose tissue would affect the natural turnover of white adipose tissue, which is estimated to turnover 10 % of total adipocytes annually in a normal adult human. This may have salutary effects on the various metabolic traits as demonstrated in the mouse genetic model [81, 82], including reducing energy efficiency, increasing insulin sensitivity, and reducing blood triglyceride and cholesterol levels. However, autophagy inhibition may exacerbate the pathological conditions in mature hypertrophic adipose tissues such as oxidative stress and ER stress. In addition, autophagy inhibition may have adverse effects in other organs and tissues, which would increase the risk of cancer and neurodegenerative diseases. Nevertheless, epidemiologic studies have widely reported that patients treated with hydroxychloroquine, an FDA approved drug for malaria and rheumatoid arthritis and a potent autophagy inhibitor [86], have much low risk to develop type II diabetes [87]. Future comprehensive studies are necessary to dissect the overall benefit and adverse effects of this new strategy.

 A second approach is to activate autophagy in adipose tissues. From reviews in other chapters of this book we know that inflammation in WAT plays a causal role in the development of insulin resistance and other metabolic symptoms. Oxidative and ER stress in hypertrophic adipose tissue clearly contributes to development of inflammation. Therefore, autophagy activation in mature white adipocytes might be able to reduce the cellular stress and is expected to have beneficial impact. Most likely pharmacological activation of autophagy in WAT will not have any meaningful effect on adipogenesis, since the autophagy activity in those differentiating cells are already very high. Moreover, it is less likely that this strategy will have adverse effect on other organs and tissues. However, the potential salutary effect at systemic level has yet to be proven experimentally.

References

- 1. Nakagawa I, et al. Autophagy defends cells against invading group A Streptococcus. Science. 2004;306:1037.
- 2. Paludan C, et al. Endogenous MHC class II processing of a viral nuclear antigen after autophagy. Science. 2005;307:593.
- 3. Klionsky DJ. Autophagy: from phenomenology to molecular understanding in less than a decade. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2007;8:931.
- 4. Yue ZY, Jin SK, Yang CW, Levine AJ, Heintz N. Beclin 1, an autophagy gene essential for early embryonic development, is a haploinsufficient tumor suppressor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100:15077.
- 5. Tsujimoto Y, Shimizu S. Another way to die: autophagic programmed cell death. Cell Death Differ. 2005;12:1528.
- 6. Penka M, et al. [Essential thrombocytemia and other myeloproliferations with thrombocytemia in the data of the register of patients treated with Thromboreductin till the end of 2006]. Vnitr Lek. 2007;53:653.
- 7. Kissova I, et al. Selective and non-selective autophagic degradation of mitochondria in yeast. Autophagy. 2007;3:329.
- 8. Cuervo AM, et al. Autophagy and aging: the importance of maintaining "clean" cells. Autophagy. 2005;1:131.
- 9. Kroemer G, Marino G, Levine B. Autophagy and the integrated stress response. Mol Cell. 2010;40:280.
- 10. Rubinszfein DC, et al. Autophagy and its possible roles in nervous system diseases, damage and repair. Autophagy. 2005;1:11.
- 11. Mizushima N, Levine B. Autophagy in mammalian development and differentiation. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12:823.
- 12. Tsukada M, Ohsumi Y. Isolation and characterization of autophagy-defective mutants of Saccharomyces cerevisiae. FEBS Lett. 1993;333:169.
- 13. Yang Z, Klionsky DJ. Eaten alive: a history of macroautophagy. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12:814.
- 14. Mizushima N, Yoshimori T, Ohsumi Y. The role of Atg proteins in autophagosome formation. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol. 2011;27:107.
- 15. Kamada Y, et al. Tor directly controls the Atg1 kinase complex to regulate autophagy. Mol Cell Biol. 2010;30:1049.
- 16. Pattingre S, Espert L, Biard-Piechaczyk M, Codogno P. Regulation of macroautophagy by mTOR and Beclin 1 complexes. Biochimie. 2008;90:313.
- 17. Efeyan A, Sabatini DM. mTOR and cancer: many loops in one pathway. Curr Opin Cell Biol. 2010;22:169.
- 18. Yang Z, Klionsky DJ. Mammalian autophagy: core molecular machinery and signaling regulation. Curr Opin Cell Biol. 2010;22:124.
- 19. He C, Levine B. The Beclin 1 interactome. Curr Opin Cell Biol. 2010;22:140.
- 20. Axe EL, et al. Autophagosome formation from membrane compartments enriched in phosphatidylinositol 3- phosphate and dynamically connected to the endoplasmic reticulum. J Cell Biol. 2008;182:685.
- 21. Polson HE, et al. Mammalian Atg18 (WIPI2) localizes to omegasome-anchored phagophores and positively regulates LC3 lipidation. Autophagy. 2010;6:506.
- 22. Tooze SA, Yoshimori T. The origin of the autophagosomal membrane. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12:831.
- 23. Xie Z, Nair U, Klionsky DJ. Dissecting autophagosome formation: the missing pieces. Autophagy. 2008;4:920.
- 24. Yang Z, Klionsky DJ. An overview of the molecular mechanism of autophagy. Curr Top Microbiol Immunol. 2009;335:1.
- 25. Klionsky DJ, et al. Guidelines for the use and interpretation of assays for monitoring autophagy in higher eukaryotes. Autophagy. 2008;4:151.
- 26. Huang WP, Scott SV, Kim J, Klionsky DJ. The itinerary of a vesicle component, Aut7p/Cvt5p, terminates in the yeast vacuole via the autophagy/Cvt pathways. J Biol Chem. 2000;275:5845.
- 27. Noda T, et al. Apg9p/Cvt7p is an integral membrane protein required for transport vesicle formation in the Cvt and autophagy pathways. J Cell Biol. 2000;148:465.
- 28. Mortimore GE, Schworer CM. Induction of autophagy by amino-acid deprivation in perfused rat liver. Nature. 1977;270:174.
- 29. Schworer CM, Mortimore GE. Glucagon-induced autophagy and proteolysis in rat liver: mediation by selective deprivation of intracellular amino acids. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1979;76:3169.
- 30. Surmacz CA, Poso AR, Mortimore GE. Regulation of lysosomal fusion during deprivation-induced autophagy in perfused rat liver. Biochem J. 1987;242:453.
- 31. Levine B, Kroemer G. Autophagy in the pathogenesis of disease. Cell. 2008;132:27.
- 32. Mizushima N, Levine B, Cuervo AM, Klionsky DJ. Autophagy fights disease through cellular self-digestion. Nature. 2008;451:1069.
- 33. Lum JJ, DeBerardinis RJ, Thompson CB. Autophagy in metazoans: cell survival in the land of plenty. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2005;6:439.
- 34. Kalamidas SA, Kotoulas OB. Glycogen autophagy in newborn rat hepatocytes. Histol Histopathol. 2000;15:1011.
- 35. Clark Jr SL. Cellular differentiation in the kidneys of newborn mice studies with the electron microscope. J Biophys Biochem Cytol. 1957;3:349.
- 36. Novikoff AB. The proximal tubule cell in experimental hydronephrosis. J Biophys Biochem Cytol. 1959;6:136.
- 37. Ashford TP, Porter KR. Cytoplasmic components in hepatic cell lysosomes. J Cell Biol. 1962;12:198.
- 38. Lemasters JJ. Perspective—selective mitochondrial autophagy, or mitophagy, as a targeted defense against oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction, and aging. Rejuvenation Res. 2005;8:3.
- 39. Narendra DP, et al. PINK1 is selectively stabilized on impaired mitochondria to activate Parkin. PLoS Biol. 2010;8:e1000298.
- 40. Jin SM, et al. Mitochondrial membrane potential regulates PINK1 import and proteolytic destabilization by PARL. J Cell Biol. 2010;191:933.
- 41. Narendra D, Tanaka A, Suen DF, Youle RJ. Parkin is recruited selectively to impaired mitochondria and promotes their autophagy. J Cell Biol. 2008;183:795.
- 42. Chan NC, et al. Broad activation of the ubiquitin-proteasome system by Parkin is critical for mitophagy. Hum Mol Genet. 2011;20:1726.
- 43. Geisler S, et al. PINK1/Parkin-mediated mitophagy is dependent on VDAC1 and p62/SQSTM1. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12:119.
- 44. Narendra D, Kane LA, Hauser DN, Fearnley IM, Youle RJ. p62/SQSTM1 is required for Parkin-induced mitochondrial clustering but not mitophagy; VDAC1 is dispensable for both. Autophagy. 2010;6:1090.
- 45. Tanaka A, et al. Proteasome and p97 mediate mitophagy and degradation of mitofusins induced by Parkin. J Cell Biol. 2010;191:1367.
- 46. Ding WX, et al. Linking of autophagy to ubiquitin-proteasome system is important for the regulation of endoplasmic reticulum stress and cell viability. Am J Pathol. 2007;171:513.
- 47. Verfaillie T, Salazar M, Velasco G, Agostinis P. Linking ER stress to autophagy: potential implications for cancer therapy. Int J Cell Biol. 2010;2010:930509.
- 48. Qin L, Wang Z, Tao L, Wang Y. ER stress negatively regulates AKT/TSC/mTOR pathway to enhance autophagy. Autophagy. 2010;6:239.
- 49. Sakaki K, Wu J, Kaufman RJ. Protein kinase Ctheta is required for autophagy in response to stress in the endoplasmic reticulum. J Biol Chem. 2008;283:15370.
- 50. Ogata M, et al. Autophagy is activated for cell survival after endoplasmic reticulum stress. Mol Cell Biol. 2006;26:9220.
- 51. Hotamisligil GS. Endoplasmic reticulum stress and the inflammatory basis of metabolic disease. Cell. 2010;140:900.
- 52. Leem J, Koh EH. Interaction between mitochondria and the endoplasmic reticulum: implications for the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes mellitus. Exp Diabetes Res. 2012;2012:242984.
- 53. Scherz-Shouval R, Elazar Z. Regulation of autophagy by ROS: physiology and pathology. Trends Biochem Sci. 2011;36:30.
- 54. Huang J, Lam GY, Brumell JH. Autophagy signaling through reactive oxygen species. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2011;14:2215.
- 55. Scherz-Shouval R, et al. Reactive oxygen species are essential for autophagy and specifically regulate the activity of Atg4. EMBO J. 2007;26:1749.
- 56. Zhang H, et al. Oxidative stress induces parallel autophagy and mitochondria dysfunction in human glioma U251 cells. Toxicol Sci. 2009;110:376.
- 57. Byun YJ, et al. Hydrogen peroxide induces autophagic cell death in C6 glioma cells via BNIP3-mediated suppression of the mTOR pathway. Neurosci Lett. 2009;461:131.
- 58. Jain A, et al. p62/SQSTM1 is a target gene for transcription factor NRF2 and creates a positive feedback loop by inducing antioxidant response element-driven gene transcription. J Biol Chem. 2010;285:22576.
- 59. Komatsu M, et al. The selective autophagy substrate p62 activates the stress responsive transcription factor Nrf2 through inactivation of Keap1. Nat Cell Biol. 2010;12:213.
- 60. Lau A, et al. A noncanonical mechanism of Nrf2 activation by autophagy deficiency: direct interaction between Keap1 and p62. Mol Cell Biol. 2010;30:3275.
- 61. Cherra III SJ, Chu CT. Autophagy in neuroprotection and neurodegeneration: a question of balance. Future Neurol. 2008;3:309.
- 62. Bove J, Martinez-Vicente M, Vila M. Fighting neurodegeneration with rapamycin: mechanistic insights. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2011;12:437.
- 63. Chen HY, White E. Role of autophagy in cancer prevention. Cancer Prev Res (Phila). 2011;4:973.
- 64. Orvedahl A, Levine B. Eating the enemy within: autophagy in infectious diseases. Cell Death Differ. 2009;16:57.
- 65. Heynen MJ, Tricot G, Verwilghen RL. Autophagy of mitochondria in rat bone marrow erythroid cells. Relation to nuclear extrusion. Cell Tissue Res. 1985;239:235.
- 66. Chen M, Sandoval H, Wang J. Selective mitochondrial autophagy during erythroid maturation. Autophagy. 2008;4:926.
- 67. Sandoval H, et al. Essential role for Nix in autophagic maturation of erythroid cells. Nature. 2008;454:232.
- 68. Schweers RL, et al. NIX is required for programmed mitochondrial clearance during reticulocyte maturation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104:19500.

9 Autophagy in White Adipose Tissue

- 69. Zhang J, Ney PA. NIX induces mitochondrial autophagy in reticulocytes. Autophagy. 2008;4:354.
- 70. Pua HH, Guo J, Komatsu M, He YW. Autophagy is essential for mitochondrial clearance in mature T lymphocytes. J Immunol. 2009;182:4046.
- 71. Bassnett S. On the mechanism of organelle degradation in the vertebrate lens. Exp Eye Res. 2009;88:133.
- 72. Friedman JM. Leptin at 14 y of age: an ongoing story. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;89:973s.
- 73. Rosen ED, Spiegelman BM. Adipocytes as regulators of energy balance and glucose homeostasis. Nature. 2006;444:847.
- 74. Kadowaki T, Yamauchi T. Adiponectin and adiponectin receptors. Endocr Rev. 2005;26:439.
- 75. Kahn SE, Hull RL, Utzschneider KM. Mechanisms linking obesity to insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. Nature. 2006;444:840.
- 76. Park KW, Halperin DS, Tontonoz P. Before they were fat: adipocyte progenitors. Cell Metab. 2008;8:454.
- 77. Rosen ED, Spiegelman BM. Molecular regulation of adipogenesis. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol. 2000;16:145.
- 78. Agarwal AK, Garg A. A novel heterozygous mutation in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma gene in a patient with familial partial lipodystrophy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2002;87:408.
- 79. Imai T, et al. Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma is required in mature white and brown adipocytes for their survival in the mouse. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101:4543.
- 80. Novikoff AB, Novikoff PM, Rosen OM, Rubin CS. Organelle relationships in cultured 3T3-L1 preadipocytes. J Cell Biol. 1980;87:180.
- 81. Zhang Y, et al. Adipose-specific deletion of autophagy-related gene 7 (atg7) in mice reveals a role in adipogenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106:19860.
- 82. Singh R, et al. Autophagy regulates adipose mass and differentiation in mice. J Clin Invest. 2009;119:3329.
- 83. Baerga R, Zhang Y, Chen PH, Goldman S, Jin S. Targeted deletion of autophagy-related 5 (atg5) impairs adipogenesis in a cellular model and in mice. Autophagy. 2009;5:1118.
- 84. Wilson-Fritch L, et al. Mitochondrial biogenesis and remodeling during adipogenesis and in response to the insulin sensitizer rosiglitazone. Mol Cell Biol. 2003;23:1085.
- 85. Yoshizaki T, et al. Autophagy regulates inflammation in adipocytes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2012;417:352.
- 86. Solomon VR, Lee H. Chloroquine and its analogs: a new promise of an old drug for effective and safe cancer therapies. Eur J Pharmacol. 2009;625:220.
- 87. Wasko MC, et al. Hydroxychloroquine and risk of diabetes in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. JAMA. 2007; 298:187.

Chapter 10 Obesity and Micronutrient Deficiencies

Lisa Tussing-Humphreys and Van T.Q. Nguyen

Keywords Obesity • Micronutrients • Chronic disease • Deficiency

Key Points

- Obese individuals have a relatively high incidence of deficiency and insufficiency for several micronutrients, a phenomenon particularly prevalent in those with class III obesity $(BMI > 40.0 \text{ kg/m}^2)$.
- Obesity may perpetuate micronutrient deficiency and insufficiency through increased need in relation to body size; decreased absorption; altered metabolism as a result of an underlying low-grade inflammatory process; and increased sequestration within adipose tissue.
- Micronutrient deficiency may lead to physiologic changes that promote increased fat deposition and insufficiency and activation of an inflammatory response both of which are associated with increased risk of several chronic diseases including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and several cancers.
- In this chapter, the relationship between obesity and status of several micronutrients including vitamins A, C, and D, iron, selenium, and zinc is discussed.

Introduction

 Obesity is a serious public health threat affecting millions worldwide in both the developed and developing world $[1]$. In 2009, approximately 40 % of US adults were classified as obese, with a body mass index $(BMI) \geq 30.0$ kg/m² [2]. A myriad of genetic, environmental, and behavioral factors are associated with the global rise in obesity [3]. Particularly, increased availability of inexpensive, energy-dense, and low-nutrient value foods are considered major contributory components

V.T.O. Nguyen, Ph.D.

L. Tussing-Humphreys, Ph.D., R.D., M.S. (\boxtimes)

Department of Medicine and University of Illinois Cancer Center, 1747 West Roosevelt Road, Chicago, IL 60608, USA e-mail: ltussing@uic.edu; lisa.tussing@gmail.com

Department of Kinesiology & Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1919 West Taylor Street, Room 650, Chicago, IL 60612, USA e-mail: vnguye20@uic.edu

associated with the rise in obesity [3]. Approximately $27-30\%$ of the daily caloric intake of US children and adults is comprised of low nutrient-dense foods, with sweeteners and desserts contributing $18-24\%$ of total calories $[4, 5]$ $[4, 5]$ $[4, 5]$. Meanwhile, modern farming and food processing techniques have led to a reduction in the micronutrient content of many common foods [6].

 Micronutrients are necessary for a multitude of bodily processes including macronutrient metabolism, immune function and response, tissue function, and optimal growth and development $[7-10]$. Despite excess calorie intake, obese individuals have a relatively high incidence of deficiency and insufficiency for several micronutrients; a phenomenon particularly prevalent in those with class III obesity $(BMI \geq 40.0 \text{ kg/m}^2)$ [11]. However, there is no clear consensus, and it remains uncertain whether the association is causal and if so the direction of causality $[12]$. Several hypotheses have emerged describing obesity's role in perpetuating micronutrient deficiency and insufficiency including: increased need in relation to body size; decreased absorption; altered metabolism as a result of an underlying low-grade inflammatory process; as well as sequestration within adipose tissue [12]. While others suggest that micronutrient deficiency and insufficiency may lead to physiologic changes that promote increased fat deposition and activation of an inflammatory response both of which are associated with increased risk of chronic diseases including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and several cancers $[12-14]$. In this chapter, the relationship between obesity and the status of several micronutrients including vitamins A, C, and D, iron, selenium, and zinc is discussed. These micronutrients were selected because of the high prevalence of deficiency observed in obese persons as reported in the epidemiologic and clinical literature [[15 \]](#page-168-0). Also, to facilitate the discussion, the function, metabolism, and pathologic characteristics of deficiency for each micronutrient is briefly reviewed.

Obesity and Vitamin A

Vitamin A Function, Food Sources, and Homeostasis

 Vitamin A, a generic term used to categorize a subclass of retinol derivatives, is an essential nutrient that cannot be synthesized by the body, and must be obtained via dietary means [16]. Vitamin A derived from animal sources, including fish, eggs, and liver is predominately in the form of retinyl esters while plant sources contain the carotenoid β-carotene, a pro-vitamin form commonly found in sweet potatoes, carrots, pumpkin, and mangos [17, 18]. Dietary-sourced retinyl esters and β-carotene can be converted to retinol in the intestinal lumen and repackaged as retinyl esters prior to absorption [17]; β-carotene can also be converted to retinaldehyde, a vitamin A derivative, in adipose tissue [19]. The most common form of vitamin A, in mammalian tissues, is retinol, a vitamin A alcohol [17]. Another metabolite, retinoic acid, is formed by an irreversible reaction and plays an important role in cellular differentiation [20]. Vitamin A and its metabolites are also required for numerous bodily processes including visual acuity [21], reproduction [22], bone growth, reducing oxidative stress and \lim mity $[23]$.

Vitamin A Deficiency

Vitamin A deficiency is common world-wide with the greatest incidence in the developing world [18]. Persons at greatest risk for vitamin A deficiency or insufficiency include those who are malnourished or with chronic diarrhea, premature infants, infants, and young children in developing countries, people with cystic fibrosis due to impaired fat absorption, and pregnant and lactating women living in developing counties $[16, 24–26]$. However, insufficiency has also been observed in individuals with obesity $[27-29]$. Deficiency of vitamin A is linked to adverse vision changes, increased susceptibility to infection, cellular damage, and impaired immune response $[16, 17]$ $[16, 17]$ $[16, 17]$. The clinical pathologies presented with vitamin A deficiency are mainly a result of its effects on the immune system specifically mucosal integrity and decrease in the T-helper cell response [30, 31].

Vitamin A and Adipose Tissue

 Although the liver is the primary storage site for vitamin A in mammals, several studies have demonstrated that adipose tissue plays an active role in the metabolism and homeostasis of this micronutrient [32–34]. Also, vitamin A and its derivatives play an important role in adipocyte metabolism [27]. Vitamin A and its metabolites are actively involved in adipocyte differentiation; PPARγ transcription (the major regulator of adipogenesis); and adipocyte production of anti-inflammatory cytokines [32, [35](#page-168-0)]. Approximately 10–20 % of total body retinoids, in the form of retinyl esters, are believed to be located in adipose tissue [36]. However, it remains uncertain the exact distribution of vitamin A and it derivatives, across the specific adipose depots, or what the physiologic impact of differing concentrations may have on adipocyte function $[32]$.

Obesity and Vitamin A Status

Human Studies

 Several epidemiologic and clinical studies have investigated associations between obesity and vitamin A status, measured as serum retinol. In many of these studies, low serum retinol concentrations were observed in obese individuals. In obese Turkish adults, serum retinol, adjusted for cholesterol and triglyceride concentrations, was significantly lower in obese compared to normal weight individuals [29]. Also, adjusted serum retinol was negatively correlated with BMI $(r = -0.27; p < 0.01)$ and waist circumference $(r = -0.20; p < 0.05)$ in the obese group. In morbidly obese Spanish adults, BMI was negatively correlated with serum retinol concentrations $(r = -0.33; p = 0.002)$ [28]. It was also low in morbidly obese Brazilian adults with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease [\[37](#page-168-0)]. In a preoperative investigation of 144 Brazilian adult bariatric candidates, vitamin A deficiency, defined as serum retinol concentration less than 1.05 μmol/l, was present in 14 % of the patients and was inversely correlated with between BMI ($r = -0.21$; $p = 0.02$) and waist circumference ($r = -0.53$; $p = 0.001$) [38, [39](#page-169-0)]. An inverse correlation was observed between weight, BMI, and hip circumference and serum retinol in overweight/obese Thai adults [40]. However, some studies, conducted in both adults and children, have reported no association between serum retinol and BMI [41–45]. Discrepancies in the literature may be partly related to the weight variation of the individuals studied. Class III obesity appears to be most closely linked to lower serum retinol concentrations as opposed to those with a lower body mass index.

Preclinical and Animal Studies

 Studies utilizing adipocyte cell lines, dietary studies with rodents, and research conducted using genetically modified mice, have allowed for a more mechanistic assessment regarding the associations between obesity and vitamin A [[46 \]](#page-169-0). Studies in adipocyte cell lines have demonstrated that retinoic acid and retinaldehyde are both capable of inhibiting adipogenesis [47]. In obese rats, supplementation of vitamin A resulted in significant weight loss compared to a control group receiving a lower dosage [48]. In other studies, supplementation with retinoic acid resulted in weight loss, decreased adiposity, and increased insulin sensitivity in both lean and obese mice [\[49 – 53 \]](#page-169-0). Also, rats supplemented with vitamin A had decreased leptin and increased uncoupling protein-1 expression both of which are involved in energy balance and expenditure [54]. Conversely, mice fed a diet deficient in vitamin A had increased adiposity $[52]$. In a study using genetically modified mice, knockout of the enzyme retinaldehyde dehydrogenase-1, which is involved in retinoid metabolism, allowed for intracellular levels of retinoic acid and retinaldehyde to increase, resulting in leaner and more glucose tolerant animals compared to controls [47]. Taken together, results suggest that vitamin A is tightly linked to body fat accumulation as well as metabolic control.

Mechanisms Linking Obesity to Vitamin A Status

Effect of Obesity on Vitamin A Status

There are several hypotheses describing mechanisms linking obesity with vitamin A deficiency and insufficiency. One hypothesis describes a causal pathway in which obesity precedes vitamin A deficiency. Vitamin A has been well recognized for its favorable effect on immune response and oxidative stress [31]. Obesity is associated with chronic inflammation that generates and promotes increased freeradical production and oxidative stress [\[55 \]](#page-169-0). As a result, antioxidants, like vitamin A, may become more quickly depleted suggesting obese persons may have a greater requirement for antioxidants, including vitamin A [28, 29]. Others have suggested that dysregulation or decreased availability of other micronutrients including iron, copper, and zinc, which can be altered in obesity, may play a role in vitamin A stability, conversion, and metabolism [56]. Also, inadequate dietary vitamin A intake may be associated with decreased levels although results from several studies suggest otherwise [28, 44]. In another study [\[48](#page-169-0)], results suggested a defect in vitamin A absorption given that supplementation did not raise hepatic retinol levels when compared to lean animals receiving the same dose; this could also reflect a shift in storage into extrahepatic tissues like adipose.

Effect of Vitamin A Deficiency on Adiposity

Results from preclinical and animal studies suggest that vitamin A deficiency may promote the deposition of adipose tissue and precede obesity although the precise mechanism is unclear [12]. Reduced retinoic acid can promote adipogenesis at the early stages of adipocyte formation, favoring upregula-tion of PPAR-λ and CEBP-α, both of which are adipogenic factors [35, [52](#page-169-0)]. Vitamin A may also be associated with diminished adipocyte apoptosis [[57 \]](#page-169-0). Retinoic acid is also involved in the regulation of several adipokines including leptin and resistin which are important in regulating energy balance and body composition [58]. In animals, a vitamin A deficient diet was associated with increased leptin gene expression which could promote dysregulation of energy balance and favor weight gain [48, 59].

Obesity and Vitamin A Supplementation

No studies have looked specifically at the effect of vitamin A supplementation in obese populations [14]. Although some have looked at the impact of a mixed supplements, which included vitamin A, on adiposity. Mexican women supplemented with fortified low-fat milk, including vitamin A, reduced their body weight, BMI, and total body fat compared to a control group [60]. Similarly, supplementing obese women with micronutrients, that included vitamin A, resulted in decreased body weight and body fat than women receiving a supplement without vitamin $A[61]$. In both studies, it was unclear if vitamin A and/or the other micronutrients were responsible for this shift in adiposity, and neither study investigated the impact of supplementation on adipokine or cytokine production. More studies, in humans, are required to determine if increased vitamin A intake would have a beneficial impact on obesity and chronic disease risk reduction.

Obesity and Vitamin C

Vitamin C Function, Sources, and Homeostasis

 Vitamin C is a water-soluble vitamin involved in a multitude of biologic processes. It acts as a cofactor for enzymes involved in collagen synthesis, neurotransmitter conversion, fatty acid oxidation, and protein metabolism [\[62 \]](#page-169-0). Vitamin C is also critical to the intestinal uptake of non-heme iron through the reduction of ferric iron to the ferrous form [63]. Notably, also through its reducing potential, vitamin C acts as a potent antioxidant, scavenging free radicals, and lessening oxidative damage in the body [64].

Humans are unable to endogenously produce vitamin C so dietary sources are essential $[62]$. Vitamin C can exist in two forms, ascorbic acid (reduced form) or dehydro-ascorbic acid (oxidized form) [\[65](#page-169-0)]. All fruits and vegetable contain some vitamin C, but the richest sources included oranges, kiwi, red peppers, spinach, and broccoli $[66]$. Because vitamin C is readily taken up by the intestinal enterocytes [62]. However, the molecular mechanisms involved in vitamin C homeostasis are not well understood $[65]$.

Vitamin C Deficiency

Prolonged vitamin C deficiency (serum levels $\langle 11.4 \text{ µmol/l} \rangle$ can lead to scurvy which is associated with impaired collagen synthesis and wound healing, inflamed and bleeding gums, fatigue, and capillary fragility [67]. Deficiency is also associated with iron deficiency as non-heme iron absorption is diminished $[63]$. Vitamin C deficiency in developed countries is rare but persons at risk for insufficiency include smokers, individuals with limited food variety, those with malabsorption, and the obese $[68, 69]$ $[68, 69]$ $[68, 69]$. Because of its antioxidant effect, more recent studies suggest that vitamin C insufficiency is associated with the development of several chronic diseases including macular degeneration, cardiovascular disease, and cancers [62].

Obesity and Vitamin C Status

 Several epidemiologic and clinical studies have examined the relationship between systemic vitamin C concentrations, measured as circulating ascorbic acid, and obesity/adiposity. In a large cohort of British adults, central adiposity, determined by waist-to-hip ratio, was significantly inversely associated with plasma ascorbic acid concentrations in both men and women [[69 \]](#page-170-0). Furthermore, the effect of central adiposity was independent of BMI and observable in non-obese individuals.

 Studies investigating the association between BMI and plasma ascorbic acid levels have been mixed. In a Norwegian study, morbidly obese adults had significantly lower concentrations of ascorbic acid compared to healthy controls [70]. Similarly, in US adults, there was a modest inverse relationship between BMI and circulating ascorbic acid levels [71]. In a small clinical study of young men, obese participants had 38 % lower plasma ascorbic acid compared to lean controls [\[72](#page-170-0)]. However, in a French study, BMI was not correlated with to plasma ascorbic acid concentrations [73].

Mechanisms Linking Obesity with Lower Systemic Vitamin C Concentrations

A couple theories have emerged linking obesity with vitamin C deficiency. One theory supports the notion that adiposity leads to a reduction in vitamin C concentrations while others suggest, that vitamin C deficiency is associated with lipid accumulation in adipose tissue thus promoting obesity.

 Obesity is associated with increased oxidative stress and free radical production [\[74](#page-170-0)]. Thus, given that vitamin C is an antioxidant and scavenger of free radicals [\[75](#page-170-0)], obese persons or those with increased central adiposity may more quickly deplete their antioxidant reserves as reflected by lower circulating vitamin C concentrations. Similarly, other populations with increased oxidative stress including smokers and diabetics also present with lower plasma vitamin C concentrations $[71, 76]$.

Another theory is that vitamin C deficiency may impair fatty acid oxidation promoting fat deposition. Vitamin C is an essential cofactor in the synthesis of carnitine which is required for the oxidation of fatty acids [77]. A deficiency in carnitine could result in lipid accumulation in tissues. In fact, in persons with an in-born error of carnitine metabolism, tissue lipid accumulation is present [78]. It is clear that both theories are closely linked, but it remains uncertain if vitamin C deficiency causes fat or if obesity depletes the available pool of as a result of increased oxidative stress.

Obesity and Vitamin C Supplementation, Human Studies

 A few human trials have investigated the impact of vitamin C supplementation on lipid oxidation and weight status. In one study, participants replete for vitamin C had increased fat oxidation during exercise compared to depleted participants [[78 \]](#page-170-0). In another study, a once daily high dose of vitamin C was associated with greater weight loss during a 6 week weight reduction trial compared to placebo (2.5 kg vs. 1.0 kg; $p < 0.05$ [79]. Together these findings support the theory that vitamin C concentrations may be closely linked to fatty acid metabolism and fat deposition. However, in a small clinical trial, vitamin C supplementation was not associated with greater weight loss [80]. Unfortunately, none of the studies reported how supplementation impacted circulating ascorbic acid concentrations.

Adipose Tissue and Vitamin C, Preclinical and Animal Studies

 Researchers investigated the role of supplemental vitamin C on body weight, lipolytic response, and glucocorticoid metabolism in early stages of diet-induced overweight in rats fed a cafeteria-style diet compared to rats fed standard chow [81]. In the cafeteria-style fed animals, vitamin C supplementation was associated with reduced weight gain and normalization of plasma insulin levels. Furthermore, the supplemented animals were more active and had decreased adipocyte lipolysis. In another study, treatment with vitamin C was associated with a dose dependent decrease in leptin secretion, reactive oxygen species production, and inhibition of glucose uptake and glycerol release by adipocytes [[82 \]](#page-170-0). Furthermore, vitamin C has been shown to inhibit the adipocyte-macrophage cross-talk associated with increased low-grade inflammation through inhibition of nitric oxide production and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 expression and secretion [83]. Cumulatively, findings from the preclinical

and animal studies suggest that vitamin C is intricately involved in adipocyte glucose and fat metabolism, reactive oxygen species production, and modulation of the inflammatory process [12].

Obesity and Vitamin D

Vitamin D Function, Sources, and Homeostasis

 Vitamin D is a fat-soluble vitamin that plays an important role in bone metabolism and calcium homeostasis [84]. More recently, vitamin D has been recognized as a pleiotropic molecule given that many tissues including the brain, prostate, breast, and colon, as well as immune cells, have a vitamin D receptor and respond to systemic levels of the bioactive form of vitamin D, 1,25 dihydroxy vitamin D [85]. The bioactive form of vitamin D is involved in many bodily processes including regulation of cell proliferation, differentiation, and apoptosis, and angiogenesis, immune function, insulin secretion, and muscle strength [86–88].

 Vitamin D can be present in two hormone precursor forms, ergocalciferol (vit D2), found in plants and some fish, and cholecalciferol (vit D3) synthesized by the skin in response to sunlight exposure [89]. Few foods naturally contain vitamin D, but many including milk, yogurt, and cheese are fortified with vitamin D during processing $[90]$. Vitamin D manufactured by the skin or obtained from the diet is metabolized in the liver to 25-hydroxy vitamin D, the form used to assess a person's systemic vitamin D status. 25-hydroxy vitamin D is then further converted, primarily by the kidneys, to the bioactive form, $1,25$ dihydroxy vitamin D $[85]$.

Vitamin D Deficiency

Vitamin D deficiency or insufficiency is estimated to impact one billion people world-wide $[91, 92]$. There is no consensus on the optimal serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentration, although most clinicians would define insufficiency as serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D less than 20 ng/ml and deficiency as less than 12 ng/ml [93]. Classically, vitamin D deficiency is associated with disorders of bone metabolism including rickets, osteomalacia, and osteoporosis [85, [94](#page-170-0), 95]. Research has also emerged associating vitamin D deficiency with the development of several chronic conditions including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes and several cancers $[96–98]$. Risk factors for insufficiency/deficiency include reduced synthesis from the skin due to seasonality, aging, darker pigmentation, and excessive use of sunscreen; inadequate dietary intake; decreased absorption; liver disease; kidney disease; and obesity [99, 100].

Adipose Tissue and Vitamin D

 Several genes related to vitamin D metabolism are present in adipose tissue including a gene that encodes the enzyme responsible for converting 25-hydroxy vitamin D to its bioactive form $[101]$, as well as a gene involved in its catalysis [102]. This suggests that adipose tissue may be involved in local synthesis and degradation of bioactive vitamin D [103]. Furthermore, human adipose tissue expresses a vitamin D receptor and bioactivation and release of 1,25 dihydroxy vitamin D from human mammary adipocytes has been observed [103]. This is notable because it suggests that like the kidney, adipose tissue may be able to convert 25-hydroxy vitamin D and release the bioactive form to adjacent

tissues and cells. A few preclinical studies suggest that vitamin D may also be involved in adipogenesis and adipose tissue lipid metabolism $[104-106]$.

Obesity and Vitamin D Status

 Numerous epidemiologic and clinical studies have evaluated vitamin D status, measured as serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D, in overweight and obese children and adults. Many of the studies found that overweight and obesity is associated with reduced serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations which has been linked to increased risk of hyperparathyroidism, insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, nonalcoholic fatty liver disease, and some cancers in these populations $[107-111]$. In a large sample of premenopausal women, overweight and obesity, based on BMI, was independently associated with increased risk of vitamin D insufficiency and obesity with vitamin D deficiency [112]. Similarly, in US adolescents, serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D levels were inversely associated with body weight $[113]$.

 Other measures of adiposity including total fat mass, body fat percentage, and waist circumference show an even stronger inverse association with serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations in both adults and children [114–117]. In fact, recent work suggests that patterns of fat deposition, particularly in the visceral adipose depot, may play an integral role in negatively modulating serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations more so than deposition in other adipose compartments [\[118 \]](#page-171-0). However, it remains unclear mechanistically how increased visceral adipose tissue is related to reduction in serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations.

Proposed Mechanisms Linking Obesity with Lower Serum 25-Hydroxy Vitamin D Concentrations

 The mechanisms underlying reduced serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations in overweight and obese individuals are currently unknown although several hypotheses have been proposed. One hypothesis suggests that obese individuals have underexposure to sunlight as a result of engaging in less outdoor activity or wearing additional clothing which would result in less endogenous vitamin D production [119]. However, if this were the case, pre-vitamin D would also be expected to be lower but studies report no significant differences in cutaneous pre-vitamin D concentrations between nonobese and obese individuals $[120]$.

 Another theory is that obese individuals have increased circulating concentrations of the bioactive form of vitamin D which leads to decreased hepatic production of serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D and subsequently lower serum levels of this metabolite. However, serum levels of 1,25 dihydroxy vitamin D are also inversely correlated with BMI which does not provide support for this hypothesis [[121 \]](#page-171-0).

It has been suggested that vitamin D is sequestered within adipocytes $[120, 122]$. This is an attractive theory because the vitamin D is a fat soluble vitamin although few studies have investigated the vitamin D content of human adipose tissue. One small human study reported that serum and subcutaneous adipose levels of vitamin D were positively correlated in obese individuals, consistent with the theory that fat tissue can act as a storage reservoir [[123](#page-171-0)]. However, it can't be concluded from this study if adipose concentrations of vitamin D are higher in obesity given the lack of a non-obese comparison group.

 Other lesser explored theories include greater catabolism as a result of expression of a vitamin D specific hydroxylase in adipose tissue $[101]$; reduced liver synthesis of 25-hydroxy vitamin D as a result of hepatic fat infiltration [124]; and increased total body clearance of vitamin D as a result of a chronic pro-inflammatory state and vitamin D's proposed anti-inflammatory effect $[125]$.

Obesity and Vitamin D Supplementation

137

 A few studies have looked at response to oral vitamin D supplementation in obese persons. In one study, overweight and obese premenopausal women were randomized to vitamin D supplementation (25 μg/day cholecalciferol) or placebo for 12 weeks $[126]$. Women taking vitamin D had a significant increase in serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D compared to women randomized to placebo $(38.2 \pm 32.7 \text{ nmol/l vs. } 4.6 \pm 14.8 \text{ nmol/l}; p < 0.001)$. One study compared response of obese and lean individuals to UVB exposure and a large oral dose of vitamin $D(50,000 \text{ IU})$ [120]. The obese group had lower serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D levels following UVB exposure and oral supplementation compared to the lean individuals. Furthermore, BMI was inversely correlated with serum vitamin D concentrations following supplementation ($r = -0.56$, $p = 0.007$). Another study, using computerized medical records, investigated response to vitamin D supplementation in over 16, 000 adults with baseline serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D levels less than 20 ng/nl [[127 \]](#page-172-0). Higher BMI was associated with a poorer response to supplementation compared to those with lower BMI. Supporting this, Forsythe et al. [131] reported that BMI was inversely associated with vitamin D status following supplementation in older adults. Collectively, the findings support the theory that sequestration of vitamin D in the larger adipose mass in obesity is likely. However, the need for a higher dosage of vitamin D for repletion or differences in vitamin D metabolism between the obese and lean individuals could not be deduced from these studies.

Weight Loss and Vitamin D Status

 A few studies have assessed vitamin D status following bariatric surgery or participation in a behavioral weight management intervention. In a study of 20 severely obese women, circulating 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations were acutely increased 1 month post gastric bypass surgery followed by a decreasing trend thereafter $[128]$. This finding supports the theory that adipose tissue may sequester vitamin D given systemic levels transiently increased following initial weight loss. Similar findings were reported in another bariatric study [70]. However, Pramyothin et al. [129], did not observe a rise in serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations at 3, 6, 9, or 12 months post-surgery. Collectively, these studies suggest that vitamin D stored in the adipose tissue is not sufficient to maintain vitamin D concentrations after gastric bypass surgery. This may be further compounded by vitamin D malabsorption post-operatively. Following participation in a behavioral weight loss intervention, weight loss and reduction in body fat mass was associated with increased serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D concentrations in a dose-dependent manner and was independent of changes in fitness level or vitamin D supplement use [130]. It is theorized that reduction in fat mass reduces the adipose compartment in which vitamin D can be sequestered $[130]$. A theory strongly supported by the supplement studies $[120, 131]$.

Obesity and Iron

Iron Function, Dietary Sources, and Uptake

 Iron is an essential element that is a key component of oxygen-carrying proteins, a vital player in cellular metabolism, and is essential to cell growth and differentiation [\[132](#page-172-0)]. Dietary iron exists in two forms, heme and non-heme. Heme iron is found in animal-based foods like meats that contain hemoglobin and myoglobin [[133 \]](#page-172-0). Non-heme iron can be found in plant-based foods including kidney beans and spinach, while the supplement form commonly exists as ferrous sulfate [\[133](#page-172-0)]. Regardless of source, any iron taken up by the duodenal enterocyte joins the labile iron pool and is transferred into plasma by the basolateral iron transporter ferroportin-1 or stored as ferritin within the enterocyte [134]. If not utilized, the enterocyte-stored iron will be lost through intestinal sloughing [135]. Cytosolic iron that is exported into plasma binds to transferrin, which then delivers iron to erythroblasts and other tissues [135].

Iron Regulation/Hepcidin

 Tight regulation of iron is necessary because iron is highly toxic and humans lack a regulated pathway to excrete large amounts [136]. Therefore, effective communication between key sites of iron use, absorption, and storage, at both the cellular and systemic level, is necessary to maintain appropriate iron balance [137]. Hepcidin is a small peptide hormone that functions as both the homeostatic regulator of systemic iron metabolism and mediator of host defense and inflammation [132, [138](#page-172-0)]. The sensing of circulating iron and iron stores is thought to occur in the liver, which is the primary site of hepcidin production and secretion [132, [139](#page-172-0)]. It controls the movement of iron into plasma by regulating the ferroportin-1 exporter. The ferroportin-1 exporter facilitates iron export into plasma from iron-handling tissues including enterocytes, hepatocytes, reticuloendothelial macrophages, and the placenta [132, 140]. When hepcidin binds to ferroportin-1 the two proteins are internalized and degraded within lysosomes [132]. Hepcidin expression is simultaneously regulated by the interplay of pathways controlled by iron status, erythropoietic activity, and inflammation, and the relative strength of each signal [139–141]. When body iron levels are elevated, or if inflammation or infection is present, liver hepcidin production is increased resulting in diminished ferroportin-1 expression. Down- regulation of ferroportin-1 results in reduced iron export from the iron-handling tissues [132, [139](#page-172-0), [140](#page-172-0)]. Conversely, when body iron levels are depleted or anemia or hypoxia exists, hepcidin expression is minimal, allowing for increased dietary iron absorption and mobilization from body stores via active ferroportin-1 transporters. Hepcidin is also expressed to a lesser degree in the adipose tissue, heart, placenta, and kidneys where it is presumably regulated by inflammation and not body iron $[140]$.

Iron Deficiency

Iron deficiency remains the most common nutritional deficiency and cause of anemia worldwide [\[142](#page-172-0)]. Populations in developing countries, premenopausal females, pregnant women, children, vegetarians, and frequent blood donors are largely affected by iron deficiency due to low dietary intake, inadequate iron bioavailability, increased iron demand required for growth and development, iron losses, and changes in blood volume $[142–144]$. Iron deficiency is a condition in which there is inadequate iron to maintain normal function of bodily tissues $[145]$. The health impact of iron deficiency can include fatigue, weakness, decreased work capacity, palpitations, pallor, and alterations in immune function [146, 147]. In persons with iron deficiency, hepcidin is suppressed to very low or undetect-able levels allowing for the flux of iron into plasma from diet and storage sites [148, [149](#page-172-0)].

Obesity and Iron Status

 As early as the 1960s, researchers observed a strong correlation between decreased serum iron concentrations and increased adiposity in children and adolescents [150, 151]. Decades later, results from National Health and Nutritional Examination Survey III showed that overweight children and adolescents were two times more likely to be iron deficient, based on two of three clinical indicators of iron status including transferrin saturation, ferritin, and erythrocyte protoporphyrin, than those of normal weight [\[152](#page-172-0)]. Similar results were reported in several other studies. A cross-sectional study of 321 Israeli children and adolescents reported that those with a BMI above the 85th percentile were 1.75 times more likely to have decreased serum iron levels than those below this threshold [153]. In obese Iranian children between 11 and 17 years of age, iron deficiency, defined as serum ferritin $\langle 12 \text{ ng/ml} \rangle$ and transferrin saturation <16 %, was three times more prevalent compared to those of normal weight [154]. Furthermore, in Chinese adolescent males, iron deficiency anemia, defined as hemoglobin <12.0 g/dl for boys <14 years old and <13.0 g/dl for boys aged 14 years and older, was higher in obese (26.3%) compared to the normal weight group (19.0%) [155].

The relationship between obesity and depleted iron status has also been confirmed in adults but with less consistency. In several studies, markers of iron status including hemoglobin, transferrin saturation, and serum iron were significantly lower in obese compared to normal weight adults [156– [160](#page-173-0)]. Notably, in two of the studies, the association between obesity and low iron status was much weaker for men [156, [160](#page-173-0)]. Another study reported a significant inverse association between central $(r = -0.19; p < 0.05)$ and total fat mass $(r = -0.19; p < 0.05)$ with serum iron concentrations in Hispanic women, but similar associations were not observed for men or women from other racial/ethnic groups $[161]$. When the nutritional status of obese men and women was assessed before bariatric surgery, low levels of both serum iron and hemoglobin were observed [162, [163](#page-173-0)]. Additionally, in a case–control study of obese and non-obese postmenopausal women obesity was associated with significantly higher soluble transferrin receptor levels (Obese: 1.38 mg/dl vs. Lean: 1.16 mg/dl; *p* < 0.001), a marker of early cellular iron depletion; BMI was positively correlated with the receptor levels $(r=0.48; p<0.001)$ [164].

Mechanisms Linking Obesity with Iron Deficiency

Early Hypotheses

 In overweight and obese children and adolescents, it has been hypothesized that rapid growth, increased blood volume, early onset of menstruation, poor diet, minimal physical activity, and genetics may be contributing to the iron deficiency observed in this population [152, 153]. However, one study reported that iron deficiency was positively associated with BMI and inflammation (measured as C-reactive protein (CRP)) but not with race, age, dietary iron intake, years since beginning menstruation, or physical activity [165]. Similarly, in adults, inflammation, (measured as CRP) and BMI were both independently associated with iron deficiency whereas dietary iron intake, dietary factors that can enhance or inhibit iron absorption, and physical activity were not associated [166, [167](#page-173-0)]. Although not measured in any of the preceding studies, findings suggest that obesity may be associated with an upregulation of systemic hepcidin, likely triggered by low-grade chronic inflammation, resulting in diminished ferroportin-1 activity at sites of iron flux, ultimately reducing iron bioavailability.

Obesity and Hepcidin

Indeed, several researchers have demonstrated that serum hepcidin is significantly elevated in obese compared to non-obese women and children [168–170]. In one study, overweight children had higher serum hepcidin concentrations and poorer iron status, despite similar dietary iron intake, when compared to normal weight children [[169 \]](#page-173-0). Serum hepcidin was positively correlated with BMI and body iron but surprisingly no relationship was observed with several inflammatory factors including CRP, and IL-6. In another study, overweight children were found to have higher serum hepcidin and lower serum iron and transferrin saturation compared to normal weight children and serum hepcidin was inversely correlated with iron absorption [170].

Adipose Tissue and Hepcidin

A seminal study reported that hepcidin gene expression was significantly higher in visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue and was positively correlated with BMI and inflammation (as measured by IL-6) in obese compared to non-obese premenopausal women [\[171](#page-173-0)]. Also, *ex vivo* protein expression was detected in the subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue explants from the same obese women suggesting that adipose-derived hepcidin could play a significant role in systemic iron regulation. However, serum hepcidin concentrations and active secretion of the protein from adipose tissue was not assessed. Recently, a study reported that serum hepcidin was positively correlated with liver $(r=0.61; p=0.04)$ and weakly correlated with subcutaneous $(r=0.01; p=0.95)$ or visceral $(r=-0.19;$ $p=0.43$) adipose hepcidin gene expression in severely obese women, and liver gene expression was 700 times greater than that expressed in the subcutaneous or visceral adipose tissue depots [[168 \]](#page-173-0). Furthermore, findings from an in vivo vein drainage study, conducted in obese and non-obese adults, reported no net secretion of hepcidin from the subcutaneous adipose depot. This suggests that the adipose tissue depot many not actively secrete hepcidin and contribute negligibly to circulating levels [\[172](#page-173-0)]. The mechanisms linking obesity to elevated hepcidin concentrations and iron depletion remain unclear. However, it is attractive to speculate that liver-derived hepcidin, stimulated by inflammation, plays an important role in this phenomenon although additional research is required to confirm this.

Obesity and Iron Supplementation

Very few studies have examined the impact of iron supplementation on repletion efforts in iron deficient obese individuals. Notably, in a study of Thai women and children, independent of iron status, both BMI and inflammation (as measured by CRP) were negatively correlated with absorption of isotopically labeled iron [173]. Additionally, those with greater adiposity were unable to improve their iron status by oral repletion when compared to non-obese controls. Given the paucity of elegantly designed iron absorption studies in obese populations, it remains unclear if there is any benefit to providing oral iron supplements to obese individuals. Furthermore, given the oxidative potential of iron, one could surmise that exposing the gastrointestinal tract to higher levels of unabsorbed iron could have pathologic consequences.

Weight Loss and Iron Status

 Findings from several studies, investigating the impact of diet-induced weight loss on iron status in both adults and children are inconsistent. In a cohort of obese children, no significant change in serum iron, serum ferritin, or transferrin saturation was observed after a 13-week hypocaloric diet and significant reduction of body weight [174]. Similarly in adults, diet-induced weight loss was associated with maintenance or improvement of serum iron, transferrin saturation, and hemoglobin [175, 176]. Conversely, a significant decrease in transferrin saturation was observed after just 1 week of adherence to a very low calorie diet [177]. Similarly, in a group of obese women, a significant decline in hemoglobin, hematocrit, and red blood cell count was reported after engaging in a 15 week hypocaloric diet [178].

 The results detailing the impact of weight loss on iron status following bariatric surgery are also inconsistent. Several studies have reported increased incidence of iron deficiency, decreased hemoglobin and as decreased iron absorption following gastric bypass surgery [179, 180]. Bariatric surgery is thought to negatively impact iron status through decreased gastric acid secretion (needed to convert dietary ferric iron to the ferrous state which is necessary for absorption); reduced tolerance to red meat; and decreased intestinal surface area for the absorption of iron [\[181](#page-173-0)]. However, Anty and colleagues $[182]$ reported 6 months after bariatric surgery (94 % gastric bypass), in a cohort of premenopausal women, that transferrin saturation was significantly higher (18 % vs. 25 %; $p < 0.0001$). Also, several other studies have reported no significant change in iron status following gastric bypass or gastric banding surgery [183, 184]. While another study reported a significant decline in soluble transferrin receptor concentrations 18 months post-surgery (baseline: 1.40 vs. follow-up 1.27 mg/l; *p* < 0.05) [185].

Weight Loss, Hepcidin, and Iron Status

 There is some evidence that serum hepcidin concentrations decrease with weight loss. In one study, 6 months following restrictive bariatric surgery, premenopausal women lost a significant amount of weight, had significantly decreased serum hepcidin (baseline 111.25 ng/ml vs. 6 months post-op 31.35 ng/ml; $p < 0.0001$) and inflammatory protein concentrations, as well as improved functional iron status [186]. Similarly, in children, following a 6 month weight loss program, serum hepcidin concentrations declined significantly $(2.1 \text{ mmol/l vs } 1.1 \text{ mmol/l}; p = 0.003)$ and iron absorption was substantially improved [187]. Collectively, these findings suggest weight loss results in reduced inflammation, lower serum hepcidin concentrations, and improvement in both iron absorption and iron status in persons with obesity. However, due to contrasting results regarding the impact of weight loss on iron status, it is important that more prospective studies, examining the effects of weight reduction (by dietary and surgical means), are conducted in adults and children with obesity so that the relationship between excess weight and iron regulation can be better understood.

Obesity and Selenium

Selenium Function, Sources, and Homeostasis

 Selenium is a trace mineral that is used by the body for the production of proteins called selenoproteins, that are is essential to human health, but can be toxic if consumed in excess [\[188](#page-174-0)]. There are 25 known selenoproteins critical to bodily processes including immune function and hormone production [188]. The importance of selenoproteins to human health is demonstrated by single nucleotide polymorphisms in selenoprotein genes. This defect in selenoprotein genes is associated with increased risk of cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and several cancers [189].

 The selenium content of food varies greatly and is highly dependent on soil selenium concentrations [188]. Organ meat, muscle meat, seafood, some nuts, and cereals and grains are the richest sources of selenium in the food supply [188]. Supplemental forms of selenium include inorganic sodium selenite as well as organic selenomethionine [190]. Selenium in both the organic and inorganic form appear to be actively absorbed, with minimal homeostatic control in the small intestine [191]. Absorption studies suggest selenium metabolism may be dependent on the form ingested (organic vs. inorganic) and is intricately linked to endogenous amino acid and protein metabolism [192]. Urinary excretion of selenium regulates systemic homeostasis and is highly dependent on dietary intake [193]. There is no evidence of a specific storage form or site for selenium in the human body [194], although the skeletal muscle contains the largest pool of organic selenium in the body under conditions of adequate intake; inorganic forms are thought to be in a separate pool and readily available for selenoprotein synthesis [195, 196].

Selenium Defi ciency

In the US, selenium deficiency is rare but has been observed in other countries, particularly China, where soil levels of the trace mineral are low [197]. Selenium deficiency (serum selenium <0.75 μmol/l) is associated with a form of cardiomyopathy called Keshan's disease, hypothyroidism, weakened immune system, and skeletal disorders [198-200]. Persons receiving total parenteral nutrition and those with severe gastrointestinal problems like Crohn's disease or removal of a portion of the stomach such as with bariatric surgery may experience selenium deficiency [161, 201]. Also, individuals with systemic inflammation or infection including those with obesity have decreased circulating sele-nium levels [202, [203](#page-174-0)]. Lower blood levels of selenium have been associated with increased cancer mortality in large epidemiologic studies [204, [205](#page-174-0)].

Adipose Tissue and Selenium

 Relatively, few studies have investigated expression or regulation of selenium or selenoproteins in adipose tissue. One study using both cell culture and animal models showed that adipose tissue expresses selenoproteins and reduced levels were observed in obese animals [206]. In culture, reducing selenoprotein concentrations was associated with impaired adipocyte differentiation, increased oxidative stress and inflammation, and insulin resistance. Early findings suggest that selenoproteins play a critical role in adipogenesis and the inflammatory process in adipose tissue.

Obesity and Selenium Status

 Several epidemiologic and clinical studies have investigated the relationship between obesity/adiposity and circulating selenium concentrations in adults and children, but with inconsistent findings. In an epidemiologic study of US adults, among both men and women, higher BMI was associated with lower serum selenium compared to those with a lower BMI [207]. Also, in a large study of French adults, BMI was inversely associated with serum selenium concentrations in woman but not in men [\[203 \]](#page-174-0). However, in Spanish adults, there was no association between serum selenium concentrations and BMI or other measures of adiposity including waist circumference and waist to hip ratio [208].

 In a smaller clinical study, circulating selenium concentrations were not different between obese and non-obese adults [209]. However, selenoprotein concentrations were significantly lower in the obese males. In a clinical study of Spanish school-children, serum selenium was significantly lower in overweight and obese compared to normal weight children (BMI > 85th percentile: 64.6 ± 16.8 µg/l vs. normal weight: 75.3 ± 12.2 μg/l; $p < 0.001$) and inversely correlated with BMI [210]. Furthermore, in female adults seeking bariatric surgery, serum selenium was significantly lower than in non-obese women $[211]$.

Mechanisms Linking Obesity with Lower Selenium Concentrations

 The hypothesized mechanisms linking obesity to decreased systemic selenium concentrations is related to selenium's role as an antioxidant $[206]$. As mentioned previously, increased fat mass is associated with increased oxidative stress [212]. Increased energy substrates including glucose and lipids, can increase mitochondrial activity and generation of reactive oxygen species in bodily tissue, particularly in adipocytes [213, 214]. Consequently, the increase in oxidative stress would lead to antioxidants, including selenium, to become depleted as oxidative stress exceeds the antioxidant capacity, and would likely manifest as lower circulating antioxidant concentrations including sele-nium [12, [28](#page-168-0), [29](#page-168-0)]. This is significant because selenium depletion is associated with increased chronic disease risk.

Obesity and Selenium Supplementation

 Several studies have investigated the impact of selenium supplementation and increased consumption of selenium-rich foods on weight/adiposity, oxidative stress, DNA damage, blood lipids, and circulating selenium levels in overweight and obese individuals. In a randomized placebo-controlled trial, overweight participants received a hypocaloric legume-based diet enriched with arginine, selenium, or arginine and selenium for 6 weeks [215]. For those randomized to the hypocaloric diet plus selenium, there was no significant effect on body fat, BMI or oxidative stress. However, in participants randomized to the hypocaloric diet supplemented with both arginine and selenium a significant reduction in subscapular skinfold thickness was observed. In another small randomized placebo-controlled crossover trial, overweight participants $(n=10)$ and normal weight participants $(n=10)$ were randomized to selenium or placebo supplementation for 3 weeks and were challenged to a bout of exercise [216]. Selenium supplementation was associated with decreased post-exercise oxidative stress, in the overweight participants but no effect of was observed at rest or 30 min post-exercise in either group.

 Two studies investigated the effect of Brazil nut consumption, a source of highly bioavailable selenium [217], on oxidative stress and circulating selenium concentrations in obese females and adolescents. Thirty- seven obese women consumed one Brazil nut, approximately 290 μg of selenium, for 8 weeks [217]. Post-intervention, plasma and erythrocyte selenium and selenoprotein activity increased significantly and DNA damage decreased markedly. In the other study, obese adolescent females were provided three to five Brazil nuts per day, processed and capsulized, or placebo for 16 weeks [218]. Post-intervention, the Brazil nut consuming group had higher serum selenium, lower cholesterol, and decreased oxidation compared to the placebo group; weight did not change in either group. Cumulatively, findings suggest that in the short term, increased selenium intake reduces oxidative stress and improves the lipid profile in overweight and obese individuals but has minimal effect on weight status. Little is known regarding the long-term impact of increased selenium intake on reducing chronic disease risk in overweight and obese individuals suggesting the need for further study.

Obesity and Zinc

Zinc Function, Sources, and Homeostasis

 Zinc is an essential trace metal that plays an important role in many bodily processes including macronutrient metabolism, immune function, growth and development; and insulin storage and release $[219]$. Zinc also functions as an antioxidant $[220]$.

The primary food sources of zinc include oysters, meats, liver, and eggs [221]. Whole grains are relatively high in zinc although other components in these foods cause a marked reduction in its bioavailability [222]. Zinc can also be endogenously released into the intestine through pancreatic and intestinal secretions or sloughed mucosal cells [223].

 Zinc absorption from dietary or endogenous sources takes place in the small intestine and several factors enhance zinc absorption including the presence of picolinic acid, vitamin B6, and some amino acids [224]. Conversely, fiber, oxalic acid, tannins, selenium, iron, and calcium can inhibit absorption [224]. Zinc homeostasis is controlled at the intestinal level and is excreted in feces if not absorbed [\[219](#page-175-0)]. Zinc is primarily transported attached to albumin. Zinc is then taken to the liver where it can be stored bound to hepatic metallothionein or shuttled to other tissues to participate in a variety of biologic processes [224].

Zinc Defi ciency

Zinc deficiency is somewhat uncommon in the US but it is observed in both developing and developed countries [23]. Zinc deficiency is associated with growth retardation, impaired immune function, and loss of taste and appetite [225–227]. Determining an individual's zinc status can be difficult given there is no single reliable method to determine body zinc concentrations [228]. Zinc status is most commonly evaluated in serum and plasma but also as plasma metallothionein, erythrocyte zinc, and leukocyte and neutrophil zinc concentrations [219]. Groups at risk for zinc deficiency or insufficiency include those with gastrointestinal disorders associated with malabsorption, alcoholics, those with liver cirrhosis or chronic kidney disease, pregnant and lactating women, those with inadequate dietary zinc intake, and obese individuals $[229-231]$.

Zinc and Adipose Tissue

 Several studies have investigated zinc's role in adipogenesis and adipocyte glucose metabolism. Zinc is intricately involved in insulin secretion and action which when upregulated, promotes adipocyte differentiation [232]. The addition of zinc into a culture medium resulted in insulin-like effects that enhanced adipogenesis in 3T3-L1 adipocytes [233]. Also, zinc supplementation in cattle significantly increased adipocyte differentiation and resulted in increased fat marbling in these animals [233]. Furthermore, zinc deficiency in a murine model was associated with impaired adipocyte leptin secretion, increased neuropeptide Y concentrations, and reduced body fat [234]. Leptin secretion and gene expression is induced by insulin [235, 236]. Therefore, given zinc's proposed role in insulin synthesis and secretion, zinc deficiency in these animals may partially explain the reduction in leptin concentrations observed [234].

Some zinc containing proteins may also play a role in adipocyte metabolism. Zinc finger proteins, which contain one or more zinc ions, are associated with regulation of adipogenesis and adipocyte glucose metabolism [$237-239$]. Furthermore, zinc α -2 glycoprotein, a protein expressed in human visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue, can stimulate lipolysis suggesting that zinc α-2 glycoprotein may be highly involved in local regulation of adipose tissue metabolism [240, [241](#page-175-0)].

Obesity and Zinc Status

 Several epidemiologic and clinical studies have investigated the relationship between obesity/adiposity and zinc concentrations in both adults and children, although findings have been somewhat inconsistent. In an adult urban Indian population, greater central adiposity was associated with zinc deficiency [242]. Zinc deficiency was also coupled with greater prevalence of both coronary artery disease and insulin resistance in this population. In a cohort of male adults, plasma zinc was significantly lower in obese compared to non-obese controls (512.35 vs. 831.5 μ g/dl; $p = 0.0001$) [160]. Furthermore, erythrocyte copper–zinc superoxide dismutase, a potent antioxidant defense enzyme, was significantly lower in the obese males (373.41 vs. 532.46 U/ml; $p = 0.0001$). In a small clinical study, obese participants had significantly lower plasma zinc concentrations compared to normal weight controls $(13.5 \pm 1.0 \text{ vs. } 18.1 \pm 0.9 \text{ µmol/l}; p < 0.005)$ [243]. While in a group of obese and lean Brazilian women, BMI and waist circumference were negatively associated with erythrocyte zinc levels [[244 \]](#page-175-0). Similarly, plasma and erythrocytes zinc levels were lower in obese compared to nonobese children; urinary zinc excretion was also significantly higher in the obese group [245]. In a study evaluating zinc concentrations from hair, children that were heavier or had greater body fat had significantly lower zinc concentrations in their hair [246]. In a study of rural Mexican women, BMI, percent of body fat and waist circumference were not associated with lower plasma zinc concentrations when compared to controls [14].

Mechanisms Linking Obesity with Lower Zinc Concentrations

 There are several theories linking obesity with decreased zinc concentrations. One hypothesis is that obesity-induced inflammation stimulates the expression of metallothionein and zinc transporters promoting zinc accumulation in the liver and periphery including the adipose tissue in turn decreasing bioavailability [244, 247, 248]. Another theory is that zinc deficiency can increase oxidative stress and enhance the inflammatory response in obese individuals $[160, 249]$. However, the opposite effect may also be true in which obesity-induced inflammation and oxidative stress deplete systemic zinc status given its potent antioxidant role [250]. Nevertheless, in persons with severe inflammation or HIV, minimal shifts in plasma zinc concentrations have been observed, refuting this hypothesis [251, 252]. Lastly, zinc is involved in regulation of leptin which is integral to the neuroendocrine pathway responsible for appetite control and energy balance [253, 254]. Zinc deficiency is associated with decreased leptin concentrations which could significantly impact body composition and adipose tissue mass promoting obesity [253, 255].

Obesity and Zinc Supplementation

 Several human and animal studies have investigated the impact of zinc supplementation on adiposity and other physiologic parameters obese populations. In obese men, 1 month of zinc supplementation was associated with increased leptin concentrations compared to men randomized to placebo [256]. This suggests that zinc may play a significant role in body energy balance and body weight regulation. However, in obese women, randomized to 4 weeks of zinc supplementation, serum leptin remained unchanged $[257]$. Given the inconsistency, additional studies evaluating the impact of zinc supplementation on leptin concentrations in obese compared to lean individuals is warranted.

 In a recent meta-analysis, investigating the impact of zinc supplementation on glycemic control in healthy, diabetic, or obese individuals, zinc supplementation was associated with a significant decline in blood glucose concentrations with the most dramatic decline observed in diabetic and obese individuals [[258 \]](#page-176-0). This suggests that zinc supplementation may promote better glycemic control. Furthermore, in obese children, following an 8 week double-blind placebo controlled zinc supplementation trial, weight, BMI, CRP, and insulin decreased significantly during zinc supplementation whereas these values increased during placebo treatment [259]. In a similar study, conducted in obese Iranian children, zinc supplementation was associated with decreased fasting plasma glucose and insulin but no change in weight or BMI [260].

 In animals, zinc supplementation ameliorated body fat accumulation and some of the metabolic effects of sucrose-induced obesity including reduced glucose and insulin concentrations and higher systemic leptin and zinc levels [255]. Specifically, authors suggest that zinc-induced increases in leptin may suppress some of the metabolic effects of obesity in these animals. Another study, investigated the effect of zinc deficiency and supplementation on adiposity and serum leptin in mice fed a high and low-fat diet [261]. High-fat fed mice had high body fat and lower systemic zinc concentrations compared to low-fat fed animals. Furthermore, leptin was negatively correlated with adipose zinc concentrations suggesting a relationship between adiposity, leptin, and zinc concentrations. Given the inconsistencies in the literature, additional trials are necessary before broader public health recommendations for zinc supplementation can be made for the prevention of obesity or reduction of metabolic disorders in those with obesity [258].

Conclusions

In summary, the current literature suggests that obesity is associated with deficiency and insufficiency of several micronutrients. Deficiency and insufficiency of many of these micronutrients is independently linked to increased risk of several chronic diseases including cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and several cancers $[12-14]$. However, it remains uncertain the direction of causality and if obesity perpetuates micronutrient deficiencies or if deficiencies increase the risk for obesity [12]. For the human trials, the heterogeneity in study design, the measure of adiposity used, ethnicity, age, gender, and health status of the participants may have resulted in some of the differences observed making it difficult to draw conclusions regarding the relationship between obesity, micronutrient deficiencies, and the health impact of micronutrient supplementation on obesity and chronic disease risk reduction [12]. Furthermore, it remains unclear the physiologic mechanisms connecting obesity with several micronutrient deficiencies. Additional research is needed to further clarify these mechanisms and how they relate to the disease process. Such understanding may help to facilitate widespread treatment and prevention strategies that can more effectively reduce the public health burden of obesity and chronic diseases stemming from excess weight [\[12](#page-168-0)].

 Acknowledgment We would like to thank Sarah Olender for her technical assistance in preparing this chapter.

References

- 1. Wang Y, Beydoun MA. The obesity epidemic in the United States—gender, age, socioeconomic, racial/ethnic, and geographic characteristics: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. Epidemiol Rev. 2007;29:6–28.
- 2. Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Kit BK, et al. Prevalence of obesity and trends in the distribution of body mass index among US adults, 1999–2010. JAMA. 2012;307(5):491–7.
- 3. Swinburn BA, Sacks G, Hall KD, et al. The global obesity pandemic: shaped by global drivers and local environments. Lancet. 2011;378(9793):804–14.
- 4. Kant AK. Consumption of energy-dense, nutrient-poor foods by adult Americans: nutritional and health implications. The third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988–1994. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000;72(4):929–36.
- 5. Kant AK. Nature of dietary reporting by adults in the third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1988–1994. J Am Coll Nutr. 2002;21(4):315–27.
- 6. Riaz MN, Asif M, Ali R. Stability of vitamins during extrusion. Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr. 2009;49(4):361–8.
- 7. McArdle HJ, Ashworth CJ. Micronutrients in fetal growth and development. Br Med Bull. 1999;55(3):499–510.
- 8. Wintergerst ES, Maggini S, Hornig DH. Contribution of selected vitamins and trace elements to immune function. Ann Nutr Metab. 2007;51(4):301–23.
- 9. Chai W, Conroy SM, Maskarinec G, et al. Associations between obesity and serum lipid-soluble micronutrients among premenopausal women. Nutr Res. 2010;30(4):227–32.
- 10. Pathak P, Kapil U. Role of trace elements zinc, copper and magnesium during pregnancy and its outcome. Indian J Pediatr. 2004;71(11):1003–5.
- 11. Xanthakos SA. Nutritional deficiencies in obesity and after bariatric surgery. Pediatr Clin North Am. 2009; 56(5):1105–21.
- 12. Garcia OP, Long KZ, Rosado JL. Impact of micronutrient deficiencies on obesity. Nutr Rev. 2009;67(10):559-72.
- 13. Astrup A, Bugel S. Micronutrient deficiency in the aetiology of obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(6):947–8.
- 14. Garcia OP, Ronquillo D, Caamano Mdel C, et al. Zinc, vitamin A, and vitamin C status are associated with leptin concentrations and obesity in Mexican women: results from a cross-sectional study. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2012;9(1):59.
- 15. Via M. The malnutrition of obesity: micronutrient deficiencies that promote diabetes. ISRN Endocrinol. 2012; 2012:103472.
- 16. Mayo-Wilson E, Imdad A, Herzer K, et al. Vitamin A supplements for preventing mortality, illness, and blindness in children aged under 5: systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ. 2011;343:d5094.
- 17. Edem D. Vitamin A: a review. Asian J Clin Nutr. 2009;1(1):65–82.
- 18. National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Vitamin A 2012 [updated 2012 Jul 25; cited 2012 Nov 19]. Available from: [http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminA-HealthProfessional/.](http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminA-HealthProfessional/)
- 19. Lobo GP, Amengual J, Li HN, et al. Beta, beta-carotene decreases peroxisome proliferator receptor gamma activity and reduces lipid storage capacity of adipocytes in a beta, beta-carotene oxygenase 1-dependent manner. J Biol Chem. 2010;285(36):27891–9.
- 20. Grenier E, Maupas FS, Beaulieu JF, et al. Effect of retinoic acid on cell proliferation and differentiation as well as on lipid synthesis, lipoprotein secretion, and apolipoprotein biogenesis. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2007;293(6):G1178–89.
- 21. Saari JC. Vitamin A metabolism in rod and cone visual cycles. Annu Rev Nutr. 2012;32:125–45.
- 22. Clagett-Dame M, Knutson D. Vitamin A in reproduction and development. Nutrients. 2011;3(4):385–428.
- 23. Panel on Micronutrients, Subcommittees on Upper Reference Levels of Nutrients and of Interpretation and Use of Dietary Reference Intakes, Standing Committee on the Scientific Evaluation of Dietary Reference Intakes. Front Matter. Dietary reference intakes for vitamin A, vitamin K, arsenic, boron, chromium, copper, iodine, iron, manganese, molybdenum, nickel, silicon, vanadium, and zinc. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2001.
- 24. World Health Organization Global Database of Vitamin A Deficiency. Global prevalence of vitamin A deficiency in populations at risk 1995–2005. Geneva: World Health Organisation; 2009.
- 25. van den Broek N, Dou L, Othman M, et al. Vitamin A supplementation during pregnancy for maternal and newborn outcomes. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2010;11, CD008666.
- 26. Graham-Maar RC, Schall JI, Stettler N, et al. Elevated vitamin A intake and serum retinol in preadolescent children with cystic fibrosis. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006;84(1):174-82.
- 27. Garcia OP. Effect of vitamin A deficiency on the immune response in obesity. Proc Nutr Soc. 2012;71(2):290-7.
- 28. Botella-Carretero JI, Balsa JA, Vazquez C, et al. Retinol and alpha-tocopherol in morbid obesity and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Obes Surg. 2010;20(1):69–76.
- 29. Mehmetoglu I, Yerlikaya FH, Kurban S. Correlation between vitamin A, E, coenzyme Q(10) and degree of insulin resistance in obese and non-obese subjects. J Clin Biochem Nutr. 2011;49(3):159–63.
- 30. Cunningham-Rundles S, McNeeley DF, Moon A. Mechanisms of nutrient modulation of the immune response. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;115(6):1119–28.
- 31. Stephensen CB. Vitamin A, infection, and immune function. Annu Rev Nutr. 2001;21:167–92.
- 32. Yasmeen R, Jeyakumar SM, Reichert B, et al. The contribution of vitamin A to autocrine regulation of fat depots. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2012;1821(1):190–7.
- 33. Kurlandsky SB, Gamble MV, Ramakrishnan R, et al. Plasma delivery of retinoic acid to tissues in the rat. J Biol Chem. 1995;270(30):17850–7.
- 34. Kawaguchi R, Yu J, Honda J, et al. A membrane receptor for retinol binding protein mediates cellular uptake of vitamin A. Science. 2007;315(5813):820–5.
- 35. Xue JC, Schwarz EJ, Chawla A, et al. Distinct stages in adipogenesis revealed by retinoid inhibition of differentiation after induction of PPARgamma. Mol Cell Biol. 1996;16(4):1567–75.
- 36. Tsutsumi C, Okuno M, Tannous L, et al. Retinoids and retinoid-binding protein expression in rat adipocytes. J Biol Chem. 1992;267(3):1805–10.
- 37. Villaca Chaves G, Pereira SE, Saboya CJ, et al. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and its relationship with the nutritional status of vitamin A in individuals with class III obesity. Obes Surg. 2008;18(4):378–85.
- 38. Pereira S, Saboya C, Chaves G, et al. Class III obesity and its relationship with the nutritional status of vitamin A in pre- and postoperative gastric bypass. Obes Surg. 2009;19(6):738–44.
- 39. Pereira SE, Saboya CJ, Saunders C, et al. Serum levels and liver store of retinol and their association with night blindness in individuals with class III obesity. Obes Surg. 2012;22(4):602–8.
- 40. Viroonudomphol D, Pongpaew P, Tungtrongchitr R, et al. The relationships between anthropometric measurements, serum vitamin A and E concentrations and lipid profiles in overweight and obese subjects. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2003;12(1):73–9.
- 41. Zavala G, Long KZ, Garcia OP, et al. Specific micronutrient concentrations are associated with inflammatory cytokines in a rural population of Mexican women with a high prevalence of obesity. Br J Nutr. 2012;29:1–9.
- 42. de Souza Valente da Silva L, Valeria da Veiga G, Ramalho RA. Association of serum concentrations of retinol and carotenoids with overweight in children and adolescents. Nutrition. 2007;23(5):392–7.
- 43. Neuhouser ML, Rock CL, Eldridge AL, et al. Serum concentrations of retinol, alpha-tocopherol and the carotenoids are influenced by diet, race and obesity in a sample of healthy adolescents. J Nutr. 2001;131(8):2184–91.
- 44. Luna RC, do Nascimento CC, Asciutti LS, et al. Relation between glucose levels, high-sensitivity C-reactive protein (hs-CRP), body mass index (BMI) and serum and dietary retinol in elderly in population-based study. Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2012;54(3):462–8.
- 45. Switzer BR, Atwood JR, Stark AH, et al. Plasma carotenoid and vitamins A and E concentrations in older African American women after wheat bran supplementation: effects of age, body mass and smoking history. J Am Coll Nutr. 2005;24(3):217–26.
- 46. Frey SK, Vogel S. Vitamin A metabolism and adipose tissue biology. Nutrients. 2011;3(1):27–39.
- 47. Ziouzenkova O, Orasanu G, Sharlach M, et al. Retinaldehyde represses adipogenesis and diet-induced obesity. Nat Med. 2007;13(6):695-702.
- 48. Jeyakumar SM, Vajreswari A, Giridharan NV. Chronic dietary vitamin A supplementation regulates obesity in an obese mutant WNIN/Ob rat model. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14(1):52–9.
- 49. Felipe F, Mercader J, Ribot J, et al. Effects of retinoic acid administration and dietary vitamin A supplementation on leptin expression in mice: lack of correlation with changes of adipose tissue mass and food intake. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2005;1740(2):258–65.
- 50. Berry DC, Noy N. All-trans-retinoic acid represses obesity and insulin resistance by activating both peroxisome proliferation-activated receptor beta/delta and retinoic acid receptor. Mol Cell Biol. 2009;29(12):3286–96.
- 51. Mercader J, Ribot J, Murano I, et al. Remodeling of white adipose tissue after retinoic acid administration in mice. Endocrinology. 2006;147(11):5325–32.
- 52. Ribot J, Felipe F, Bonet ML, et al. Changes of adiposity in response to vitamin A status correlate with changes of PPAR gamma 2 expression. Obes Res. 2001;9(8):500–9.
- 53. Felipe F, Bonet ML, Ribot J, et al. Modulation of resistin expression by retinoic acid and vitamin A status. Diabetes. 2004;53(4):882–9.
- 54. Kumar MV, Sunvold GD, Scarpace PJ. Dietary vitamin A supplementation in rats: suppression of leptin and induction of UCP1 mRNA. J Lipid Res. 1999;40(5):824–9.
- 55. Fernandez-Sanchez A, Madrigal-Santillan E, Bautista M, et al. Inflammation, oxidative stress, and obesity. Int J Mol Sci. 2011;12(5):3117–32.
- 56. Blomhoff R. Transport and metabolism of vitamin A. Nutr Rev. 1994;52:S13–23.
- 57. Kim HS, Hausman DB, Compton MM, et al. Induction of apoptosis by all-trans-retinoic acid and C2-ceramide treatment in rat stromal-vascular cultures. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2000;270(1):76–80.
- 58. Menendez C, Lage M, Peino R, et al. Retinoic acid and vitamin D(3) powerfully inhibit in vitro leptin secretion by human adipose tissue. J Endocrinol. 2001;170(2):425–31.
- 59. Jeyakumar SM, Vajreswari A, Sesikeran B, et al. Vitamin A supplementation induces adipose tissue loss through apoptosis in lean but not in obese rats of the WNIN/Ob strain. J Mol Endocrinol. 2005;35(2):391–8.
- 60. Rosado JL, Garcia OP, Ronquillo D, et al. Intake of milk with added micronutrients increases the effectiveness of an energy-restricted diet to reduce body weight: a randomized controlled clinical trial in Mexican women. J Am Diet Assoc. 2011;111(10):1507–16.
- 61. Li Y, Wang C, Zhu K, et al. Effects of multivitamin and mineral supplementation on adiposity, energy expenditure and lipid profiles in obese Chinese women. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(6):1070-7.
- 62. Li Y, Schellhorn HE. New developments and novel therapeutic perspectives for vitamin C. J Nutr. 2007;137(10):2171–84.
- 63. Hallberg L, Brune M, Rossander L. The role of vitamin C in iron absorption. Int J Vitam Nutr Res Suppl. 1989;30:103–8.
- 64. Carr AC, Frei B. Toward a new recommended dietary allowance for vitamin C based on antioxidant and health effects in humans. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999;69(6):1086–107.
- 65. Reidling JC, Subramanian VS, Dahhan T, et al. Mechanisms and regulation of vitamin C uptake: studies of the hSVCT systems in human liver epithelial cells. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2008;295(6):G1217–27.
- 66. National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Vitamin C [updated 2011 June 24; cited 2012 Nov 27]. Available from: [http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminC-HealthProfessional/#en12.](http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminC-HealthProfessional/#en12)
- 67. Packer L, Fuchs J. Vitamin C in health and disease. New York: M. Dekker; 1997. p. 538.
- 68. Panel on Dietary Antioxidants and Related Compounds, Subcommittee on Upper Reference Levels of Nutrients, Subcommittee on Interpretation and Uses of DRIs, Standing Committee on the Scientific Evaluation of Dietary Reference Intakes, Food and Nutrition Board, Institute of Medicine. Front Matter. Dietary reference intakes for vitamin C, vitamin E, selenium, and carotenoids. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2000.
- 69. Canoy D, Wareham N, Welch A, et al. Plasma ascorbic acid concentrations and fat distribution in 19,068 British men and women in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition Norfolk cohort study. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005;82(6):1203–9.
- 70. Aasheim ET, Bjorkman S, Sovik TT, et al. Vitamin status after bariatric surgery: a randomized study of gastric bypass and duodenal switch. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;90(1):15–22.
- 71. Schectman G, Byrd JC, Gruchow HW. The influence of smoking on vitamin C status in adults. Am J Public Health. 1989;79(2):158–62.
- 72. Mah E, Matos MD, Kawiecki D, et al. Vitamin C status is related to proinflammatory responses and impaired vascular endothelial function in healthy, college-aged lean and obese men. J Am Diet Assoc. 2011;111(5):737–43.
- 73. Drewnowski A, Rock CL, Henderson SA, et al. Serum beta-carotene and vitamin C as biomarkers of vegetable and fruit intakes in a community-based sample of French adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997;65(6):1796–802.
- 74. Keaney Jr JF, Larson MG, Vasan RS, et al. Obesity and systemic oxidative stress: clinical correlates of oxidative stress in the Framingham Study. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2003;23(3):434–9.
- 75. Niki E. Action of ascorbic acid as a scavenger of active and stable oxygen radicals. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991; 54(6 Suppl):1119S–24.
- 76. Som S, Basu S, Mukherjee D, et al. Ascorbic acid metabolism in diabetes mellitus. Metabolism. 1981;30(6):572–7.
- 77. Johnston CS, Corte C. Tissue carnitine fluxes in vitamin C depleted-repleted guinea pigs. J Nutr Biochem. 1999;10(12):696–9.
- 78. Johnston CS, Corte C, Swan PD. Marginal vitamin C status is associated with reduced fat oxidation during submaximal exercise in young adults. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2006;3:35.
- 79. Naylor GJ, Grant L, Smith C. A double blind placebo controlled trial of ascorbic acid in obesity. Nutr Health. 1985;4(1):25–8.
- 80. Johnston CS, Beezhold BL, Mostow B, et al. Plasma vitamin C is inversely related to body mass index and waist circumference but not to plasma adiponectin in nonsmoking adults. J Nutr. 2007;137(7):1757–62.
- 81. Garcia-Diaz DF, Campion J, Milagro FI, et al. Ascorbic acid oral treatment modifies lipolytic response and behavioural activity but not glucocorticoid metabolism in cafeteria diet-fed rats. Acta Physiol (Oxf). 2009;195(4):449–57.
- 82. Garcia-Diaz DF, Campion J, Milagro FI, et al. Vitamin C inhibits leptin secretion and some glucose/lipid metabolic pathways in primary rat adipocytes. J Mol Endocrinol. 2010;45(1):33–43.
- 83. Garcia-Diaz DF, Campion J, Quintero P, et al. Vitamin C modulates the interaction between adipocytes and macrophages. Mol Nutr Food Res. 2011;55 Suppl 2:S257–63.
- 84. DeLuca HF. Overview of general physiologic features and functions of vitamin D. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004; 80(6 Suppl):1689S–96.
- 85. Holick MF. Vitamin D, deficiency. N Engl J Med. 2007;357(3):266-81.
- 86. Holick MF. Resurrection of vitamin D deficiency and rickets. J Clin Invest. 2006;116(8):2062–72.
- 87. Nagpal S, Na S, Rathnachalam R. Noncalcemic actions of vitamin D receptor ligands. Endocr Rev. 2005;26(5):662–87.
- 88. Holick MF, Garabedian M. Vitamin D: photobiology, metabolism, mechanism of action, and clinical applications. In: Favus MJ, editor. Primer on the metabolic bone diseases and disorders of mineral metabolism, 6th ed. Washington, DC: American Society for Bone and Mineral Research; 2006, p. 129–37.
- 89. Kulie T, Groff A, Redmer J, et al. Vitamin D: an evidence-based review. J Am Board Fam Med. 2009; 22(6):698–706.
- 90. National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Vitamin D [updated 2011 June 24; cited 2012 Nov 27]. Available from: [http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminD-HealthProfessional/.](http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/VitaminD-HealthProfessional/)
- 91. Holick MF. High prevalence of vitamin D inadequacy and implications for health. Mayo Clin Proc. 2006;81(3):353–73.
- 92. Chapuy MC, Preziosi P, Maamer M, et al. Prevalence of vitamin D insufficiency in an adult normal population. Osteoporos Int. 1997;7(5):439–43.
- 93. National Research Council. Dietary reference intakes for calcium and vitamin D. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press; 2011.
- 94. Gloth III FM, Lindsay JM, Zelesnick LB, et al. Can vitamin D deficiency produce an unusual pain syndrome? Arch Intern Med. 1991;151(8):1662–4.
- 95. Cranney A, Weiler HA, O'Donnell S, et al. Summary of evidence-based review on vitamin D efficacy and safety in relation to bone health. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008;88(2):513S–9.
- 96. Wang TJ, Pencina MJ, Booth SL, et al. Vitamin D deficiency and risk of cardiovascular disease. Circulation. 2008;117(4):503–11.
- 97. Mathieu C, Gysemans C, Giulietti A, et al. Vitamin D and diabetes. Diabetologia. 2005;48(7):1247–57.
- 98. Giovannucci E, Liu Y, Rimm EB, et al. Prospective study of predictors of vitamin D status and cancer incidence and mortality in men. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2006;98(7):451–9.
- 99. Looker AC, Pfeiffer CM, Lacher DA, et al. Serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D status of the US population: 1988–1994 compared with 2000–2004. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008;88(6):1519–27.
- 100. Working Group of the Australian and New Zealand Bone and Mineral Society; Endocrine Society of Australia; Osteoporosis Australia. Vitamin D and adult bone health in Australia and New Zealand: a position statement. Med J Aust. 2005;182(6):281–5.
- 101. Li J, Byrne ME, Chang E, et al. 1alpha,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D hydroxylase in adipocytes. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2008;112(1–3):122–6.
- 102. Ching S, Kashinkunti S, Niehaus MD, et al. Mammary adipocytes bioactivate 25-hydroxyvitamin D(3) and signal via vitamin D(3) receptor, modulating mammary epithelial cell growth. J Cell Biochem. 2011;112(11):3393–405.
- 103. Ding C, Gao D, Wilding J, et al. Vitamin D signalling in adipose tissue. Br J Nutr. 2012;9:1–9.
- 104. Blumberg JM, Tzameli I, Astapova I, et al. Complex role of the vitamin D receptor and its ligand in adipogenesis in 3T3-L1 cells. J Biol Chem. 2006;281(16):11205–13.
- 105. Kong J, Li YC. Molecular mechanism of 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 inhibition of adipogenesis in 3T3-L1 cells. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2006;290(5):E916–24.
- 106. Mandrup S, Lane MD. Regulating adipogenesis. J Biol Chem. 1997;272(9):5367–70.
- 107. Da Costa LA, Arora P, Garcia-Bailo B, et al. The association between obesity, cardiometabolic disease biomarkers, and innate immunity-related inflammation in Canadian adults. Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes. 2012;5:347–55.
- 108. Robinson C, Chiang M, Thompson SN, et al. Occurrence of vitamin D deficiency in pediatric patients at high risk in West Virginia. South Med J. 2012;105(10):504–7.
- 109. Ghergherechi R, Hazhir N, Tabrizi A. Comparison of vitamin D deficiency and secondary hyperparathyroidism in obese and non-obese children and adolescents. Pak J Biol Sci. 2012;15(3):147–51.
- 110. Kabadi SM, Lee BK, Liu L. Joint effects of obesity and vitamin D insufficiency on insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes: results from the NHANES 2001–2006. Diabetes Care. 2012;35(10):2048–54.
- 111. Gagnon C, Lu ZX, Magliano DJ, et al. Low serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D is associated with increased risk of the development of the metabolic syndrome at five years: results from a national, population-based prospective study (The Australian Diabetes, Obesity and Lifestyle Study: AusDiab). J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97(6):1953–61.
- 112. Zhao G, Ford ES, Tsai J, et al. Factors associated with vitamin D deficiency and inadequacy among women of childbearing age in the United States. ISRN Obstet Gynecol. 2012;2012:691486.
- 113. Saintonge S, Bang H, Gerber LM. Implications of a new definition of vitamin D deficiency in a multiracial us adolescent population: the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey III. Pediatrics. 2009; 123(3):797–803.
- 114. Ford ES, Ajani UA, McGuire LC, et al. Concentrations of serum vitamin D and the metabolic syndrome among U.S. adults. Diabetes Care. 2005;28(5):1228–30.
- 115. Cheng S, Massaro JM, Fox CS, et al. Adiposity, cardiometabolic risk, and vitamin D status: the Framingham Heart Study. Diabetes. 2010;59(1):242–8.
- 116. Rajakumar K, de las Heras J, Chen TC, et al. Vitamin D status, adiposity, and lipids in black American and Caucasian children. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(5):1560–7.
- 117. Kremer R, Campbell PP, Reinhardt T, et al. Vitamin D status and its relationship to body fat, final height, and peak bone mass in young women. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94(1):67–73.
- 118. Sulistyoningrum DC, Green TJ, Lear SA, et al. Ethnic-specific differences in vitamin D status is associated with adiposity. PLoS One. 2012;7(8):e43159.
- 119. Compston JE, Vedi S, Ledger JE, et al. Vitamin D status and bone histomorphometry in gross obesity. Am J Clin Nutr. 1981;34(11):2359–63.
- 120. Wortsman J, Matsuoka LY, Chen TC, et al. Decreased bioavailability of vitamin D in obesity. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000;72(3):690–3.
- 121. Konradsen S, Ag H, Lindberg F, et al. Serum 1,25-dihydroxy vitamin D is inversely associated with body mass index. Eur J Nutr. 2008;47(2):87–91.
- 122. Liel Y, Ulmer E, Shary J, et al. Low circulating vitamin D in obesity. Calcif Tissue Int. 1988;43(4):199–201.
- 123. Blum M, Dolnikowski G, Seyoum E, et al. Vitamin D(3) in fat tissue. Endocrine. 2008;33(1):90–4.
- 124. Targher G, Bertolini L, Scala L, et al. Associations between serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D3 concentrations and liver histology in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis. 2007;17(7):517-24.
- 125. Giulietti A, van Etten E, Overbergh L, et al. Monocytes from type 2 diabetic patients have a pro-inflammatory profile. 1,25-Dihydroxyvitamin D(3) works as anti-inflammatory. Diabetes Res Clin Pract. 2007;77(1):47–57.
- 126. Salehpour A, Hosseinpanah F, Shidfar F, et al. A 12-week double-blind randomized clinical trial of vitamin D3 supplementation on body fat mass in healthy overweight and obese women. Nutr J. 2012;11(1):78.
- 127. Saliba W, Barnett-Griness O, Rennert G. The relationship between obesity and the increase in serum 25(OH)D levels in response to vitamin D supplementation. Osteoporos Int. 2013;24(4):1447–54.
- 128. Lin E, Armstrong-Moore D, Liang Z, et al. Contribution of adipose tissue to plasma 25-hydroxyvitamin D concentrations during weight loss following gastric bypass surgery. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(3):588–94.
- 129. Pramyothin P, Biancuzzo RM, Lu Z, et al. Vitamin D in adipose tissue and serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D after rouxen- Y gastric bypass. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(11):2228–34.
- 130. Rock CL, Emond JA, Flatt SW, et al. Weight loss is associated with increased serum 25-hydroxyvitamin D in overweight or obese women. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2012;20(11):2296–301.
- 131. Forsythe LK, Livingstone MB, Barnes MS, et al. Effect of adiposity on vitamin D status and the 25- hydroxycholecalciferol response to supplementation in healthy young and older Irish adults. Br J Nutr. 2012; 107(1):126–34.
- 132. Nemeth E, Ganz T. Regulation of iron metabolism by hepcidin. Annu Rev Nutr. 2006;26:323–42.
- 133. National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Iron 2007 [updated 2007 Aug 24; cited 2012 Nov 20]. Available from: [http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Iron-HealthProfessional/.](http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Iron-HealthProfessional/)
- 134. MacKenzie EL, Iwasaki K, Tsuji Y. Intracellular iron transport and storage: from molecular mechanisms to health implications. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2008;10(6):997–1030.
- 135. Beard JL, Dawson H, Pinero DJ. Iron metabolism: a comprehensive review. Nutr Rev. 1996;54(10):295–317.
- 136. Leong WI, Lonnerdal B. Hepcidin, the recently identified peptide that appears to regulate iron absorption. J Nutr. 2004;134(1):1–4.
- 137. Steele TM, Frazer DM, Anderson GJ. Systemic regulation of intestinal iron absorption. IUBMB Life. 2005; 57(7):499–503.
- 138. Fleming MD. The regulation of hepcidin and its effects on systemic and cellular iron metabolism. Hematology Am Soc Hematol Educ Program. 2008;2008:151–8.
- 139. Nemeth E, Ganz T. The role of hepcidin in iron metabolism. Acta Haematol. 2009;122(2–3):78–86.
- 140. Collins JF, Wessling-Resnick M, Knutson MD. Hepcidin regulation of iron transport. J Nutr. 2008;138(11):2284–8.
- 141. Darshan D, Anderson GJ. Interacting signals in the control of hepcidin expression. Biometals. 2009;22(1):77–87.
- 142. Zimmermann MB, Hurrell RF. Nutritional iron deficiency. Lancet. 2007;370(9586):511-20.
- 143. Zimmermann MB, Chaouki N, Hurrell RF. Iron deficiency due to consumption of a habitual diet low in bioavailable iron: a longitudinal cohort study in Moroccan children. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005;81(1):115–21.
- 144. Bothwell TH. Iron requirements in pregnancy and strategies to meet them. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000; 72(1 Suppl):257S–64.
- 145. World Health Organization, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Assessing the iron status of populations. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2007.
- 146. Basta SS, Soekirman, Karyadi D, et al. Iron deficiency anemia and the productivity of adult males in Indonesia. Am J Clin Nutr. 1979;32(4):916–25.
- 147. Annibale B, Marignani M, Monarca B, et al. Reversal of iron deficiency anemia after Helicobacter pylori eradication in patients with asymptomatic gastritis. Ann Intern Med. 1999;131(9):668–72.
- 148. Ganz T, Olbina G, Girelli D, et al. Immunoassay for human serum hepcidin. Blood. 2008;112(10):4292–7.
- 149. Pak M, Lopez MA, Gabayan V, et al. Suppression of hepcidin during anemia requires erythropoietic activity. Blood. 2006;108(12):3730–5.
- 150. Wenzel BJ, Stults HB, Mayer J. Hypoferraemia in obese adolescents. Lancet. 1962;2(7251):327–8.
- 151. Seltzer CC, Mayer J. Serum iron and iron-binding capacity in adolescents. II. Comparison of obese and nonobese subjects. Am J Clin Nutr. 1963;13:354–61.
- 152. Nead KG, Halterman JS, Kaczorowski JM, et al. Overweight children and adolescents: a risk group for iron deficiency. Pediatrics. 2004;114(1):104–8.
- 153. Pinhas-Hamiel O, Newfield RS, Koren I, et al. Greater prevalence of iron deficiency in overweight and obese children and adolescents. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2003;27(3):416–8.
- 154. Moayeri H, Bidad K, Zadhoush S, et al. Increasing prevalence of iron deficiency in overweight and obese children and adolescents (Tehran Adolescent Obesity Study). Eur J Pediatr. 2006;165(11):813–4.
- 155. Shi Z, Lien N, Kumar BN, et al. The sociodemographic correlates of nutritional status of school adolescents in Jiangsu Province, China. J Adolesc Health. 2005;37(4):313–22.
- 156. Micozzi MS, Albanes D, Stevens RG. Relation of body size and composition to clinical biochemical and hematologic indices in US men and women. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989;50(6):1276–81.
- 157. Wolmarans P, Dhansay MA, Mansvelt EP, et al. Iron status of South African women working in a fruit-packing factory. Public Health Nutr. 2003;6(5):439–45.
- 158. Ausk KJ, Ioannou GN. Is obesity associated with anemia of chronic disease? A population-based study. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008;16(10):2356–61.
- 159. Hassan EO, el-Hussinie M, el-Nahal N. The prevalence of anemia among clients of family planning clinics in Egypt. Contraception. 1999;60(2):93–9.
- 160. Ozata M, Mergen M, Oktenli C, et al. Increased oxidative stress and hypozincemia in male obesity. Clin Biochem. 2002;35(8):627–31.
- 161. Chambers EC, Heshka S, Gallagher D, et al. Serum iron and body fat distribution in a multiethnic cohort of adults living in New York City. J Am Diet Assoc. 2006;106(5):680–4.
- 162. Schweiger C, Weiss R, Berry E, et al. Nutritional deficiencies in bariatric surgery candidates. Obes Surg. 2010;20(2):193–7.
- 163. Flancbaum L, Belsley S, Drake V, et al. Preoperative nutritional status of patients undergoing Roux-en-Y gastric bypass for morbid obesity. J Gastrointest Surg. 2006;10(7):1033–7.
- 164. Lecube A, Carrera A, Losada E, et al. Iron deficiency in obese postmenopausal women. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14(10):1724–30.
- 165. Tussing-Humphreys LM, Liang H, Nemeth E, et al. Excess adiposity, inflammation, and iron-deficiency in female adolescents. J Am Diet Assoc. 2009;109(2):297–302.
- 166. Yanoff LB, Menzie CM, Denkinger B, et al. Inflammation and iron deficiency in the hypoferremia of obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2007;31(9):1412–9.
- 167. Menzie CM, Yanoff LB, Denkinger BI, et al. Obesity-related hypoferremia is not explained by differences in reported intake of heme and nonheme iron or intake of dietary factors that can affect iron absorption. J Am Diet Assoc. 2008;108(1):145–8.
- 168. Tussing-Humphreys LM, Nemeth E, Fantuzzi G, et al. Elevated systemic hepcidin and iron depletion in obese premenopausal females. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(7):1449–56.
- 169. Aeberli I, Hurrell RF, Zimmermann MB. Overweight children have higher circulating hepcidin concentrations and lower iron status but have dietary iron intakes and bioavailability comparable with normal weight children. Int J Obes (Lond). 2009;33(10):1111–7.
- 170. del Giudice EM, Santoro N, Amato A, et al. Hepcidin in obese children as a potential mediator of the association between obesity and iron deficiency. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94(12):5102-7.
- 171. Bekri S, Gual P, Anty R, et al. Increased adipose tissue expression of hepcidin in severe obesity is independent from diabetes and NASH. Gastroenterology. 2006;131(3):788–96.
- 172. Tussing-Humphreys L, Frayn KN, Smith SR, et al. Subcutaneous adipose tissue from obese and lean adults does not release hepcidin in vivo. Scientific WorldJournal. 2011;11:2197-206.
- 173. Zimmermann MB, Zeder C, Muthayya S, et al. Adiposity in women and children from transition countries predicts decreased iron absorption, iron deficiency and a reduced response to iron fortification. Int J Obes (Lond). 2008;32(7):1098–104.
- 174. Di Toro A, Marotta A, Todisco N, et al. Unchanged iron and copper and increased zinc in the blood of obese children after two hypocaloric diets. Biol Trace Elem Res. 1997;57(2):97–104.
- 175. Weinsier RL, Bacon JA, Birch R. Time-calorie displacement diet for weight control: a prospective evaluation of its adequacy for maintaining normal nutritional status. Int J Obes. 1983;7(6):539–48.
- 176. Rodriguez-Rodriguez E, Lopez-Sobaler AM, Andres P, et al. Modification of iron status in young overweight/ mildly obese women by two dietary interventions designed to achieve weight loss. Ann Nutr Metab. 2007;51(4):367–73.
- 177. Beard J, Borel M, Peterson FJ. Changes in iron status during weight loss with very-low-energy diets. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997;66(1):104–10.
- 178. Kretsch MJ, Fong AK, Green MW, et al. Cognitive function, iron status, and hemoglobin concentration in obese dieting women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1998;52(7):512–8.
- 179. Carr ND, Harrison RA, Tomkins A, et al. Vertical banded gastroplasty in the treatment of morbid obesity: results of three year follow up. Gut. 1989;30(8):1048–53.
- 180. Toh SY, Zarshenas N, Jorgensen J. Prevalence of nutrient deficiencies in bariatric patients. Nutrition. 2009;25(11–12):1150–6.
- 181. Shankar P, Boylan M, Sriram K. Micronutrient deficiencies after bariatric surgery. Nutrition. 2010; 26(11–12):1031–7.
- 182. Anty R, Dahman M, Iannelli A, et al. Bariatric surgery can correct iron depletion in morbidly obese women: a link with chronic inflammation. Obes Surg. $2008;18(6):709-14$.
- 183. Updegraff TA, Neufeld NJ. Protein, iron, and folate status of patients prior to and following surgery for morbid obesity. J Am Diet Assoc. 1981;78(2):135–40.
- 184. Gasteyger C, Suter M, Calmes JM, et al. Changes in body composition, metabolic profile and nutritional status 24 months after gastric banding. Obes Surg. 2006;16(3):243–50.
- 185. Ramalho R, Guimaraes C, Gil C, et al. Morbid obesity and inflammation: a prospective study after adjustable gastric banding surgery. Obes Surg. 2009;19(7):915–20.
- 186. Tussing-Humphreys LM, Nemeth E, Fantuzzi G, et al. Decreased serum hepcidin and improved functional iron status 6 months after restrictive bariatric surgery. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(10):2010–6.
- 187. Amato A, Santoro N, Calabro P, et al. Effect of body mass index reduction on serum hepcidin levels and iron status in obese children. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(12):1772–4.
- 188. Rayman MP. Selenium and human health. Lancet. 2012;379(9822):1256–68.
- 189. Rayman MP. Selenoproteins and human health: insights from epidemiological data. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009;1790(11):1533–40.
- 190. Neve J. Human selenium supplementation as assessed by changes in blood selenium concentration and glutathione peroxidase activity. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 1995;9(2):65–73.
- 191. Robinson JR, Robinson MF, Levander OA, et al. Urinary excretion of selenium by New Zealand and North American human subjects on differing intakes. Am J Clin Nutr. 1985;41(5):1023–31.
- 192. Thomson CD, Robinson MF, Butler JA, et al. Long-term supplementation with selenate and selenomethionine: selenium and glutathione peroxidase (EC 1.11.1.9) in blood components of New Zealand women. Br J Nutr. 1993;69(2):577–88.
- 193. Thomson CD, Robinson MF. Urinary and fecal excretions and absorption of a large supplement of selenium: superiority of selenate over selenite. Am J Clin Nutr. 1986;44(5):659–63.
- 194. Diplock A, Chaundhry FA. The relationship of selenium biochemistry to selenium-responsive disease in man. In: Prasad AS, editor. Essential and toxic trace elements in human health and disease. New York: Liss; 1988.
- 195. Levander OA. Considerations on the assessment of selenium status. Fed Proc. 1985;44(9):2579–83.
- 196. Swanson CA, Patterson BH, Levander OA, et al. Human [74Se]selenomethionine metabolism: a kinetic model. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991;54(5):917–26.
- 197. Beck MA, Levander OA, Handy J. Selenium deficiency and viral infection. J Nutr. 2003;133(5 Suppl 1):1463S-7.
- 198. Gu BQ. Pathology of Keshan disease. A comprehensive review. Chin Med J (Engl). 1983;96(4):251–61.
- 199. Zimmermann MB, Kohrle J. The impact of iron and selenium deficiencies on iodine and thyroid metabolism: biochemistry and relevance to public health. Thyroid. 2002;12(10):867–78.
- 200. National Institute of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Selenium [updated 2012 Oct 12; cited 2012 Nov 29]. Available from: [http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Selenium-HealthProfessional/.](http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Selenium-HealthProfessional/)
- 201. Gramm HJ, Kopf A, Bratter P. The necessity of selenium substitution in total parenteral nutrition and artificial alimentation. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 1995;9(1):1–12.
- 202. Gartner R, Albrich W, Angstwurm MW. The effect of a selenium supplementation on the outcome of patients with severe systemic inflammation, burn and trauma. Biofactors. $2001;14(1-4):199-204$.
- 203. Arnaud J, Bertrais S, Roussel AM, et al. Serum selenium determinants in French adults: the SU.VI.M.AX study. Br J Nutr. 2006;95(2):313–20.
- 204. Russo MW, Murray SC, Wurzelmann JI, et al. Plasma selenium levels and the risk of colorectal adenomas. Nutr Cancer. 1997;28(2):125–9.
- 205. Combs Jr GF, Clark LC, Turnbull BW. Reduction of cancer risk with an oral supplement of selenium. Biomed Environ Sci. 1997;10(2–3):227–34.
- 206. Zhang Y, Chen X. Reducing selenoprotein P expression suppresses adipocyte differentiation as a result of increased preadipocyte inflammation. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2011;300(1):E77-85.
- 207. Kimmons JE, Blanck HM, Tohill BC, et al. Associations between body mass index and the prevalence of low micronutrient levels among US adults. MedGenMed. 2006;8(4):59.
- 208. Sanchez C, Lopez-Jurado M, Aranda P, et al. Plasma levels of copper, manganese and selenium in an adult population in southern Spain: influence of age, obesity and lifestyle factors. Sci Total Environ. 2010;408(5):1014–20.
- 209. Ghayour-Mobarhan M, Taylor A, New SA, et al. Determinants of serum copper, zinc and selenium in healthy subjects. Ann Clin Biochem. 2005;42(Pt 5):364–75.
- 210. Ortega RM, Rodriguez-Rodriguez E, Aparicio A, et al. Young children with excess of weight show an impaired selenium status. Int J Vitam Nutr Res. 2012;82(2):121–9.
- 211. Alasfar F, Ben-Nakhi M, Khoursheed M, et al. Selenium is significantly depleted among morbidly obese female patients seeking bariatric surgery. Obes Surg. 2011;21(11):1710–3.
- 212. Furukawa S, Fujita T, Shimabukuro M, et al. Increased oxidative stress in obesity and its impact on metabolic syndrome. J Clin Invest. 2004;114(12):1752–61.
- 213. Lin Y, Berg AH, Iyengar P, et al. The hyperglycemia-induced inflammatory response in adipocytes: the role of reactive oxygen species. J Biol Chem. 2005;280(6):4617–26.
- 214. Robertson RP. Chronic oxidative stress as a central mechanism for glucose toxicity in pancreatic islet beta cells in diabetes. J Biol Chem. 2004;279(41):42351–4.
- 215. Alizadeh M, Daneghian S, Ghaffari A, et al. The effect of hypocaloric diet enriched in legumes with or without L-arginine and selenium on anthropometric measures in central obese women. J Res Med Sci. 2010;15(6):331–43.
- 216. Savory LA, Kerr CJ, Whiting P, et al. Selenium supplementation and exercise: effect on oxidant stress in overweight adults. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2012;20(4):794–801.
- 217. Cominetti C, de Bortoli MC, Purgatto E, et al. Associations between glutathione peroxidase-1 Pro198Leu polymorphism, selenium status, and DNA damage levels in obese women after consumption of Brazil nuts. Nutrition. 2011;27(9):891–6.
- 218. Maranhao PA, Kraemer-Aguiar LG, de Oliveira CL, et al. Brazil nuts intake improves lipid profile, oxidative stress and microvascular function in obese adolescents: a randomized controlled trial. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2011;8(1):32.
- 219. Salgueiro MJ, Zubillaga M, Lysionek A, et al. Zinc as an essential micronutrient: a review. Nutr Res. 2000; 20(5):737–55.
- 220. Powell SR. The antioxidant properties of zinc. J Nutr. 2000;130(5 Suppl):1447S–54.
- 221. National Institutes of Health Office of Dietary Supplements. Dietary Supplement Fact Sheet: Zinc [updated 2011 Sep 20; cited 2012 Nov 29]. Available from:<http://ods.od.nih.gov/factsheets/Zinc-QuickFacts/>.
- 222. Sandstead HH, Smith Jr JC. Deliberations and evaluations of approaches, endpoints and paradigms for determining zinc dietary recommendations. J Nutr. 1996;126(9 Suppl):2410S–8.
- 223. Sian L, Mingyan X, Miller LV, et al. Zinc absorption and intestinal losses of endogenous zinc in young Chinese women with marginal zinc intakes. Am J Clin Nutr. 1996;63(3):348–53.
- 224. Krebs NF. Overview of zinc absorption and excretion in the human gastrointestinal tract. J Nutr. 2000;130(5S Suppl):1374S–7.
- 225. Prasad AS, Halsted JA, Nadimi M. Syndrome of iron deficiency anemia, hepatosplenomegaly, hypogonadism, dwarfism and geophagia. Am J Med. $1961;31:532-46$.
- 226. Prasad AS, Schulert AR, Sandstead HH, et al. Zinc, iron, and nitrogen content of sweat in normal and deficient subjects. J Lab Clin Med. 1963;62:84–9.
- 227. Solomons NW. Mild human zinc deficiency produces an imbalance between cell-mediated and humoral immunity. Nutr Rev. 1998;56:27–8.
- 228. Bales CW, DiSilvestro RA, Currie KL, et al. Marginal zinc deficiency in older adults: responsiveness of zinc status indicators. J Am Coll Nutr. 1994;13(5):455–62.
- 229. McClain CJ. Zinc metabolism in malabsorption syndromes. J Am Coll Nutr. 1985;4(1):49–64.
- 230. Sullivan JF, Lankford HG. Urinary excretion of zinc in alcoholism and postalcoholic cirrhosis. Am J Clin Nutr. 1962;10:153–7.
- 231. Maret W, Sandstead HH. Zinc requirements and the risks and benefits of zinc supplementation. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 2006;20(1):3–18.
- 232. Kawachi H. Micronutrients affecting adipogenesis in beef cattle. Anim Sci J. 2006;77(5):463–71.
- 233. Tanaka S, Takahashi E, Matsui T, et al. Zinc promotes adipocyte differentiation in vitro. Asian-Australas J Anim Sci. 2001;14(7):966–9.
- 234. Ott ES, Shay NF. Zinc deficiency reduces leptin gene expression and leptin secretion in rat adipocytes. Exp Biol Med (Maywood). 2001;226(9):841–6.
- 235. Saladin R, De Vos P, Guerre-Millo M, et al. Transient increase in obese gene expression after food intake or insulin administration. Nature. 1995;377(6549):527–9.
- 236. Hardie LJ, Guilhot N, Trayhurn P. Regulation of leptin production in cultured mature white adipocytes. Horm Metab Res. 1996;28(12):685–9.
- 237. Meruvu S, Hugendubler L, Mueller E. Regulation of adipocyte differentiation by the zinc finger protein ZNF638. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(30):26516–23.
- 238. Bouchard L, Vohl MC, Deshaies Y, et al. Visceral adipose tissue zinc finger protein 36 mRNA levels are correlated with insulin, insulin resistance index, and adiponectinemia in women. Eur J Endocrinol. 2007;157(4):451-7.
- 239. Tang X, Shay NF. Zinc has an insulin-like effect on glucose transport mediated by phosphoinositol-3-kinase and Akt in 3T3-L1 fibroblasts and adipocytes. J Nutr. 2001;131(5):1414-20.
- 240. Russell ST, Tisdale MJ. The role of glucocorticoids in the induction of zinc-alpha2-glycoprotein expression in adipose tissue in cancer cachexia. Br J Cancer. 2005;92(5):876–81.
- 241. Tinahones FJ, Garrido-Sanchez L, Miranda M, et al. Obesity and insulin resistance-related changes in the expression of lipogenic and lipolytic genes in morbidly obese subjects. Obes Surg. 2010;20(11):1559–67.
- 242. Singh RB, Niaz MA, Rastogi SS, et al. Current zinc intake and risk of diabetes and coronary artery disease and factors associated with insulin resistance in rural and urban populations of North India. J Am Coll Nutr. 1998;17(6):564–70.
- 243. Chen MD, Lin PY, Sheu WH. Zinc status in plasma of obese individuals during glucose administration. Biol Trace Elem Res. 1997;60(1–2):123–9.
- 244. Ennes Dourado Ferro F, de Sousa Lima VB, Mello Soares NR, et al. Biomarkers of metabolic syndrome and its relationship with the zinc nutritional status in obese women. Nutr Hosp. 2011;26:650–4.
- 245. Marreiro DN, Fisberg M, Cozzolino SM. Zinc nutritional status in obese children and adolescents. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2002;86(2):107–22.
- 246. Gibson RS, Skeaff M, Williams S. Interrelationship of indices of body composition and zinc status in 11-yr-old New Zealand children. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2000;75(1–3):65–77.
- 247. Liuzzi JP, Lichten LA, Rivera S, et al. Interleukin-6 regulates the zinc transporter Zip14 in liver and contributes to the hypozincemia of the acute-phase response. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2005;102(19):6843–8.
- 248. Schroeder JJ, Cousins RJ. Interleukin 6 regulates metallothionein gene expression and zinc metabolism in hepatocyte monolayer cultures. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1990;87(8):3137–41.
- 249. DiSilvestro RA. Zinc in relation to diabetes and oxidative disease. J Nutr. 2000;130(5 Suppl):1509S–11.
- 250. Mocchegiani E, Costarelli L, Giacconi R, et al. Nutrient-gene interaction in ageing and successful ageing. A single nutrient (zinc) and some target genes related to inflammatory/immune response. Mech Ageing Dev. 2006;127(6):517–25.
- 251. Wieringa FT, Dijkhuizen MA, West CE, et al. Estimation of the effect of the acute phase response on indicators of micronutrient status in Indonesian infants. J Nutr. 2002;132(10):3061–6.
- 252. Mwaniki DL, Omwega AM, Minui EM, Mutunga JN, Akelola R, Shako BR, Gotink MH, Pertet AM. Anaemia and status of iron, vitamin A and zinc in Kenya. The 1999 National survey report. Nairobi, Kenya: Ministry of Health; 2001. p. 1–221.
- 253. Mantzoros CS, Prasad AS, Beck FW, et al. Zinc may regulate serum leptin concentrations in humans. J Am Coll Nutr. 1998;17(3):270–5.
- 254. Buchanan C, Mahesh V, Zamorano P, et al. Central nervous system effects of leptin. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 1998; 9(4):146–50.
- 255. Chen MD, Song YM, Lin PY. Zinc may be a mediator of leptin production in humans. Life Sci. 2000; 66(22):2143–9.
- 256. Gomez-Garcia A, Hernandez-Salazar E, Gonzalez-Ortiz M, et al. [Effect of oral zinc administration on insulin sensitivity, leptin and androgens in obese males]. Rev Med Chil. 2006;134(3):279–84.
- 257. Marreiro DN, Geloneze B, Tambascia MA, et al. Effect of zinc supplementation on serum leptin levels and insulin resistance of obese women. Biol Trace Elem Res. 2006;112(2):109–18.
- 258. Capdor J, Foster M, Petocz P, et al. Zinc and glycemic control: a meta-analysis of randomised placebo controlled supplementation trials in humans. J Trace Elem Med Biol. 2012;27(2):137–42.
- 259. Kelishadi R, Hashemipour M, Adeli K, et al. Effect of zinc supplementation on markers of insulin resistance, oxidative stress, and inflammation among prepubescent children with metabolic syndrome. Metab Syndr Relat Disord. 2010;8(6):505–10.
- 260. Hashemipour M, Kelishadi R, Shapouri J, et al. Effect of zinc supplementation on insulin resistance and components of the metabolic syndrome in prepubertal obese children. Hormones (Athens). 2009;8(4):279–85.
- 261. Tallman DL, Taylor CG. Effects of dietary fat and zinc on adiposity, serum leptin and adipose fatty acid composition in C57BL/6J mice. J Nutr Biochem. 2003;14(1):17–23.

 Part III Obesity

Chapter 11 Epidemiology of Obesity in Children

 Youfa Wang and Hyunjung Lim

 Keywords Child • Adolescent • Obesity • Overweight • Body mass index

Key Points

- Childhood obesity has become a serious public health threat worldwide. The prevalence has reached a high level in many countries but large variations exist across countries and population groups within countries.
- The prevalence of childhood obesity is higher in developed countries than developing countries. However, it has been increasing dramatically in many developing countries, particularly in urban settings and among high socioeconomic status groups in the past two decades.
- Various references and standards have been used to define obesity and overweight in children and adolescents over time and across countries although in general most are based on age-sex-specific BMI cut points. They can give different estimates of the rates. The International Obesity Task Force (IOTF) BMI reference. The 2006 WHO Growth Standards for preschool children, and US 85th and 95th BMI percentiles have been used widely.
- Childhood obesity has many immediate, intermediate and long-term health consequences. Overweight and obese children are likely to maintain their status into adulthood and are at higher risks for developing chronic diseases. A good understanding of the childhood obesity epidemic will help guide intervention efforts and develop effective population-based programs and policies.

Y. Wang, M.D., M.S., Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

H. Lim, M.S., R.D., Ph.D. Department of Medical Nutrition, Research Institute of Medical Nutrition, Graduate School of East-west Medical Science, Kyung Hee University , 1732 Deogyeong-daero, Giheung-gu, Yongin-si, Gyeonggi-do 446-701 , South Korea e-mail: hjlim@khu.ac.kr

Department of Epidemiology and Environmental Health , School of Public Health and Health Professions, University at Buffalo, State University of New York (SUNY), Farber Hall, Room 270, Buffalo, NY 14214-8001, USA e-mail: youfawan@buffalo.edu

Abbreviations

Introduction

 The rising childhood obesity prevalence is a serious public health problem in many countries worldwide. It becomes a major public health challenge of the twenty-first century $[1-3]$. Recent studies indicate that approximately 20 % of school age-children in European countries are overweight or obese and 5 % are obese. In North America, these figures are 30 % and 15 %, respectively. It is estimated that 155 million, or one in ten school-age (5–17 years old) children are overweight or obese [4]. During recent years, overweight and obesity have been increasing dramatically in many developed and developing countries $[1, 5, 6]$.

 Although current understanding of the health consequences of overweight and obesity is predominately based on adult studies, increasing evidences suggest that childhood obesity has a number of immediate, intermediate, and long-term health consequences. Childhood obesity has long-term effects on mortality and morbidity $[7, 8]$ $[7, 8]$ $[7, 8]$. Overweight and obese children are likely to maintain their status into adulthood and are at higher risks for developing chronic diseases such as hypertension, dyslipidemia, type 2 diabetes, heart disease, stroke, gallbladder disease, osteoarthritis, sleep apnea and respiratory problems, and certain cancers [9]. A good understanding of the childhood obesity epidemic will help guide intervention efforts and develop effective population-based programs and policies.

Classifi cation of Childhood Overweight and Obesity

Various measures and references have been used to define obesity and overweight in children and adolescents over time and across countries at present. This has affected prevalence estimates across studies and populations. Current consensus is that body mass index $(BMI = weight [kg]/height [m]^2)$ is a good measure of adiposity in children and adolescents $[10-14]$. However, BMI varies substantially by age and gender in children. Thus, unlike in adults, BMI cut-off points used to classify obesity in children should be sex-age-specific. For adults, based on the World Health Organization (WHO) recommendations, BMI of 25 and 30 are widely used to defined overweight and obesity, respectively [15].

 Different references based on weight-for-height indexes, such as BMI and weight-for-height, have been used to classify body weight status for children. However, application of these measures varies considerably [10-12, [14](#page-187-0), [16](#page-187-0)]. For example, in the USA, the sex-age-specific 85th and 95th BMI percentiles have been used. Other countries, such as China, France, the UK, Singapore, and the Netherlands, have developed their own BMI references using local data. The BMI cut-points in these references differ considerably. A universal reference will help facilitate international comparisons and to monitor the global obesity epidemic. Following are several references that have been used widely.

 1. *The International Obesity Task Force (IOTF) reference* . The reference supports a series of sex-agespecific BMI cut-points for children age 2–18 years, which correspond to the BMI cut-points of 25 and 30 for adulthood overweight and obesity, respectively [14]. The cut-points were derived based on sex-specific BMI-age curves with BMI of 25 and 30 at age 18, which were fit based on large data sets from six countries, namely, Brazil, Britain, Hong Kong, the Netherlands, Singapore, and
the USA. The reference has been recommended for international use based on its unique strengths. It is simple to use and is consistent for children and adolescents. However, the reference data sets may not adequately represent non-Western populations, and there are large differences in the prevalence of overweight and obesity across the six source nations [17].

- 2. *The 2006 WHO Growth Standards for preschool children* . The WHO released new growth standard for children from birth to the age of 60 months in 2006 [18]. These were developed based on the Multicentre Growth Reference Study (MGRS), which recruited affluent, breast-fed, and healthy infants/children whose mothers did not smoke during or after delivery from six cities in Brazil, Ghana, India, Norway, Oman, and the USA. The data showed great similarity in growth across all sites with only about 3 % of the total variation in growth attributable to race/country. Data were pooled to generate cut-off points. These standards include anthropometric indicators such as height-for-age (length-for-age), weight-for-age, weight-for-height (weight-for-length), and BMIfor-age. BMI *Z*-score \geq 2 was recommended to classify "obesity" and BMI *Z*-score \geq 1 to classify "overweight." These standards have been widely used.
- 3. *The 2007 WHO growth reference for school-age children and adolescents* . In 2007, the WHO released another set of growth references for children and adolescents aged 5–19 years [19]. The references were derived based on the same US dataset for the 1978 WHO/National Center for Health Statistics (NCHS) growth references, but used different growth curve smoothing techniques. The references include three indicators: BMI-for-age, weight-for-age, and height-for-age. Overweight and obesity cut-points were based on BMI-for-age *Z* -scores. A *Z* -score of 1 was found to be equivalent to a BMI-for-age of 25.4 for boys and 25.0 for girls in 19-year olds. As these values are equal or close to the WHO BMI cut-points of 25 used in adults, it was recommended to use a *Z*-score of 1 to classify "overweight" and a *Z*-score \geq 2 to classify "obesity". BMI-for-age *Z*-scores <−2 and <−3 were set as the cut-points for thinness and severe thinness, respectively. The reference is not widely used.
- 4. *BMI references used in the USA* : In 2000, the US NCHS and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) updated growth charts (including BMI percentiles) using data from five national health examination surveys from 1963 to 1994 including the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHAENS) [10]. Before the release of the 2000 CDC Growth Charts, 85th and 95th percentiles based on data from the First NHANES (1971–1974) were used in the USA as well as in many other countries to classify childhood obesity and overweight [20, [21](#page-187-0)]. They recommended the use of sex- and age-specific 95th and 85th BMI percentiles to classify childhood obesity and overweight, respectively, in children over age 2 years old. These cut-points are not directly linked to health risks.

The Global Epidemic of Childhood Overweight and Obesity

 1. *Recent and current prevalence of overweight and obesity* . Obesity has become an epidemic in children worldwide, but large regional differences exist. The combined prevalence of overweight and obesity is high in many regions and countries around the world (see Tables 11.1, 11.2, and 11.3). Table 11.1 shows the projected prevalence rates in WHO-defined regions. Our previous work to project combined prevalence for 2006 yielded a range from 17 % in South East Asia to 40 % in the Americas [[1 \]](#page-186-0). In general, combined prevalence is much higher in developed countries than in developing countries. There are also considerable age- and gender differences in many populations. Based on our estimations [1] and the findings of others [22–25], approximately 26 $\%$ of school-age children in European countries were overweight or obese in 2006, and 5 % were obese. In Americas, these figures were 28 $%$ and 10 $%$, respectively.

 There are large between-country variations in the prevalence across and within world regions (see Fig. [11.1](#page-183-0) and Table 11.2). Figure [11.1](#page-183-0) shows a worldwide view of combined prevalence of overweight and obesity in childhood. Combined prevalence is high in Western and industrialized countries, such

 Table 11.1 Prevalence (%) of overweight and obesity in school-age children based on available data and IOTF criteria, and estimated for 2006 and 2010

	Most recent surveys Overweight and obesity Obesity		Projected 2006 ^a Overweight and obesity Obesity		Projected 2010 ^a Overweight and obesity Obesity	
WHO region (dates of most recent surveys)						
Africa (1987–2003)	1.6	0.2	b	h	h	b
Americas (1988–2002)	27.7	9.6	40.0	13.2	46.4	15.2
Eastern Mediterranean $(1992 - 2001)$	23.5	5.9	35.3	9.4	41.7	11.5
Europe (1992–2003)	25.5	5.4	31.8	7.9	38.2	10.0
South East Asia (1997–2002)	10.6	1.5	16.6	3.3	22.9	5.3
West Pacific (1993–2000)	12.0	2.3	20.8	5.0	27.2	7.0

Data source: Wang and Lobstein, 2006

a Based on population weighted annualized increases in prevalence

^bThere were insufficient data on school age children in the WHO African Region to make estimates of projected prevalence rates

 Table 11.2 Combined childhood overweight and obesity prevalence (%) based on data collected since around the year 2000 for selected countries by WHO Region^a

	Year of survey	Age (years)	Boys	Girls	BMI reference
WHO Africa region					
Algeria	2006	$6 - 10$	7.4	7.4	IOTF
Seychelles	2004/2005	$9 - 15$	16.5	21.0	IOTF
South Africa	2001-2004	$6 - 13$	13.6	17.7	IOTF
WHO Americas region					
Brazil	2002	$7 - 10$	23.1	21.1	IOTF
Canada	2004	$2 - 19$	28.9	26.6	2000 CDC
Chile	2002	6	28.6	27.1	IOTF
Mexico	2006	$2 - 19$	28.4	27.3	2000 CDC
USA	2009-2010	$2 - 19$	33.0	30.4	2000 CDC
WHO Eastern Mediterranean region					
Egypt	2005	$10 - 17$	23.4	29.6	85th percentile
Iran	2003/2004	$6 - 18$	14.4	14.0	IOTF
Kuwait	1999-2000	$10 - 14$	44.7	44.9	NCHS
Saudi Arabia	2002	$1 - 18$	16.7	19.4	IOTF
United Arab Emirates (UAE)	1998-1999	$5 - 17$	32.4	32.4	IOTF
WHO European region					
England	2007	$5 - 17$	22.7	26.6	IOTF
France	2006/2007	$3 - 17$	13.1	14.9	IOTF
Germany	2008	$4 - 16$	22.6	17.7	IOTF
Netherlands	2003	$5 - 16$	14.7	17.9	IOTF
Switzerland	2007	$6 - 13$	16.7	13.1	IOTF
WHO South East Asia region					
India	2007-2008	$2 - 17$	20.6	18.3	IOTF
India	2005-2006	\leq 5	1.7	1.4	2006 WHO growth standard
Malaysia	2002	$7 - 10$	9.7 (obesity)	7.1 (obesity)	WHO
Sri Lanka	2003	$10 - 15$	1.7	2.7	IOTF
Vietnam	2004	$11 - 16$	11.7 (boys and girls)		IOTF
WHO Western Pacific region					
Australia	2007	$2 - 16$	22.0	24.0	IOTF
China	2005	$7 - 18$	14.9	8.9	Chinese ref.
Japan	1996-2000	$6 - 14$	16.2	14.3	IOTF
New Zealand	2007	$5 - 14$	28.2	28.8	IOTF
South Korea	2005	$10 - 19$	21.7	17.1	Korean ref.

a Some prevalence data was limited by data availability; many rates presented here may not be nationally representative. Only data collected since 2000 were used and we report statistics for those countries with large population sizes within each region as examples. We also added some additional data. (Main data Source: IASO 2012)

UN region and sub-region	1990	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2020
Global	4.2	4.6	5.1	5.8	6.7	7.8	9.1
Developing countries	3.7	4.0	4.5	5.2	6.1	7.2	8.6
Developed countries ^e	7.9	8.8	9.7	10.6	11.7	12.9	14.1
Africa	4.0	4.7	5.7	6.9	8.5	10.4	12.7
Eastern	3.9	4.4	5.1	5.8	6.7	7.6	8.7
Middle	2.5	3.4	4.7	6.4	8.7	11.7	15.5
Northern	6.1	8.0	10.3	13.3	17.0	21.4	26.6
Southern	10.2	9.5	8.8	8.2	7.6	7.0	6.5
Western	2.2	2.9	3.8	4.9	6.4	8.3	10.6
Asiaf	3.2	3.4	3.7	4.2	4.9	5.7	6.8
Eastern	4.8	4.9	5.0	5.1	5.2	5.3	5.4
South Central	2.3	2.6	2.9	3.2	3.5	3.9	4.3
Southeastern	2.1	2.6	3.1	3.8	4.6	5.6	6.7
Western	3.0	4.5	6.8	10.1	14.7	21.0	29.1
Latin America and Caribbean	6.8	6.8	6.8	6.9	6.9	7.0	7.2
Caribbean	4.6	5.1	5.6	6.2	6.9	7.6	8.3
Central America	4.8	5.3	5.9	6.5	7.2	8.0	8.8
South America	8.0	7.7	7.4	7.1	6.8	6.5	6.3
Oceania ^g	2.9	3.1	3.2	3.3	3.5	3.6	3.8

Table 11.3 Time trends in the combined prevalence (%) of overweight and obesity in preschool-age children aged $0-5$ years for years from 1990 to 2010 and projections for 2015 and 2020, by United Nations (UN) Region a^{-d}

Reproduced, with permission, from *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* , November 2010

Data source: de Onis et al. 2010

a All surveys included both boys and girls

b Cross-sectional data on the prevalence of overweight and obesity were obtained from national nutrition surveys. A total of 450 nationally representative surveys were available from 144 countries. Of the 450 surveys, 413 were conducted in developing countries and 37 in developed countries. About 38 % of the surveys (171 surveys) were conducted between 1991 and 1999, 16 % (70 surveys) were conducted before 1991, and 46 % (209 surveys) after 1999

c Linear mixed-effects models were fi t to estimate prevalence rates and numbers of affected children by region from 1990 to 2020

 α Overweight and obese statuses were defined based on >2 SDs (standard deviations) from the weight-for-height median β and α and β and β and β and α and β and β and α and β and α and ^eIncluding Europe, Northern America, Australia, New Zealand, and Japan

f Excluding Japan

g Excluding Australia and New Zealand

as the USA, Canada, some European countries, some countries in South America, some nations in the Middle East, some nations in North Africa, and in the Asia-Pacific region (e.g., Indonesia and in New Zealand) $[26]$. According to a recent study examining combined prevalence by WHO region $[26]$, the Region of the Americas (approximately 25–30 %) and Eastern Mediterranean Region (approximately $20-40\%$) had higher prevalence than the South East Asian and Western Pacific Regions including nations such as India, Malaysia, Vietnam, China, Australia, South Korea, and Japan. Africa had the lowest prevalence (about 10 %). There were also differences between countries within the same WHO region. In the Eastern Mediterranean Region, the combined prevalence in Egypt and Kuwait were about 30 % and 45 % among girls, respectively, while the prevalence was only 14.0 % amongst Iranian girls. Self-reported information in a 2001–2002 international school survey of 11-, 13-, and 15-year-olds from 35 countries in Europe and North America (*N* = 162,305) showed large between- country difference in the obesity/overweight prevalence in adolescents, which ranged from 3.5 % in Lithuanian girls to 31.7 % in boys from Malta $[27]$.

 The International Association for the Study of Obesity recently reported the combined prevalence of overweight and obesity among childhood based on findings of many researchers by six WHO regions across the world [28]. Some of the data were shown in Table 11.2, which also includes other data. The following countries had the highest combined rate in their respective WHO Region: the USA (32 %), Kuwait (44 %), England (25 %), New Zealand (28 %), India (19 %), Seychelles (18 %).

 Fig. 11.1 Worldwide combined prevalence of overweight and obesity in children and adolescents. The prevalence estimates were calculated as the arithmetic mean of the age-specific estimates. Difference references (e.g., those recommended by the IOTF, WHO, and US CDC) were used to classify overweight and obesity across countries (Data Source: Pigeot et al. 2011)

 2. *Time trends in the prevalence of childhood obesity* . Many countries have data collected over the past two decades allowing for the examination of time trends in obesity in both adults and young people. We studied the global trends in childhood obesity in a comprehensive meta-analysis of studies published between 1980 and 2005 from over 60 countries [1]. The combined prevalence of overweight and obesity increased in almost all countries for which trends data were available. From the 1970s to the end of the 1990s, the combined prevalence doubled or tripled in several large countries in North America (i.e., Canada and the USA), the Western Pacific Region (i.e., Australia), and Europe (i.e., Finland, France, Germany, Italy, and Spain). We estimated the prevalence based on the IOTF BMI cut points (Table 11.1).

 One recent study examined trends in the combined prevalence in preschool age children (0–5 years old) between 1990 and 2010, and projected worldwide rates for 2015 and 2020 (Table 11.3) [29]. It estimated 43 million children (35 million in developing countries) were overweight or obese in 2010, and 92 million were at risk of overweight; and the global combined prevalence increased from 4.2 % in 1990 to 6.7 % in 2010. If such trends continue, these numbers may reach 9.1 % (or approximately 60 million children) in 2020. For developing countries alone, the combined prevalence was estimated at 6.1 % in 2010 and is expected to rise, perhaps as high as 8.6 % by 2020. 2010 rates were lower in Asian than in Africa (4.9 % vs. 8.5 %), but a much larger number of children are affected (17.7 million vs. 13.3 million) in Asia compared to Africa. Given the dramatic increases in combined prevalence since 1990, the study concluded that effective interventions starting as early as infancy are necessary to reverse anticipated trends.

 Among major industrialized countries, the USA has the highest prevalence and the largest number of overweight and obesity individuals. The prevalence in children has increased for all ages between 2 and 19 years, but the increase in obesity leveled off in recent years. Figure [11.2](#page-184-0) shows time trends in the prevalence of obesity (BMI ≥95th percentile) by age between 1971–1974 and 2009–2010.

 Fig. 11.2 Trends in the prevalence (%) of obesity (BMI **≥** 95th Percentile) in US children and adolescents, by age: 1971–1974 to 2009–2010. Based on US national data collected in NHANES (Wang and Lim, 2012). Reprinted, with permission, from the *International Review of Psychiatry* , 2012, 24(3), p. 176

Between NHANES II (1976–1980) and 2003–2004, the average annual rate of increase in obesity prevalence was approximately 0.5 % point in children aged 2–19. However, the NHANES data shows a decrease in the prevalence of obesity among children aged 2–5 years, from 13.9 % in 2003–2004 to 10.4 % in 2007–2008, although the prevalence in both children aged 6–11 years and adolescents was slightly increased $[30]$. In 2009–2010, the national prevalence of obesity (16.9%) was similar to that in 2007–2008; and it was 12.0 %, 18.0 %, and 18.4 % in children aged 2–5, 6–11, and 12–19 years, respectively [31].

 In some developing countries, the prevalence of child overweight and obesity has increased alarmingly over the past two decades, with the combined prevalence within some sub-regions and population groups being similar to that in some industrialized countries. This is especially the case in countries that are in the midst of rapid social economic transitions (e.g., China, Brazil, and Mexico). China, in particular, is illustrative of dramatic increases in obesity in children and adults $[6, 32]$.

 In China, the combined prevalence of obesity and overweight nationwide increased between 1985 and 2005. Figure [11.3](#page-185-0) shows overall trends in prevalence based on data collected through a series of representative school-based cross-sectional survey that collected health data amongst school-age children [33]. The combined prevalence has increased approximately tenfold since 1985. The combined prevalence has risen more rapidly (from 2.8 to 19.3 %) in boys than in girls (from 2.4 to 10.8 %), and in the more developed regions and in high income groups.

 Nevertheless, our understanding of the current global childhood obesity epidemic and time trend data remains limited due to the lack of up-to-date, comparable and representative data from different countries. In addition, past studies have included dissimilar study samples and used different criteria to define obesity. This makes it difficult to compare findings. Furthermore, there are large withincountry differences in many countries for both the prevalence and trends [34].

Discussion

Obesity is a serious threat to global health in the twenty-first century. The prevalence of obesity and overweight in children has tripled in many countries since the 1980s, and the number of people affected is expected to continue to rise. Obesity has many short- and long-term health and financial

Fig. 11.3 Trends in the combined prevalence (%) of overweight and obesity in Chinese school-age children, by gender: 1985–2005. Overweight and obesity were classified based on Chinese BMI cut points; the prevalence was based on nationwide survey data (Ji and Cheng, 2009). Reprinted, with permission, from the *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition* , 2010, 92(5)

consequences for individuals, families and the society. For example, obesity is already responsible for 2–8 % of health costs and 10–13 % of deaths in parts of Europe, and it was even worse in the USA, may reach 17% of health costs in 2030 [35]. However, various references and standards have been used over the past two decades and at present to define overweight and obesity in children, although in general most are based on age-sex-specific BMI cut points (percentile or other cut points), and they can give different estimates of the rates.

 The prevalence of childhood obesity has reached a very high level in many world regions, but large variations exist across countries and population groups within countries. In general, the prevalence is much higher in developed countries than developing countries. However, overweight and obesity have been increasing dramatically in many developing countries, particularly in urban settings and among high socioeconomic status (SES) groups during recent years. For example, in 2010, the combined prevalence was 31.8 % in US children and adolescents [31], while it was $\lt 5$ % in many developing countries [29]. Nevertheless, overweight and obesity rates have been increasing dramatically in many countries and population groups. In recent years, the prevalence has increased at a much faster rate in some developing countries, such as China, compared to other industrialized countries. Different from industrialized countries, in developing countries, often urban residents and those of higher SES are more likely to be overweight or obese than their counterparts.

The rising epidemic reflects the profound changes in society and in individuals' behavioral patterns during recent decades. Economic growth, modernization, urbanization and globalization of food markets are some of the forces contributing to the epidemic. The impact of global exchanges of trade, information and culture, made possible by new information technologies, on health-related behaviors such as dietary intakes are likely considerable as well, though are not yet well understood. Obesity is related to SES, however, the associations vary by gender, age, and countries. Previous studies suggest that SES groups with greatest access to energy-rich diets are likely to be at increased risk. In general, low-SES groups in industrialized countries and high-SES groups in developing countries are at higher risk of being overweight than their counterparts. For example, a recent study showed that the prevalence of overweight was higher among children from less affluent families in 21 of 24 Western and 5 of 10 Central European countries compared to children from more affluent

families. However, children from more affluent families were at higher risk of overweight in some countries (i.e., Croatia, Estonia, and Latvia. In Poland, Lithuania, Macedonia, and Finland), girls from less affluent families were more likely to be overweight while the opposite was found for boys [27]. For US children and adolescents, our research shows that the patterns of SES disparity of overweight varied across age, ethnic, and gender groups, and have changed over time [36]. Disparities have decreased since the early 1990s with the rise of the obesity epidemic, but African American children with a high SES were at increased risk. As a results of growing obesity prevalence, it is possible that the association between SES and obesity in some industrialized countries may tend to become weaker even disappear, while may change direction in some developing countries.

Conclusions

In conclusion, we are facing a growing global obesity epidemic that influence both industrialized and developing countries. The growing obesity crisis calls on timely and effective interventions. Obesity as well as the related diseases is largely preventable. The development of effective population- based programs and policies for the prevention of obesity in children should be a priority as obesity is difficult to cue once develops and has many long-term health problems, social and economic consequences. A good understanding of the scope of the childhood obesity problem will help guide intervention efforts.

 Acknowledgement This work is supported in part by research grants from the Eunice Kennedy Shriver National Institute of Child Health and Human Development (NICHD) and the Office of Behavioral and Social Sciences Research (OBSSR, 1U54 HD070725-01) and the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (NIDDK, R01DK81335-01A1).

References

- 1. Wang Y, Lobstein T. Worldwide trends in childhood overweight and obesity. Int J Pediatr Obes. 2006;1(1):11–25.
- 2. Wang Y, Beydoun MA. The obesity epidemic in the United States—gender, age, socioeconomic, racial/ethnic, and geographic characteristics: a systematic review and meta-regression analysis. Epidemiol Rev. 2007;29:6–28.
- 3. Wang Y, Lim H. The global childhood obesity epidemic and the association between socio-economic status and childhood obesity. Int Rev Psychiatry. 2012;24(3):176–88.
- 4. WHO. Obesity and overweight. 2009. Available from: [http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs311/en/.](http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs311/en/)
- 5. International Obesity Task Force (IOTF). Worldwide prevalence of obesity. 2007 [cited 2007 Oct 1]. Available from: http://www.iotf.org.
- 6. Wang Y, Mi J, Shan XY, Wang QJ, Ge KY. Is China facing an obesity epidemic and the consequences? The trends in obesity and chronic disease in China. Int J Obes (Lond). 2007;31(1):177–88.
- 7. Must A, Strauss RS. Risks and consequences of childhood and adolescent obesity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1999;23 Suppl 2:S2–11.
- 8. Dietz WH. Health consequences of obesity in youth: childhood predictors of adult disease. Pediatrics. 1998;101(3 Pt 2):518–25.
- 9. WHO. Childhood overweight and obesity. 2010. Available from: [http://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/child](http://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/childhood/en)[hood/en](http://www.who.int/dietphysicalactivity/childhood/en).
- 10. Kuczmarski RJ, Ogden CL, Grummer-Strawn LM, Flegal KM, Guo SS, Wei R, et al. CDC growth charts: United States. Adv Data. 2000;314:1–27.
- 11. Wang Y. Epidemiology of childhood obesity—methodological aspects and guidelines: what is new? Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28 Suppl 3:S21–8.
- 12. WHO. Physical status: the use and interpretation of anthropometry. Report of a WHO Expert Committee. World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser. 1995;854:1–452.
- 13. WHO. Obesity: preventing and managing the global epidemic. Report of a WHO consultation. World Health Organ Tech Rep Ser. 2000;894:i–xii. 1–253.
- 14. Cole TJ, Bellizzi MC, Flegal KM, Dietz WH. Establishing a standard definition for child overweight and obesity worldwide: international survey. BMJ. 2000;320(7244):1240–3.
- 15. WHO/IASO/IOTF. The Asia-Pacific perspective: redefining obesity and its treatment. Sydney, Australia: Health Communications Australia Pty Limited: The World Health Organization Western Pacifi c Region; The International Association for the Study of Obesity; The International Obesity Task Force; 2000.
- 16. Guillaume M. Defining obesity in childhood: current practice. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999;70(1):126S–30.
- 17. Wang Y, Wang JQ. A comparison of international references for the assessment of child and adolescent overweight and obesity in different populations. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2002;56(10):973–82.
- 18. WHO. The WHO child growth standards. 2006 [cited 2010 Jan 20]. Available from: [http://www.who.int/](http://www.who.int/childgrowth/en/) [childgrowth/en/](http://www.who.int/childgrowth/en/).
- 19. de Onis M, Onyango AW, Borghi E, Siyam A, Nishida C, Siekmann J. Development of a WHO growth reference for school-aged children and adolescents. Bull World Health Organ. 2007;85(9):660–7.
- 20. Must A, Dallal GE, Dietz WH. Reference data for obesity: 85th and 95th percentiles of body mass index (wt/ht2) and triceps skinfold thickness. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991;53(4):839–46.
- 21. Wang Y, Moreno LA, Caballero B, Cole TJ. Limitations of the current world health organization growth references for children and adolescents. Food Nutr Bull. 2006;27(4 Suppl, Growth Standard):S175–88.
- 22. Jackson-Leach R, Lobstein T. Estimated burden of paediatric obesity and co-morbidities in Europe. Part 1. The increase in the prevalence of child obesity in Europe is itself increasing. Int J Pediatr Obes. 2006;1(1):26–32.
- 23. Janssen I, Katzmarzyk PT, Boyce WF, Vereecken C, Mulvihill C, Roberts C, et al. Comparison of overweight and obesity prevalence in school-aged youth from 34 countries and their relationships with physical activity and dietary patterns. Obes Rev. 2005;6(2):123–32.
- 24. Tremblay MS, Katzmarzyk PT, Willms JD. Temporal trends in overweight and obesity in Canada, 1981–1996. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2002;26(4):538–43.
- 25. Willms JD, Tremblay MS, Katzmarzyk PT. Geographic and demographic variation in the prevalence of overweight Canadian children. Obes Res. 2003;11(5):668–73.
- 26. Ahrens W, Moreno LA, Pigeot I. Childhood obesity: prevalence worldwide epidemiology of obesity in children and adolescents. 1st ed. New York, NY: Springer; 2011. p. 219–35.
- 27. Due P, Damsgaard MT, Rasmussen M, Holstein BE, Wardle J, Merlo J, et al. Socioeconomic position, macroeconomic environment and overweight among adolescents in 35 countries. Int J Obes (Lond). 2009;33(10):1084–93.
- 28. International Association for the Study of Obesity (IASO). Global Childhood Overweight. 2011 [cited 2012 Jan 20]. [http://www.iaso.org.](http://www.iaso.org/) Available from: [http://www.iaso.org/site_media/uploads/Global_Childhood_Overweight_](http://www.iaso.org/site_media/uploads/Global_Childhood_Overweight_September_2011.pdf) [September_2011.pdf.](http://www.iaso.org/site_media/uploads/Global_Childhood_Overweight_September_2011.pdf)
- 29. de Onis M, Blossner M, Borghi E. Global prevalence and trends of overweight and obesity among preschool children. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;92(5):1257–64.
- 30. Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Curtin LR, Lamb MM, Flegal KM. Prevalence of high body mass index in US children and adolescents, 2007–2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):242–9.
- 31. Ogden CL, Carroll MD, Kit BK, Flegal KM. Prevalence of obesity and trends in body mass index among US children and adolescents, 1999–2010. JAMA. 2012;307(5):483–90.
- 32. Shan XY, Xi B, Cheng H, Hou DQ, Wang Y, Mi J. Prevalence and behavioral risk factors of overweight and obesity among children aged 2–18 in Beijing, China. Int J Pediatr Obes. 2010;5(5):383–9.
- 33. Ji CY, Cheng TO. Epidemic increase in overweight and obesity in Chinese children from 1985 to 2005. Int J Cardiol. 2009;132(1):1–10.
- 34. Wang Y, Chen HJ, Shaikh S, Mathur P. Is obesity becoming a public health problem in India? Examine the shift from under- to overnutrition problems over time. Obes Rev. 2009;10(4):456–74.
- 35. Wang Y, Beydoun MA, Liang L, Caballero B, Kumanyika SK. Will all Americans become overweight or obese? Estimating the progression and cost of the US obesity epidemic. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008;16(10):2323–30.
- 36. Wang Y, Zhang Q. Are American children and adolescents of low socioeconomic status at increased risk of obesity? Changes in the association between overweight and family income between 1971 and 2002. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006;84(4):707–16.

Chapter 12 Genetics of Obesity

 Beatrice Dubern and Patrick Tounian

 Keywords Obesity • Genetics • Monogenic • Leptin • Melanocortins • Polygenic • Epigenetics

Key Points

- Obesity results from the phenotypic expression of a genetic susceptibility under the pressure of an obesogenic environment.
- Genetic contribution is variable from severe and rare monogenic forms $\left($ <1 % to 2–3 % of cases) to more common forms of obesity with numerous genes involved, each gene having a minor contribution in determining phenotype (polygenic obesity).
- The melanocortin pathway plays a pivotal role in the control of food intake. Mutations in genes encoded proteins in this pathway (leptin, leptin receptor, proopiomelanocortin, …) are responsible for severe early-onset obesity with severe hyperphagia and endocrine anomalies such as hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism.
- The MC4R gene is also a major candidate gene for human obesity due to its pivotal role in control of food intake. More than 90 different mutations are described in approximately 2–3 % of obese children and adults.
- Lost or duplicated segments of chromosomes named copy number variants (CNVs) encompassing genes involved in weight regulation have been recently involved in human obesity.
- In polygenic obesity, 3 main approaches (candidate gene studies, genome-wide linkage and genome-wide association studies (GWAS)) have been used to identify novel gene variants with variable success since 15 years.

B. Dubern, M.D., Ph.D. $(\boxtimes) \cdot P$. Tounian, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Pediatric Nutrition and Gastroenterology,

Armand-Trousseau Hospital, Assistance Publique Hôpitaux de Paris ,

²⁶ Avenue du Dr Arnold Netter, 75012 Paris, France

IHU ICAN, INSERM Nutriomique U872 (Eq 7), Université Pierre et Marie Curie-Paris 6, Centre de Recherche des Cordeliers, 15, rue de l'école de médecine, 75006, Paris, France e-mail: [beatrice.dubern@trs.aphp.fr;](mailto:beatrice.dubern@trs.aphp.fr) p.tounian@trs.aphp.fr

- Around 20 loci consistently associated with obesity-related traits have been discovered in obese adults using GWAS. In children, the most important locus was discovered in the FTO or "fat mass and obesity-associated" gene.
- Environmental factors probably also induce a fetal programming towards obesity (undernutrition or overnutrition and maternal smoking during pregnancy, or gestational diabetes), but the putative role of postnatal factors (formula feeding rather than breastfeeding, excess in *n* – 6 polyunsaturated fatty acids or protein intakes) needs to be further explored.

Introduction

 Obesity is characterized by a high phenotype heterogeneity linked most notably to differences in the stages of weight evolution. However, it is now well accepted that its development stems from interaction of multiple environmental factors (abundant food availability and/or reduction in physical activity) with genetic factors. During the last decades, the increased availability of palatable food and the conditions of decreased physical activity (motorization/sedentary games) dramatically increased the prevalence of childhood obesity in industrialized countries. More recently, occurrence of this obesogenic environment in developing nations led to a rapid increase in its prevalence in urban regions, whereas a lot of children still suffer from undernutrition in rural regions of the same countries [1]. In addition, numerous epidemiological and intervention studies carried out in different cohorts (twins brought up together or separately, adopted children, nuclear families, etc.) have recognized the role of individual genetic and biological susceptibilities in response to the current weight-gain promoting environment $[2]$.

While obesity was first thought to be a disease that obeys the rules of Mendelian inheritance, new technologies paint a far more complicated picture of this metabolic disease. The forms of obesity due to a single, naturally occurring dysfunctional gene (i.e., monogenic obesity) identified to date are both severe and rare (from $\lt 1$ % to 2–3 % depending of gene). It is however likely that most of the other severe forms are also monogenic and still remain to be identified. The more common forms of obesity are polygenic, with numerous genes involved, each gene having a minor contribution in determining phenotype [3]. Recent findings suggest a more complex genetic contribution to the occurrence of obesity than previously thought up.

Syndromic Obesity

 There are around 30 Mendelian disorders in which patients are clinically obese and additionally distinguished by mental retardation, dysmorphic features, and organ-specific developmental abnormalities. These syndromes arise from discrete genetic defects or chromosomal abnormalities and are both autosomal and X-linked disorders. The most common disorders known are Prader–Willi (PWS) and Bardet–Biedl (BBS) syndromes, but many others have been reported (Table 12.1) [4]. The Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man database provides access to their clinical descriptions (OMIM; [http://](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/omim/) www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/omim/).

 The PWS is one of most common genetic diseases linked to obesity (1 in 20,000–25,000 births). The PWS is characterized by hypotonia at birth, hyperphagia and severe food impulsivity, behavioral problems, dysmorphic features, mental retardation, progressive obesity, and hypogonadism. It is due to physical (microdeletion) or functional (uniparental maternal disomy) absence of the paternal 15q11.2-q12 chromosomal segment $[5, 6]$ $[5, 6]$ $[5, 6]$. At least three genes in this region have been recognized and encode different proteins which functions are not fully understood. It is believed that several

	Obesity associated phenotypes	Genetics
Prader-Willi	Neonatal hypotonia Hyperphagia, food impulsivity Dysmorphy; height retardation Hypogonadism Mental retardation	Physical (microdeletion) or functional (uniparental maternal disomy) absence of the paternal region $15q11.2-q12$
Bardet-Biedl	Retinal dystrophy Hexadactyly; mental retardation Hypogonadism; renal abnormalities	BBS1 (11q13); BBS2 (16q21); BBS3 (3p12-13); BBS4 (15q22); BBS5 (2q31); BBS6 (MKKS); BBS7 (4q27); BBS8 $(TTC8)$; BBS9 $(7p14)$; BBS10 $(12q)$; BBS 11 (TRIM32); BBS 12 to 18
Cohen	Retinal dystrophy Dysmorphy, mental retardation Neutropenia	Autosomal recessive Gene COH1 (chr $8q22-q23$)
Alström	Retinal dystrophy Deafness Renal abnormalities	Autosomal recessive Gene ALMS1 (chr 2p13-p14)
Borjeson-Forssman- Lehmann	Severe mental retardation, hypotonia, microcephaly, facial dysmorphy, hypogenitalism	X-linked Gene PHF6 $(Xq26-q27)$
Albright hereditary osteodystrophy	Facial dysmorphy; brachymetacarpy; variable mental retardation: resistance to hormones	Autosomal dominant Mutations in the GNAS1 gene encoding for the alpha subunit of the Gs protein

Table 12.1 Syndromic obesities [10]

genes are affected explaining the heterogeneity of phenotype. The genes implicated are for example small proteins ribosomes, zinc finger proteins involved in gene transcription (ZNF127AS, par5, PARSN, IPW, and PAR1) and necdine involved in cell growth. The genetic basis of hyperphagia remains undefined. However, the hormone ghrelin may be implicated [7], via its regulation of hunger and stimulating growth factor hormone (GH) secretion $[6]$.

 The BBS is a rare autosomal recessive disease (1 in 100,000 births, with an increased prevalence in Arab and Bedouin populations with 1 in 13,500 births). It is characterized by obesity associated to retinal dystrophy, polydactyly, renal abnormalities, hypogonadism, and sometimes learning disabilities [8]. The genetic approach in affected families revealed that at least 12 different genes are involved, but they are all related to primary cilia function introducing the concept of ciliopathy disease [9]. These cilia are involved in mammalian development and used to transmit signaling messages from the outside to the inside of the cell. Alström syndrome has clinical similarities with BBS and is now recognized also as a ciliopathy $[6, 9]$ $[6, 9]$ $[6, 9]$.

 Albright hereditary osteodystrophy, also known as the type 1A pseudohypoparathyroidism is another example with autosomal dominant transmission by the mother. It is characterized by short stature, obesity, brachydactyly, skull and face malformations, resistance to various hormones including resistance to parathyroid hormone, and sometimes developmental abnormalities $[10]$. Mutations in the GNAS1 gene encoding for the alpha subunit of the Gs protein are identified and some of them may be involved in the hypothalamic circuits controlling energy balance. Cohen syndrome is characterized by late-onset obesity (after the age of 10 years) associated to moderate mental retardation, typical craniofacial features, progressive pigmentary retinopathy, severe early-onset myopia, and intermittent neutropenia [10]. It is an autosomal recessive disorder with variable clinical manifestations. Mutations in the gene COH1 (chromosome 8q22) encoding a transmembrane protein presumably involved in intracellular protein transport, are described [11, 12].

 These examples highlight the need for complementary studies in affected families in order to characterize the genes responsible for these rare diseases. Although some of them have been identified, it is necessary to describe the pathophysiological links between the protein products and the development of diseases with multiple clinical features. Finally, identification of such genes may help to recognize novel candidate genes for common obesity.

Recessive forms of Monogenic Obesity

Since the last 15 years, significant success has been derived from studies of candidate genes implicated in rodent models of monogenic obesity. Those studies based on genes encoded proteins known to cause severe obesity in rodents have shown that they also contribute to human earlyonset obesity especially for those involved in the leptin pathway. This hypothalamic pathway is activated following the systemic release of the adipokine leptin (LEP) and its subsequent interaction with the leptin receptor (LEPR) located on the surface of neurons of the arcuate nucleus region of the hypothalamus (Fig. 12.1). The downstream signals that regulate satiety and energy

 Fig. 12.1 The leptin/melanocortin pathway. Neuronal populations propagate the signaling of various molecules (leptin, insulin, ghrelin) to control food intake and satiety. POMC-neurons in the arcuate nucleus are activated by leptin and insulin and produce the α-melanocyte stimulating hormone ($α$ -MSH), which then activates the MC4R receptor in the paraventricular nucleus resulting in a satiety signal. The downstream roles of SIM1, BDNF, and TKRB are currently being explored. A separate group of neurons expressing NPY and AGRP produce molecules that act as potent inhibitors of MC4R signaling. Several mutations of those genes involved in the leptin/melanocortin pathway are responsible for early-onset and severe obesity. *POMC* proopiomelanocortin, *LepR* leptin receptor, *ISR* insulin receptor, *GHR* ghrelin receptor, *NPY* neuropeptide Y, *AGRP* agouti-related protein, *SIM1* single-minded 1, *BDNF* brain-derived neurotropic factor, *TRKB* tyrosine kinase receptor, *PC1 and 2* proconvertase 1 and 2

homeostasis are then propagated via proopiomelanocortin (POMC), cocaine-and-amphetaminerelated transcript (CART), and the melanocortin system [13]. While POMC/CART neurons synthesize the anorectic peptide α -melanocyte stimulating hormone (α -MSH), a separate group of neurons express the orexigenic neuropeptide Y (NPY) and the agouti-related protein (AGRP), which acts as a potent inhibitor of melanocortin 3 (MC3R) and melanocortin 4 (MC4R) receptors. Mutations in human genes coding for LEP $[14-17]$ and LEPR $[18-20]$ lead to severe early-onset obesity (Table 12.2) with a rapid and dramatic increase in weight soon after birth.

<i>Congenital Leptin Deficiency

Close to *ob/ob* mice [21], less than 20 individuals carrying a mutation in the LEP gene with undetectable serum leptin levels $\left($ <1 ng/ml) have been identified since 1997 [14–17, 22–24].

 Almost all patients are characterized by severe early-onset obesity with severe hyperphagia and endocrine abnormalities such as hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism. Especially LEP mutation carrier adults failed to undergo pubertal development but showed plasma cortisol levels in the normal range in contrast to ob/ob mice [24]. Concerning body weight, BMI is higher than 40 kg/m² with extremely high fat mass (more than 50 % body fat) and relatively normal resting energy expenditure. Feeding behavior is characterized by major hyperphagia and ravenous hunger [25]. Surprisingly, an Austrian girl has been recently described with less severe obesity (BMI 31.5 kg/m², Zscore BMI 2.46 SD), extremely low energy intake in everyday life despite an increased consumption of calories in a test meal [\[17](#page-202-0)]. Even if one takes into account a substantial underreporting, this observation might suggest that despite leptin deficiency, it is possible to control energy intake and thus to prevent extreme obesity especially in case of parents provided a favorable environment by controlling the patient's eating behavior vigorously from early infancy onward [26]. A further explanation might be related to the different genetic backgrounds of different subjects with LEP deficiency. Despite this specific case, severe early-onset obesity with major hyperphagia is still recognized as the main clinical presentation of LEP deficiency and justifies measurement of circulating leptin $[22, 25]$. High rate of infection is also described with deficiency in T cell number and function suggesting the implication of leptin in the immune system [27, 28], as abnormalities of sympathetic nerve function due to defects in the efferent sympathetic limb of thermogenesis $[24]$.

LEP deficiency is a unique situation of extreme obesity where a therapeutic option is available. Indeed, leptin deficient children and adults benefit from subcutaneous daily injection of leptin, resulting in weight loss, mainly of fat mass, with a major effect on reducing food intake and on other dysfunctions including immunity as described previously [22]. After leptin therapy, the detailed microanalysis of eating behavior of three leptin-deficient adults before and after leptin treatment, revealed reduced overall food consumption, slower rate of eating and diminished duration of eating of every meal in the three subjects. Leptin treatment is also able to induce features of puberty even in adults [25].

Leptin Receptor-Related Monogenic Obesity

In case of LEPR deficiency (*db/db* mice, fatty Zucker and Koletsky rat models), the phenotype is very close to that of *ob/ob* mice but unresponsive to endogenous or exogenous leptin [29]. In humans, three obese subjects homozygous for a mutation generating a LEPR lacking both transmembrane and intracellular domains were firstly reported [18]. The mutant receptor circulates at high concentrations, binding leptin and resulting in very elevated serum leptin levels. Phenotypic similarities with the LEPdeficient subjects were noticed. Especially, LEPR deficient subjects exhibited rapid weight gain in the

Table 12.2 Rare monogenic forms of human obesity **Table 12.2** Rare monogenic forms of human obesity

 Fig. 12.2 BMI curves of 2 homozygous null LEPR mutants (LEPR 1 and 2), 1 homozygous null MC4R patient, 6 heterozygous MC4R carriers, and 40 non-mutated obese controls. The reference curves are the standard French/Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale percentile curves

first few months of life (Fig. 12.2) with large amount of total body fat mass ($>50\%$) and resting energy expenditure related to the level of corpulence, severe hyperphagia associated to aggressive behavior when denied food and endocrine abnormalities (hypogonadotrophic hypogonadism, insufficient somatotrophic or thyreotropic secretions). Surprisingly, there is evidence of spontaneous pubertal development in 2 individuals with this LEPR mutation, (K Clément, unpublished observation). The follow-up revealed also the normalization of thyroid mild dysfunction at adult age (K Clément, unpublished observation). At adulthood, one LEPR deficient patient was able to give birth to a healthy boy at the age of 26 years. Her total weight gain was +50 kg through pregnancy, with a progression of BMI from 68.6 to 87.6 kg/m². She did not develop gestational diabetes or pregnancy-induced complications. She delivered by elective cesarean section under epidural anesthesia for breech presentation

and suspected macrosomia. The neonate anthropometry was in the normal range (birth weight 3,720 g, birth length 50 cm, and head circumference 36.5 cm). Thus despite major weight gain, no major clinical or metabolic complication occurred in this LEPR-deficient patient during pregnancy, emphasizing the need for reproductive counseling for these women. Importantly, the observation of a natural pregnancy in a LEPR deficient woman raises questions about the role of leptin in human reproductive functions $[30]$.

Since this first description, 5 unrelated subjects from the Reunion French Island (homozygous deletion of exons 6, 7, and 8) and two Egyptian cousins (homozygous P316T mutation) were diagnosed with a close clinical presentation as described in LEPR deficient subjects (B Dubern, J Le Bihan and K Clement, unpublished observations) [20]. Even if LEPR mutations seem to be rare, up to 3 % of patients with severe obesity have also been found to harbor loss-of function mutations in the LEPR gene [19]. Affected subjects were characterized by hyperphagia, severe obesity, alterations in immune function, and delayed puberty due to hypogonadotropic hypogonadism. Serum leptin levels were within the range predicted by the elevated fat mass in these subjects. Their clinical features were less severe than those of subjects with congenital leptin deficiency or the first family described with LEPR mutation $[19]$.

 Because of the nonfunctional LEPR, leptin treatment is useless in these subjects and factors that could possibly bypass normal leptin delivery systems are not yet currently available (ex: ciliary neurotrophic factor activating downstream signaling molecules such as STAT-3 in the hypothalamus area) [31, 32].

Others Cases of Monogenic Obesity Downstream Leptin Pathway

 Mutations of genes located downstream of the leptin pathway are also responsible for monogenic obesity with similarities with LEP and LEPR mutations carriers. Especially, endocrine abnormalities are always present. Obese children with complete POMC deficiency have ACTH deficiency which can lead to acute adrenal insufficiency from birth. These children display a mild central hypothyroidism that necessitates hormonal replacement [33]. Children have ginger hair due to the absence of αMSH, which activates the peripheral melanocortin receptor type 1 (involved in pigmentation). Several observations suggest that the skin and hair phenotype might vary according to the ethnic origin of POMC mutation carriers [34–36]. Carriers of a PC1 mutation have, in addition to severe obesity, postprandial hypoglycemic malaises explained by the accumulation of proinsulin through lack of PC. Severe diarrhea is also described maybe due to alterated processing of digestive prohormones derived from entero-endocrine cells [37].

Haploinsuffficiency for brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), single-minded homolog 1 (SIM1) and its receptor TrkB coded by the neurotrophic tyrosine kinase type 2 gene (NTRK2) has been associated with severe hyperphagic obesity, accompanied by syndromic features in humans [[38 \]](#page-202-0). Implication of single-minded 1 (SIM1) gene was identified in a girl with early-onset obesity and a *de novo* chromosomal translocation [39]. Her early weight gain was comparable to LEP and LEPRdeficient children. SIM1 is a transcription factor playing a major role in neuronal differentiation of the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus $[40, 41]$ $[40, 41]$ $[40, 41]$. A de novo heterozygous mutation in NTRK2 gene was also described in a 8 year old boy with early-onset obesity and a mental retardation, developmental delay and anomalies of higher neurological functions like the impairment of early memory, learning, and nociception [42]. In vitro studies of some but not all mutations have suggested that they could impair hypothalamic signaling processes [[43 \]](#page-202-0). Considering the pivotal role of the melanocortin pathway in the control of food intake, mutations in the MC4R gene located downstream the leptin pathway are also responsible for severe early-onset obesity in case of rare homozygous mutations [44–47]. However, in contrast to the alterations in leptin pathway described above, no endocrine abnormalities have been described in these patients.

Partial Gene Deficiency and Obesity

 The MC4R gene is considered as a major candidate gene for human obesity due to the pivotal role in control of food intake (Fig. [12.1](#page-191-0)). Since 1998, its genetic evaluation revealed that MC4R-linked obesity is the most prevalent monogenic form of obesity identified to date. Its represents approximately 2–3 % of childhood and adult obesity with more than 90 different mutations described in different populations (European, North American and Asian) [[47 ,](#page-203-0) [48 \]](#page-203-0). They include frameshift, in-frame deletion, nonsense and missense mutations located throughout the MC4R gene. The frequency of such heterozygous carriers in nonobese controls or in the general population is about 10 fold lower than in obese patients $[49, 50]$ $[49, 50]$ $[49, 50]$.

 In contrast with the rare monogenic obesities, even a meticulous clinical analysis does not easily detect obesity stemming from MC4R mutations because of the lack of additional specific phenotypes. In families with MC4R-linked obesity, obesity tends to have an autosomal dominant mode of transmission, but the penetrance of the disease can be incomplete and the clinical expression variable underlying the role of the environment and of other potentially modulating genetic factors [49, 50]. In contrast with homozygous null MC4R mutations, obesity onset and severity are variable in heterozygous MC4R mutation carriers and are related to the severity of the functional alteration (abnormal MC4R membrane expression, defect to the agonist response and disruption in the intracellular transport of the protein [48–54]). It is accepted that MC4R mutations are responsible for haploinsufficiency rather than a dominant negative activity. While the roles of homo and hetero-dimerization in G protein synthesis and maturation are emphasized, some dominant negative effects of MC4R mutations might not be excluded.

 Authors agree on that MC4R mutations facilitate early-onset obesity. In addition, MC4R mutations carriers display increased linear growth, in particular in the first 5 years of life [55] but do not appear to be taller as adults [[49 , 51](#page-203-0)]. Assessment of body composition in these patients demonstrates increase in both fat and lean mass [[56 \]](#page-203-0). One study performed in English children has suggested increased bone mineral density and size $[55]$ partly due to decreased bone resorption $[57, 58]$ $[57, 58]$ $[57, 58]$. Obese children carrying MC4R mutations have a marked hyperphagia that decreases with age when compared to their siblings [56]. In both children and adults, no evidence has been found for decreased metabolic rate, increased frequency of "binge eating" disorder [49, [50](#page-203-0), [59](#page-203-0)], diabetes or other obesity complications [\[45](#page-203-0) , [46](#page-203-0) , [49 , 55](#page-203-0) , [60](#page-203-0)]. Finally, hypothalamo-pituitary axis and reproductive axis as well as thyroid function are normal [45, 46, 51, 55]. Finally, obesity related to heterozygous MC4R mutations can be placed between the exceptional forms of monogenic obesity with complete penetrance and the polygenic forms of common obesity.

 MC3R, another receptor activated with POMC-derived peptides, has an important complementary role in the regulation of energy homeostasis next to MC4R. Recently, several rare mutations with functional alterations have been described to be associated with severe obesity in children $[61, 62]$. However, further epidemiological and functional research regarding the importance of MC3R mutations are necessary in order to confirm the importance of MC3R mutants and their potential combined effects with other genes in severe early-onset obesity [63].

Genome Structural Variations

 Recently, advances in genome-scanning technologies has led to discover that genetic differences among people can derive from lost or duplicated segments of chromosomes named copy number variants (CNVs) $[64]$. Rare deletions in the region p11.2 of the chromosome 16 have been reported in about 0.5 % of severe obese individuals with a link between these deletions and obesity $[65-69]$. The 16p11.2 deletion encompasses about 30 genes including the SH2B adapter protein 1 (SH2B1) which is known to be involved in leptin and insulin signaling. SH2B1 knock-out mice develop hyperphagia and obesity [70]. In addition, the SH2B1 locus was recently associated with common obesity by genome-wide association studies (GWAS) [71, 72].

A recent study identified 17 rare CNV loci only found in obese but not in lean children of European ancestry. Eight of them were also found in obese children of African ancestry, but not in lean control subjects [73]. Finally, rare CNVs > 2 Mb have been described to be present in 1.3 % of obese subjects but absent in lean controls [68]. Several CNVs disrupt known candidate genes for obesity, such as NAP1L5, UCP1, and IL15 [68] offering novel insights into the genetic architecture of obesity.

Polygenic Forms of Obesity

 The common obesity is much more complex than monogenic and syndromic forms described above. Three main approaches have been used to identify novel gene variants associated with polygenic obesity with variable success: candidate gene studies, genome-wide linkage and genome-wide association studies (GWAS).

Candidate Gene Studies

 The choice of a candidate gene is based on several factors including the physiological role of its product, its chromosomal location in one obesity linked region (called regions or QTL Quantitative Trait Loci) and the consequences of its invalidation or overexpression (transgenic) in rodent or the in vitro functional consequences of mutations or changes in DNA. To date, several hundred of candidate genes for obesity have been selected for association studies [[74 \]](#page-204-0). Polymorphisms in genes known to code for proteins involved in the regulation of energy balance in animal models or human monogenic obesity were tested for association with obesity related traits at the population level. Among these genes, polymorphisms in LEP and LEPR as well as different variants known to play a role in feeding behavior (PCSK1, POMC, or BDNF), neural signaling, e.g., cannabinoid receptor (CNR1), dopamine receptor (DRD2), or serotonin receptor (2C HTR2C), or function (SLC6A4) have been shown to be associated with obesity or predictive of BMI [74].

 Interestingly, rare polymorphisms in MC4R have been associated with a protective effect against obesity. Two gain-of-function MC4R polymorphisms (I251L and V103I) have been negatively associa-ted with obesity [75, [76](#page-204-0)]. In a meta-analysis including 39,879 European subjects, the V103I variant was associated with a 20 % lower risk for obesity as in another meta-analysis of 3,526 individuals from East Asia with a 31 % lower risk of obesity [76, 77]. The I251L was also associated with a 50 % lower risk for obesity in a meta-analysis of 11,435 European subjects [76].

 Candidate gene studies have provided suggestive evidence that multiple genes are involved in the predisposition to obesity. However, these genes were supported by data from underpowered studies; thus, replication in large-scale studies and meta-analytical approaches could not conclude a definitive effect for most of the variants cited previously [78].

Genome-Wide Linkage Studies

 Genome-wide linkage scans consists to genotype families recruited for the high recurrence of a disease using highly polymorphic microsatellite markers that are regularly located across the whole genome, followed by a calculation of the degree of linkage of the marker to a disease trait. This approach led to the successful identification of $>1,200$ genes involved in human disease, but its application in complex genetic traits as obesity has been more controversial [79].

In obesity, Comuzzie et al. performed one of the first genome-wide linkage scans [80] using multipoint linkage analysis in a population of Mexican Americans. They identified a region located on chromosome 2p21 associated with circulating leptin levels and that contains the POMC gene. One year later, Hager et al. reported another region strongly associated with obesity on chromosome 10p in French families [81]. Then, several teams reported multiple loci associated with obesity or related phenotypes in different populations (Pima Indians, Finnish subjects, African Americans, ...) [82–84]. Promising candidate genes were identified using this approach, such as GAD2 (glutamate decarboxylase 2) at the origin of the γ-aminobutyric acid that upregulates food intake, ENPP1 (ectonucleotide pyrophosphatase/phosphodiesterase 1), which plays a part in brain insulin sensing, and SLC6A14 (solute carrier family 6 membrane 14), a tryptophan transporter implicated in appetite regulation [[78 \]](#page-204-0).

 However, if more than 80 linkage studies for obesity-related traits have been reported, the regions associated with obesity were not systematically confirmed in independent populations and most of the genes explaining these associations had not been identified. In addition, a meta-analysis of 37 published studies including more than 31,000 individuals was unable to confirm a major locus for obesity [85]. Two possible explanations are possible for these findings: (a) genes influencing adiposity have a very small effect with substantial genetic heterogeneity and variable dependence on environmental factors; (b) rare variants with high disease penetrance explain the linkage peaks [\[34](#page-202-0) , [86](#page-204-0)].

Genome-Wide Association Studies

GWAS have revolutionized the field of genetic epidemiology since they screen the whole genome at a very high resolution (hundreds of thousands of genetic variants). Thus, they make it possible to identify precisely genetic variants robustly linked to obesity while they have relatively small effect sizes. So far, around 20 loci consistently associated with obesity-related traits have been discovered in adults [87]. In children, the most important locus was discovered in the FTO or "fat mass and obesity-associated" gene located on chromosome 16q12.2 [88] with a strong association between its variant rs9939609 and BMI. Indeed, children (and adults) carrying two copies (16 % of the sample) of this allele had approximately 1.67 more risk to be obese than noncarriers. Four large GWAS metaanalyses in general populations of European descent confirmed this strong association with BMI and identified 35 additional SNPs in 33 loci robustly associated with BMI. Multiple independent associa-tion signals were also reported at the FTO, MC4R, and BDNF loci [71, [89](#page-204-0)]. Altogether these loci explained only 1.45 % of the variance in BMI suggesting that many additional common genetic variants associated with BMI remain to be discovered [89].

 In conclusion, extensive genetic studies conducted over the past 15 years in large populations of obese and lean populations showed that (1) there are multiple genetic factors that contribute to common obesity in close interaction with environment, (2) the search for genomic regions (or loci) associated to obesity was somewhat disappointing since the role of only 20 genes was confirmed in different populations with generally very low effects on phenotypes, (3) each allele may be associated with a different phenotype due to ethnic or environmental factors (type of food consumption, degree of physical activity, hormonal conditions, gender, medications, etc.), (4) the use of these polymorphisms alone or in combination in order to predict the evolution or the risk of obesity is almost impossible. So the refining of methodological approaches, the use of large-scale cohorts with standardized phenotypes, and the development of more accurate specific statistical tools will certainly enlighten the involvement of unsuspected loci and determine the role of those already identified, especially in terms of gene–gene interactions. Moreover, identifying the respective contribution of genetic predisposition and lifestyle in the determination of individual weight is definitely the task to focus on.

The Role of Epigenetics

 Since recently, some observations suggest that fetal and early postnatal environment may play a role in programming towards overweight or obesity later in life (Table 12.3). These early determinants represent constitutive factors which are not inscribed in the genetic patrimony and, generally, not transmitted across generations. Most of them are certainly still to be discovered. Classically three types of mechanisms are discussed: (a) programming of the endocrine system and hormones—glucocorticoids in particular—and their effect on the hypothalamic-pituitary axis, (b) programming related to the oxygen supply which is associated to the development of cardiovascular system and (c) nutritional programming when caloric restriction and protein deprivation lead to a reduction in placental and umbilical flow, causing a real famine in the fetus. For example, studies of individuals exposed to famine in utero during World War II show that mothers who suffered famine periconceptually and in the first trimester of pregnancy gave birth to children with a normal weight at birth but exhibited increased risk of later obesity [90]. Conversely, in individuals whose mothers were exposed to famine during the last trimester of pregnancy the risk of obesity was absent $[90]$. The proposed mechanisms underlying this relationship are a dysfunction in the hypothalamic nuclei that control energy balance. It is hypothesized that undernutrition during central nervous system development generates a process favoring a better metabolic efficiency to compensate for the energetic deficit $[91]$. This acquired energy-sparing system would lead to an excessive fat storage when enough food is available. The absence of an effect when mothers are deprived of food only during the last trimester could be explained by the fact that the development of the central body weight regulatory system was achieved when undernutrition occurred. Prepregnancy obesity in mothers and gestational weight gain are also positively associated with obesity in offspring from childhood to adulthood [92]. This is likely to primarily reflect the genetic effect on obesity. However, maternal weight loss through bariatric surgery prevents transmission of obesity to children compared with the offspring of mothers who did not

undergo the surgery and remained obese [93]. The mechanism underlying the relationship between the nutrition state of the mother and the predisposition to obesity in children still obviously needs to be elucidated. Epigenetic factors may be suggested since maternal intake of nutrients has been shown to alter the methylation of genes resulting in effects on fetal and offspring development [94]. Gestational diabetes has been also associated with an increased rate of offspring childhood obesity [95], although the risks seem to be small [96]. Confounding factors like maternal obesity or increased insulin resistance susceptibility which favor the occurrence of both gestational diabetes and familial obesity may explain this association, all the more so as the relationship is statistically small. Gestational diabetes would therefore be a trait of the familial predisposition to obesity and not the cause of offspring overweight. It is, however, also possible that fetal exposure to maternal hyperglycemia results in fetal hyperinsulinemia, which in turn may alter the development of the body weight regulation center in the brain. Further obesity in offspring would therefore be the consequence of metabolic imprinting [97]. The role of several others postnatal factors are also discussed such as elevated birth weight [98], rapid weight gain early in life [99, [100](#page-204-0)], formal feeding [101], excess in *n* − 6 polyunsaturated fatty acid $[102, 103]$, or protein intake $[104, 105]$. They however seem to be more questionable than fetal programming and need further investigation.

 The question is what are the mechanisms involved in the fetal programming. Since recently, an epigenetic origin is discussed [94]. Epigenetics is the modification of gene expression inherited by mechanisms of footprint but without changes in DNA sequence. It concerns particularly DNA methylation of cytosine bases in CpG islands located in the genome and implicated in gene expression. Methylation plays a key-role in the DNA modifications which help to make DNA accessible to factors involved in the gene expression regulation. For example, undernutrition during the first months of gestation generates an epigenetic modification (methylation) probably favoring a better metabolic efficiency to compensate for the energetic deficit $[91]$.

 In conclusion, some environmental factors seem to clearly induce a fetal programming towards obesity (undernutrition or overnutrition and maternal smoking during pregnancy, or gestational diabetes), but the putative role of postnatal factors in early obesity programming (formula feeding rather than breastfeeding, excess in $n-6$ polyunsaturated fatty acids or protein intakes) needs to be further explored. In any case, genetic programming towards childhood obesity appears to be much more relevant than early fetal or postnatal programming. It can, however, be assumed that early environmental factors may accelerate the phenotypic expression of a genetic predisposition, explaining in part why children seem to become obese earlier in their lifetime than their parents [106].

What Lessons for the Management of Common Obesity?

 The main objective of genetic approach is to identify the pathophysiological pathways contributing to obesity in order to develop appropriate therapeutic targets and eventually predictive genetics. However, before considering this practice, it is necessary to answer to several questions.

Firstly, are we able to define the predictive risk of obesity in a subject carrying a mutation in a particular gene? While genetic prediction for monogenic forms is very high and can be calculated, the calculated predictive risk from large populations is extremely low and difficult to assess in a given individual with common obesity. Broadband approaches mentioned above reinforce this idea of a small risk brought by genetic polymorphisms and actually raises the question of the discrepancy between calculated risks in genetic epidemiology (e.g., heritability) and those calculated from concrete identification of susceptibility polymorphisms in populations. This gap is not currently explained. So researchers need to be careful not to confuse the probabilistic risk with a predictor risk.

 Secondly, are we able to treat or prevent obesity in patients with genetic predisposition even in risk high individual? Until now, the usual management of obesity is based on nutrition, increased physical activity, psychological supports and sometimes behavioral and social support. Excessive pressure which could be exercised on diagnosed patients -may lead inexorably to weight gain. It will therefore be especially careful in the preventive management of obesity in targeted populations. For example, in families of patients with MC4R mutations, the frequency of mutations and the relative risk of developing obesity is not negligible (probably around 5–10), which could consider systematical screening of the MC4R gene. Indeed, MC4R agonists are being developed by industry and could be considered as therapeutic in patients with decreased melanocortinergic activity. However, as described above, the expression of obesity in subjects with MC4R mutations is variable (development of a more or less severe obesity) and penetrance is incomplete (the presence of the mutation does not lead always to obesity). In addition, the MC4R mutations have various functional consequences.

Conclusions

 Considerable evidence is now available to support the existence of a programming towards childhood obesity, but the underlying mechanisms still remain to be explored. Clearly, the role of genetics dominates, but more research should be conducted to identify the genes involved. Fetal and perhaps early postnatal programming is also possible, but many studies are still required to confirm their contribution in obesity. If innovative methodologies and technologies lead to optimism, it seems that we are only at "the end of the beginning" of the search for genetic variants predisposing to obesity.

References

- 1. de Onis M, Blossner M, Borghi E. Global prevalence and trends of overweight and obesity among preschool children. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;92(5):1257–64.
- 2. Sorensen TI. The genetics of obesity. Metabolism. 1995;44(9 Suppl 3):4–6.
- 3. Farooqi IS. Genetic aspects of severe childhood obesity. Pediatr Endocrinol Rev. 2006;3 Suppl 4:528–36.
- 4. Goldstone AP, Beales PL. Genetic obesity syndromes. Front Horm Res. 2008;36:37–60.
- 5. Molinas C, Cazals L, Diene G, Glattard M, Arnaud C, Tauber M. French database of children and adolescents with Prader-Willi syndrome. BMC Med Genet. 2008;9:89.
- 6. Goldstone AP, Holland AJ, Hauffa BP, Hokken-Koelega AC, Tauber M. Recommendations for the diagnosis and management of Prader-Willi syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93(11):4183–97.
- 7. Cummings DE, Clement K, Purnell JQ, et al. Elevated plasma ghrelin levels in Prader Willi syndrome. Nat Med. 2002;8(7):643–4.
- 8. Beales PL, Elcioglu N, Woolf AS, Parker D, Flinter FA. New criteria for improved diagnosis of Bardet-Biedl syndrome: results of a population survey. J Med Genet. 1999;36(6):437–46.
- 9. Zaghloul NA, Katsanis N. Mechanistic insights into Bardet-Biedl syndrome, a model ciliopathy. J Clin Invest. 2009;119(3):428–37.
- 10. Kousta E, Hadjiathanasiou CG, Tolis G, Papathanasiou A. Pleiotropic genetic syndromes with developmental abnormalities associated with obesity. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab. 2009;22(7):581–92.
- 11. Kolehmainen J, Black GC, Saarinen A, et al. Cohen syndrome is caused by mutations in a novel gene, COH1, encoding a transmembrane protein with a presumed role in vesicle-mediated sorting and intracellular protein transport. Am J Hum Genet. 2003;72(6):1359–69.
- 12. Seifert W, Holder-Espinasse M, Spranger S, et al. Mutational spectrum of COH1 and clinical heterogeneity in Cohen syndrome. J Med Genet. 2006;43(5):e22.
- 13. Harrold JA, Williams G. Melanocortin-4 receptors, beta-MSH and leptin: key elements in the satiety pathway. Peptides. 2006;27(2):365–71.
- 14. Montague CT, Farooqi IS, Whitehead JP, et al. Congenital leptin deficiency is associated with severe early-onset obesity in humans. Nature. 1997;387(6636):903–8.
- 15. Strobel A, Issad T, Camoin L, Ozata M, Strosberg AD. A leptin missense mutation associated with hypogonadism and morbid obesity. Nat Genet. 1998;18(3):213–5.
- 16. Paz-Filho GJ, Babikian T, Asarnow R, et al. Leptin replacement improves cognitive development. PLoS One. 2008;3(8):e3098.
- 17. Mazen I, El-Gammal M, Abdel-Hamid M, Amr K. A novel homozygous missense mutation of the leptin gene (N103K) in an obese Egyptian patient. Mol Genet Metab. 2009;97(4):305–8.
- 18. Clement K, Vaisse C, Lahlou N, et al. A mutation in the human leptin receptor gene causes obesity and pituitary dysfunction. Nature. 1998;392(6674):398–401.
- 19. Farooqi IS, Wangensteen T, Collins S, et al. Clinical and molecular genetic spectrum of congenital deficiency of the leptin receptor. N Engl J Med. 2007;356(3):237–47.
- 20. Mazen I, El-Gammal M, Abdel-Hamid M, Farooqi IS, Amr K. Homozygosity for a novel missense mutation in the leptin receptor gene (P316T) in two Egyptian cousins with severe early onset obesity. Mol Genet Metab. 2011;102(4):461–4.
- 21. Zhang Y, Proenca R, Maffei M, Barone M, Leopold L, Friedman JM. Positional cloning of the mouse obese gene and its human homologue. Nature. 1994;372(6505):425–32.
- 22. Farooqi IS, Matarese G, Lord GM, et al. Beneficial effects of leptin on obesity, T cell hyporesponsiveness, and neuroendocrine/metabolic dysfunction of human congenital leptin deficiency. J Clin Invest. 2002; 110(8):1093–103.
- 23. Gibson WT, Farooqi IS, Moreau M, et al. Congenital leptin deficiency due to homozygosity for the Delta133G mutation: report of another case and evaluation of response to four years of leptin therapy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89(10):4821–6.
- 24. Ozata M, Ozdemir IC, Licinio J. Human leptin deficiency caused by a missense mutation: multiple endocrine defects, decreased sympathetic tone, and immune system dysfunction indicate new targets for leptin action, greater central than peripheral resistance to the effects of leptin, and spontaneous correction of leptin-mediated defects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1999;84(10):3686–95.
- 25. Licinio J, Caglayan S, Ozata M, et al. Phenotypic effects of leptin replacement on morbid obesity, diabetes mellitus, hypogonadism, and behavior in leptin-deficient adults. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(13):4531–6.
- 26. Birch LL. Development of food acceptance patterns in the first years of life. Proc Nutr Soc. 1998;57(4):617–24.
- 27. Farooqi IS, O'Rahilly S. Monogenic obesity in humans. Annu Rev Med. 2005;56:443–58.
- 28. Farooqi IS, O'Rahilly S. Genetic factors in human obesity. Obes Rev. 2007;8 Suppl 1:37–40.
- 29. Tartaglia LA, Dembski M, Weng X, et al. Identification and expression cloning of a leptin receptor, OB-R. Cell. 1995;83(7):1263–71.
- 30. Nizard J, Dommergue M, Clement K. Pregnancy in a woman with a leptin-receptor mutation. N Engl J Med. 2012;366(11):1064–5.
- 31. Sleeman MW, Anderson KD, Lambert PD, Yancopoulos GD, Wiegand SJ. The ciliary neurotrophic factor and its receptor, CNTFR alpha. Pharm Acta Helv. 2000;74(2–3):265–72.
- 32. Preti A. Axokine (Regeneron). IDrugs. 2003;6(7):696–701.
- 33. Krude H, Biebermann H, Schnabel D, et al. Obesity due to proopiomelanocortin deficiency: three new cases and treatment trials with thyroid hormone and ACTH4-10. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003;88(10):4633–40.
- 34. Farooqi IS, Drop S, Clements A, et al. Heterozygosity for a POMC-null mutation and increased obesity risk in humans. Diabetes. 2006;55(9):2549–53.
- 35. Carroll L, Voisey J, van Daal A. Gene polymorphisms and their effects in the melanocortin system. Peptides. 2005;26(10):1871–85.
- 36. Dubern B, Lubrano-Berthelier C, Mencarelli M, et al. Mutational analysis of the pro-opiomelanocortin gene in French obese children led to the identification of a novel deleterious heterozygous mutation located in the alphamelanocyte stimulating hormone domain. Pediatr Res. 2008;63(2):211–6.
- 37. Jackson RS, Creemers JW, Farooqi IS, et al. Small-intestinal dysfunction accompanies the complex endocrinopathy of human proprotein convertase 1 deficiency. J Clin Invest. $2003;112(10):1550-60$.
- 38. Gray J, Yeo GS, Cox JJ, et al. Hyperphagia, severe obesity, impaired cognitive function, and hyperactivity associated with functional loss of one copy of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) gene. Diabetes. 2006;55(12):3366–71.
- 39. Holder Jr JL, Butte NF, Zinn AR. Profound obesity associated with a balanced translocation that disrupts the SIM1 gene. Hum Mol Genet. 2000;9(1):101–8.
- 40. Michaud JL, Boucher F, Melnyk A, et al. Sim1 haploinsufficiency causes hyperphagia, obesity and reduction of the paraventricular nucleus of the hypothalamus. Hum Mol Genet. 2001;10(14):1465–73.
- 41. Kublaoui BM, Holder Jr JL, Tolson KP, Gemelli T, Zinn AR. SIM1 overexpression partially rescues agouti yellow and diet-induced obesity by normalizing food intake. Endocrinology. 2006;147(10):4542–9.
- 42. Yeo GS, Connie Hung CC, Rochford J, et al. A de novo mutation affecting human TrkB associated with severe obesity and developmental delay. Nat Neurosci. 2004;7(11):1187–9.
- 43. Gray J, Yeo G, Hung C, et al. Functional characterization of human NTRK2 mutations identified in patients with severe early-onset obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2007;31(2):359–64.
- 44. Farooqi IS, Yeo GS, Keogh JM, et al. Dominant and recessive inheritance of morbid obesity associated with melanocortin 4 receptor deficiency. J Clin Invest. 2000;106(2):271–9.
- 45. Lubrano-Berthelier C, Le Stunff C, Bougneres P, Vaisse C. A homozygous null mutation delineates the role of the melanocortin-4 receptor in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89(5):2028–32.
- 46. Dubern B, Bisbis S, Talbaoui H, et al. Homozygous null mutation of the melanocortin-4 receptor and severe earlyonset obesity. J Pediatr. 2007;150(6):613–7. 617 e611.
- 47. Choquet H, Meyre D. Molecular basis of obesity: current status and future prospects. Curr Genomics. 2011;12(3):154–68.
- 48. Govaerts C, Srinivasan S, Shapiro A, et al. Obesity-associated mutations in the melanocortin 4 receptor provide novel insights into its function. Peptides. 2005;26(10):1909–19.
- 49. Lubrano-Berthelier C, Dubern B, Lacorte JM, et al. Melanocortin 4 receptor mutations in a large cohort of severely obese adults: prevalence, functional classification, genotype-phenotype relationship, and lack of association with binge eating. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91(5):1811–8.
- 50. Hinney A, Bettecken T, Tarnow P, et al. Prevalence, spectrum, and functional characterization of melanocortin-4 receptor gene mutations in a representative population-based sample and obese adults from Germany. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91(5):1761–9.
- 51. Vaisse C, Clement K, Durand E, Hercberg S, Guy-Grand B, Froguel P. Melanocortin-4 receptor mutations are a frequent and heterogeneous cause of morbid obesity. J Clin Invest. 2000;106(2):253–62.
- 52. Lubrano-Berthelier C, Durand E, Dubern B, et al. Intracellular retention is a common characteristic of childhood obesity-associated MC4R mutations. Hum Mol Genet. 2003;12(2):145–53.
- 53. Nijenhuis WA, Oosterom J, Adan RA. AgRP(83-132) acts as an inverse agonist on the human-melanocortin-4 receptor. Mol Endocrinol. 2001;15(1):164–71.
- 54. Srinivasan S, Lubrano-Berthelier C, Govaerts C, et al. Constitutive activity of the melanocortin-4 receptor is maintained by its N-terminal domain and plays a role in energy homeostasis in humans. J Clin Invest. 2004;114(8):1158–64.
- 55. Farooqi IS, Keogh JM, Yeo GS, Lank EJ, Cheetham T, O'Rahilly S. Clinical spectrum of obesity and mutations in the melanocortin 4 receptor gene. N Engl J Med. 2003;348(12):1085–95.
- 56. MacKenzie RG. Obesity-associated mutations in the human melanocortin-4 receptor gene. Peptides. 2006;27(2):395–403.
- 57. Elefteriou F, Ahn JD, Takeda S, et al. Leptin regulation of bone resorption by the sympathetic nervous system and CART. Nature. 2005;434(7032):514–20.
- 58. Ahn JD, Dubern B, Lubrano-Berthelier C, Clement K, Karsenty G. Cart overexpression is the only identifiable cause of high bone mass in melanocortin 4 receptor deficiency. Endocrinology. 2006;147(7):3196-202.
- 59. Branson R, Potoczna N, Kral JG, Lentes KU, Hoehe MR, Horber FF. Binge eating as a major phenotype of melanocortin 4 receptor gene mutations. N Engl J Med. 2003;348(12):1096–103.
- 60. Mergen M, Mergen H, Ozata M, Oner R, Oner C. A novel melanocortin 4 receptor (MC4R) gene mutation associated with morbid obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001;86(7):3448.
- 61. Mencarelli M, Dubern B, Alili R, et al. Rare melanocortin-3 receptor mutations with in vitro functional consequences are associated with human obesity. Hum Mol Genet. 2011;20(2):392–9.
- 62. Zegers D, Beckers S, de Freitas F, et al. Identification of three novel genetic variants in the melanocortin-3 receptor of obese children. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(1):152–9.
- 63. Calton MA, Ersoy BA, Zhang S, et al. Association of functionally significant Melanocortin-4 but not Melanocortin-3 receptor mutations with severe adult obesity in a large North American case-control study. Hum Mol Genet. 2009;18(6):1140–7.
- 64. Feuk L, Carson AR, Scherer SW. Structural variation in the human genome. Nat Rev Genet. 2006;7(2):85–97.
- 65. Bochukova EG, Soneji S, Wall SA, Wilkie AO. Scalp fibroblasts have a shared expression profile in monogenic craniosynostosis. J Med Genet. 2010;47(12):803–8.
- 66. Buxton JL, Walters RG, Visvikis-Siest S, Meyre D, Froguel P, Blakemore AI. Childhood obesity is associated with shorter leukocyte telomere length. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(5):1500–5.
- 67. Bachmann-Gagescu R, Mefford HC, Cowan C, et al. Recurrent 200-kb deletions of 16p11.2 that include the SH2B1 gene are associated with developmental delay and obesity. Genet Med. 2010;12(10):641–7.
- 68. Wang K, Li WD, Glessner JT, Grant SF, Hakonarson H, Price RA. Large copy-number variations are enriched in cases with moderate to extreme obesity. Diabetes. 2010;59(10):2690–4.
- 69. Jarick I, Vogel CI, Scherag S, et al. Novel common copy number variation for early onset extreme obesity on chromosome 11q11 identified by a genome-wide analysis. Hum Mol Genet. 2011;20(4):840–52.
- 70. Ren D, Li M, Duan C, Rui L. Identification of SH2-B as a key regulator of leptin sensitivity, energy balance, and body weight in mice. Cell Metab. 2005;2(2):95–104.
- 71. Thorleifsson G, Walters GB, Gudbjartsson DF, et al. Genome-wide association yields new sequence variants at seven loci that associate with measures of obesity. Nat Genet. 2009;41(1):18–24.
- 72. Willer CJ, Speliotes EK, Loos RJ, et al. Six new loci associated with body mass index highlight a neuronal influence on body weight regulation. Nat Genet. 2009;41(1):25–34.
- 73. Glessner JT, Bradfield JP, Wang K, et al. A genome-wide study reveals copy number variants exclusive to childhood obesity cases. Am J Hum Genet. 2010;87(5):661–6.
- 74. Rankinen T, Zuberi A, Chagnon YC, et al. The human obesity gene map: the 2005 update. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14(4):529–644.
- 75. Geller F, Reichwald K, Dempfle A, et al. Melanocortin-4 receptor gene variant I103 is negatively associated with obesity. Am J Hum Genet. 2004;74(3):572–81.
- 76. Stutzmann F, Vatin V, Cauchi S, et al. Non synonymous polymorphisms in Melanocortin-4 receptor protect against obesity: the two facets of a Janus obesity gene. Hum Mol Genet. 2007;16(15):1837–44.
- 77. Wang D, Ma J, Zhang S, et al. Association of the MC4R V103I polymorphism with obesity: a Chinese case- control study and meta-analysis in 55,195 individuals. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(3):573–9.
- 78. Walley AJ, Asher JE, Froguel P. The genetic contribution to non-syndromic human obesity. Nat Rev Genet. 2009;10(7):431–42.
- 79. Altmuller J, Palmer LJ, Fischer G, Scherb H, Wjst M. Genomewide scans of complex human diseases: true linkage is hard to find. Am J Hum Genet. $2001;69(5):936-50$.
- 80. Comuzzie AG, Hixson JE, Almasy L, et al. A major quantitative trait locus determining serum leptin levels and fat mass is located on human chromosome 2. Nat Genet. 1997;15(3):273–6.
- 81. Hager J, Dina C, Francke S, et al. A genome-wide scan for human obesity genes reveals a major susceptibility locus on chromosome 10. Nat Genet. 1998;20(3):304–8.
- 82. Norman RA, Tataranni PA, Pratley R, et al. Autosomal genomic scan for loci linked to obesity and energy metabolism in Pima Indians. Am J Hum Genet. 1998;62(3):659–68.
- 83. Ohman M, Oksanen L, Kaprio J, et al. Genome-wide scan of obesity in Finnish sibpairs reveals linkage to chromosome Xq24. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000;85(9):3183–90.
- 84. Zhu X, Cooper RS, Luke A, et al. A genome-wide scan for obesity in African-Americans. Diabetes. 2002;51(2):541–4.
- 85. Saunders CL, Chiodini BD, Sham P, et al. Meta-analysis of genome-wide linkage studies in BMI and obesity. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2007;15(9):2263–75.
- 86. Bowden DW, An SS, Palmer ND, et al. Molecular basis of a linkage peak: exome sequencing and family-based analysis identify a rare genetic variant in the ADIPOQ gene in the IRAS Family Study. Hum Mol Genet. 2010;19(20):4112–20.
- 87. Loos RJ. Recent progress in the genetics of common obesity. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 2009;68(6):811–29.
- 88. Frayling TM, Timpson NJ, Weedon MN, et al. A common variant in the FTO gene is associated with body mass index and predisposes to childhood and adult obesity. Science. 2007;316(5826):889–94.
- 89. Speliotes EK, Willer CJ, Berndt SI, et al. Association analyses of 249,796 individuals reveal 18 new loci associated with body mass index. Nat Genet. 2010;42(11):937–48.
- 90. Ravelli AC, van Der Meulen JH, Osmond C, Barker DJ, Bleker OP. Obesity at the age of 50 y in men and women exposed to famine prenatally. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999;70(5):811–6.
- 91. Heijmans BT, Tobi EW, Stein AD, et al. Persistent epigenetic differences associated with prenatal exposure to famine in humans. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105(44):17046–9.
- 92. Schack-Nielsen L, Michaelsen KF, Gamborg M, Mortensen EL, Sorensen TI. Gestational weight gain in relation to offspring body mass index and obesity from infancy through adulthood. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(1):67–74.
- 93. Kral JG, Biron S, Simard S, et al. Large maternal weight loss from obesity surgery prevents transmission of obesity to children who were followed for 2 to 18 years. Pediatrics. 2006;118(6):e1644–9.
- 94. Lillycrop KA, Burdge GC. Epigenetic changes in early life and future risk of obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2011;35(1):72–83.
- 95. Hillier TA, Pedula KL, Schmidt MM, Mullen JA, Charles MA, Pettitt DJ. Childhood obesity and metabolic imprinting: the ongoing effects of maternal hyperglycemia. Diabetes Care. 2007;30(9):2287–92.
- 96. Pirkola J, Pouta A, Bloigu A, et al. Risks of overweight and abdominal obesity at age 16 years associated with prenatal exposures to maternal prepregnancy overweight and gestational diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Care. 2010;33(5):1115–21.
- 97. Dabelea D, Pettitt DJ. Intrauterine diabetic environment confers risks for type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity in the offspring, in addition to genetic susceptibility. J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab. 2001;14(8):1085–91.
- 98. The NS, Adair LS, Gordon-Larsen P. A study of the birth weight-obesity relation using a longitudinal cohort and sibling and twin pairs. Am J Epidemiol. 2010;172(5):549–57.
- 99. Stettler N, Kumanyika SK, Katz SH, Zemel BS, Stallings VA. Rapid weight gain during infancy and obesity in young adulthood in a cohort of African Americans. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003;77(6):1374–8.
- 100. Singhal A, Kennedy K, Lanigan J, et al. Nutrition in infancy and long-term risk of obesity: evidence from 2 randomized controlled trials. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;92(5):1133–44.
- 101. Cope MB, Allison DB. Critical review of the World Health Organization's (WHO) 2007 report on 'evidence of the long-term effects of breastfeeding: systematic reviews and meta-analysis' with respect to obesity. Obes Rev. 2008;9(6):594–605.
- 102. Massiera F, Saint-Marc P, Seydoux J, et al. Arachidonic acid and prostacyclin signaling promote adipose tissue development: a human health concern? J Lipid Res. 2003;44(2):271–9.
- 103. Ailhaud G, Guesnet P. Fatty acid composition of fats is an early determinant of childhood obesity: a short review and an opinion. Obes Rev. 2004;5(1):21–6.
- 104. Rolland-Cachera MF, Deheeger M, Akrout M, Bellisle F. Influence of macronutrients on adiposity development: a follow up study of nutrition and growth from 10 months to 8 years of age. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1995;19(8):573–8.
- 105. Koletzko B, von Kries R, Closa R, et al. Lower protein in infant formula is associated with lower weight up to age 2 y: a randomized clinical trial. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;89(6):1836–45.
- 106. Li L, Law C, Lo Conte R, Power C. Intergenerational influences on childhood body mass index: the effect of parental body mass index trajectories. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009;89(2):551–7.
- 107. Krude H, Biebermann H, Luck W, Horn R, Brabant G, Gruters A. Severe early-onset obesity, adrenal insufficiency and red hair pigmentation caused by POMC mutations in humans. Nat Genet. 1998;19(2):155–7.
- 108. Biebermann H, Castaneda TR, van Landeghem F, et al. A role for beta-melanocyte-stimulating hormone in human body-weight regulation. Cell Metab. 2006;3(2):141–6.
- 109. Lee YS, Challis BG, Thompson DA, et al. A POMC variant implicates beta-melanocyte-stimulating hormone in the control of human energy balance. Cell Metab. 2006;3(2):135–40.
- 110. Oken E, Levitan EB, Gillman MW. Maternal smoking during pregnancy and child overweight: systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Obes (Lond). 2008;32(2):201–10.
- 111. Elks CE, Loos RJ, Sharp SJ, et al. Genetic markers of adult obesity risk are associated with greater early infancy weight gain and growth. PLoS Med. 2010;7(5):e1000284.
- 112. Singhal A, Lucas A. Early origins of cardiovascular disease: is there a unifying hypothesis? Lancet. 2004;363(9421):1642–5.
- 113. Muhlhausler BS, Gibson RA, Makrides M. Effect of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acid supplementation during pregnancy or lactation on infant and child body composition: a systematic review. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;92(4):857–63.
- 114. Hoppe C, Molgaard C, Thomsen BL, Juul A, Michaelsen KF. Protein intake at 9 mo of age is associated with body size but not with body fat in 10-y-old Danish children. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004;79(3):494–501.

Chapter 13 Epigenetics of Obesity

 Simonetta Friso and Sang-Woon Choi

Keywords DNA methylation • Epigenetics • Histone modifications • Hyperglycemia • Diabetes mellitus • Obesity • Metabolic syndrome • Inflammation

Key Points

- Epigenetic mechanisms contribute to obesity.
- Nutrients are major modulators of epigenetic plasticity.
- Early life events influence obesity risk through epigenetics.
- Epigenetic modulation of imprinted genes affects obesity.
- There are many challenges in understanding the role of epigenetics in obesity.

Introduction

 Obesity is now considered a key concern for public health issues due to the increasing prevalence worldwide, especially in Western countries [83].

 Besides dietary habits, genetic marks and many other acquired or predisposing factors, epigenetic mechanisms lately emerged as possible important players in the development of several diseases including obesity and, more in general, weight control. Epigenetics is indeed fundamental in regulating the way by which the different environmental/nutritional exposure brings each individual to develop a different phenotype $[21]$.

 Epigenetics refers to the branch of molecular biology pertaining to the study of features of chromatin and nucleic acids modifications that control gene expression without structural changes in the DNA sequence [2]. Epigenetics refers more specifically to DNA methylation, histone modifications

S. Friso, M.D., Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

S.-W. Choi, M.D., Ph.D. Chaum Life Center, CHA University School of Medicine, 442, Dosan-daero, Gangnam-gu, Seoul 135-948, Korea e-mail: sang.choi@cha.ac.kr

Department of Medicine, University of Verona School of Medicine, Policlinico "G.B. Rossi," P.le L.A. Scuro, 10, 37134 Verona, Italy e-mail: simonetta.friso@univr.it

 Fig. 13.1 Epigenetic mechanisms

and chromatin remodeling mechanisms controlling the expression of genes although its role has been mainly studied in cancer disease, so far $[2, 50, 66]$ $[2, 50, 66]$ $[2, 50, 66]$. The most studied epigenetic modification in mammalian cells is DNA methylation (Fig. 13.1) which relies on the transfer of a methyl group $(-CH_3)$ to the 5'position of cytosines to form 5methylcytosine (5mC) in CpG dinucleotide sequences [3, 4, [45](#page-215-0), [82](#page-217-0)]. Other major epigenetic phenomena are chromatin remodeling features that modify the chromatin conformation either versus a condensed or decondensed status that influence the transcriptional regulatory processes (Fig. 13.1). Posttranslational histone modifications occurring at histone tails such as histone acetylation, methylation, ADP ribosylation, and ubiquitination are also known to be epigenetic processes involved in gene transcriptional regulation (Fig. 13.1), and the recent implementation of more accurate methods to evaluate these processes allowed for a better understanding of those histone protein-related epigenetic processes [28].

 In the scene of epigenetics the function of small noncoding RNAs including micro RNAs (miRNAs) as key mechanisms able to modulate and control the expression of genes has also emerged recently (Fig. 13.1). In a complex process, a several thousands primary-miRNAs (pri-miRNAs) are produced through the transcription of miRNA encoding regions by the action of RNA polymerase II [76]. The hairpin-shaped transcript possesses a 5'capped and a polyadenylated tail which is sequentially excised to a stem-loop structure called precursor miRNA (pre-miRNA) (Fig. 13.1). These first passages take place in the cell nucleus, then pre-miRNA is transported to the cytoplasm, where it is cleaved into a short double-stranded RNA fragment called miRNA:miRNA duplex subsequently split into two single mature miRNA strands (see scheme in Fig. 13.1) [74]. MiRNAs are usually present in multiple copies and lead to translational suppression of target messenger RNA (mRNA) [11].

 Fig. 13.2 DNA methylation

Several reports have recently highlighted the possible significant role of epigenetics in complex diseases other than cancer, including obesity $[1, 10, 55]$ through its implication in several nutritional or metabolic pathways including those that are well known to link obesity to other major cardiovascular risk factors $[76]$ and, in particular, to diabetes mellitus $[29]$.

 The role of epigenetics in weight control regulation and obesity seems to be important from several points of view. From the nutritional point of view it is to be highlighted the role of a number of nutritional factors in affecting epigenetic phenomena $[12]$ and, more specifically the role of nutritional factors that serve as methyl group donors such as those taking part in folate-related one-carbon pathway for DNA methylation [23] (Fig. 13.2). From a different point of view, it is also important to consider that a number of bioactive food compounds may affect epigenetic phenomena and that genes involved in obesity development may be epigenetically regulated [55].

Epigenetic Mechanisms

 The word "epi-genetics" refers to genome information that is "super"-imposed on the DNA sequence [2]. Epigenetics stands in fact for the complex of somatically heritable states of gene expression, resulting from modifications in chromatin structure that occurs without alterations in the DNA sequence $[2, 66, 82]$ (Fig. 13.1) and affects development modalities of human diseases $[35, 76]$.

Among the major epigenetic modifications (Fig. 13.1), DNA methylation is the most important and mainly studied epigenetic feature of DNA in mammals. It consists in the transfer of a methyl group to the 5′position of a cytosine base at the CpG dinucleotide residues, is catalyzed by DNA methyltransferases

(DNMTs) and regulates gene expression patterns by altering chromatin structures. Different forms of DNMTs are so far known, DNMT1, DNMT2, DNMT3a, DNMT 3b, and DNMTL. They can be classified according to their different functions, namely, that of maintenance DNA methyltransferase for DNMT1 and de novo DNA methyltransferases for DNMT3a, DNMT 3b, and DNMTL. The function of DNMT2 is yet not completely clear. By altering the function of these DNA methyltransferases, nutrients and bioactive food compounds can transform global DNA methylation status and posttranslational histone tail modifications and therefore modulate gene expression by altering chromosomal integrity as well as gene specific promoter DNA methylation. As compared to DNA methylation reactions, the process of DNA demethylation is currently highlighted because is important during embryonic development and cell differentiation progression. Most recently, 5-hydroxymethylcytosine (5hmC) whose formation is mediated by methylcytosine oxygenase TET1 [73] was described as an intermediate product in the DNA demethylation process [26] especially in aging and cancer but potentially in any tissue differentiating process [[6](#page-214-0) , [71 \]](#page-216-0). Further studies are certainly needed to delineate the role of 5hmC present in mammalian DNA in a tissue-specific manner [41], in mammalian DNA.

 DNA is packaged in building blocks of proteins called nucleosomes that are formed by an octamer of two copies each of histone proteins (histone 2A, histone 2B, histone 3, and histone 4) around which a 146 bp sequence is wrapped [40] (Fig. 13.1). Short amino acid sequences attached to histones and called histone tails are the site of epigenetic histone modifications that may affect gene expression. Differently from DNA that is modified only by methylation, histone proteins can be modified also by acetylation, phosphorylation, biotinylation, ubiquitination, sumoylation, and ADP-ribosylation and other mechanisms that control the dynamics of chromatin to regulate gene expression [53]. Lysine residues in the histone tails can be either methylated (mono-, di-, and tri-) or acetylated, and arginine residues can be mono- or di-methylated. Histone acetylation status is balanced by histone acetyltransferase (HAT) and histone deacetylases (HDAC). Histone methylation is maintained by histone methyltransferases and histone demethylases [30] (Fig. 13.1).

 The role of small non coding RNA and particularly that of microRNAs (miRNAs) emerged recently on the scene of epigenetics, as important mechanisms capable to modulate and control the expression of genes (Fig. [13.1 \)](#page-207-0). MiRNAs are short (19–25 bases) noncoding RNAs, which act as gene transcriptional repressors in animal and plant genomes [\[11 \]](#page-214-0). More than a thousand different miRNAs have been described, so far in humans $[20, 32]$.

Major epigenetic features of DNA have been mostly studied in embryonic development [46], aging [38] and cancer [43, 44] and include DNA methylation, histone modifications, and chromatin remodeling mechanisms [18, 30, 49]. Epigenetics has been presently highlighted in many other fields, such as chronic inflammatory diseases [48], obesity [$10, 55$ $10, 55$], insulin resistance [72], type II diabetes mellitus [29], cardiovascular diseases [76], and immune diseases [67]. Because epigenetic modifications can be altered by environmental factors, epigenetics is now considered an important mechanism possibly regulating the unknown etiology of many diseases in which the environmental exposure to either nutritional or other factors may play an important role such as the case of obesity, thus providing a new framework for the understanding of etiological aspects in the ample complexity of environment- associated diseases.

Nutrition and Epigenetics

 The role of nutritional-dietary factors is very important in affecting epigenetic phenomena. Nutrients and bioactive food compounds can, in effect, modify epigenetic phenomena and alter the expression of genes at the transcriptional level. Among the various nutrients a special role is to be given to folatedependent one-carbon nutrients since they are fundamental in providing methyl groups $(-CH₃)$ for biological methylation reactions including that of DNA [24, 25]. Folate-dependent one-carbon pathway regulates both nucleic acids synthesis and methylation and therefore plays a pivotal role in cell cycle regulation and cell differentiation (Fig. [13.2 \)](#page-208-0). Folate, betaine, choline, vitamin B-12 and

Dietary factors/nutrients	Metabolic effect	Epigenetic feature	
Methyl donors compounds			
Betaine	Liver steatosis, insulin resistance	Histone and DNA methylation	
Choline	Liver steatosis	Histone and DNA methylation	
Cobalamin	Insulin resistance, obesity	DNA methylation	
Folate	Adiposity, insulin resistance	DNA and histone methylation, imprinting	
Methionine	Insulin resistance, obesity	Histone and DNA methylation	
Serine, Glycine, Histidine	Amino acid metabolism	Histone and DNA methylation	
Vitamins			
Ascorbate	Antioxidant processes	DNA methylation	
Retinol	Antioxidant processes	Histone acetylation	
Tocopherols	Antioxidant processes	Histone acetylation	
Fatty acids			
Arachidonic acid	$n-6$ Polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism	DNA methylation	
Butyrate	Inflammation	DNA methylation and histone acetylation	
Docosahexaenoic acid	$n-3$ Polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism	DNA methylation	
Eicosapentaenoic acid	$n-3$ Polyunsaturated fatty acid metabolism	DNA methylation	
Polyphenols and other compounds			
Epigallocatechin gallate	Weight reduction, insulin sensitivity, liver steatosis	Histone acetylation and DNA methylation	
Genistein	Body weight control	DNA methylation, miRNAs	
Soy isoflavones	Body weight, insulin sensitivity	DNA methylation	
Curcumin	Inflammation, body weight	Histone acetylation, DNA methylation and miRNAs	
Resveratrol	Body weight, liver steatosis	Histone acetylation	
Alcohol	Liver steatosis, body weight	DNA methylation	
Sulforaphane	Adipocyte differentiation	Histone acetylation	

 Table 13.1 Nutrients acting through epigenetics in metabolic pathways

methionine can alter DNA methylation and histone methylation by modifying one-carbon metabolites (Table 13.1). The universal methyl-donor for methylation reactions is S-adenosylmethionine (SAdoMet) and it is produced within the folate-dependent one-carbon metabolism and it is one of the two major metabolites of one-carbon metabolism that can influence methylation of DNA and histones, the second being S-adenosylhomocysteine (SAdoHcy), the product reaction as well as the inhibitor of methyltransferases (Fig. [13.2](#page-208-0)). Thus, theoretically any nutrient, bioactive component or condition that can affect SAdoMet or SAdoHcy levels can alter the methylation of DNA or histones (Fig. [13.2](#page-208-0)). Besides the role of nutrients with a specific function as methyl donors, bioactive food components may also act by directly influencing enzymes involved in epigenetic mechanisms. For instance, genistein and tea catechin affects DNA methyltransferases. Resveratrol, butyrate, sulforaphane and diallyl sulfide inhibit histone deacetylases, while curcumin inhibits histone acetyltransferases (Table 13.1). Altered enzyme activity by these compounds may influence physiologic and pathologic processes during our lifetime by altering gene expression (Table 13.1).

Obesity, Nutrition, and Epigenetics

 Among the different mechanisms that could lead to interindividual differences in human phenotypic expression including obesity, the epigenetic regulation of gene expression has emerged in the last years as a potentially very important contributor [31, 63]. Evidences on the role of epigenetics in obesity are still incomplete but there are several finding showing a possible role for epigenetics in this disease. Among others, some mechanisms seem to have a crucial role, i.e., the dysregulation of known imprinted genes, the altered methylation profile at specific gene promoter sites as well as metastable epialleles and the altered regulation of histone methylation and acetylation.

An interesting evidence of the role of epigenetics in obesity comes for one of the first described imprinted-gene-linked diseases, the Prader-Willi syndrome, a complex, rare, genetic disease characterized by mental retardation with obesity being among the most significant health problems. Prader-Willi syndrome patients have a defect on the paternally inherited chromosome 15 [7] and demonstrate a maternal-only DNA methylation pattern despite the presence of both paternal alleles $[8, 9, 34, 52]$ $[8, 9, 34, 52]$ $[8, 9, 34, 52]$. This syndrome is the clearest indication that epigenetic mechanisms play an essential role in regulating energy balance in humans.

Calorie Restriction, Reduced-Protein Diet, and Epigenetics

 As for the role of epigenetics in energy intake, several reports highlighted that both calorie restriction and low proteins diets induce metabolic alterations that leads towards obesity and other metabolic diseases. Suboptimal early nutrition and reduced growth in utero, for instance, are associated with increased risk of obesity, hypercholesterolemia and type 2 diabetes mellitus in adulthood [70] by epigenetic modifications such as a decreased insulin growth factor 2(IGF2)/H19 gene methylation [85]. Calorie restriction induces histone 4 acetylation in adipose tissue of mice fed a high-fat diet [79]. In humans, hypocaloric diet alters the methylation pattern of different genes in the adipose tissue [5] and in adult mice caloric restriction seems associated to a stress condition that induces binge-eating possibly by affecting epigenetic mechanisms [62].

 Culturing of preimplantation mice embryos allowed the observation that epigenetic marks are susceptible to nutritional influences in the very early stages of development in mammals [57] and one of the most interesting opportunity of confirming such findings in humans was given by the evaluation of epigenetic signatures in people periconceptionally exposed to the severe energy restriction imposed by the Dutch Hunger period in the winter between 1944 and 1945 [[33 \]](#page-215-0). The insightful analysis of data obtained from people periconceptionally exposed to famine in that period around the end of World War II, showed persistent epigenetic differences as indicated by reduced DNA methylation of the imprinted insulin-like growth factor II (*IGF2*) gene compared with their unexposed, same-sex siblings [33]. *IGF2* is a key factor in human growth and development and is maternally imprinted. If altered by environmental conditions occurring in the early development, the aberrant *IGF2* methylation may therefore be detected even several years later and represent a crucial fingerprint for epigenetic phenomena occurred early in development and subsequently maintained throughout life [33]. The hypomethylation in *IGF2* is comparable to that observed for the nuclear receptor subfamily 3, group C, member 1 (glucocorticoid receptor) (*Nr3c1*) and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (*Ppara*) genes in offspring of female rats fed an isocaloric protein-deficient diet starting before pregnancy. Similarly, prenatal under-nutrition induced by a maternal protein restricted diet with different amounts of folic acid, persistently altered the promoter methylation status of the hepatic *Ppara* in the offspring of rats $[51]$.

 Furthermore, it has been shown that maternal methyl dietary contents affect the coat color of the rodent offspring and alter the susceptibility of the animal to certain chronic diseases, obesity and cancer [58, 59]. This rodent model is, in fact, a paradigmatic example of the epigenetic regulation guided by dietary modulation of methyl nutrients intake of the coat color of mice via the epigenetic regulation of the agouti locus [[59](#page-216-0), 78]. In viable yellow $(A(vy)/a)$ mice, transcription originating by a retrotransposon inserted upstream of the agouti gene causes ectopic expression of the agouti protein, resulting not only in yellow fur but also in higher risk of obesity, diabetes and increased susceptibility to cancer disease [16, 59].

Gene symbol	Gene full name	Epigenetic feature	Metabolic function
<i>ADIPOQ</i>	Adiponectin	Histone acetylation	Adipogenesis
CEBPA	CCAAT/enhancer binding protein (C/EBP), alpha	Histone acetylation and methylation	Body weight homeostasis
FASN	Fatty acid synthase	DNA methylation	Lipid storage
FTO	Fat mass and obesity associated	DNA methylation	Feeding and fasting regulation
GLUT4	Insulin-responsive glucose transporter 4	Histone acetylation	Adipogenesis, glucose transport
HIF1A	Hypoxia inducible factor 1	DNA methylation and histone modifications	Hypoxia
IFNG	Interferon, gamma	DNA methylation	Inflammatory response
IGF ₂	Insulin-like growth factor 2	DNA methylation and histone modifications	Homeostasis of glucose
INS	Insulin	DNA methylation and histone acetylation	Homeostasis of glucose
IRS1	Insulin receptor	DNA methylation	Homeostasis of glucose
LEP	Leptin	DNA methylation	Control of appetite
MC4R	Melanocortin 4 receptor	DNA methylation	Control of appetite
MTHFR	Methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase	DNA methylation	Vitamin metabolic process
NPY	Neuropeptide Y	DNA methylation	Control of appetite
NR3C1	Glucocorticoid receptor	Histone acetylation	Inflammatory response, Stress
POMC	Proopiomelanocortin	DNA methylation and histone modifications	Control of appetite
PPARA	Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- α	DNA methylation	Inflammatory response
SOD ₂	Superoxide dismutase 2, mitochondrial	DNA methylation	Oxidative stress
SOD3	Superoxide dismutase 3, extracellular	DNA methylation and histone acetylation	Oxidative stress
UCP1	Uncoupling protein 1	DNA methylation	Adipogenesis
TNF	Tumor necrosis factor alpha	DNA methylation	Insulin resistance

Table 13.2 Genes involved in metabolic processes and whose expression is controlled by epigenetic mechanisms

The coat color variation is correlated to epigenetic marks established early in development and it has been related to the impact of nutritional factors on the fetal epigenome [[42](#page-215-0) , [46 ,](#page-215-0) [56 \]](#page-216-0). The antagonizing effects of Agouti protein on melanocortin receptors may explain the brown coat color and a distinct neuroendocrine phenotype of obesity, hyperphagia, and hyperinsulinemia [59].

 Another example of the role of epigenetic mechanisms in metabolic diseases comes from the observation that the H3K9-specific demethylase Jhdm2a is critical for the nuclear hormone receptormediated gene regulation and the activation of genes involved in metabolic processes, and that the disruption of the Jhdm2a gene results in obesity and hyperlipidemia in mice $[75]$ (Table 13.2).

High-Calorie Diet and Epigenetics

 Considering that high-calorie and high-fat diets are likely associated to an obese phenotype several studies considered to evaluate the epigenetic signatures in these conditions. It has been demonstrated that long term high-fat diet has an effect on methylation status of obesity related genes such as leptin in adipose tissue $[54]$ or melanocortin receptor 4 in brain $[81]$ which is known to play an important role in body-weight regulation and as demonstrated in the obese Berlin fat mouse inbred line and the lean C57BL/6NCrl line of *Mus musculus* [81]. Moreover, high-fat diet during 4 weeks results in an increased expression of histone deacetylases HDAC5 and HDAC8 [27] and fasting decreased the number of acetylated histone H3- and acetylated histone H4-positive cells in the hypothalamus [27], thus showing that a hypercaloric diet may influence epigenetic mechanisms that regulate the expression of gene regulating appetite mechanisms and energy metabolism. Even in the case of hypercaloric diet there is a strong transgenerational influence in epigenetic marks as shown by maternal overfeeding that induce an obese phenotype in the offspring that appears not related to postnatal nutritional habits [37]. Moreover, changes in hypothalamic regulation of body weight and energy homeostasis has been demonstrated to occur after high-fat diet in mothers, and such modification led to the higher expression of leptin receptor, proopiomelanocortin, and neuropeptide Y in offspring at adulthood [61]. Interestingly, it has been hypothesized that the diet of the mother as well her degree of adiposity is more important than energy intake of the individual itself to determine increased body weight or insulin resistance in adulthood [80]. These metabolic abnormalities in the offspring seem to be related to epigenetic alterations that are maintained during later life and influence development of diabetes mellitus and obesity risk in later life [15]. For instance, neonatal overfeeding modulates the methylation status at promoter site of the most important anorexigenic neuropeptide gene, proopiomelanocortin (*POMC*) with a likely inhibitory effect via epigenetic mechanisms [64]. Maternal high-fat diet may also influence the expression of genes involved in the appetite regulation such as dopamine by inducing the preference for diets rich in sucrose and fat [77] and such alterations seem to be maintained at least across two generations [\[17](#page-215-0)]. These data taken altogether demonstrate that different epigenetic mechanisms are involved in the development of obesity even by influencing mechanisms that are maintained from one to the following generation. Further and larger studies especially to confirm in humans some observations so far evidenced only in animal models.

MicroRNAs and Obesity

 MicroRNAs (miRNAs) have recently emerged as a class of small non coding RNAs with key regulatory function for gene expression including those pertaining to metabolic pathways as those regulating weight balance and therefore obesity development. Specific miRNAs have been associated to lipid metabolism regulation and their function may be of high interest both as endocrine signalling molecules and disease markers [68]. MiR-33a and miR-33b, for instance, are particularly important in controlling cholesterol [65] and lipid metabolism [13] and miR-103 and miR-107, regulate insulin and glucose homeostasis [68]. The miR-107 has been also demonstrated to be dysregulated in murine and rodent models of obesity and insulin resistance with miR-107 alteration contributing to both pathologic conditions [22]. Besides the key roles for miRNA-33 and for miRNA-122 in lipid metabolism regulation [19], further evidence implicates also miRNA-370 in the regulation of miRNA-122 [$39, 69$]. In addition, miRNA-378/378* and miRNA-27 [47] have been described to be involved in adipogenesis and miRNA-613 [60], miRNA-302a, and miRNA-168 [84] seem also to be involved in the regulation of lipid metabolism $[69]$.

Several studies using high-throughput technologies identified differentially expressed miRNAs during adipogenesis with a specific link between molecular regulation through miRNAs and fat tissue pathologies [36]. MiRNAs have been also described in altering glucose homeostasis as well as adipocyte differentiation and insulin production, all of which are strictly related to obesity and therefore highlighting the possibility of using specific miRNAs as molecular biomarkers of obesity-linked metabolic diseases for either early diagnosis and potentially for preventive strategies [[14 \]](#page-215-0). In this regard, although the actual knowledge is still limited, there is growing evidence supporting the importance of miRNAs in regulating both cholesterol and fatty acid metabolism, leading therefore also to a substantial interest in miRNAs as potential drug targets to modulate lipid and lipoprotein metabolism [69]. A possible use, in the near future, of specific miRNAs for therapeutic strategies seem quite promising $[69]$.

Conclusions and Future Perspectives

 Besides the known energy imbalance, namely, a dysregulation due to high energy intake versus lower expenditure, obesity is regulated by several other factors including environmental factors as well as genetic markers, epigenetics seems also to play a key role.

 A number of studies, in fact, showed that epigenetics is involved in obesity development through different mechanisms. Some nutrients act by regulating the provision of methyl groups and their function as methyl donors to influence the main epigenetic feature of DNA in mammals, DNA methylation. Other nutrients or bioactive food compounds also serve as possible regulator of epigenetic mechanisms including posttranslational histone modifications. A more clear identification of the function of specific nutrients in epigenetic regulation may be useful to define novel therapeutic strategies, especially if one considers that epigenetic features are potentially reversible. Moreover, differential energy intake, both high-fat and -protein diets as well as calorie restriction may influence through epigenetics different mechanisms ultimately leading towards obese phenotype and diseases known to be associated to obesity such as insulin resistance and diabetes mellitus or metabolic syndrome. In this regard, the epigenetic signatures may help to design personalized features able to define the risk of development of metabolic diseases including obesity itself or obesity-associated pathologies. It should be also taken into account the effect of diet in transgenerational epigenetic modifications therefore by influencing the mother diet it is possible to hypothesize that an appropriate diet may prevent obesity in future generations.

 Further and more extensive human studies addressing the role of epigenetics in obesity are indeed warranted.

References

- 1. Alegria-Torres JA, Baccarelli A, Bollati V. Epigenetics and lifestyle. Epigenomics. 2011;3(3):267–77.
- 2. Bird A. Perceptions of epigenetics. Nature. 2007;447(7143):396–8.
- 3. Bird AP. DNA methylation and the frequency of CpG in animal DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 1980;8(7):1499–504.
- 4. Bird AP. CpG-rich islands and the function of DNA methylation. Nature. 1986;321(6067):209–13.
- 5. Bouchard L, Rabasa-Lhoret R, Faraj M, Lavoie ME, Mill J, Perusse L, Vohl MC. Differential epigenomic and transcriptomic responses in subcutaneous adipose tissue between low and high responders to caloric restriction. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010;91(2):309–20.
- 6. Branco MR, Ficz G, Reik W. Uncovering the role of 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in the epigenome. Nat Rev Genet. 2012;13(1):7–13.
- 7. Buiting K, Saitoh S, Gross S, Dittrich B, Schwartz S, Nicholls RD, Horsthemke B. Inherited microdeletions in the Angelman and Prader-Willi syndromes define an imprinting centre on human chromosome 15. Nat Genet. 1995;9(4):395–400.
- 8. Burdge GC, Slater-Jefferies J, Torrens C, Phillips ES, Hanson MA, Lillycrop KA. Dietary protein restriction of pregnant rats in the F0 generation induces altered methylation of hepatic gene promoters in the adult male offspring in the F1 and F2 generations. Br J Nutr. 2007;97(3):435–9.
- 9. Butler MG. Genomic imprinting disorders in humans: a mini-review. J Assist Reprod Genet. 2009;26(9–10):477–86.
- 10. Campion J, Milagro FI, Martinez JA. Individuality and epigenetics in obesity. Obes Rev. 2009;10(4):383–92.
- 11. Carthew RW, Sontheimer EJ. Origins and mechanisms of miRNAs and siRNAs. Cell. 2009;136(4):642–55.
- 12. Choi SW, Friso S. Epigenetics: a new bridge between nutrition and health. Adv Nutr. 2010;1(1):8–16.
- 13. Davalos A, Goedeke L, Smibert P, Ramirez CM, Warrier NP, Andreo U, Cirera-Salinas D, Rayner K, Suresh U, Pastor-Pareja JC, Esplugues E, Fisher EA, Penalva LO, Moore KJ, Suarez Y, Lai EC, Fernandez-Hernando C. miR-33a/b contribute to the regulation of fatty acid metabolism and insulin signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108(22):9232–7.
- 14. Dehwah MA, Xu A, Huang Q. MicroRNAs and type 2 diabetes/obesity. J Genet Genomics. 2012;39(1):11–8.
- 15. Dorner G, Plagemann A. Perinatal hyperinsulinism as possible predisposing factor for diabetes mellitus, obesity and enhanced cardiovascular risk in later life. Horm Metab Res. 1994;26(5):213–21.
- 16. Duhl DM, Vrieling H, Miller KA, Wolff GL, Barsh GS. Neomorphic agouti mutations in obese yellow mice. Nat Genet. 1994;8(1):59-65.
- 17. Dunn GA, Bale TL. Maternal high-fat diet promotes body length increases and insulin insensitivity in secondgeneration mice. Endocrinology. 2009;150(11):4999–5009.
- 18. Ehrlich M. DNA methylation in cancer: too much, but also too little. Oncogene. 2002;21(35):5400–13.
- 19. Esau C, Davis S, Murray SF, Yu XX, Pandey SK, Pear M, Watts L, Booten SL, Graham M, McKay R, Subramaniam A, Propp S, Lollo BA, Freier S, Bennett CF, Bhanot S, Monia BP. miR-122 regulation of lipid metabolism revealed by in vivo antisense targeting. Cell Metab. 2006;3(2):87–98.
- 20. Esteller M. Non-coding RNAs in human disease. Nat Rev Genet. 2011;12(12):861–74.
- 21. Feil R, Fraga MF. Epigenetics and the environment: emerging patterns and implications. Nat Rev Genet. 2011;13(2):97–109.
- 22. Foley NH, O'Neill LA. miR-107: a toll-like receptor-regulated miRNA dysregulated in obesity and type II diabetes. J Leukoc Biol. 2012;92(3):521–7.
- 23. Friso S, Choi SW. Gene-nutrient interactions and DNA methylation. J Nutr. 2002;132 Suppl 8:2382S–7.
- 24. Friso S, Choi SW. Gene-nutrient interactions and DNA methylation. J Nutr. 2002;132 Suppl 8:2382S–7.
- 25. Friso S, Choi SW, Girelli D, Mason JB, Dolnikowski GG, Bagley PJ, Olivieri O, Jacques PF, Rosenberg IH, Corrocher R, Selhub J. A common mutation in the 5,10-methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase gene affects genomic DNA methylation through an interaction with folate status. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99(8):5606–11.
- 26. Fu Y, He C. Nucleic acid modifications with epigenetic significance. Curr Opin Chem Biol. 2012;16(5–6):516–24.
- 27. Funato H, Oda S, Yokofujita J, Igarashi H, Kuroda M. Fasting and high-fat diet alter histone deacetylase expression in the medial hypothalamus. PLoS One. 2011;6(4):e18950.
- 28. Furey TS. ChIP-seq and beyond: new and improved methodologies to detect and characterize protein-DNA interactions. Nat Rev Genet. 2012;13(12):840–52.
- 29. Gilbert ER, Liu D. Epigenetics: the missing link to understanding beta-cell dysfunction in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. Epigenetics. 2012;7(8):841–52.
- 30. Goldberg AD, Allis CD, Bernstein E. Epigenetics: a landscape takes shape. Cell. 2007;128(4):635–8.
- 31. Gonzalez-Recio O. Epigenetics: a new challenge in the post-genomic era of livestock. Front Genet. 2011;2:106.
- 32. Harries LW. Long non-coding RNAs and human disease. Biochem Soc Trans. 2012;40(4):902–6.
- 33. Heijmans BT, Tobi EW, Stein AD, Putter H, Blauw GJ, Susser ES, Slagboom PE, Lumey LH. Persistent epigenetic differences associated with prenatal exposure to famine in humans. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105(44):17046–9.
- 34. Heindel JJ, McAllister KA, Worth Jr L, Tyson FL. Environmental epigenomics, imprinting and disease susceptibility. Epigenetics. 2006;1(1):1–6.
- 35. Heyn H, Esteller M. DNA methylation profiling in the clinic: applications and challenges. Nat Rev Genet. 2012;13(10):679–92.
- 36. Hilton C, Neville MJ, Karpe F. MicroRNAs in adipose tissue: their role in adipogenesis and obesity. Int J Obes (Lond). 2013;37(3):325–32.
- 37. Howie GJ, Sloboda DM, Kamal T, Vickers MH. Maternal nutritional history predicts obesity in adult offspring independent of postnatal diet. J Physiol. 2009;587(Pt 4):905–15.
- 38. Huidobro C, Fernandez AF, Fraga MF. Aging epigenetics: causes and consequences. Mol Aspects Med. 2013;34(4):765–81.
- 39. Iliopoulos D, Drosatos K, Hiyama Y, Goldberg IJ, Zannis VI. MicroRNA-370 controls the expression of microRNA-122 and Cpt1alpha and affects lipid metabolism. J Lipid Res. 2010;51(6):1513–23.
- 40. Jenuwein T, Allis CD. Translating the histone code. Science. 2001;293(5532):1074–80.
- 41. Jin SG, Kadam S, Pfeifer GP. Examination of the specificity of DNA methylation profiling techniques towards 5-methylcytosine and 5-hydroxymethylcytosine. Nucleic Acids Res. 2010;38(11):e125.
- 42. Jirtle RL, Skinner MK. Environmental epigenomics and disease susceptibility. Nat Rev Genet. 2007;8(4):253–62.
- 43. Jones PA, Baylin SB. The epigenomics of cancer. Cell. 2007;128(4):683–92.
- 44. Jones PA, Laird PW. Cancer epigenetics comes of age. Nat Genet. 1999;21(2):163–7.
- 45. Jones PL, Wolffe AP. Relationships between chromatin organization and DNA methylation in determining gene expression. Semin Cancer Biol. 1999;9(5):339–47.
- 46. Kim KC, Friso S, Choi SW. DNA methylation, an epigenetic mechanism connecting folate to healthy embryonic development and aging. J Nutr Biochem. 2009;20(12):917–26.
- 47. Kim SY, Kim AY, Lee HW, Son YH, Lee GY, Lee JW, Lee YS, Kim JB. miR-27a is a negative regulator of adipocyte differentiation via suppressing PPARgamma expression. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010;392(3):323–8.
- 48. Klein K, Ospelt C, Gay S. Epigenetic contributions in the development of rheumatoid arthritis. Arthritis Res Ther. 2012;14(6):227.
- 49. Kouzarides T. Chromatin modifications and their function. Cell. 2007;128(4):693–705.
- 50. Laird PW, Jaenisch R. DNA methylation and cancer. Hum Mol Genet. 1994;3:1487–95.
- 51. Lillycrop KA, Phillips ES, Torrens C, Hanson MA, Jackson AA, Burdge GC. Feeding pregnant rats a proteinrestricted diet persistently alters the methylation of specific cytosines in the hepatic PPAR alpha promoter of the offspring. Br J Nutr. 2008;100(2):278–82.
- 52. Lim DH, Maher ER. Human imprinting syndromes. Epigenomics. 2009;1(2):347–69.
- 53. Margueron R, Reinberg D. Chromatin structure and the inheritance of epigenetic information. Nat Rev Genet. 2010;11(4):285–96.
- 54. Milagro FI, Campion J, Garcia-Diaz DF, Goyenechea E, Paternain L, Martinez JA. High fat diet-induced obesity modifies the methylation pattern of leptin promoter in rats. J Physiol Biochem. 2009;65(1):1–9.
- 55. Milagro FI, Mansego ML, De Miguel C, Martínez JA. Dietary factors, epigenetic modifications and obesity outcomes: progresses and perspectives. Mol Aspects Med. 2013;34(4):782–812.
- 56. Miltenberger RJ, Mynatt RL, Wilkinson JE, Woychik RP. The role of the agouti gene in the yellow obese syndrome. J Nutr. 1997;127(9):1902S–7.
- 57. Morgan HD, Jin XL, Li A, Whitelaw E, O'Neill C. The culture of zygotes to the blastocyst stage changes the postnatal expression of an epigentically labile allele, agouti viable yellow, in mice. Biol Reprod. 2008;79(4):618–23.
- 58. Morgan HD, Santos F, Green K, Dean W, Reik W. Epigenetic reprogramming in mammals. Hum Mol Genet. 2005;14(1):R47–58.
- 59. Morgan HD, Sutherland HG, Martin DI, Whitelaw E. Epigenetic inheritance at the agouti locus in the mouse. Nat Genet. 1999;23(3):314–8.
- 60. Ou Z, Wada T, Gramignoli R, Li S, Strom SC, Huang M, Xie W. MicroRNA hsa-miR-613 targets the human LXRalpha gene and mediates a feedback loop of LXRalpha autoregulation. Mol Endocrinol. 2011;25(4):584–96.
- 61. Page KC, Malik RE, Ripple JA, Anday EK. Maternal and postweaning diet interaction alters hypothalamic gene expression and modulates response to a high-fat diet in male offspring. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2009;297(4):R1049–57.
- 62. Pankevich DE, Teegarden SL, Hedin AD, Jensen CL, Bale TL. Caloric restriction experience reprograms stress and orexigenic pathways and promotes binge eating. J Neurosci. 2010;30(48):16399–407.
- 63. Peedicayil J. Pharmacoepigenetics and pharmacoepigenomics. Pharmacogenomics. 2008;9(12):1785–6.
- 64. Plagemann A, Harder T, Brunn M, Harder A, Roepke K, Wittrock-Staar M, Ziska T, Schellong K, Rodekamp E, Melchior K, Dudenhausen JW. Hypothalamic proopiomelanocortin promoter methylation becomes altered by early overfeeding: an epigenetic model of obesity and the metabolic syndrome. J Physiol. 2009;587(Pt 20):4963–76.
- 65. Rayner KJ, Suarez Y, Davalos A, Parathath S, Fitzgerald ML, Tamehiro N, Fisher EA, Moore KJ, Fernandez-Hernando C. MiR-33 contributes to the regulation of cholesterol homeostasis. Science. 2010;328(5985):1570–3.
- 66. Robertson KD, Wolffe AP. DNA methylation in health and disease. Nat Rev Genet. 2000;1(1):11–9.
- 67. Rodriguez-Cortez VC, Hernando H, de la Rica L, Vento R, Ballestar E. Epigenomic deregulation in the immune system. Epigenomics. 2011;3(6):697–713.
- 68. Rottiers V, Naar AM. MicroRNAs in metabolism and metabolic disorders. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2012;13(4): 239–50.
- 69. Sacco J, Adeli K. MicroRNAs: emerging roles in lipid and lipoprotein metabolism. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2012;23(3): 220–5.
- 70. Seki Y, Williams L, Vuguin PM, Charron MJ. Minireview: epigenetic programming of diabetes and obesity: animal models. Endocrinology. 2012;153(3):1031–8.
- 71. Serandour AA, Avner S, Oger F, Bizot M, Percevault F, Lucchetti-Miganeh C, Palierne G, Gheeraert C, Barloy-Hubler F, Peron CL, Madigou T, Durand E, Froguel P, Staels B, Lefebvre P, Metivier R, Eeckhoute J, Salbert G. Dynamic hydroxymethylation of deoxyribonucleic acid marks differentiation-associated enhancers. Nucleic Acids Res. 2012;40(17):8255–65.
- 72. Sookoian S, Pirola CJ. DNA methylation and hepatic insulin resistance and steatosis. Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care. 2012;15(4):350–6.
- 73. Tahiliani M, Koh KP, Shen Y, Pastor WA, Bandukwala H, Brudno Y, Agarwal S, Iyer LM, Liu DR, Aravind L, Rao A. Conversion of 5-methylcytosine to 5-hydroxymethylcytosine in mammalian DNA by MLL partner TET1. Science. 2009;324(5929):930–5.
- 74. Tammen SA, Friso S, Choi SW. Epigenetics: the link between nature and nurture. Mol Aspects Med. 2013;34(4):753–64.
- 75. Tateishi K, Okada Y, Kallin EM, Zhang Y. Role of Jhdm2a in regulating metabolic gene expression and obesity resistance. Nature. 2009;458(7239):757–61.
- 76. Udali S, Guarini P, Moruzzi S, Choi SW, Friso S. Cardiovascular epigenetics: from DNA methylation to microR-NAs. Mol Aspects Med. 2013;34(4):883–901.
- 77. Vucetic Z, Kimmel J, Totoki K, Hollenbeck E, Reyes TM. Maternal high-fat diet alters methylation and gene expression of dopamine and opioid-related genes. Endocrinology. 2010;151(10):4756–64.
- 78. Waterland RA, Jirtle RL. Transposable elements: targets for early nutritional effects on epigenetic gene regulation. Mol Cell Biol. 2003;23(15):5293–300.
- 79. Wheatley KE, Nogueira LM, Perkins SN, Hursting SD. Differential effects of calorie restriction and exercise on the adipose transcriptome in diet-induced obese mice. J Obes. 2011;2011:265417.
- 80. White CL, Whittington A, Barnes MJ, Wang Z, Bray GA, Morrison CD. HF diets increase hypothalamic PTP1B and induce leptin resistance through both leptin-dependent and -independent mechanisms. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009;296(2):E291–9.
- 81. Widiker S, Karst S, Wagener A, Brockmann GA. High-fat diet leads to a decreased methylation of the Mc4r gene in the obese BFMI and the lean B6 mouse lines. J Appl Genet. 2010;51(2):193–7.
- 82. Wolffe AP, Matzke MA. Epigenetics: regulation through repression. Science. 1999;286(5439):481–6.
- 83. Yanovski SZ, Yanovski JA. Obesity prevalence in the United States—up, down, or sideways? N Engl J Med. 2011;364(11):987–9.
- 84. Zhang L, Hou D, Chen X, Li D, Zhu L, Zhang Y, Li J, Bian Z, Liang X, Cai X, Yin Y, Wang C, Zhang T, Zhu D, Zhang D, Xu J, Chen Q, Ba Y, Liu J, Wang Q, Chen J, Wang J, Wang M, Zhang Q, Zhang J, Zen K, Zhang CY. Exogenous plant MIR168a specifically targets mammalian LDLRAP1: evidence of cross-kingdom regulation by microRNA. Cell Res. 2012;22(1):107–26.
- 85. Zhang S, Rattanatray L, MacLaughlin SM, Cropley JE, Suter CM, Molloy L, Kleemann D, Walker SK, Muhlhausler BS, Morrison JL, McMillen IC. Periconceptional undernutrition in normal and overweight ewes leads to increased adrenal growth and epigenetic changes in adrenal IGF2/H19 gene in offspring. FASEB J. 2010;24(8):2772–82.

Chapter 14 Consequences of Rapid Weight Loss

Niu Zhang, Irene Lo, and Ashutosh Kaul

 Keywords Bariatric surgery • Comorbidity • Diabetes mellitus • Hypertension • Sleep apnea • Weight loss • Gastric bypass • Adjustable gastric banding

Key Points

- Weight loss can be induced by both nonsurgical methods and bariatric Surgery. Rapid weight loss may be associated with negative consequences.
- Weight loss is associated with significant positive impacts including resolution of obesity related comorbidities and improvement of overall health and quality of life.
- A healthy rate of weight loss is about $1-2$ lb a week. Rapid weight loss may cause life-threatening repercussions, which may include water, electrolyte and nutritional problems, biliary complications, skeletal muscle loss, and cardiac dysfunction.

N. Zhang, M.D.

I. Lo , M.D.

Division of Minimally Invasive Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, 19 Bradhurst Avenue, Suite 1700, Hawthorne, NY 10532, USA e-mail: niuzhang1@yahoo.com

Division of General Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, 19 Bradhurst Avenue, Suite 1700, Hawthorne, NY 10532, USA e-mail: irenejlo@gmail.com

A. Kaul, M.B.B.S., F.R.C.S. (Edin.), F.A.C.S. (\boxtimes) Division of Minimally Invasive Surgery, Westchester Medical Center, 19 Bradhurst Avenue, Suite 1700, Hawthorne, NY 10532, USA

Minimally Invasive Fellowship Program, New York Medical College, Valhalla, NY USA e-mail: kaulmd@hotmail.com

Introduction

Consequences of Rapid Weight Loss

 Obesity has become an epidemic in the USA and the Western world. During the past 20 years, there has been a dramatic increase in obesity in the USA and rates remain high. In 2009–2010, over 78 million US adults and about 12.5 million US children and adolescents were obese and more than onethird of adults and almost 17 % of youth were obese in 2009–2010 [1].

 Obesity has a far-ranging negative effect on health and morbidly obese patients have a high prevalence of obesity-related comorbidities, such as infertility, hypertension, metabolic syndrome, type 2 diabetes, coronary heart disease, stroke, gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD), osteoarthritis, sleep apnea, and certain cancers [2].

 There are many options for weight loss, including diet, exercise, medications and bariatric surgery. All those can lead to either slow or rapid weight loss. Rapid weight loss results can motivate patients to stick to their weight loss plan. When they see themselves shedding off pounds they experience more energy, new-found pride in appearance, enhanced self-image and improvement in intimate relationships that enthuses them to stick to a healthy diet and a regular exercise routine. This weight loss can resolve obesity-related comorbidities, which improve the overall health, quality and length of life.

 The purpose of this chapter is to review both positive and negative consequences associated with rapid weight loss.

Methods of Inducing Weight Loss

Nonsurgical Weight Loss

 The nonsurgical weight loss strategies include diet, pharmacological and behavioral treatment. Dietary restriction is an effective strategy for weight loss in obese individuals. The most common form of dietary restriction is daily calorie restriction (CR), which involves reducing energy by 15–60 % of caloric intake every day. Another form of dietary restriction employed is intermittent CR, which involves 24 h of ad libitum food consumption alternated with 24 h of complete or partial food restriction. Both dietary restrictions appear to be equally as effective in decreasing body weight, fat mass, and potentially, visceral fat mass. However, intermittent restriction regimens may be superior to daily restriction regimens in that they help conserve lean mass at the expense of fat mass [3].

 Regular exercise is an important part of effective weight loss. It helps to control weight by burning excess calories that would otherwise be stored as fat, it may prevent many diseases and improves the overall health. Regular exercise, combined with healthy eating, is one of the most efficient and healthy way to control the weight. However, a problem with lifestyle modification is weight regain after treatment termination.

 According to National Institutes of Health (NIH) guidelines, pharmacotherapy for the treatment of obesity can be considered if a patient has a body mass index (BMI) \geq 30 kg/m², or has a BMI \geq 27 kg/ m² if weight-related comorbidities, including hypertension, type 2 diabetes mellitus, dyslipidemia, and/or obstructive sleep apnea are present [4]. With the recent removal of sibutramine from the US market, orlistat is still approved by the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) for the long-term treatment of obesity $[5]$.

Medical weight loss is physician-directed weight management based on medical scientific principles that target the root causes of obesity and weight gain to achieve and sustain a healthy weight for the long-term. The number of successful patients in physician supervised weight loss programs is

 Fig. 14.1 Gastric banding, sleeve gastrectomy, Roux-en-Y gastric bypass, and biliopancreatic diversion

increasing. An effective medical weight loss program requires five basic elements: (1) an effective means of caloric restriction, either a balance of fuel sources in patients who are less than 30 % above ideal body weight, or a very-low-calorie diet in patients with obesity that is a significant threat to their health; (2) extensive nutritional instruction, to enable the patient to make wise food choices that are varied and palatable; (3) an individual exercise program sufficient to maintain the patient's goal weight on maintenance food; (4) behavioral modification, to allow patients to control their food consumption; and (5) continuing support. Finally, medical weight loss doctors have the ability to view weight loss and maintenance within the context of total health profile $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$. A recent study showed that primary care physicians can successfully manage and treat obese patients using behavioral modification techniques coupled with meal replacement diets. Moreover, patients seen in primary care clinics had greater declines in percent body fat than those seen at weight loss clinics [8].

Bariatric Surgery

Bariatric surgery is a reliable method to obtain significant and sustained weight loss, which in turn results in improved comorbidities and survival. Obese patients lose more weight with bariatric surgery than with medical weight loss treatment. Patients typically lose more than 50 % of their excess weight after bariatric surgery. Meanwhile obesity-related diseases markedly improve, reducing cardiovascular risk and improving life expectancy $[9]$.

 Ongoing research and technological innovations have contributed greatly to the evolution and advancement of bariatric surgery. Currently, the two most popular procedures performed worldwide are gastric bypass and gastric banding (Fig. 14.1), accounting for 44 $\%$ and 46 $\%$ of the total case volume, respectively $[10]$. Sleeve gastrectomy, initially considered as the first component of a twostage procedure in high-risk patients, has been shown to be effective as a stand-alone bariatric procedure and is gaining popularity $[11, 12]$ $[11, 12]$ $[11, 12]$.

 Roux-en Y Gastric Bypass achieves excellent results in terms of weight loss—often as high as 75 % of excess body weight [\[13 \]](#page-232-0). It also boasts exceptional results in the reduction or elimination of related diseases—reducing the chances of diabetes by 84 $\%$ in most patients [14]. The risk of dehydration, nutritional deficiencies, marginal ulcer and dumping syndrome should be considered after gastric bypass.

 Adjustable Gastric Banding produces a slower and less overall weight loss, at around 35–50 % excess body weight. Strong patient commitment and frequent follow-up is required. Best results occur for patients with BMIs between 40 and 50 $[15]$.

 In Sleeve Gastrectomy the volume of stomach is reduced by removing 85 % or more of the stomach along the greater curvature without any intestinal bypass. The procedure significantly reduces the size of the stomach and decreases levels of Ghrelin (a hormone that stimulates hunger). By avoiding any intestinal bypass, the chance of intestinal obstruction, anemia, osteoporosis, protein deficiency, and vitamin deficiency are decreased $[16]$. On average, sleeve gastrectomy produces a 60–80 % loss of excess weight. It is currently indicated as an alternative to the adjustable gastric banding procedure for lower weight patients and as a safe option for patients with a higher BMI.

 Biliopancreatic diversion (BPD), with or without duodenal switch, reduces gastric volume and bypasses part of the small intestine, so that fewer calories are absorbed [[17 \]](#page-232-0). BPD is the most effective weight loss procedure, as the total excess body weight loss is as high as 80 %. However, BPD/DS reduces the absorption of essential vitamins and minerals and may result in serious, long-term complications.

 Although bariatric surgery is an effective weight loss method, it is important to understand that following a lifelong commitment to a healthy lifestyle including healthy diet and regular exercise is critical in maintaining weight loss after surgery.

Positive Consequence of Rapid Weight Loss

Metabolic Syndrome

 Obesity results in increased visceral fat accumulation, insulin resistance and risk for progression to a broad spectrum of metabolic disorders including type II diabetes mellitus (T2DM), hypertension (HTN), cardiovascular disease (CVD), and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) [[18 , 19](#page-232-0)]. Weight loss is a key component in improving all aspects of metabolic syndrome [20]. Even a modest weight loss of 5–10 % of total weight can reduce central obesity, positively affect blood pressure, increase sensitivity to insulin, increase HDL cholesterol, and decrease LDL cholesterol and triglycerides [[21 \]](#page-232-0). Weight loss can also reduce the risk of developing type 2 diabetes. Samaha et al. [22] randomized 132 obese patients with a mean BMI of 43 to a low-carbohydrate versus a low-fat calorie restricted diet. At 6 months, the metabolic profile of the low carbohydrate group showed greater weight loss and reduced triglycerides than the low fat group. In addition, the fasting glucose of diabetics decreased in the low carbohydrate group and insulin sensitivity improved in the nondiabetic group.

 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD), the hepatic manifestation of metabolic syndrome, is one of the most prevalent liver diseases worldwide. Studies have shown improvement in liver enzymes and evidence of hepatic steatosis by ultrasonography after weight loss, but long-term histological improvements have not been fully established. Bariatric surgery may improve conditions associated with metabolic syndrome and NAFLD in morbidly obese patients [23]. Xourafas et al. [24] studied the impact of bariatric interventions on alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels in patients with or without T2DM in patients and found that ALT levels decreased and remained at the new low level up to year 3 after surgery.

Obstructive Sleep Apnea and Respiratory Problems

In 1999 Camargo et al. [25] reported a strong positive association between body mass index (BMI) and risk of adult onset asthma in the Nurses' Health Study. Increased BMI has also been associated with increased severity of asthma symptoms and use of health services [26]. A cross-sectional survey study by Chen et al. [\[27](#page-232-0)] reported that nonallergic individuals had a higher risk of asthma in the setting of obesity than allergic individuals. Sideleva et al. [[28 \]](#page-232-0) found that in obese asthmatics there is decreased neutrophilia and increased lymphocyte function in airways following bariatric surgery. Airway hyperreactivity in obese patients with late onset disease and low IgE also improved after weight loss.

The prevalence of the obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) among obese people is as high as 40% [29], in morbidly obese patients (BMI \geq 45 kg/m²), the prevalence ranges from 50 to 77 % and in those with BMI of 60 kg/m² or more, the disorder may occur in 90 $\%$ [30, 31]. Schafer et al. [32] reported that OSA severity is significantly correlated with intra-abdominal fat accumulation. Weight loss was associated with almost complete resolution of sleep apnea [[33 \]](#page-232-0) in patients with OSA in whom the upper airway critical pressure fell below ≤ 4 cm H_2O . Weight loss changes pharyngeal anatomy and decreases airway collapsibility by increasing the pharyngeal closing pressure [\[34](#page-232-0)]. Bariatric surgery is an effective treatment for obstructive sleep apnea, causing remission in high percentage of cases.

Cardiovascular Disease

 Hypertension is a common comorbidity in obese individuals, and patients with obesity and hypertension are at an increased risk of developing cardiac events and death. Though the exact mechanism of how obesity causes hypertension is unknown, a lot can be attributed to the neuroendocrine mechanism such as the renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system [35]. Adipose tissue deposition can lead to irregular functioning of the kidney, which can subsequently lead to alteration of blood pressure [36]. Critical weight loss is an effective way to control obesity related hypertension. Bariatric surgery leads to a significant lowering of blood pressure and a systemic review regarding the remission of hypertension after sleeve gastrectomy demonstrated that 75 % of patients had resolution or improvement of their hypertension and 58 % experienced complete resolution of their hypertension [35].

 Overweight and obesity contribute to the development, acceleration, and exacerbation of Coronary heart disease (CHD) [37]. High heart rate has been associated with increased mortality in obese [38]. Studies have demonstrated that sustained moderate (5–10 %) weight loss, when undertaken in conjunction with increased physical activity, can improve cardiovascular disease risk factors and reduce associated mortality [[39 \]](#page-233-0). Multiple studies have reported prolongation of corrected QT interval (QTc) and/or increased QT or QTc dispersion in obese patients, suggesting an association between obesity and delayed ventricular repolarization. Ventricular repolarization improves after weight loss in obese patients [[40 ,](#page-233-0) [41 \]](#page-233-0). Mukerji et al. [\[42](#page-233-0)] assessed the effect of weight loss on ventricular repolarization in 39 morbidly obese patients. Mean QTc and QTc dispersion decreased significantly with weight loss in patients with LV hypertrophy but not in subjects without LV hypertrophy.

 Excessive myocardial triglyceride (MTG) content accumulated in the heart of obese patients is associated with left ventricular hypertrophy, adverse cardiac remodeling and impaired cardiac function [43]. Hammer et al. [44] reported that prolonged caloric restriction with a very low caloric diet, decreases MTG levels in obese diabetic patients with favorable influences on diastolic function. Utz et al. [\[45](#page-233-0)] observed that magnetic resonance parameters of myocardial diastolic longitudinal function (PLV) and left ventricular filling (PFRE) were reduced after weight loss. Moderate dietary weight loss significantly reduced MTG content in women with uncomplicated overweight or obesity.

In all, weight loss has many beneficial effects on the cardiovascular system including reductions in left ventricular mass, heart rate, cardiac output and blood pressure. Changes in cardiac structure and function with weight loss may result from intrinsic changes in myocardial metabolism, changes in cardiac loading conditions, altered autonomic nervous system (ANS) and renin–angiotensin system (RAS) activities or combination of these mechanisms.

Diabetes

 Obesity, a potent risk factor for type 2 diabetes, contributes to its development by inducing insulin resistance and inflammation, which in turn impair glucose regulation $[46]$. Fat deposits in the abdomen, muscles, and liver contribute to elevations of circulating free fatty acids and adipocyte-derived cytokines that mediate insulin resistance and inflammatory pathways $[47]$.

In the Diabetes Prevention Program $[48]$, modest weight loss (5–10 % of body weight) through diet and exercise reduced the incidence of type 2 diabetes, and in the Action for Health in Diabetes (Look AHEAD) study of the National Institutes of Health, it improved glucose homeostasis [49, 50].

Bariatric surgery results in significant weight loss and remission of diabetes in most patients. Schauer et al. [51] observed studied 1,160 morbidly obese patients, of whom 240 (21 %) had type 2 diabetes or impaired fasting glucose. After laparoscopic Roux-en-Y gastric bypass surgery, fasting glucose and hemoglobin A1c levels returned to normal levels in 83 % of cases and were markedly improved in the remaining 17 %. Significantly fewer patients needed oral antidiabetic medicines (80 % fewer) or insulin (79 % fewer). Patients most likely to achieve complete remission of diabetes were those with the shortest duration (<5 years), the mildest severity (diet-controlled), and greatest weight loss after surgery. The rate of diabetes remission in patients who had been diabetic for 5 years or less was 95 %, compared with 75 % in those who had been diabetic for 6–10 years and 54 % in those who had been diabetic for more than 10 years $(P<0.001)$.

 Three major mechanisms have been proposed to explain how bariatric surgery reverses diabetes including increased insulin sensitivity. The enforced caloric restriction, negative energy balance, and weight loss after bariatric surgery reduce insulin resistance. Another theory is that bariatric surgery lessens insulin resistance by reducing "lipotoxicity" a condition related to dysregulated fatty acid flux, lipid metabolites in tissues, and direct and indirect effects of hormones secreted by adipocytes. The third theory is likely the most relevant and relates to various hormones secreted by the gut in response to food. The immediate weight loss-independent of T2DM resolution after LRYGB suggests that surgery modifies the enteroinsular axis. Changes in gut hormones, such as ghrelin, peptide YY (PYY), and glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) after LRYGB are well documented. The increasing level of GLP-1 appears to be critical for improving the response to insulin. The primary function of GLP-1 includes the potentiation of glucose-stimulated insulin secretion, enhancement of β-cell growth and survival, inhibition of glucagon release, and control of food intake [52].

Immunology

Obesity causes a state of low-grade chronic inflammation and higher circulating levels of inflammatory proteins are found in obese individuals. Adipose tissue is not metabolically inert but synthesizes and secretes proinflammatory mediators, including interleukin 6 (IL-6), tumor necrosis factor α (TNFα), IL-8, and monocyte chemo attractant [protein 1] (MCP-1) [[53 \]](#page-233-0). High sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP) levels, which are a more sensitive and specific marker of inflammation, are also elevated in overweight and obese patients [54].

 Studies have shown that caloric restriction improves parameters of immunity such as T cell responses to mitogens, NK cell activity, and the ability of mononuclear cells to produce proinflammatory cytokines. Subjects with weight loss, induced by 14-days fast, showed improvement in serum immunoglobulin levels, delayed-type hypersensitivity (DTH) response, bactericidal capacity of blood monocytes and NK cell cytotoxic activity, although there was a decrease in mitogenstimulated lymphocyte proliferation. Tanaka et al. [55] showed that mitogen-stimulated lymphocyte proliferation, which was suppressed in obese patients, was restored after weight loss induced by very low calorie diet (VLCD). In contrast, some studies report that weight loss is associated with reduction in some aspects of immune function $[56]$.

 Several studies reported a reduction in serum hsCRP Levels, after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass with greater decrease in patients who lost more weight after surgery. Existing evidence suggests that lifestyle measures, anti obesity agents, and bariatric surgery reduce serum levels of inflammatory markers in obese patients [54]. It appears that the reduction in inflammation is primarily driven by weight loss. In a recent meta-analysis, a linear relation was observed between weight loss following lifestyle changes or bariatric surgery and the fall in hsCRP levels, which declined by 0.13 mg/L for each 1 kg of weight loss $[57]$.

Infertility

Obese people were significantly more likely to be infertile than normal-weight people [58]. Obesity may adversely affect male fertility by endocrinologic, thermal, genetic, and sexual mechanisms [59]. Other factors may include aspects of lifestyle and increased accumulation of reproductive toxins in fatty tissue. Obese men have hypogonadotropic hyperestrogenic hypoandrogenemia, characterized by decreased total and free testosterone, decreased gonadotropins, and increased circulating estrogen (E2) levels. Studies suggest that physical activity and leanness is associated with reduced risk of sexual dysfunction $[60]$.

 Obese men showed increases in sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG) and testosterone (free and total) after a very-low-energy diet [[61 \]](#page-233-0). Obesity can exert effects upon the hypothalamic–pituitary– ovarian (HPO) axis and as such disturb menstrual cyclicity and ovulation and there are beneficial effects of weight reduction on ovulatory function in overweight anovulatory women [62, [63](#page-233-0)].

Obese women are more likely to experience pregnancy loss and elevated miscarriage rates [64]. As obesity is a known factor in infertility [[65 \]](#page-233-0), weight reduction is a cornerstone of the treatment of obesity-related infertility and has been observed to restore normal menstrual cycle [[66 \]](#page-233-0).

In women, bariatric surgery is associated with significant weight loss, improvement in menstrual pattern, and a reduction in obstetric complications [67]. However, it should be recognized that severe ketosis associated with the initial weight loss may induce fetal anomalies. It is recommended that patients wait for a period of at least 1 year before attempting pregnancy after bariatric surgery.

Joint Problems Including Osteoarthritis (OA)

 Obesity can affect the knees and hips by numerous pathways including mechanical stress, systemic inflammation, and relative loss of muscle mass and strength over time. Excessive adipose tissue compresses load-bearing joints and creates an inflammatory environment within tissues and joints [68]. For every 5 kg of weight gain, there is a commensurate 36 % increased risk that OA will develop. Several studies suggest that weight loss may prevent the development or worsening of knee and hip osteoarthritis. In an observational study, Abu-Abeid et al. [69] found that when BMI was reduced by an average of 6.3 kg/m^2 after bariatric surgery, joint space widened from 4.6 to 5.25 mm.

 Weight loss with medications, exercise (with or without diet), and bariatric surgery can favorably alter the mechanical and biochemical profiles of obese adults with OA. Mechanical stress can be reduced, as shown by a lowering of maximal knee compressive forces relative to magnitude of weight loss. Weight loss also can substantially lower joint compressive forces, which may increase the joint space width [69]. Reductions in the central deposition of fat on the abdomen and in the girths of lower limb segments may facilitate normalization of joint alignment. The collective benefits of lower joint loading and joint realignment would attenuate cartilage stress and silence one trigger of local joint inflammation $[68]$.

Gastroesophageal Refl ux Disease (GERD)

Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) currently affects between 8 and 26 $%$ of western population with markedly higher prevalence in overweight and obese individuals as compared to those with normal BMI [70]. The prevalence of GERD, however, even in the setting of severe obesity, is $\lt 50\%$ [71]. This suggests that severe obesity itself is not sufficient to cause GERD, and that in the majority of severely obese individuals, at least some of the physiological mechanisms that prevent GERD remain reasonably intact.

Fundamental to the development of GERD is a failure of the anti-reflux barrier. In a large cohort of patients with foregut symptoms, the prevalence of a mechanically defective LES (based on hypotensive lower esophageal sphincter (LES), total length, or abdominal length) increased as BMI increased, with 55 % of obese patients demonstrating a defective LES $[72]$. Several factors might contribute to the increased gastroesophageal gradient seen with obesity, including increased intra-abdominal pressure, increased intra-gastric pressure, increased negative inspiratory intra-thoracic pressure, and a mechanical separation between the LES and the extrinsic compression provided by the diaphragmatic crura [73].

 Nissen fundoplication is a standard surgical treatment for GERD. However, there is substantial controversy regarding the long-term efficacy and durability of fundoplication in the setting of obesity. Several studies have demonstrated a significant reduction in GERD symptoms after bariatric surgery and it is increasingly being seen as a more appropriate surgical treatment for GERD in morbidly obese [72, 73]. Gastric bypass appears to have a more favorable impact on GERD compared to gastric banding and sleeve gastrectomy.

Cancer

Lew and Garfinkel in 1979 in a long-term prospective study of 750,000 men and women reported an increased incidence of mortality from cancer in the obese [74]. Obesity has been shown to increase incidence of cancer of colon and rectum, endometrium, kidney, pancreas, postmenopausal breast, and adenocarcinoma of the esophagus (the so-called obesity-related cancers). Obese subjects have an approximately 1.5- to 3.5-fold increased risk of developing these cancers compared with nonobese people and current estimates suggest that 15–45 % of these cancers can be attributed to excess body fat $[75]$.

 Birks et al. reported the association between weight loss and cancer in systematic review of the literature. Of the 34 studies considered, 16 found a significant reduction in the risk of incident cancer in those who experienced weight loss. Intentional weight loss (including surgical weight loss) almost universally resulted in a significant reduction in the overall incidence of cancer, predominantly noted for postmenopausal breast cancer, colorectal cancer, prostate cancer, and endometrial cancer [76].

 Obesity-associated dys-regulation of adipokines is likely to contribute not only to tumor genesis and tumor progression, but also to metastatic potential. Obesity affects the insulin and insulin-like growth factor (IGF) axis and adipokines. This results in an increase in the levels of free or "bioactive" IGF-I, and concomitant changes in the cellular environment favoring tumor development [77–79]. There is both epidemiological and preclinical evidence that demonstrates a link between increased IGF-I levels and risk of various cancers. Leptin is another potent pro-inflammatory agent that is elevated in obese individuals. It is mitogenic for various cell types such as hematopoietic progenitor cells, normal and transformed epithelial cells, colonic epithelial cells, and vascular endothelial cells [\[80](#page-234-0) , [81 \]](#page-234-0). Weight loss reduces the level of leptin and adiponectin and potentially decreases cancer risk as well.

Urinary Incontinence (UI)

Obesity has been shown to be a strong risk factor for incontinence [82] and several studies have suggested that weight loss may reduce the frequency of urinary incontinence [83]. It is theorized that excess body weight increases abdominal pressure, which in turn increases bladder pressure and urethral mobility, leading to stress UI and also exacerbating detrusor instability and overactive bladder. Weight loss is associated with changes in urodynamic measures, leading to decreased incontinence. After large, surgically induced weight loss statistically significant changes were reported in urodynamic measures, including decreased intravesical pressure, greater bladder pressure increases with coughing, bladder-to-urethra pressure transmission with cough and urethral axial mobility [84]. Subak et al. showed that overweight and obese women with urinary incontinence randomized to lifestyle intervention had greater improvements in urinary incontinence than women in the control group at 6 and 12 months, especially for stress incontinence [[85](#page-234-0)]. They also found that modest weight losses of $5-10\%$ were associated with statistically and clinically significant reductions in urinary incontinent episodes and with satisfaction with improvements in continence. Women who lost 5–10 % of their body weight were two to four times more likely to achieve at least a 70 % reduction in total and urge incontinent episode frequency compared with women who gained weight at 6, 12, and 18 months.

 In observational studies severely obese women (greater than 45 kg above ideal weight) with incontinence who had dramatic weight loss after bariatric surgery $(45-50 \text{ kg})$ had significant improvement in UI [86, 87].

Renal Function

Severe obesity is associated in with increased systemic arterial pressure, high renal plasma flow, increased GFR, and enhanced albumin excretion rate. Studies show that in severe obesity the glomerular capillary bed is subjected to an elevated transcapillary hydrostatic pressure gradient resulting in hyperfiltration. Obesity is associated with the occurrence of nephrotic syndrome and renal failure. Obesity-related glomerulopathy was recently defined morphologically as glomerulomegaly with or without focal segmental glomerulosclerosis. Obesity may also accelerate the course of idiopathic glomerular disease, such as IgA glomerulopathy. The prevalence of obesity-related glomerulopathy, which may lead to end-stage renal disease, has increased tenfold over the last 15 year as a consequence of "the spread of the obesity epidemic" [88]. Although a cause-and-effect relationship between the obesity associated glomerular hyperfunction and the development of nephrotic syndrome and renal failure has not been demonstrated, experimental and clinical data suggest that hyperfiltration and glomerulomegaly may lead to glomerular damage. Therefore, reducing glomerular hyperfiltration may provide a way to prevent or delay the development of renal disease in the obese. A study by Chagnac et al. [89] demonstrated that obesity-related glomerular hyperfiltration ameliorates after weight loss. The improvement in hyperfiltration may prevent the development of overt obesity-related glomerulopathy. Another systematic review showed that in patients with chronic kidney disease (CKD), weight loss that was attained through nonsurgical interventions was not associated with a change in GFR. Conversely, weight loss that was attained through bariatric surgery was associated with a normalization of glomerular hyper filtration $[90]$.

 In summary, weight loss improves the glomerular hemodynamic abnormalities associated with severe obesity. These findings suggest that weight loss may delay the progression of renal insufficiency in obese patients with glomerular disease.

Psychosocial Consequences

 In a culture where often the ideal of physical attractiveness is to be overly thin, people who are overweight or obese frequently suffer disadvantages. Many reports during the past 25 years have shown positive mood changes in persons treated in group behavioral weight-loss programs [91]. These studies revealed improvements in depression and anxiety or, at a minimum, no worsening in affect.

A clinical study by Wadden et al. [92] reviewed the psychosocial consequences of weight reduction and concluded that weight loss is usually associated with improvements in mood in significantly obese individuals (\geq 20 % overweight) who are treated by diet and lifestyle modification. Most people with a dramatic change in their weight and physical fitness report sweeping changes in self-image and a boost in their confidence. Body image improves after LSG and this improvement might reflect changes to patients attitudes, beliefs, and thoughts rather than real weight lost [93].

Negative Consequences of Rapid Weight Loss

Biliary Complications

 Obesity predisposes to gallstone formation especially cholesterol stones due to production of bile supersaturated with cholesterol and less contractile gallbladder and rapid weight loss raises bile lithogenicity increasing odds of gallstone formation [94]. Within 6 months after bariatric surgery, biliary sludge develops in as many as 13 % and new gallstones in as many as 36 % of patients [95]. About a third of these patients will develop symptomatic gallstone disease. A long-term follow-up study found that after gastric bypass the observed number of cholecystectomies exceeded the expected number by over fivefold [96]. In a follow-up of the Nurses Health Study cohort, women who lost 4–10 kg had 44 % increase in the risk of gallstone disease and women who lost more than 10 kg had a 94 % increased risk for gallstone disease compared to those women who lost less than 4 kg [97]. Bariatric surgery with associated rapid weight loss also increases risk of developing gallstones. In the Nurses Health study, 12.1 % of patients developed gallstones after 8–16 weeks of very low calorie diets, while 37.8 % of patients developed gallstones after gastric bypass surgery [97]. During rapid weight loss, ursodesoxycholic acid should be given and is recommended that patients stay on it postoperatively for 6 months $[98]$.

Malnutrition

Rapid weight loss increases risk of vitamin and mineral deficiencies and these deficiencies are more prevalent after bariatric surgery.

 Iron absorption is facilitated by reduction of the ferric iron in foods to the ferrous state by hydrochloric acid in stomach [99]. After Roux-en-Y gastric bypass surgery, iron deficiency is common, with an incidence as high as 49% [100]. Oral supplementation may be needed to prevent iron deficiency especially after malabsorptive procedures particularly in menstruating women. As vitamin C supplementation increases iron absorption, consider vitamin C supplementation in recalcitrant iron deficiency.

 Decreased chloride production, after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass can prevent the cleavage of vitamin B12 from food products leading to vitamin B12 deficiency [99]. Many patients may be unable to consume meats and dairy products. Also, intrinsic factor may be inadequately secreted after surgery, which impacts vitamin B12 absorption [99]. Vitamin B12 deficiency can lead to clinically significant consequences, such as megaloblastic anemia, thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, and glossitis.

Folic acid deficiency can also occur with Roux-en-Y gastric bypass surgery, affecting as many as 35 % of patients [101]. In order for folate to be absorbed, hydrochloric acid and vitamin B12 are needed. Both are decreased after bariatric surgery. However, the predominant mechanism for folate deficiency is decreased folate consumption from dietary sources $[102]$. Folate deficiency can result in megaloblastic anemia, thrombocytopenia, leukopenia, and glossitis.

 The absorption of fat-soluble vitamins can also be affected by Roux-en-Y gastric bypass. With bypass of the duodenum, there can be delayed mixing of dietary fat with pancreatic enzymes and bile salts, leading to malabsorption of both fat and fat-soluble vitamins [99]. Vitamin A deficiency occurs in 10 % of gastric bypass patients and can result in visual difficulties $[100]$. Vitamin D and calcium deficiencies may also occur. As thiamine absorption primarily occurs in the proximal small bowel, thiamine (vitamin B1) deficiency can also occur especially in patients with persistent vomiting. Thiamine deficiency can lead to Wernicke–Korsakoff syndrome.

Cardiac Dysfunction/Arrhythmias

 Rapid weight loss in patients on very low caloric diet (less than 500 kcal/day) is associated with ventricular tachydysrhythmias leading to sudden death. Protein depletion due to rapid weight loss may be the underlying cause. EKG changes seen may include reduction in QRS voltage by the seventh week and prolongation of the QT interval. These may lead to ventricular arrhythmias and even death [103]. LV hypertrophy is a key determinant of QTc and QTc dispersion in normotensive morbidly obese patients. Regression of LV hypertrophy associated with weight loss decreases QTc and QTc dispersion [\[42](#page-233-0)].

Immunosuppression

 Massive weight loss leads to catabolic state which may suppress immune response and lead to infections or worsening of infections [94]. Weight reduction results in a decrease in the mRNA expression of IL-1beta, IL-1 receptor antagonist, and tumor necrosis factor alpha and an increase in expression of IL-6 and IL-8 $[104]$.

Water and Electrolyte Problems

Rapid weight loss may cause significant diuresis leading to a loss of essential electrolytes, (like sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium and phosphorous) leading to potential adverse effects on the heart and other important cellular functions [94].

 When carbohydrate intake is restricted, two metabolic processes occur, both of which simultaneously reduce total body water content. The first process is mobilization of glycogen stores in liver and muscle. Each gram of glycogen is mobilized with approximately 2 g of water. The liver stores approximately 100 g of glycogen and muscle has 400 g of glycogen. Mobilization glycogen stores result in a weight loss of approximately 1 kg. The second process is generation of ketone bodies from catabolism of dietary and endogenous fat. Ketone bodies are filtered by the kidney as non reabsorbable anions. Their presence in renal luminal fluids increase distal sodium delivery to the lumen, and therefore increase renal sodium and water loss $[105]$.

 These electrolytes should be monitored and appropriately supplemented during periods of rapid weight loss.

Liver Dysfunction

 Obese individuals also commonly have elevations in serum transaminase levels due to pressure on hepatocytes and bile canaliculi created by or secondary to a fatty liver [94]. Unfortunately, when patients consume a very low calorie diet and undergo rapid weight loss, these elevations in serum transaminases may be exacerbated. This appears to occur because of the rapid mobilization of stored fat to the liver. Weight loss by very-low-calorie diets (VLCD) reduces fatty change but may induce slight portal inflammation and fibrosis $[106]$.

Increased Uric Acid Levels

 Rapid weight loss can also lead to elevated uric acid levels. This elevation is partly due to cell breakdown as well as urate and ketone competition for tubular reabsorption [94]. Although elevation of uric acid can occur, the elevation is seldom high enough to become clinically significant. Elevated uric acid can contribute to gout exacerbations as well as kidney stone formation.

 Metabolic syndrome, commonly associated with obesity, alters renal acid–base metabolism, resulting in a lower urine pH and increased risk of uric acid stone disease. The low urine pH is caused by deficient ammonia production, which appears to be related to insulin resistance. Even weight-loss programs to combat obesity can influence stone risk. Contemporary bariatric surgery has been shown to frequently cause hyperoxaluria with associated stone formation and even oxalate nephropathy. Commonly used low-carbohydrate diets increase the risk of both calcium and uric acid stones. Certainly, the many health risks of obesity, including urolithiasis, necessitate weight loss, but recognition of the potential complications of such therapies is required to prevent induction of new and equally severe medical problems [107].

After RYGB surgery, 7.65 % of patients were diagnosed with urolithiasis compared with 4.63 % of obese patients [108]. Urinary oxalate level is higher and urinary citrate level and urinary volume lower after bariatric surgery [109]. It is possible that hyperoxaluria associated with bariatric surgery is linked to fat malabsorption leading to steatorrhea. In normal individuals, calcium and oxalate within the lumen of the intestine combine to form insoluble calcium oxalate complexes that are excreted in the faces. After bariatric surgery, excessive intraluminal fatty acids bind to calcium and leads to inhibition of the formation of calcium oxalate. Therefore, this leads to excess reabsorption of oxalate by intestinal mucosa and increases the risk of hyperoxaluria with subsequent increased risk of renal calculi formation $[110]$. Oxalate nephropathy may occur and is characterized by tubular crystalline deposition of calcium oxalate leading to renal failure. Strategies to prevent it include restricting oral oxalate and fat ingestion and increasing fluid and calcium intake [110].

Constipation/Diarrhea

 Rapid weight loss can also lead to increased gastrointestinal disturbances, such as constipation and diarrhea [94]. Constipation occurs due to combination of factors including decreased water and fiber intake, associated use of constipating agents especially iron, dehydrating action of glycogen store mobilization and increased urinary ketone bodies filtration. Increasing oral fluid and dietary fiber intake while avoiding drinks like coffee, cola and alcohol may prevent constipation.

 Diarrhea, which may be due to dumping syndrome, infection, altered ileocecal value dysfunction, lactose intolerance, or pelvic floor disorders, can occur after bariatric surgery. As with any other cases of diarrhea, structural and physiologic causes of diarrhea need to be looked for [\[111 \]](#page-235-0).

Bariatric Surgery Related Complications

 Rapid weight loss due to bariatric surgery may be associated with complications including stomal and marginal ulceration, stomal stenosis, band erosion, staple line dehiscence, internal hernias, bile reflux, dumping syndrome, gastroesophageal reflux disease, and functional symptoms, like abdominal distension, abdominal pain, flatus, and diarrhea $[101]$.

Skeletal Loss

Rapid weight loss has also been associated with clinically significant skeletal loss, both osteopenia and osteoporosis. In a study of patients with anorexia nervosa, significant under nutrition and subsequent neuroendocrine dysfunction were found to be associated with rapid and severe bone loss [112]. Specifically, in women with active anorexia nervosa, there was a mean annual rate of Bone mineral density decline of 2.6 % at the spine and 2.4 % at the hip. Investigators found that it was the loss of lean body mass that greatly contributed to loss of bone mineral density. Interestingly, when these women improved their body weight and subsequently had return of menses, they were noted to have an increase in their bone mineral density [[112 \]](#page-235-0). Among individuals who lose weight without surgery, epidemiological evidence supports increased rates of hip bone loss in older individuals, irrespective of body mass index (BMI) and an increased risk for hip fracture in middle-aged and older women [\[113 \]](#page-235-0). Bariatric surgery, in particular gastric bypass surgery, has also been found to negatively impact bone mineral density. In particular, patients who undergo gastric bypass surgery suffer impairment of calcium intake and absorption in the duodenum and proximal jejunum. As a result, they are at an increased risk of bone mass loss and potential fractures. A study of gastric bypass patients showed there was significant bone mineral density loss at the femoral neck and lumbar spine after gastric bypass, with 16.1 % of women having osteopenia at the femoral neck and 19.3 % at the lumbar spine [\[114 \]](#page-235-0). A literature review, however, found that there is no appreciable difference in areal bone mineral density at the hip region but greater aBMD at the spine and radius in post-surgical bariatric patients compared to obese or overweight populations [\[113](#page-235-0)]. Calcium and vitamin D supplementation along with exercise are recommended to prevent any bone mineral density loss during active weight loss.

Infertility

Although there has been significant investigation into the relationship between obesity and male fertility, there have been few studies looking into the effect of weight loss on sperm parameters. A recent case study evaluated male patients who underwent rapid weight loss after undergoing bariatric surgery and found that these patients suffered issues with infertility [115]. Specifically, these male patients were found to have a severe worsening of sperm parameters, such as extreme oligoasthenoteratozoospermia. Investigators hypothesized that this effect was likely the result of the negative impact of both nutritional deficiencies and the release of toxic substances.

Superior Mesenteric Artery Syndrome

 Rapid weight loss has been implicated as a cause for Superior mesenteric artery (SMA) syndrome [\[116](#page-235-0)]. SMA syndrome is characterized by abdominal pain, postprandial fullness, nausea, vomiting, and weight loss that results from compression of the third part of the duodenum between the superior mesenteric artery and aorta. Many different medical and psychiatric disorders, such as eating disorders, neuropathies, and cardiac diseases, have been thought to lead to loss of the mesenteric periduodenal fat pad and increase superior mesenteric artery compression of the duodenum [117]. The resulting vomiting and obstructive syndrome leads to further significant weight loss, which only serves to exacerbate the condition.

Neurological Complications

 Neurological complications have also been associated with the rapid weight. These neurological complications include peripheral neuropathy, myotonic syndrome, myelopathy, burning feet syndrome, meralgia paresthetica, lumbosacral plexopathy, and Wernicke–Korsakoff encephalopathy [118]. Peripheral neuropathies are the most frequent neurological complications encountered after bariatric surgery, affecting up to 16 $\%$ of post-operative patients [118]. In this study, investigators described three different patterns of peripheral neuropathy that occur after bariatric surgery, which include sensory-predominant polyneuropathy, mononeuropathy, and radiculoplexus neuropathy [118].

Nutritional deficiencies are thought to play a very important role in the development of these neurological complications. Patients who undergo bariatric surgery are at an increased risk for vitamin deficiencies due to decreased intake and absorption post-operatively. Thiamine deficiency and vitamin B12 are thought to be the main culprit behind the pathogenesis of polyneuropathies after bariatric surgery [119]. Without vitamin supplementation after bariatric surgery, patients who sustain rapid weight loss are, subsequently, at an increased risk for neurological complications.

Other

There are many other negative consequences associated with rapid and significant weight loss. These include hypotension, hair loss, and cold intolerance [94].

Conclusion

 Weight loss resolves or improves multiple comorbidities associated with morbid obesity and evidence suggests that earlier intervention is better in resolution of these comorbidities. Patients with metabolic syndrome and obesity related comorbidities should be promptly evaluated and referred for weight loss and if appropriate be considered for bariatric surgery.

References

- 1. Ogden CL, et al. Prevalence of obesity in the United States, 2009–2010. NCHS Data Brief. 2012;82:1–8.
- 2. Wang Y, et al. Will all Americans become overweight or obese? Estimating the progression and cost of the US obesity epidemic. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008;16(10):2323–30.
- 3. Varady KA. Intermittent versus daily calorie restriction: which diet regimen is more effective for weight loss? Obes Rev. 2011;12(7):e593–601.
- 4. Kuzmak LI, et al. Surgery for morbid obesity. Using an inflatable gastric band. AORN J. 1990;51(5):1307-24.
- 5. Igel LI, et al. Advances in medical therapy for weight loss and the weight-centric management of type 2 diabetes mellitus. Curr Atheroscler Rep. 2012;14(1):60–9.
- 6. Piziak VK. Medical management of obesity. Compr Ther. 1991;17(3):54–9.
- 7. DiCecco SR. Medical weight loss treatment options in obese solid-organ transplant candidates. Nutr Clin Pract. 2007;22(5):505–11.
- 8. Haas WC, et al. Outcomes from a medical weight loss program: primary care clinics versus weight loss clinics. Am J Med. 2012;125(6):603. e7–11.
- 9. Brethauer SA, Chand B, Schauer PR. Risks and benefits of bariatric surgery: current evidence. Cleve Clin J Med. 2006;73(11):993–1007.
- 10. Hutter MM, et al. First report from the American College of Surgeons Bariatric Surgery Center Network: laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy has morbidity and effectiveness positioned between the band and the bypass. Ann Surg. 2011;254(3):410–20. discussion 420–2.
- 11. Regan JP, et al. Early experience with two-stage laparoscopic Roux-en-Y gastric bypass as an alternative in the super-super obese patient. Obes Surg. 2003;13(6):861–4.
- 12. Almogy G, Crookes PF, Anthone GJ. Longitudinal gastrectomy as a treatment for the high-risk super-obese patient. Obes Surg. 2004;14(4):492–7.
- 13. Buchwald H, et al. Bariatric surgery: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JAMA. 2004;292(14):1724–37.
- 14. Schroeder R, Garrison Jr JM, Johnson MS. Treatment of adult obesity with bariatric surgery. Am Fam Physician. 2011;84(7):805–14.
- 15. McBride CL, Kothari V. Evolution of laparoscopic adjustable gastric banding. Surg Clin North Am. 2011;91(6):1239–47. viii–ix.
- 16. Boza C, et al. Laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy as a stand-alone procedure for morbid obesity: report of 1,000 cases and 3-year follow-up. Obes Surg. 2012;22(6):866–71.
- 17. Ren CJ, Patterson E, Gagner M. Early results of laparoscopic biliopancreatic diversion with duodenal switch: a case series of 40 consecutive patients. Obes Surg. 2000;10(6):514–23. discussion 524.
- 18. Despres JP, Lemieux I. Abdominal obesity and metabolic syndrome. Nature. 2006;444(7121):881–7.
- 19. Matsuzawa Y. The metabolic syndrome and adipocytokines. FEBS Lett. 2006;580(12):2917–21.
- 20. Foreyt JP. The role of lifestyle modification in dysmetabolic syndrome management. Nestle Nutr Workshop Ser Clin Perform Programme. 2006;11:197–205. discussion 205–6.
- 21. Ruiz-Tovar J, et al. Midterm impact of sleeve gastrectomy, calibrated with a 50-fr bougie, on weight loss, glucose homeostasis, lipid profiles, and comorbidities in morbidly obese patients. Am Surg. 2012;78(9):969–74.
- 22. Samaha FF, et al. A low-carbohydrate as compared with a low-fat diet in severe obesity. N Engl J Med. 2003;348(21):2074–81.
- 23. Rafiq N, Younossi ZM. Effects of weight loss on nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Semin Liver Dis. 2008;28(4):427–33.
- 24. Xourafas D, et al. Impact of weight-loss surgery and diabetes status on serum ALT levels. Obes Surg. 2012;22(10):1540–7.
- 25. Camargo Jr CA, et al. Prospective study of body mass index, weight change, and risk of adult-onset asthma in women. Arch Intern Med. 1999;159(21):2582–8.
- 26. Belamarich PF, et al. Do obese inner-city children with asthma have more symptoms than nonobese children with asthma? Pediatrics. 2000;106(6):1436–41.
- 27. Chen Y, Dales R, Jiang Y. The association between obesity and asthma is stronger in nonallergic than allergic adults. Chest. 2006;130(3):890–5.
- 28. Sideleva O, Black K, Dixon AE. Effects of obesity and weight loss on airway physiology and inflammation in asthma. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2013;26(4):455–8.
- 29. Resta O, et al. Sleep-related breathing disorders, loud snoring and excessive daytime sleepiness in obese subjects. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2001;25(5):669–75.
- 30. Lopez PP, et al. Prevalence of sleep apnea in morbidly obese patients who presented for weight loss surgery evaluation: more evidence for routine screening for obstructive sleep apnea before weight loss surgery. Am Surg. 2008;74(9):834–8.
- 31. Akinnusi ME, et al. Sleep disorders in morbid obesity. Eur J Intern Med. 2012;23(3):219–26.
- 32. Schafer H, et al. Body fat distribution, serum leptin, and cardiovascular risk factors in men with obstructive sleep apnea. Chest. 2002;122(3):829–39.
- 33. Schwartz AR, et al. Effect of weight loss on upper airway collapsibility in obstructive sleep apnea. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1991;144(3 Pt 1):494–8.
- 34. Sutherland K, et al. Effect of weight loss on upper airway size and facial fat in men with obstructive sleep apnoea. Thorax. 2011;66(9):797–803.
- 35. Sarkhosh K, et al. The impact of sleeve gastrectomy on hypertension: a systematic review. Obes Surg. 2012;22(5):832–7.
- 36. Kotchen TA. Obesity-related hypertension: epidemiology, pathophysiology, and clinical management. Am J Hypertens. 2010;23(11):1170–8.
- 37. De Bacquer D, et al. Overweight and obesity in patients with established coronary heart disease: are we meeting the challenge? Eur Heart J. 2004;25(2):121–8.
- 38. Kannel WB, et al. Heart rate and cardiovascular mortality: the Framingham Study. Am Heart J. 1987; 113(6):1489–94.
- 39. Lavie CJ, et al. The obesity paradox, weight loss, and coronary disease. Am J Med. 2009;122(12):1106–14.
- 40. Seyfeli E, et al. Effect of weight loss on QTc dispersion in obese subjects. Anadolu Kardiyol Derg. 2006;6(2): 126–9.
- 41. Vardar SA, et al. Ventricular repolarization in overweight and normal weight healthy young men. Anadolu Kardiyol Derg. 2008;8(1):27–31.
- 42. Mukerji R, et al. Effect of weight loss after bariatric surgery on left ventricular mass and ventricular repolarization in normotensive morbidly obese patients. Am J Cardiol. 2012;110(3):415–9.
- 43. Bakermans AJ, et al. Fasting-induced myocardial lipid accumulation in long-chain acyl-CoA dehydrogenase knockout mice is accompanied by impaired left ventricular function. Circ Cardiovasc Imaging. 2011;4(5): 558–65.
- 44. Hammer S, et al. Prolonged caloric restriction in obese patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus decreases myocardial triglyceride content and improves myocardial function. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2008;52(12):1006–12.
- 45. Utz W, et al. Moderate dietary weight loss reduces myocardial steatosis in obese and overweight women. Int J Cardiol. 2013;167(3):905–9.
- 46. Mokdad AH, et al. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. JAMA. 2003; 289(1):76–9.
- 47. Itani SI, et al. Lipid-induced insulin resistance in human muscle is associated with changes in diacylglycerol, protein kinase C, and IkappaB-alpha. Diabetes. 2002;51(7):2005–11.
- 48. Knowler WC, et al. Reduction in the incidence of type 2 diabetes with lifestyle intervention or metformin. N Engl J Med. 2002;346(6):393–403.
- 49. Wadden TA, et al. The Look AHEAD study: a description of the lifestyle intervention and the evidence supporting it. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14(5):737–52.
- 50. Pi-Sunyer X, et al. Reduction in weight and cardiovascular disease risk factors in individuals with type 2 diabetes: one-year results of the look AHEAD trial. Diabetes Care. 2007;30(6):1374–83.
- 51. Schauer PR, et al. Effect of laparoscopic Roux-en Y gastric bypass on type 2 diabetes mellitus. Ann Surg. 2003;238(4):467–84. discussion 84–5.
- 52. Kashyap SR, et al. Bariatric surgery for type 2 diabetes: weighing the impact for obese patients. Cleve Clin J Med. 2010;77(7):468–76.
- 53. de Heredia FP, Gómez-Martínez S, Marcos A. Obesity, inflammation and the immune system. Proc Nutr Soc. 2012;71(2):332–8.
- 54. Tziomalos K, et al. Effects of lifestyle measures, antiobesity agents, and bariatric surgery on serological markers of inflammation in obese patients. Mediators Inflamm. 2010;2010:364957.
- 55. Tanaka S, et al. T lymphopaenia in relation to body mass index and TNF-alpha in human obesity: adequate weight reduction can be corrective. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 2001;54(3):347–54.
- 56. Moulin CM, et al. Impact of adiposity on immunological parameters. Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol. 2009; 53(2):183–9.
- 57. Selvin E, Paynter NP, Erlinger TP. The effect of weight loss on C-reactive protein: a systematic review. Arch Intern Med. 2007;167(1):31–9.
- 58. Practice Committee of American Society for Reproductive Medicine. Obesity and reproduction: an educational bulletin. Fertil Steril. 2008;90(5 Suppl):S21–9.
- 59. Reis LO, Dias FG. Male fertility, obesity, and bariatric surgery. Reprod Sci. 2012;19(8):778–85.
- 60. Esposito K, Giugliano D. Obesity, the metabolic syndrome, and sexual dysfunction. Int J Impot Res. 2005;17(5):391–8.
- 61. Giugliano D, Giugliano F, Esposito K. Sexual dysfunction and the Mediterranean diet. Public Health Nutr. 2006;9(8A):1118–20.
- 62. Rogers J, Mitchell GW. The relation of obesity to menstrual disturbances. N Engl J Med. 1952;247(2):53–5.
- 63. Mitchell GW, Rogers J. The influence of weight reduction on amenorrhea in obese women. N Engl J Med. 1953;249(21):835–7.
- 64. Metwally M, et al. Does high body mass index increase the risk of miscarriage after spontaneous and assisted conception? A meta-analysis of the evidence. Fertil Steril. 2008;90(3):714–26.
- 65. Wickelgren I. Obesity: how big a problem? Science. 1998;280(5368):1364–7.
- 66. Clark AM, et al. Weight loss results in significant improvement in pregnancy and ovulation rates in anovulatory obese women. Hum Reprod. 1995;10(10):2705–12.
- 67. Nelson SM, Fleming R. Obesity and reproduction: impact and interventions. Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol. 2007; 19(4):384–9.
- 68. Vincent HK, et al. Obesity and weight loss in the treatment and prevention of osteoarthritis. PM R. 2012;4 (5 Suppl):S59–67.
- 69. Abu-Abeid S, et al. The influence of surgically-induced weight loss on the knee joint. Obes Surg. 2005; 15(10):1437–42.
- 70. El-Serag HB, et al. Obesity increases oesophageal acid exposure. Gut. 2007;56(6):749–55.
- 71. Prachand VN, Ward M, Alverdy JC. Duodenal switch provides superior resolution of metabolic comorbidities independent of weight loss in the super-obese $(BMI > or = 50 \text{ kg/m}^2)$ compared with gastric bypass. J Gastrointest Surg. 2010;14(2):211–20.
- 72. Ayazi S, et al. Obesity and gastroesophageal reflux: quantifying the association between body mass index, esophageal acid exposure, and lower esophageal sphincter status in a large series of patients with reflux symptoms. J Gastrointest Surg. 2009;13(8):1440–7.
- 73. Prachand VN, Alverdy JC. Gastroesophageal reflux disease and severe obesity: fundoplication or bariatric surgery? World J Gastroenterol. 2010;16(30):3757–61.
- 74. Lew EA, Garfinkel L. Variations in mortality by weight among 750,000 men and women. J Chronic Dis. 1979; 32(8):563–76.
- 75. Pischon T, Nöthlings U, Boeing H. Obesity and cancer. Proc Nutr Soc. 2008;67(2):128–45.
- 76. Birks S, et al. A systematic review of the impact of weight loss on cancer incidence and mortality. Obes Rev. 2012;13(10):868–91.
- 77. Calle EE, Kaaks R. Overweight, obesity and cancer: epidemiological evidence and proposed mechanisms. Nat Rev Cancer. 2004;4(8):579–91.
- 78. Renehan AG, Frystyk J, Flyvbjerg A. Obesity and cancer risk: the role of the insulin-IGF axis. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2006;17(8):328–36.
- 79. Giovannucci E. Nutrition, insulin, insulin-like growth factors and cancer. Horm Metab Res. 2003;35(11–12): 694–704.
- 80. Garofalo C, Surmacz E. Leptin and cancer. J Cell Physiol. 2006;207(1):12–22.
- 81. Grossmann ME, et al. Obesity and breast cancer: status of leptin and adiponectin in pathological processes. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2010;29(4):641–53.
- 82. Danforth KN, et al. Risk factors for urinary incontinence among middle-aged women. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2006;194(2):339–45.
- 83. Burgio KL, et al. Changes in urinary and fecal incontinence symptoms with weight loss surgery in morbidly obese women. Obstet Gynecol. 2007;110(5):1034–40.
- 84. Subak LL, Richter HE, Hunskaar S. Obesity and urinary incontinence: epidemiology and clinical research update. J Urol. 2009;182(6 Suppl):S2–7.
- 85. Subak LL, et al. Weight loss to treat urinary incontinence in overweight and obese women. N Engl J Med. 2009;360(5):481–90.
- 86. Whitcomb EL, et al. Impact of surgically induced weight loss on pelvic floor disorders. Int Urogynecol J. 2012;23(8):1111–6.
- 87. Sugerman H, et al. Effects of surgically induced weight loss on urinary bladder pressure, sagittal abdominal diameter and obesity co-morbidity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1998;22(3):230–5.
- 88. Mokdad AH, et al. The spread of the obesity epidemic in the United States, 1991–1998. JAMA. 1999;282(16):1519–22.
- 89. Chagnac A, et al. The effects of weight loss on renal function in patients with severe obesity. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2003;14(6):1480–6.
- 90. Navaneethan SD, et al. Weight loss interventions in chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2009;4(10):1565–74.
- 91. Foster GD, Wadden TA. Psychology of obesity, weight loss, and weight gain: clinical and research findings. In: Blackburn GL, Kanders BS, editors. Obesity: pathophysiology, psychology and treatment. New York: Chapman and Hall; 1994. p. 140–66.
- 92. Wadden TA, et al. Psychosocial consequences of weight reduction: how much weight loss is enough? Am J Clin Nutr. 1996;63(3 Suppl):461S–5.
- 93. Teufel M, et al. Body image after sleeve gastrectomy: reduced dissatisfaction and increased dynamics. Obes Surg. 2012;22(8):1232–7.
- 94. Pi-Sunyer FX. Short-term medical benefits and adverse effects of weight loss. Ann Intern Med. 1993;119(7 Pt 2): 722–6.
- 95. Iglezias Brandao de Oliveira C, Adami Chaim E, da Silva BB. Impact of rapid weight reduction on risk of cholelithiasis after bariatric surgery. Obes Surg. 2003;13(4):625–8.
- 96. Plecka Ostlund M, et al. Population-based study of the need for cholecystectomy after obesity surgery. Br J Surg. 2012;99(6):864–9.
- 97. Everhart JE. Contributions of obesity and weight loss to gallstone disease. Ann Intern Med. 1993;119(10): 1029–35.
- 98. Desbeaux A, et al. Risk of biliary complications in bariatric surgery. J Visc Surg. 2010;147(4):e217–20.
- 99. Decker GA, et al. Gastrointestinal and nutritional complications after bariatric surgery. Am J Gastroenterol. 2007;102(11):2571–80. quiz 2581.
- 100. Halverson JD. Micronutrient deficiencies after gastric bypass for morbid obesity. Am Surg. 1986;52(11):594–8.
- 101. Decker G, et al. Nausea, bloating and abdominal pain in the Roux-en-Y gastric bypass patient: more questions than answers. Obes Surg. 2007;17(11):1529–33.
- 102. Avinoah E, Ovnat A, Charuzi I. Nutritional status seven years after Roux-en-Y gastric bypass surgery. Surgery. 1992;111(2):137–42.
- 103. Van Itallie TB, Yang MU. Cardiac dysfunction in obese dieters: a potentially lethal complication of rapid, massive weight loss. Am J Clin Nutr. 1984;39(5):695–702.
- 104. de Mello VD, et al. Effect of weight loss on cytokine messenger RNA expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells of obese subjects with the metabolic syndrome. Metabolism. 2008;57(2):192–9.
- 105. Denke MA. Metabolic effects of high-protein, low-carbohydrate diets. Am J Cardiol. 2001;88(1):59–61.
- 106. Andersen T. Liver and gallbladder disease before and after very-low-calorie diets. Am J Clin Nutr. 1992;56 (1 Suppl):235S–9.
- 107. Asplin JR. Obesity and urolithiasis. Adv Chronic Kidney Dis. 2009;16(1):11–20.
- 108. Matlaga BR, et al. Effect of gastric bypass surgery on kidney stone disease. J Urol. 2009;181(6):2573–7.
- 109. Penniston KL, et al. Gastric band placement for obesity is not associated with increased urinary risk of urolithiasis compared to bypass. J Urol. 2009;182(5):2340–6.
- 110. Ahmed MH, Byrne CD. Bariatric surgery and renal function: a precarious balance between benefi t and harm. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2010;25(10):3142–7.
- 111. Abell TL, Minocha A. Gastrointestinal complications of bariatric surgery: diagnosis and therapy. Am J Med Sci. 2006;331(4):214–8.
- 112. Miller KK, et al. Determinants of skeletal loss and recovery in anorexia nervosa. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91(8):2931–7.
- 113. Scibora LM, et al. Examining the link between bariatric surgery, bone loss, and osteoporosis: a review of bone density studies. Obes Surg. 2012;22(4):654–67.
- 114. Vilarrasa N, et al. [Study of the relationship between adiponectin, interleukin-18, ghrelin and bone mineral density in morbidly obese women after gastric bypass]. Endocrinol Nutr. 2009;56(7):355–60.
- 115. Sermondade N, et al. Sperm parameters and male fertility after bariatric surgery: three case series. Reprod Biomed Online. 2012;24(2):206–10.
- 116. Merrett ND, et al. Superior mesenteric artery syndrome: diagnosis and treatment strategies. J Gastrointest Surg. 2009;13(2):287–92.
- 117. Kurbegov A, Grabb B, Bealer J. Superior mesenteric artery syndrome in a 16-year-old with bilious emesis. Curr Opin Pediatr. 2010;22(5):664–7.
- 118. Thaisetthawatkul P, et al. A controlled study of peripheral neuropathy after bariatric surgery. Neurology. 2004;63(8):1462–70.
- 119. Chang CG, Adams-Huet B, Provost DA. Acute post-gastric reduction surgery (APGARS) neuropathy. Obes Surg. 2004;14(2):182–9.

Part IV Adipose Tissue and Disease

Chapter 15 Human Lipodystrophy: An Update in Molecular Genetics and Possible Mechanisms of Fat Loss

 Anil K. Agarwal

 Keywords Lipodystrophy • Molecular genetics • Adipose tissue • Lipid droplets • HIV-associated lipodystrophy • Immunoproteasome • Autoinflammation associated lipodystrophy

Key Points

- Lipodystrophy is a disease characterized by lack of adipose tissue which is either due to genetic defects or acquired.
- Genetic lipodystrophies are inherited both in an autosomal dominant or recessive fashion. Several genetic loci have now been identified affecting differentiation of adipose tissue or lipid storage.
- Although it appears counterintuitive, lack of adipose tissue results in similar clinical burden seen in subjects with obesity, chiefly, insulin resistance, hypertriglyceridemia, fatty liver, and diabetes. This implies a significant role for adipose tissue at the center of energy homeostasis.
- Study of human lipodystrophies has provided a rich trove of genetic loci which affect adipogenesis and/or lipid storage as illustrated by mutations in *AGPAT2* , BSCL2, *LMNA* , or *ZMPSTE24* genes. Thus, identifying additional genetic loci in patients with lipodystrophies will continue to be a rich source of biological material to study the loss of both white and brown adipose tissues.
- In this review I discuss some of the recent findings which have occurred over the last 5 years.

Introduction

 The role of adipose tissue in animal physiology is for maintaining energy balance, storing excess energy in the form of triacylglycerol (TAG) mainly in adipocytes, and releasing energy when needed as free fatty acid to be utilized by other organs. This is a finely tuned feature of an animal energy physiology and any dysregulation can result in metabolic diseases. This is illustrated by the fact that excess energy storage results in obesity, which has gained epidemic proportions in the modern era, and is associated with hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance, diabetes and hypertriglycemia. So it

A.K. Agarwal, Ph.D. (\boxtimes)

Division of Nutrition and Metabolic Diseases, Department of Internal Medicine , Center for Human Nutrition, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, 5323 Harry Hines Blvd., Dallas, TX 75390, USA e-mail: Anil.Agarwal@UTSouthwestern.edu

would be anticipated that loss of adipose tissue would be beneficial, especially in humans, although this is not always the case. Selective loss of adipose tissue in humans has been described as "lipodystrophy" [1]. Lipodystrophy has a wide spectrum and pattern of adipose tissue loss. Generalized lipodystrophy manifests with near total loss of adipose tissue which can be congenital (since birth) or acquired later in life. Partial lipodystrophy manifests with loss of adipose tissue from the upper and lower extremities, torso, or from other regions of the human body such as retro-orbital, soles of the palms and feet, and those of the skull [2]. Similarly, partial loss of adipose tissue could also be familial or acquired. The classification of lipodystrophy has been discussed in several recent reviews to which readers are referred [3, 4]. Contrary to what would be expected, patients with lipodystrophies also carry similar clinical burden as those observed with obesity. Thus, this observation: both obesity and lipodystrophy place adipose tissue at the center of energy homeostasis. In this review, I discuss the recent advances in the study of lipodystrophy.

Generalized Lipodystrophy

Since we last summed up the studies on lipodystrophy in this series in 2007 [1], new genetic loci and mouse models have been developed identifying additional genes associated with fat loss and helping to understand the pathophysiology of lipodystrophy.

Mutation in Genes Associated with Lipid Droplets

 Proteins like Caveolin-1 (Cav1), Polymerase I and transcript release factor (PTRF1 or cavin-1), and Peripilin1 and Cell death-inducing DNA fragmentation factor 45-like effector (CIDE) protein family member C (CIDE-C) have been found to be mutated in patients with either generalized or partial lipodystrophy (see Table 15.1 for specific gene mutations and general clinical features). Before discussing the mutations in these proteins, a primer in the formation of cellular lipid droplets (LDs) is essential (Fig. [15.1](#page-240-0)). LDs are mainly found in mature adipocytes but can also be found in additional cell types under certain pathological conditions such as hepatocytes (hepatic steatosis) or myocytes (myosteatosis), although the biochemical nature of LDs in hepatocytes and myocytes is unclear and is still not widely studied $[5, 6]$. Almost all of the LD biogenesis initiates in the lumen of the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) where it is protected from the hydrophilic nature of cytoplasm [5, 6]. All the enzymes of TAG synthesis are primarily located in the ER and their substrates are either generated in the ER or are transported to the ER. As the LD grows it bulges into the cytoplasm covered by the lipid monolayer consisting mostly of phospholipids. It is during this increase in LD size that numerous proteins are deposited onto the LD surface mostly via their hydrophobic domain to protect the growing LD from degradation. Upon external cues, the lipases, including hormone sensitive lipase (HSL) or adipose triglyceride lipase (ATGL), hydrolyze the TAG in the LD to release the free fatty acids (FFAs) into circulation [7]. Any perturbations of this pathway will have profound effects in the formation and degradation of LDs and thus affect the adipose tissue.

Gene	Mutation	Phenotype	References
CAV1	c.112G > T	Insulin resistance, diabetes, hypertriglyceridemia	$\lceil 12 \rceil$
	pGlu38X (homozygous)	Generalized lipodystrophy (near total absence of AT)	
	c.410delAI134fsX137	Hypocalcemia	$[13]$
	(heterozygous)	Partial lipodystrophy (loss of AT in upper part of body, sparing lower half—legs, gluteal region, and visceral) Neuropathy	
	-88 del C (heterozygous)	Partial lipodystrophy (pattern of AT loss different than	
	5'-untranslated region	those of I134fsX137. Affected were arms, legs, gluteal region but spared were face, neck, and viscera)	
PTRF	c.696_697insC (p.Lys233fsX191)	Generalized loss of AT	$\lceil 16 \rceil$
	c.512C>A	High serum creatine kinase	
	(p.Ser171X) (compound heterozygous)	Muscle hypertrophy (myopathy)	
	c.696_697insC (p.Lys233fsX191)		$[17]$
	525delG (p.Glu176fsX98) (compound heterozygous)		
	c.696_697insC (p.Lys233fsX191) (homozygous)		$\lceil 17 \rceil$
	$c.135$ delG (p.Lys 45 fs $X5$) (homozygous)		$\lceil 19 \rceil$
	c.481 482insGTGA $(p.Lys161fsX41)$ (homozygous)		$\lceil 19 \rceil$
	c.518 521delAAGA (p.Lys173fsX101)		$\lceil 19 \rceil$
	$c.IVS1+1G>T (p.Asp158fsX49)$ (compound heterozygous)		
	c.160G (homozygous)		$\lceil 18 \rceil$
	c.362dupT (homozygous)		$[18]$
CIEDC	$c.556G > T$ (p.Glu186X) (homozygous)	Partial lipodystrophy (loss of fat from lower extremities, gluteal fat, striking hepatomegaly, hepatic steatosis, hyperglyceridemia, diabetic ketoacidosis, developed microalbuminuria, hypertension)	$\lceil 24 \rceil$
PLIN1	c.1210-1G>T (p.Leu404fsX158) (heterozygous)	Partial lipodystrophy (even though BMI indistinguishable from those unaffected, total fat (DEXA) in lower.	$\lceil 28 \rceil$
	c.1191_1192delAG (p.Val398fsX166)	Reduced AT in upper and lower extremities and truncal fat, hypertriglyceridemia, insulin resistance,	
	(heterozygous)	and diabetic. Inherited as autosomal dominant)	

Table 15.1 Patients with lipodystrophies carrying the mutations found in genes associated with lipid droplets

For gene abbreviations see the text

Caveolin-1 (Cav1) and Polymerase I and Transcript Release Factor (PTRF1 or Cavin-1)

The caveolin family of proteins (isoforms $1-3$) was first identified in caveolae, small invaginations of the plasma membrane found in many cells including adipocytes $[8]$. In addition to Cav1, additional proteins have also been identified in caveolae such as the cavin protein family member cavin-1 [9]. Since caveolae are plasma membrane structures, it is difficult to envision how Cav1 and/or cavin-1 will

 Fig. 15.1 Schematics of the biogenesis of caveolae and lipid droplet. The assembly of caveolae at the plasma membrane has recently been elucidated in cultured cell expression of caveolin-green fluorescence protein and real-time cell imaging techniques. The process initiates by synthesis of caveolin (cav-1) in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) followed by its exit to Golgi where it buds as a vesicle and ultimately fuses with the plasma membrane, where it can acquire additional proteins including cavin-1 (encoded by PTRF). In adipocytes, the biogenesis of a lipid droplet (LD) initiates in the lumen of the ER. As the LD grows, it is covered by a monolayer of phospholipids/lipids. It can be envisioned that the cav-1 does not exit the ER but is instead retained in the ER and attracts additional proteins. Mutant proteins will interfere with the appropriate functioning of LD. On the LD, cav-1 might not form the caveolae as observed on the plasma membrane and remain as a flattened layer. Shown within the LD are the pathways for triacylglycerol synthesis and lipolysis. Shown also are the recently identified proteins whose mutations affect the LD and thus cause lipodystrophy. The caveolae pathway has been partially adapted from Hayer et al. [10]

affect the LD formation. Recently, using fluorescently labeled Cav1 protein and live cell imaging, it was nicely shown how the biogenesis of Cav1 in ER follows the maturation route from ER to Golgi apparatus and to the plasma membrane where it can attract additional proteins [10]. From this model it can also be envisioned, at least in adipocytes (and possibly hepatocyte and myocyte LDs), when the LD which is formed in the lumen of ER begins to enlarge the Cav1 protein remains associated with the ER, thus allowing the binding of Cav1 associated protein such as cavin-1 (Fig. 15.1). Caveolin-1 is an integral membrane protein with a 33 amino acid hydrophobic domain (caveolin scaffolding domain, CSD) which anchors to the lipid layer and provides a scaffold to bind additional hydrophobic protein or lipids [8]. Several proteins have been proposed to interact with CSD including *src*-family kinase, Ras, PPARγ, and β-catenin [11]. A null mutation in Cav1 has been located in the N-terminus (Glu38X) (see Table 15.1) [[12 \]](#page-250-0) which will render this protein ineffective in localizing either to the

plasma membrane or onto the LD and thus cause loss of all its function. However, it remains unclear how the lack of a single protein, Cav1, in adipocytes will result in the loss of adipose tissue in human subjects. More perplexing is the finding that lipodystrophy occurs even when the mutations are heterozygous (I134fsX137 and -88delC) (Table 15.1) [13]. It is interesting to note that the frame shift mutation I134fsX137 retains the CSD which suggests that the functional domain of Cav1 is located at the carboxy-end of the protein. It is also possible that additional mutant alleles are still to be identified in these patients. Could the caveolae assume a different configuration on the LD surface than those found at the plasma membrane? It is possible that the caveolae on the LD could assume a planer structure, which seems logical due to the continuous increase of LD size and stretching of the lipid layer [\[14](#page-250-0) , [15](#page-250-0)]. It remains to be seen how this feature will change the biogenesis and morphology of associated proteins on LDs, signal transduction to the lumen of ER and the transport of substrate for the synthesis of TAG. It is also interesting to note that the caveolae- associated protein cavin-1 has also been found to be mutated in several patients with congenital generalized lipodystrophy (see Table 15.1) [\[16](#page-250-0) [– 19](#page-250-0)] but the molecular mechanism as to how mutations in *PTRF-1* will result in loss of adipose tissue is still lacking.

Cell Death-Inducing DNA Fragmentation Factor 45-Like Effector-C (CIDE-C)

 The cell death-inducing DNA fragmentation factor 45-like effector (CIDE) protein family which includes three members, CIDE-A, CIDE-B, and CIDE-C (Fsp27 is an ortholog of CIDE-C in mouse) were initially identified as apoptosis factors [20]. These proteins contain two domains: (a) a 40 kDa domain possessing the DNA fragmentation activity (DFF40; aka caspase-activated DNase (CAD)) and (b) a 45 kDa domain (DFF45) possessing the inhibitor activity of CAD (ICAD). Normally, DFF45 binds to DFF40 and prevents DNA fragmentation. Upon apoptotic signaling, DFF45 is cleaved by caspase-3, releasing DFF40 which then fragments DNA [20]. However, these proteins have additional functions as well [21]. CIDE-C (Fsp27) is very highly expressed in white adipose tissue and was found to be localized to LDs, protecting them from lipases. *Fsp27* (CIDE-C) deficient mice have a lean phenotype (decreased white adipose tissue) with associated mild clinical features of lipodystro-phy as observed in humans [22, [23](#page-250-0)]. This is consistent with the null mutation observed in a female patient, Glu186X, in exon 6 (Table 15.1) [24]. In vitro studies in COS-7 or differentiated 3T3-L1 cells showed that the mutant failed to localize to the LDs which resulted in multi-locular LDs $[25]$. It is interesting to note that incubation of HeLa cells with an excess of oleic acid offsets the apoptotic function of CIDE-C (Fsp27) [26]. Expression of Fsp27 protein (amino acids 174–192), which is critical for LD localization, is also required for apoptosis [26]. The CIDE-C mutation Glu186X lies in this critical region $[24]$.

Perilipin 1 (PLIN1)

The perilipin family of proteins [27], the most widely studied LD associated proteins, was also shown to harbor mutations in patients with lipodystrophy [28]. Most mutations were frame shifts, were inherited as autosomal dominant and were predicted to generate a truncated protein (Table 15.1). *PLIN1* mutants Leu404fsX158 and Val398fsX166, when overexpressed in preadipocytes, failed to bind to abhydrolase domain containing 5 (ABHD5), a co-activator of ATGL [29], thus failing to suppress basal lipolysis.

Protein Homeostasis

 Fig. 15.2 Schematics of constitutive proteasome (CP) and immuno-proteasome (IP) function in immune and nonimmune cells. (**a**) CP, in addition to various other subunits, includes subunits $β1$, $β2$, and $β5$. Stimulation by cytokines such as interferon gamma (INFγ) induces the transcriptional activation of subunits β1i (LMP2 or PSMB9), β2i (MECL1 or PSMB10), and β5i (LMP7 or PSMB8) which are assembled into proteasomes known as IP. These subunits have caspase-like, tryptic-like and chymotryptic-like protease activities. Upon mutation of a subunit, such as β5i (PSMB8), the mutant-IP will reduce the chymotryptic-like protease activity resulting in inefficient presentation of MHC class I epitopes. The assembly of CP and IP appears to be independent of each other, although the possibility does exist that the exchange of subunits can occur as shown by the question mark. (**b**) Recent evidence suggests that IP in non-immune cells are involved in the clearance of oxidized proteins, the mutant-IP will result in its inability to maintain the intracellular protein homeostasis in these cells. It is not clear what the ratio of CP to IP is in non-immune cells and how this will affect the function of the cells. (**c**) Theoretically, several possibilities exist in the variation of subunits in mutant-IPs. Either the mutant-IPs exist with individually mutated subunits, as described in panel **b**, or by having double or triple subunits mutant-IPs. A recently generated triple knockout mouse for subunits $Psmb8$, 9 and 10 revealed that these subunits do have some redundant function that was not obvious when these were deleted individually. However, it is highly unlikely that in humans there would be double or triple mutations of these subunits

Proteasome Subunit, Beta-Type, 8 (PSMB8)

Mutations in this gene have also been associated with human lipodystrophy. We initially identified a homozygous missense mutation (Thr75Met) in patients with an autosomal recessive autoinflammatory disorder with lipodystrophy characterized by Joint contractures, muscle atrophy, Microcytic anemia, Panniculitis (JMP) [30]. Since then, two additional groups have reported mutations in *PSMB8*: patients with Nakajo-Nishimura Syndrome (NNS) [[31 \]](#page-251-0) and those with Chronic Atypical Neutrophilic Dermatosis with Lipodystrophy and Elevated temperature (CANDLE syndrome) [32]. Common to all these patients is loss of adipose tissue and features of autoinflammation, a relatively new word coined to distinguish unexplained recurrent attacks of inflammation from autoimmune diseases. The defining features of autoinflammation are (a) increased inflammation mediated by cytokines of the innate immune system, (b) without the presence of autoantibodies or autoreactive T lymphocytes, and (c) with host predisposition $[33]$.

PSMB8 encodes β5i, a catalytic subunit of the immunoproteasome. Immunoproteasome-mediated proteolysis generates immunogenic epitopes presented by major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I molecules (Fig. 15.2). This degradation is followed by covalent modification of the proteins

with polyubiquitin [34, 35] which targets them to the 26S proteasome. The 26S proteasome is composed of two subcomplexes: the 20S proteasome that contributes protease function and PA700 (19S regulator) that mediates translocation of the attached substrates to the 20S proteasome. The 20S proteasome is a 700 kDa complex composed of four axially stacked heptameric rings. Each of the two identical outer rings contains seven different α type subunits and each of the two identical inner rings contains seven different β type subunits. The $β1$, $β2$, and $β5$ subunits display different specificities for peptide bond hydrolysis and have predominantly caspase-like, trypsin-like, and chymotrypsinlike protease activities, respectively. Higher eukaryotes contain isoforms of $β1$, $β2$, and $β5$, termed β1i, β2i, and β5i, respectively, which are selectively incorporated into immunoproteasomes. Immunoproteasomes are constitutively expressed in cells of hematopoietic origin, particularly lymphocytes and monocytes, but can be induced in nonhematopoietic cells after exposure to inflammatory cytokines such as interferon-γ (INF-γ). Proteasomes and immunoproteasomes are functionally very similar but not identical. Immunoproteasomes stimulate cleavage after hydrophobic, basic and branched chain residues, while suppressing cleavage after acidic residues and thus potentially enhancing the generation of some antigenic epitopes differently from the constitutive proteasomes. However, a clear distinction of the role of constitutive proteasomes and immunoproteasomes in immune response has not yet emerged [34]. How mutations in *PSMB8* result in decreased adipose tissue in these patients is not entirely clear. It can be speculated that since INF-γ is increased during the autoinflammatory state, expression of mutated *PSMB8* will also increase, generating an increased number of defective immunoproteasomes. Although not shown for adipose tissue, it is likely that such compromised immunoproteasomes will result in defective or reduced protein clearance resulting in dysregulated adipocytes [\[35](#page-251-0)]. As shown previously, in vitro proteosomal activity in lymphoblasts from affected patients did show decreased chymotrypsin-like protease activity [30]. It is also possible that these defective immunoproteasomes in adipocytes might generate peptide fragments (antigenicepitope), inducing tissue specific self-destruction of adipose tissue.

Fibrillin I (FBN1)

Mutations in the fibrillin (*FBN1*) gene were first reported in a female patient who presented with a generalized lipodystrophy and also had features of Marfan syndrome (MFS; fulfilling the Ghent criteria) which includes dilated aortic bulb and severe myopia [[36 \]](#page-251-0). However, this patient, even at age 25, did not have metabolic complications, i.e., insulin resistance, hypertriglyceridemia, hepatic steatosis and diabetes. The clinical features of this patient compare well to those noted in patients with Wiedemann–Rautenstrauch syndrome which is characterized by accelerated aging with lipodystrophy [\[37](#page-251-0)]. Upon mutational analysis for several genes, a de novo heterozygous dinucleotide deletion was noted in *FBN1* (c. 8155–8156 delAA in exon 64; p.Lys2719fsX18). Subsequently, a 20-year-old man with clinical features as noted above also carried a de novo 20-nucleotide heterozygous deletion resulting in a frame shift mutation (c. 8156–8175 del, p.Lys2719fsX12) in the *FBN1* gene [38]. This was followed by a report which again identified a de novo heterozygous splice site mutation in a 35-year-old female subject with clinical features of accelerated aging and lipodystrophy [39]. This splice site mutation $(c.8226 + 1G>T)$ is predicted to retain 11-nucleotides of intron 64 and will have an aberrant carboxyl-terminus fibrillin protein. It is interesting to note that all the FBN1 mutations in these patients occurred de novo and the patients were heterozygous for these mutations.

Fibrillin is a rather large protein with a MW of \sim 350 kDa, is glycosylated and has several domains, 47 of which are epidermal-growth-factor like (EGF) domains. Most of these EGF domains are calcium binding EGFs $[40]$ and are interspersed with transforming growth factor-beta (TGF- β) binding protein-like (TB) domains. Fibrillin protein is part of the extracellular matrix (ECM) which forms microfibrils anchoring several proteins and binding to the cellular membrane via integrins which are proposed to be sites for cross talk between various growth factors, integrins and the cell $[41, 42]$.

Several fibrillin microfibril models have been suggested [43] but the one which most closely relates to the mutations found in patients with lipodystrophy corresponds to the carboxy-terminus end of the fibrillin protein. Mutations most likely result in mis- or inappropriate formation of amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus interaction between fibrillin proteins. This is reminiscent of the inappropriate assembly of lamin A/C found in the nucleus in patients with familial partial lipodystrophy of the Dunnigan variety.

New Murine Models of CGL

 The last few years have seen the development of two new mouse models of CGL: *Agpat2*−/− and *Bscl2*−/− .

AGPAT2 Null Mice (Agpat2^{-/-})

 1-Acylglycerol-3-phosphate- *O* -acyltransferase 2 (AGPAT2) enzyme converts 1-acylglycerol-3 phosphate (aka lysophosphatidic acid, LPA) to 1,2-diacylglycerol-3-phosphate (aka phosphatidic acid, PA). There are 11 known isoforms of AGPAT, each encoded by a different gene. The bioinformatics, biochemical characterization and tissue distribution for each of these AGPAT isoforms have been described before [\[44](#page-251-0)]. The role of human AGPAT2 became apparent when we discovered a variety of mutations in patients with autosomal recessive CGL1 [45, [46](#page-251-0)]. Patients with CGL1 have a generalized lack of body fat from birth and develop severe metabolic complications. These patients are hyperinsulinemic, insulin resistant and, in extreme cases, develop acanthosis nigricans (an extreme manifestation of insulin resistance), hypertriglyceridemia, early onset of diabetes (mostly during pubertal years), and hepatic steatosis. Some affected women develop polycystic ovaries (PCOS) [2, [45](#page-251-0)–47]. Women with PCOS, either congenital generalized or partial or acquired, showed significant improvements in clinical features of PCOS e.g., decreased plasma level of testosterone but increased serum hormone binding globulin (SHBG) and increased insulin sensitivity when placed on leptin replacement therapy. Thus, this human model of PCOS supports the role of insulin resistance in the development of PCOS [48]. To further understand the physiological role of AGPAT2, we developed and phenotyped the *Agpat2* knockout mouse [\[49](#page-251-0)]. Like human CGL1, *Agpat2*−/− mice develop lipodystrophy and metabolic complications. The *Agpat2*−/− mice lose both the white and brown adipose tissue (Fig. [15.3a](#page-245-0)), become highly insulin resistant and develop diabetes and hepatic steatosis. In analyzing the livers of these *Agpat2*−/− mice we discovered that the de novo lipogenesis was independent of sterol regulatory element-binding protein-1c (*Srebp* - *1c*), a transcription factor associated with almost all forms of hepatic steatosis. We also discovered a very robust upregulation of monoacylglycerol acyltransferase 1 (*Mgat1*). As shown in Fig. [15.3b ,](#page-245-0) in the absence of AGPAT2 in the livers of *Agpat2*−/− mice, the alternate MGAT pathway to synthesize TAG is activated, which is mainly found to be active in enterocytes. Surprisingly, the total glycerophospholipid (GPL) levels in the livers of *Agpat2^{−/-}* mice were not very different from those of wild-type mice. Similar observations were made where inhibiting *Agpat2* using siRNA in cultured cells (OP9, a cellular model for adipogenesis) indicated additional pathway(s) to generate PA [\[50](#page-251-0)]. Lack of any adipose tissue in humans and *Agpat2*−/− mice precludes any study with adipose tissue per se. However, a recent study using muscle-derived multipotent cells (MDMCs) isolated from vastus lateralis biopsies obtained from CGL1 patients failed to differentiate into the preadipocyte lineage, whereas differentiation to myocytes remained unaffected. It appears that AGPAT2 generates a specific ligand for $PPAR\gamma$ which is lacking in MDMCs

 Fig. 15.3 Images of lipodystrophic (fatless) mice and schematics for the activation of monoacylglycerol acyltransferase (*Mgat*) pathway for triacylglycerol synthesis: (**a**) *upper panel* shows the white and brown adipose tissue in wild-type mouse and *lower panel* shows the loss of both white and brown adipose tissue as seen in the *Agpat2^{−/}* male mice. (**b**) Shows the likely pathway for the synthesis of DAG and PA in the livers of *Agpat2*−/− mice. In the absence of *AGPAT2* in the livers of the *Agpat2*−/− mice, *Mgat1* is robustly upregulated (25–50-fold) which then generates DAG, serving as a precursor for both TAG and PA synthesis. *Epi* epididiymal adipose tissue, *Ts* testis, *B* bladder, *BAT* brown adipose tissue. Reproduced, with permission, from Wolters Kluwer Health. Agarwal, A., Lysophospholipid acytransferases: 1-acyglycerol-3-phosphate O-acytransferases. From discover to disease. *Current Opinion in Lipidology* , 23, 290–302, 2012

obtained from CGL1 patients. However, this experiment should be interpreted with caution as the in vitro differentiation protocol of MDMCs was carried out in the absence of any known PPARγ agonists [51]. Thus, it is unclear if these MDMCs will differentiate to preadipocyte/adipocyte lineage upon incubation with PPAR_Y agonists which could substantiate the lack of generation of PPAR_Y ligand(s) in CGL1 derived MDMCs. This observation further corroborates our previous observation in *Agpat2^{−/-}* mice that AGPAT2 plays a significant role in forcing cells toward the adipocyte lineage. More intriguing is the fact that upon overexpressing AGPAT2 using recombinant adenovirus in the *Agpat2^{−/-}* mice and despite the normalization of AGPAT enzymatic activity to that of wild-type mice, the *Agpat2*−/− mice did not show any amelioration of insulin resistance, diabetes or hypertriglyceridemia [52]. Furthermore, overexpressing AGPAT1, which has very similar biochemical properties to AGPAT2, failed to ameliorate the metabolic features of *Agpat2*−/− mice, indicating non-redundant functions of either AGPATs [52]. This observation suggests the specific role of AGPAT2 is in the generation of adipose tissue in humans and mice and illustrates the importance of adipose tissue in maintaining the lipid homeostasis.

 Fig. 15.4 Schematic of mouse *Bscl2* and *Gng3* genes. The mouse *Bscl2* and *Gng3* genes are localized on chromosome 19A and share the promoter region. The *Bscl2* gene, marked in *red* , is transcribed from the upper strand with the *arrow* indicating the direction of the putative translational start site. The *Gng3* gene, shown in *black* , is transcribed from the lower strand in the opposite direction to that of the *Bscl2* gene. The *arrow* indicates the translational start site. As shown, there is an extensive overlap between the proximal promoter regions of these genes. The targeting construct for generating the floxed allele for *Bscl2* in order to remove exon 3 of *Bscl2* will require the construction of at least a 5–10 kb arm, which overlaps the *Gng3* sequence. It is likely that such a targeting strategy might disrupt the expression of *Gng3* as well. Exons are shown as *filled boxes*; *striped boxes* represent untranslated regions. Shown only is the overlapping portion for *Bscl2* and *Gng3* . The number of intronic nucleotides is shown between exons

Berardinelli–Seip Congenital Lipodystrophy Type 2 Null Mice (Bscl2^{-/−})

 In mice, homozygous deletion of *BSCL2* (exon 3 deletion), which encodes for the protein seipin, provides an interesting lipodystrophic model [\[53](#page-251-0)]. As opposed to the *Agpat2*−/− mouse [\[49](#page-251-0)], the presence of adipose tissue was detectable in adult *Bscl2^{−/}* mice, albeit with considerably reduced fat pads. Nevertheless, these mice did develop hepatic steatosis, glucose intolerance, and hyperinsulinemia, but interestingly not hypertriglyceridemia as observed with CGL2 patients. *Bscl2*−/− mice also had a different phenotype regarding the presence of adipose tissue to those of human subjects [54] where a more severe and significant loss of all adipose depots, including retro-orbital, palm, sole, and skull, are observed. The mechanism proposed for the reduced adipose tissue in *Bscl2*−/− mice is due to increased lipolysis which in turn interferes with adipocyte development [53]. Whether seipin in adipocytes contributes towards adipocyte differentiation is unclear, but based on the presence of reduced adipose tissue it appears unlikely. Alternatively, given that adipose tissue is a heterogeneous tissue (several different cell populations), only some specific cell types are lost, resulting in reduced adipose tissue. Another *Bscl2*−/− model (also generated by deleting exon 3) showed a very similar phenotype, further illustrating that the increased lipolysis is due to the activation of cyclic AMP (cAMP) dependent protein kinase A [\[55](#page-251-0)]. If the role of seipin in adipocytes is to protect it from increased lipolysis, then overexpression of seipin in adipocytes should decrease the lipolysis. However, adipose tissues obtained from Tg-aP2-hseipin-398aa (short-form of seipin protein) mice are not protected from elevated lipolysis [56] as seen in the *Bscl2^{-/-}* mice. These transgenic mice also have reduced adipose tissue, but not undetectable as observed in *Agpat2*−/− mice. However, the Tg-aP2-hseipin-398aa mice are resistant to obesity on a high fat diet but remain glucose intolerant [[56 \]](#page-251-0). Another possibility for the varied phenotype between CGL2 patients and *Bscl2*−/− mice could be the very nature of *Bscl2* gene deletion. The *Bscl2* and adjacent G protein gamma 3 subunit (*Gng3*) genes have a shared proximal promoter region and exon 3 of *Bscl2* lies very close to this promoter region (Fig. 15.4). It can be speculated that the expression of *Gng3* might be affected which in turn affects the cAMP induced lipolysis. Neither work reported whether the expression of *Gng3* remained unaffected in adipose tissue or hepatocytes. While the role of AGPAT2 in the synthesis of GPLs and TAG has been well documented, the biochemical properties of seipin protein still remain unclear. Seipin lacks any known functional domain which might provide clues to its function [57]. Given the phenotypic differences observed between *Bscl2^{−/}*− mice, transgenic-seipin mice and the patients with mutations in *BSCL2* [54], it is now important to determine and understand the function of endogenously expressed seipin in adipocytes as well as in other tissues and its interacting protein partners to define its cellular function.

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Associated Lipodystrophy

 In addition to the patients described above who have lipodystrophy mainly associated with germline or de novo mutation, there is a large group of subjects who are infected with HIV-1 virus and develop lipodystrophy when put on a drug regimen consisting of viral reverse transcriptase inhibitor, nucleoside analogues (NRTIs) or non-nucleoside analogues (NNRTIs), and viral protease inhibitors (PIs) collectively referred to as highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) [58]. Soon after the introduction of PIs in the HAART regimen, changes in the distribution of body adipose tissue were observed characteristic of those seen in patients with familial partial lipodystrophy, albeit with one additional feature. In some patients there was excessive accumulation of fat in the dorso-cervical region referred to as "buffalo hump".

 There is yet no consensus as to how the PIs affect the redistribution of adipose tissue, but it is clear that loss of adipose tissue carries the same clinical burden as observed in severe cases of lipodystrophy (insulin resistance, hypertriglyceridemia, steatosis of liver, muscle, and pancreas, and diabetes). Mutations in zinc metalloproteinase (*ZMPSTE24*) have been found in human subjects who have lipodystrophy [59]. Therefore it is reasonable to assume that inhibition of ZMPSTE24 enzymatic activity might be involved in fat loss or its re-distribution in HIV-1 patients receiving PIs. Recent studies suggest that PIs inhibit the protease activity of ZMPSTE24, thereby affecting the maturation of lamin A protein [60], the only known substrate for ZMPSTE24. The generation of mature lamin A from prelamin A involves farnesylation of cysteine in the conserved CAAX motif at the carboxy-terminal. The AAX tripeptide is then proteolytically removed by ZMPSTE24, followed by methylation of the prenylated cysteine. Finally, a second proteolytic cleavage by ZMPSTE24 or other protease removes 15 amino acids from the carboxy-terminal $[61]$. Thus, the generation of prelamin A in the absence of ZMPSTE24, either unfarnesylated or farnesylated, will affect the cellular function. We have previously reported that prelamin A interacts with nup53 (a nucleoporin) when overexpressed in cultured human embryonic kidney 293 cells [62]. In fact, images obtained from mouse embryonic fibroblasts treated with PIs do show a nucleoplasmic reticulum (NR) complex with prelamin A affecting the nuclear pore [63]. Thus, one potential mechanism by which PIs dysregulate the adipose tissue would relate to inappropriate communication between the nucleus and the cytoplasm. As an example, SREBP-1c is a master regulator of lipogenesis which was found to be mislocalized in cells treated with PIs $[64]$. Most PIs, including indinavir, nelfinavir, tipranavir, lopinavir, and atazanvir $[63]$, but not darunavir [[65 \]](#page-252-0), cause accumulation of unfarnesylated or farnesylated prelamin A. It is still unclear if this is due to the defective processing of ZMPSTE24 either by proteolytic cleavage PIs or by the PIs binding the ZMPSTE24 protein itself and thus making it catalytically inactive.

 Several studies were performed in vitro using cultured 3T3-L1 cells and various PIs and reporting the usual set of adipogenesis factor (C/EBP- α , PPAR γ , aP2), these studies still did not provide a molecular mechanism as to how PIs will inhibit these adipogenesis factors. Recently, attention has shifted to an unbiased approach using global transcriptional analysis of gene sets in adipose tissue obtained from naïve or HAART treated HIV-1 subjects [\[66](#page-252-0)]. Through this approach a 417 amino-acid protein containing high levels of hydrophobic residues named FAP48 has been identified. This protein, which binds with FK506-binding proteins (FKBPs), belongs to the family of immunophilins and inhibits adipocyte differentiation when overexpressed $[67]$. Other culprit(s) are the proteins encoded by the HIV-1 virus itself. Although it is still debated whether HIV-1 virus directly infects the adipocytes, recent experiments suggest that tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- α) stimulates the HIV-1 production in human primary adipocytes. The HIV-1 proteins, mainly viral protein R (Vpr) and Trans-Activator of Transcription (Tat) modulate the glucocorticoid receptors in target organs like adipose tissue and liver, resulting in insulin resistance. How each of these viral proteins affects the adipose tissue is not entirely clear, but recent experiments indicate that Vpr dysregulates the mitochondrial membrane potential releasing apoptotic factors like cytochrome c [\[68](#page-252-0)]. The overexpression

of Tat protein in human Simpson-Golabi-Behmel syndrome (SGBS) adipocytes [69] inhibited the progression of adipogenesis gene expression but enhanced the secretion of proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF-α. However, additional experiments are required to fully appreciate the molecular mechanism behind the action of Vpr and Tat proteins in adipogenesis.

Possible Molecular Mechanisms for Loss of Adipose Tissue

 While recognition of adipose tissue has been around for some time, understanding the mechanism of committed preadipocyte recruitment and differentiation to mature adipocytes is a relatively young enterprise. A recent survey of PubMed for entries relating to "adipogenesis" showed relative inactivity until the 1990s. The spurt in references relating to adipogenesis was only noted around 2000, correlating well with the onset of obesity worldwide. As shown in Fig. [15.5](#page-249-0) , the process of adipogenesis undergoes at least two well-defined processes: (a) recruitment of mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) to committed preadipocytes followed by (b) external cues triggering differentiation into mature adipocytes acquiring the ability to synthesize and store TAG and secrete adipokines such as leptin and adiponectin. Study of human lipodystrophy has revealed a number of genetic loci which upon mutation lead to loss of adipose tissue and thus derangements in the adipogenesis program. A loss-offunction mutation in *Agpat2* in mice leads to loss of both the white adipose tissue (WAT) and brown adipose tissue (BAT) [49] which indicates the molecular defects at the "preadipocyte commitment" stage while residual adipose tissue could still be observed in adult mice with loss of functional *Bscl2* [53, [55](#page-251-0)], suggesting that seipin's role is downstream of the differentiation step; that is, after the "pre- adipocyte commitment stage". Studies in mouse models suggest increased lipolysis in adipocytes. How the increased lipolysis will kill the cells is still unclear.

 At least four different genes related to LD synthesis and maintenance have also been found to be mutated in patients with lipodystrophy as alluded above. All are related to the maintenance/lipolysis of LD in the adipocytes. It is to be noted that while these mutated proteins result in defective adipocytes, these same proteins have little or no effect on the LD found in the liver. In fact, lipodystrophic patients commonly have liver hepatocytes [2, 3, [49](#page-251-0)] engorged with lipids normally found in LDs. This raises an important question: is the formation of LDs in adipocytes and hepatocytes different? If so, what are those unique features associated with the LD in the adipocyte and the liver? Another important factor to reconcile relates to the clinical features of patients with CGL and those of the murine models of CGL. Patients with mutations in *BSCL2* gene (CGL2) are significantly more lipodystrophic than those with mutations in *AGPAT2* gene (CGL1), yet the mouse models have an inverse relationship. *Agpat2*−/− mice have more severe loss of adipose tissue than those of *Bscl2*−/− mice. Do mice have proteins which compensate for the loss of seipin protein while humans do not? From this perspective, as mentioned above, the study of the biochemistry of the seipin protein from both human and mice should receive priority. Seipin protein neither contains any known functional domains found in other proteins nor belongs to a family of proteins with known function(s) that might indicate its possible functional role in adipocytes.

 The molecular mechanism for loss of adipose tissue in partial lipodystrophy still eludes us. However, as we see, this study is hampered by the fact that, in partial lipodystrophy, obtaining adipose tissue before the onset of lipodystrophy is not always possible, making it difficult to compare adipose tissue before and after the onset of lipodystrophy. As an approach towards this goal, a pediatrics population can be screened to identify mutations in gene(s) associated with partial lipodystrophy, biopsy the adipose tissue and follow the subject later in life to obtain additional samples of adipose tissue to compare and contrast the differences before and after loss of adipose tissue. This approach will require substantial personnel and financial commitment. Another approach might be to generate a regulated adipose tissue specific knock-in transgenic mouse to follow changes in the expression of transcripts affected by the expressed mutant protein(s). Proteomics, an unbiased global protein analysis, is the

 Fig. 15.5 Schematics for adipocyte differentiation and maturation. The mesenchymal stem cells (MSC), upon cues from such factors as sprouty $1 \overline{70}$, transcriptional co-activator with PDZ binding motif (TAZ) $\overline{71}$ and still unidentified factor(s), help commit the MSC to pre-adipocyte cell lineages. Based on our studies of congenital generalized lipodystrophy type 1 (CGL1) patients carrying the *AGPAT2* gene mutations and *Agpat2*−/− mice, we can now consider AGPAT2 as a necessary factor to commit MSC toward pre-adipocyte lineage. Both the MSC and pre-adipocyte can self-renew themselves. The differentiation of pre-adipocytes to mature adipocytes is well studied in cultured cell systems, mainly using 3T3-L1 cells. The transcription factor Krox20 is upregulated, increasing the expression level of C/EBP-β and -δ. C/EBP-β and -δ in turn activate C/EBP-α and PPARγ. Simultaneously, the differentiating adipocytes down-regulate factors including, but not limited to, Pref-1, FOXO1, FOXA2, members of the Wnt family of proteins (Wnt10b), and notch (Notch/HES-1) signaling pathway. These adipocytes undergo a step shown as enhanced lipogenesis when expression of genes involved in fatty acid synthesis (*Srebp-1c*, *Acc*, *Fas*) and triacylglycerol synthesis (*Gpat*, *Agpat2* and *Dgat*) is increased. Adipocytes engorged with lipids secrete several adipokines including leptin and adiponectin or upon apoptotic signals may result in cell death. Based on the *Bscl2*−/− mouse model, we have shown seipin, encoded by the *Bscl2* gene, as enhancing lipolysis in adipocytes and thus affecting the size of adipose tissue but not the differentiation. Increase in the intracellular level of fatty acid resulting from increased lipolysis might result in increased cell death. However, sufficient data are lacking to corroborate this step

next logical approach, comparing the differential proteins found in the serum of patients with or without partial lipodystrophy. However, detecting small levels of serum/plasma proteins is still a challenge and requires significant advances in this proteomic approach.

Conclusion

 Studies relating to human lipodystrophies have provided previously unsuspected genetic loci for the development and physiological function of adipose tissue. In the future, continuing efforts by investigators worldwide will provide additional genetic loci and insights into the function of adipose tissue in energy homeostasis and its development in humans.

 Acknowledgements The author is supported by a grant from the National Institutes of Health R01-DK54387 and thanks Abhimanyu Garg for review, Baris Akinci for review of Table 15.1 , and Katie Tunison for illustrations and copyediting of the manuscript. The author has no conflict of interest to report.

 References

- 1. Simha V, Agarwal AK. Inherited and acquired lipodystrophies; disorders of adipose tissue development, differentiation, and death. Totowa, NJ: Humana; 2007. p. 237–54.
- 2. Agarwal AK, Garg A. Genetic disorders of adipose tissue development, differentiation, and death. Annu Rev Genomics Hum Genet. 2006;7:175–99.
- 3. Garg A. Clinical review#: Lipodystrophies: genetic and acquired body fat disorders. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96:3313–25.
- 4. Vantyghem MC, Balavoine AS, Douillard C, et al. How to diagnose a lipodystrophy syndrome. Ann Endocrinol (Paris). 2012;73:170–89.
- 5. Farese Jr RV, Walther TC. Lipid droplets finally get a little R-E-S-P-E-C-T. Cell. 2009;139:855-60.
- 6. Walther TC, Farese Jr RV. The life of lipid droplets. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2009;1791:459–66.
- 7. Lafontan M, Langin D. Lipolysis and lipid mobilization in human adipose tissue. Prog Lipid Res. 2009;48:275–97.
- 8. Parton RG, Simons K. The multiple faces of caveolae. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2007;8:185–94.
- 9. Hill MM, Bastiani M, Luetterforst R, et al. PTRF-Cavin, a conserved cytoplasmic protein required for caveola formation and function. Cell. 2008;132:113–24.
- 10. Hayer A, Stoeber M, Bissig C, Helenius A. Biogenesis of caveolae: stepwise assembly of large caveolin and cavin complexes. Traffic. 2010;11:361-82.
- 11. Collins BM, Davis MJ, Hancock JF, Parton RG. Structure-based reassessment of the caveolin signaling model: do caveolae regulate signaling through caveolin-protein interactions? Dev Cell. 2012;23:11–20.
- 12. Kim CA, Delepine M, Boutet E, et al. Association of a homozygous nonsense caveolin-1 mutation with Berardinelli-Seip congenital lipodystrophy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2008;93:1129–34.
- 13. Cao H, Alston L, Ruschman J, Hegele RA. Heterozygous CAV1 frameshift mutations (MIM 601047) in patients with atypical partial lipodystrophy and hypertriglyceridemia. Lipids Health Dis. 2008;7:3.
- 14. Sinha B, Koster D, Ruez R, et al. Cells respond to mechanical stress by rapid disassembly of caveolae. Cell. 2011;144:402–13.
- 15. Mayor S. Need tension relief fast? Try caveolae. Cell. 2011;144:323–4.
- 16. Dwianingsih EK, Takeshima Y, Itoh K, et al. A Japanese child with asymptomatic elevation of serum creatine kinase shows PTRF-CAVIN mutation matching with congenital generalized lipodystrophy type 4. Mol Genet Metab. 2010;101:233–7.
- 17. Hayashi YK, Matsuda C, Ogawa M, et al. Human PTRF mutations cause secondary deficiency of caveolins resulting in muscular dystrophy with generalized lipodystrophy. J Clin Invest. 2009;119:2623–33.
- 18. Rajab A, Straub V, McCann LJ, et al. Fatal cardiac arrhythmia and long-QT syndrome in a new form of congenital generalized lipodystrophy with muscle rippling (CGL4) due to PTRF-CAVIN mutations. PLoS Genet. 2010;6:e1000874.
- 19. Shastry S, Delgado MR, Dirik E, et al. Congenital generalized lipodystrophy, type 4 (CGL4) associated with myopathy due to novel PTRF mutations. Am J Med Genet A. 2010;152A:2245–53.
- 20. Li F, Gu Y, Dong W, et al. Cell death-inducing DFF45-like effector, a lipid droplet-associated protein, might be involved in the differentiation of human adipocytes. FEBS J. 2010;277:4173–83.
- 21. Yonezawa T, Kurata R, Kimura M, Inoko H. Which CIDE are you on? Apoptosis and energy metabolism. Mol Biosyt. 2011;7:91–100.
- 22. Nishino N, Tamori Y, Tateya S, et al. FSP27 contributes to efficient energy storage in murine white adipocytes by promoting the formation of unilocular lipid droplets. J Clin Invest. 2008;118:2808–21.
- 23. Toh SY, Gong J, Du G, et al. Up-regulation of mitochondrial activity and acquirement of brown adipose tissue-like property in the white adipose tissue of fsp27 deficient mice. PLoS One. 2008;3:e2890.
- 24. Rubio-Cabezas O, Puri V, Murano I, et al. Partial lipodystrophy and insulin resistant diabetes in a patient with a homozygous nonsense mutation in CIDEC. EMBO Mol Med. 2009;1:280–7.
- 25. Christianson JL, Boutet E, Puri V, et al. Identification of the lipid droplet targeting domain of the Cidea protein. J Lipid Res. 2010;51:3455–62.
- 26. Liu K, Zhou S, Kim JY, et al. Functional analysis of FSP27 protein regions for lipid droplet localization, caspasedependent apoptosis, and dimerization with CIDEA. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009;297:E1395–413.
- 27. Brasaemle DL. Thematic review series: adipocyte biology. The perilipin family of structural lipid droplet proteins: stabilization of lipid droplets and control of lipolysis. J Lipid Res. 2007;48:2547–59.
- 28. Gandotra S, Le Dour C, Bottomley W, et al. Perilipin deficiency and autosomal dominant partial lipodystrophy. N Engl J Med. 2011;364:740–8.
- 29. Gandotra S, Lim K, Girousse A, et al. Human frame shift mutations affecting the carboxyl terminus of perilipin increase lipolysis by failing to sequester the adipose triglyceride lipase (ATGL) coactivator AB-hydrolasecontaining 5 (ABHD5). J Biol Chem. 2011;286:34998–5006.
- 30. Agarwal AK, Xing C, DeMartino GN, et al. PSMB8 encoding the beta5i proteasome subunit is mutated in joint contractures, muscle atrophy, microcytic anemia, and panniculitis-induced lipodystrophy syndrome. Am J Hum Genet. 2010;87:866–72.
- 31. Arima K, Kinoshita A, Mishima H, et al. Proteasome assembly defect due to a proteasome subunit beta type 8 (PSMB8) mutation causes the autoinflammatory disorder, Nakajo-Nishimura syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108:14914–9.
- 32. Liu Y, Ramot Y, Torrelo A, et al. Mutations in proteasome subunit beta type 8 cause chronic atypical neutrophilic dermatosis with lipodystrophy and elevated temperature with evidence of genetic and phenotypic heterogeneity. Arthritis Rheum. 2012;64:895–907.
- 33. Kastner DL, Aksentijevich I, Goldbach-Mansky R. Autoinflammatory disease reloaded: a clinical perspective. Cell. 2010;140:784–90.
- 34. Vigneron N, Van den Eynde BJ. Proteasome subtypes and the processing of tumor antigens: increasing antigenic diversity. Curr Opin Immunol. 2012;24:84–91.
- 35. Ebstein F, Kloetzel PM, Kruger E, Seifert U. Emerging roles of immunoproteasomes beyond MHC class I antigen processing. Cell Mol Life Sci. 2012;69:2543–58.
- 36. Graul-Neumann LM, Kienitz T, Robinson PN, et al. Marfan syndrome with neonatal progeroid syndrome-like lipodystrophy associated with a novel frameshift mutation at the 3′ terminus of the FBN1-gene. Am J Med Genet A. 2010;152A:2749–55.
- 37. O'Neill B, Simha V, Kotha V, Garg A. Body fat distribution and metabolic variables in patients with neonatal progeroid syndrome. Am J Med Genet A. 2007;143A:1421–30.
- 38. Goldblatt J, Hyatt J, Edwards C, Walpole I. Further evidence for a marfanoid syndrome with neonatal progeroid features and severe generalized lipodystrophy due to frameshift mutations near the 3′ end of the FBN1 gene. Am J Med Genet A. 2011;155A:717–20.
- 39. Horn D, Robinson PN. Progeroid facial features and lipodystrophy associated with a novel splice site mutation in the final intron of the FBN1 gene. Am J Med Genet A. 2011;155A:721-4.
- 40. Whiteman P, Hutchinson S, Handford PA. Fibrillin-1 misfolding and disease. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2006;8: 338–46.
- 41. Hynes RO. The extracellular matrix: not just pretty fibrils. Science. 2009;326:1216-9.
- 42. Munger JS, Sheppard D. Cross talk among TGF-beta signaling pathways, integrins, and the extracellular matrix. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol. 2011;3:a005017.
- 43. Jensen SA, Robertson IB, Handford PA. Dissecting the fibrillin microfibril: structural insights into organization and function. Structure. 2012;20:215–25.
- 44. Agarwal AK. Lysophospholipid acyltransferases: 1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate O-acyltransferases. From discovery to disease. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2012;23:290–302.
- 45. Agarwal AK, Arioglu E, De Almeida S, et al. AGPAT2 is mutated in congenital generalized lipodystrophy linked to chromosome 9q34. Nat Genet. 2002;31:21–3.
- 46. Agarwal AK, Simha V, Oral EA, et al. Phenotypic and genetic heterogeneity in congenital generalized lipodystrophy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003;88:4840–7.
- 47. Agarwal AK, Garg A. Genetic basis of lipodystrophies and management of metabolic complications. Annu Rev Med. 2006;57:297–311.
- 48. Lungu AO, Zadeh ES, Goodling A, et al. Insulin resistance is a sufficient basis for hyperandrogenism in lipodystrophic women with polycystic ovarian syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97:563–7.
- 49. Cortes VA, Curtis DE, Sukumaran S, et al. Molecular mechanisms of hepatic steatosis and insulin resistance in the AGPAT2-deficient mouse model of congenital generalized lipodystrophy. Cell Metab. 2009;9:165–76.
- 50. Gale SE, Frolov A, Han X, et al. A regulatory role for 1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate-O-acyltransferase 2 in adipocyte differentiation. J Biol Chem. 2006;281:11082–9.
- 51. Subauste AR, Das AK, Li X, et al. Alterations in lipid signaling underlie lipodystrophy secondary to AGPAT2 mutations. Diabetes. 2012;61(11):2922–31.
- 52. Agarwal AK, Sukumaran S, Cortes VA, et al. Human 1-acylglycerol-3-phosphate O-acyltransferase isoforms 1 and 2: biochemical characterization and inability to rescue hepatic steatosis in Agpat2(−/−) gene lipodystrophic mice. J Biol Chem. 2011;286:37676–91.
- 53. Cui X, Wang Y, Tang Y, et al. Seipin ablation in mice results in severe generalized lipodystrophy. Hum Mol Genet. 2011;20:3022–30.
- 54. Simha V, Garg A. Phenotypic heterogeneity in body fat distribution in patients with congenital generalized lipodystrophy caused by mutations in the AGPAT2 or seipin genes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003;88:5433–7.
- 55. Chen W, Chang B, Saha P, et al. Berardinelli-Seip congenital lipodystrophy 2/seipin is a cell-autonomous regulator of lipolysis essential for adipocyte differentiation. Mol Cell Biol. 2012;32:1099–111.
- 56. Cui X, Wang Y, Meng L, et al. Overexpression of a short human seipin/BSCL2 isoform in mouse adipose tissue results in mild lipodystrophy. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2012;302:E705–13.
- 57. Agarwal AK, Garg A. Seipin: a mysterious protein. Trends Mol Med. 2004;10:440–4.
- 58. Giralt M, Domingo P, Villarroya F. Adipose tissue biology and HIV-infection. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;25:487–99.
- 59. Agarwal AK, Fryns JP, Auchus RJ, Garg A. Zinc metalloproteinase, ZMPSTE24, is mutated in mandibuloacral dysplasia. Hum Mol Genet. 2003;12:1995–2001.
- 60. Coffinier C, Hudon SE, Farber EA, et al. HIV protease inhibitors block the zinc metalloproteinase ZMPSTE24 and lead to an accumulation of prelamin A in cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104:13432–7.
- 61. Barrowman J, Hamblet C, Kane MS, Michaelis S. Requirements for efficient proteolytic cleavage of prelamin A by ZMPSTE24. PLoS One. 2012;7:e32120.
- 62. Pan Y, Garg A, Agarwal AK. Mislocalization of prelamin A Tyr646Phe mutant to the nuclear pore complex in human embryonic kidney 293 cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2007;355:78–84.
- 63. Goulbourne CN, Vaux DJ. HIV protease inhibitors inhibit FACE1/ZMPSTE24: a mechanism for acquired lipodystrophy in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy? Biochem Soc Trans. 2010;38:292–6.
- 64. Caron M, Auclair M, Sterlingot H, et al. Some HIV protease inhibitors alter lamin A/C maturation and stability, SREBP-1 nuclear localization and adipocyte differentiation. AIDS. 2003;17:2437–44.
- 65. Coffinier C, Hudon SE, Lee R, et al. A potent HIV protease inhibitor, darunavir, does not inhibit ZMPSTE24 or lead to an accumulation of farnesyl-prelamin A in cells. J Biol Chem. 2008;283:9797–804.
- 66. Esposito V, Manente L, Viglietti R, et al. Comparative transcriptional profiling in HIV-infected patients using human stress arrays: clues to metabolic syndrome. In Vivo. 2012;26:237–42.
- 67. Esposito V, Manente L, Lucariello A, et al. Role of FAP48 in HIV-associated lipodystrophy. J Cell Biochem. 2012;113(11):3446–54.
- 68. Huang CY, Chiang SF, Lin TY, et al. HIV-1 Vpr triggers mitochondrial destruction by impairing Mfn2-mediated ER-mitochondria interaction. PLoS One. 2012;7:e33657.
- 69. Diaz-Delfin J, Domingo P, Wabitsch M, et al. HIV-1 Tat protein impairs adipogenesis and induces the expression and secretion of proinflammatory cytokines in human SGBS adipocytes. Antivir Ther. 2012;17:529-40.
- 70. Urs S, Venkatesh D, Tang Y, et al. Sprouty1 is a critical regulatory switch of mesenchymal stem cell lineage allocation. FASEB J. 2010;24:3264–73.
- 71. Hong JH, Hwang ES, McManus MT, et al. TAZ, a transcriptional modulator of mesenchymal stem cell differentiation. Science. 2005;309:1074–8.

Chapter 16 Adipose Tissue and Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

 Bernardo Léo Wajchenberg and Ricardo V. Cohen

 Keywords Obesity • Insulin resistance • Type 2 diabetes mellitus • Beta-cell failure • Adipokines/ cytokines

Key Points

- Increased production of adipokines/cytokines by enlarged adipose tissue
- Nutrient excess
- Ectopic fat deposition
- Mitochondrial dysfunction
- Impairment of neurocircuits(hypothalamic) regulation of energy homeostasis and insulin sensitivity in the liver and other peripheral areas
- Inflammation in brain area
- Beta-cell failure and development of diabetes.

Abbreviations

- AMPK Adenosine monophosphate kinase
- ApN Adiponectin
- BMI Body mass index
- CV Cardiovascular
- CVD Cardiovascular disease
- CHD Coronary heart disease
- CRP C-reactive protein

R.V. Cohen, M.D., Ph.D.

B.L. Wajchenberg, M.D. (\boxtimes)

Diabetes Center , Heart Institute and Endocrine Service, Hospital das Clinicas of The University of São Paulo Medical School , Av. Dr.Eneas Carva lho de Aguiar, 44, Bloco II-AB , São Paulo 05403-000 , Brazil e-mail: bernarwaj@globo.com

Center of Excellence in Bariatric and Metabolic Surgery , Hospital Oswaldo Cruz , São Paulo 01411 , Brazil e-mail: Ricardo.cohen@haoc.com.br

Epidemiological Links Between Obesity and Diabetes

The risk of T2DM increases exponentially as body mass index (BMI) increases above 25 kg/m² [1, 2]. By comparison with individuals with a normal BMI of 22 kg/m², the risk of T2DM is increased $2-8$ fold in those with a BMI of 25, 10–40-fold in those with a BMI >30 and >40-fold in those with a BMI >35 , depending on age, gender, duration, distribution of adiposity, and ethnicity $[3]$. The rates of diabetes and obesity have been rising in recent years in many countries, mostly within Europe and North America, and particularly in the USA [4].

In the USA, the rates of obesity (BMI \geq 30) and morbid obesity (BMI >40) have undergone a rapid and sharp increase since 1982 [5]. This rapid increase in the rates of obesity in the USA was followed about 10 years later by a rapid increase in the prevalence of diabetes [5].

 In the USA, both African American and Hispanic populations are more affected by obesity and diabetes than obese people of European origin $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$ $[6, 7]$. The prevalence of obesity is elevated in Black and Hispanic females, while a minority of males has rates of obesity similar to those in European American females and males (Centers of Disease Control and Prevention, National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) data, as cited by Garvey [5]).

 The rate of diabetes is increasing in all groups of obese subjects, including European American men and women. Minority groups show about double the prevalence rate seen in European American men and women, with African-American females showing the highest prevalence followed by African-American males and then Hispanic males and females (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, NHANES data [5]). According to Garvey [5], the higher rates of diabetes in both African-American and Hispanic females can be explained by increased obesity, but the higher rates in males cannot. Therefore, gender and racial factors affect the relationship between obesity and T2DM, with African-Americans and Hispanic-Americans showing strong epidemiological associations between obesity and T2DM. This will be discussed later in this chapter.

 Similarly in people of South Asian origin, obesity confers a substantially higher risk of T2DM. A BMI of 27.5 in South Asians is associated to similar morbidity to a BMI of 30.0 in caucasians, leading some authorities to suggest that a BMI of 22 or 23 should be considered overweight for South Asians [3]. Worldwide, the greatest percent increase in the rate of diabetes has been seen in China (31 % increase), followed by India (19 % increase), the USA (17 % increase), and Asia (15 % increase) [5]. In the USA, the region with the highest prevalence of both diabetes and obesity is the southern tier of states, Appalachia and the Indian reservations in the southeast [5].

Relationship Between Obesity and Diabetes

 It is well known that there is a rapid rise in the risk of diabetes parallel to a progressive weight gain in adults [8]. It is generally true that an accumulation of abdominal fat (central obesity), as indicated by an expanding waist circumference or an increased waist/hip ratio, is an independent risk factor for T2DM, irrespective of the extent of obesity $[9]$. This is mainly attributed to increased intra-abdominal (visceral) adiposity. Excessive deposition of lipid in muscle and liver also enhances the risk of T2DM through mechanisms of intracellular "lipotoxicity."

 In a cross-section of patients in the NHANES database, among diabetics with progressive obesity and glucose control similar to that in normal-weight T2DM patients, the presence of obesity increased insulin resistance (increased levels of fasting insulin and C-peptide for any given level of ambient glucose) [10]. On the other hand, modest weight loss of up to about 10 % greatly decreased fasting plasma glucose levels, improved comorbidities, and decreased mortality [[11 \]](#page-264-0). To prevent or delay diabetes, a loss of 5–10 % of body weight is recommended by the American Diabetes Association, while the National Heart, Lung, Blood Institute recommends a 10 % weight loss.

Pathophysiological Role of Obesity in the Development of T2DM

 As previously indicated, there are strong and consistent epidemiological associations between obesity and T2DM in African-Americans and Hispanics. However, the pathophysiological role of obesity in the development of T2DM is complex; determination of this role will require analysis of the mechanisms underlying obesity-associated insulin resistance and its cardiometabolic consequences.

 The clustering of dyslipidemia, hypertension and glucose intolerance, predominantly in overweight individuals at risk of heart disease, has received many names, including metabolic syndrome (MS). In Reaven's original description, a central etiological role was attributed to insulin resistance (IR) and/or hyperinsulinemia, which are in part, determined by obesity $[12]$; his assumption has become the dominant paradigm for MS [13]. However, there is substantial controversy in such association, in part because of measurement problems and the fact that, although "insulin resistance" may be important, it provides an insecure foundation for MS to a level that is no longer considered a useful (or at least measurable) criterion. A number of associated clinical features congregate in individuals at increased risk of heart disease. They cluster together for a reason, and it is important to seek an explanation for this at a pathophysiological level [14].

Yudkin and colleagues [15] showed in a population of healthy adults, a good and consistent correlation between a score for low-grade inflammation derived from circulating concentrations of cytokines TNF- α and IL-6 and the acute-phase markers C-reactive protein (CRP) and fibrinogen, and anthropometric measures of obesity and central fat distribution; approximately 20 % of the variance in the levels of acute-phase markers could be explained statistically on the basis of adiposity.

 Many prospective studies have shown that of body fat in the upper (central or abdominal) part of the body is frequently correlated with the features of MS. In contrast, individuals with fat stored in gluteal, femoral, or peripheral depots (lower-body obesity) or with female-type fat distribution have a lower risk of morbidity from these metabolic disturbances [16].

As reviewed by Karelis and colleagues [17], approximately 20 % of the general population can be categorized as obese but metabolically healthy, having low visceral fat levels with a high BMI and high insulin sensitivity. However, 18 % of the population had a normal body weight or was slightly overweight (metabolically obese normal weight), with high visceral fat, low BMI, low insulin sensitivity (insulin resistant) and high liver fat, displaying severe metabolic abnormalities.

The prevalence of these two phenotypes among US adults (≥ 20) years of age) in the NHANES population (1999–2004) indicated that 23.5 % of normal-weight adults were metabolically abnormal, whereas 51.3 % of overweight adults and 31.7 % of obese adults were metabolically healthy. The independent findings of clustering of cardiometabolic abnormalities among normal-weight individuals were older age, lower physical activity levels and large waist circumference. The conditions related to the abscence of cardiometabolic abnormalities among overweight and obese individuals were younger age, non-Hispanic ethnicity, higher physical activity levels, and smaller waist circumference [18]. The results of this study clearly indicate that obesity may or may not be associated with IR, which was assessed using homeostasis model assessment.

Stefan et al. [19] found that the measurement of visceral fat (with magnetic resonance imaging) provides a powerful tool to discriminate between insulin-sensitive and insulin-resistant (estimated from oral glucose tolerance test results) individuals. In obese subjects, the predictive effect of visceral fat was relatively weak. The amount of visceral fat was lower in the obese-sensitive group than in the obese-insulin-resistant group, but the difference was not significant. In contrast, ectopic fat in skeletal muscle and particularly in the liver (measured with proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy) and the intima–media thickness of the common carotid artery were lower and insulin sensitivity was higher in obese, insulin-sensitive subjects compared with those in the obese, insulin-resistant group. The authors concluded that metabolically benign obesity is not accompanied by IR and early atherosclerosis in humans. Furthermore, ectopic fat in the liver might be more important than visceral fat in the determination of such a beneficial phenotype in obese individuals.

 Regarding the relationship of obesity to progression from prediabetes to overt T2DM, IR appears very early, with plasma glucose being kept normal for many years secondary to an exaggerated insulin secretory response. After years of "metabolic stress," beta-cells begin to fail, glucose levels rise, diabetes becomes overt, and the IR worsens [5]. By evaluating glucose disposal rates using hyperinsulinemic clamps and measuring insulin sensitivity in a large number of individuals, Garvey et al. (unpublished data, $[5]$) noted that about 44 % of individuals without diabetes overlap with diabetics in terms of their degree of IR. On the other hand, 3.1 % of diabetics overlap with nondiabetics in terms of their insulin sensitivity.

 Generally there is a positive association between BMI and IR, but with a great deal of variability. Among individuals with a BMI <25, 54 % are in the most insulin-sensitive tertile; 24 % of those with a BMI of 25–29 are insulin sensitive, as are 11 % of those with a BMI of 30–34.9. Conversely, in the most obese group, with a BMI \geq 35, 60 % are in the lowest insulin sensitivity tertile. Obese individuals with the greatest degree of IR had higher blood pressure, triglyceride levels, fasting and 2-h glucose levels (oral glucose tolerance test) and lower HDL-cholesterol levels [20], corresponding to the MS trait cluster discussed previously.

While BMI explains 11% of the individual variability in insulin sensitivity, in the study by Garvey [\[5](#page-264-0)], the association between central fat (intra-abdominal plus abdominal subcutaneous fat measured by dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry) and insulin sensitivity assessed by euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp in 23 healthy women with differing risk factors for T2DM showed a strong negative correlation $(r=0.89, p<0.001)$, independent of total adiposity, family history of T2DM and past gestational diabetes. There was a large variation in insulin sensitivity, with a similar variation in the amount of central fat whether the individuals had a BMI <25 or were overweight [21]. Although excess fat in any region of the body is associated with increased risk of T2DM and cardiovascular disease [[22 \]](#page-265-0), the accumulation of abdominal visceral fat, as indicated by an increased waist/hip ratio

or better, by evaluating fat accumulation in the visceral component (computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging scan at the L4–L5 level) is an independent risk for T2DM, irrespective of the extent of obesity.

 Several distinct mechanisms have been proposed to link obesity to IR and predispose individuals to $T2DM [23]$:

- Increased production of adipokines/cytokines, including tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), resistin, and retinol-binding protein 4, all of which contribute to IR, as well as reduced levels of adiponectin $[24]$.
- Ectopic fat deposition, particularly in the liver and perhaps also in skeletal muscle, and dysmetabolic sequelae $[25]$.
- Mitochondrial dysfunction, as evidenced by decreased mitochondrial mass and/or function $[26]$; mitochondrial dysfunction could be one of the many important underlying defects linking obesity to diabetes, both by decreasing insulin sensitivity and by compromising beta-cell function.
- Because obesity is associated with an impairment of the neurocircuits (hypothalamic) regulating both energy homeostasis and insulin sensitivity in the liver and perhaps other peripheral tissues [27], and inflammation similar to that induced by obesity in peripheral insulin-sensitive tissues also occurs in these areas of the brain $[28, 29]$. Obesity induced IR may arise not only as a direct consequence of excessive adipose mass but also via neuronal mechanisms [23]; this mechanism linking obesity to IR will be discussed later.

Increased Production of Adipokines/Cytokines

As suggested by Yudkin and colleagues [13, [15](#page-264-0)] a more likely paradigm for MS seems to be an adipose tissue-generated molecules initiating a state of low-grade inflammation, with the known actions of these pro-inflammatory cytokines resulting in the combined metabolic, hemodynamic, and vascular consequences of this state. In this paradigm, IR merely becomes another consequence of this low-grade inflammatory state. Furthermore, IR (MS) was a more important contributor than obesity to cardiovascular (CV) risk in a study of CV risk in women referred for coronary angiography. It was shown that patients with a low risk of CVD events are metabolically normal or insulin sensitive regardless of whether they are overweight, obese or of normal weight. On the other hand, patients that showed IR had greater rates of CVD events independent of their $BMI [5, 30]$ $BMI [5, 30]$ $BMI [5, 30]$.

 As indicated below, adipose tissue secretes a number of bioactive peptides or proteins, collectively named adipokines, which are markedly dysregulated in those with obesity, T2DM, or "MS" [31, 32].

- 1. Overproduction of potentially deleterious adipokines in obesity
	- (a) Pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines
		- TNF-α levels are increased in individuals with IR, who also show decreased adiponectin levels and increased lipolysis (VAT > SAT).
		- IL-6 level is increased in individuals with IR (VAT > SAT).
		- The level of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), also known as C–C motif chemokine ligand 2 (CCL2), which is involved in recruitment of monocytes/macrophages into the adipose tissue, is increased in individuals with IR (VAT \approx SAT).
		- The level of resistin (whose role in humans is not clear) is possibly also increased in those with IR, directly or indirectly, via inflammatory pathways related to CVD.
- (b) Adipokines directly involved in thrombosis and hypertension
	- Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) level is decreased in those with fibrinolysis and increased in those with IR (VAT > SAT).
	- The level of angiotensinogen, a precursor of the vasoactive peptide angiotensinogen II and associated with blood pressure and proinflammatory effects is increased in individuals with angiogenesis (VAT > SAT).
- (c) Adipokines linked to vitamin A metabolism
	- Retinol-binding protein-4 (RBP-4) is potentially involved in the pathogenesis of IR and T2DM.
- 2. Dysregulated secretion/action of potentially beneficial adipokines.
	- (a) Leptin is a satiety signal with endocrine, angiogenic. and atherogenic effects; its level is increased in insulin sensitivity and decreased in osteogenesis (SAT > VAT).
	- (b) Adiponectin (ApN) (SAT > VAT): Circulating ApN is negatively correlated with BMI and decreased in obese individuals with T2DM and CVD.

Receptors

ApN R1—activation of AMPK.

ApN $R2$ —activation of PPAR- α (increase in FA oxidation and decrease in gluconeogenesis: increase in insulin sensitivity).

 After binding, ApN exhibits insulin-sensitizing and fat burning effects reminiscent of those of leptin, but it also possesses anti-atherogenic, anti-inflammatory, and antioxidant properties, thereby simultaneously preventing several facets of MS.

- (c) Apelin (VAT = SAT) is an endogenous ligand of the orphan G-protein-coupled receptor AJP, which is the closest homolog to the angiotensin II receptor. Beneficial effects of this adipokine on metabolism (insulin sensitivity) and CV function have been shown.
- (d) Visfatin (VAT > SAT) has nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD) biosynthetic activity and is essential for pancreatic beta-cell function $[33]$.

The primary mechanisms of action of adipose tissue-produced inflammatory adipokines can be related to the anatomic location of the fat depot in which the adipokines are produced. Thus, adipokines released by the visceral depot (VAT) would exert a greater effect on hepatic carbohydrate and lipid metabolism, stimulating hepatic release of acute-phase response proteins in the liver (such as CRP, a nonspecific acute-phase reactant that serves as an indicator of systemic inflammation) as well as having autocrine/paracrine effects on the depot.

 Adipokines produced by the subcutaneous depot (SAT) would mainly affect adipose cell development and function locally (autocrine/paracrine effects) and exert systemic effects on, the skeletal muscle. The former effect type may represent the mechanism by which inflammatory adipokines induce hepatic IR and chronic systemic inflammation, as the latter type would diminish adipose tissue storage of lipids leading to ectopic fat accumulation in the liver and skeletal muscle [\[34](#page-265-0)].

Hotamisligil and colleagues $[35]$ were the first to describe the molecular connection between inflammation and obesity when $TNF-\alpha$, an inflammatory cytokine, was found to be expressed in adipose tissue in obese animal models, contributing to the inhibition of insulin signaling pathways. This has led to the exploration and characterization of several other adipokines with similar metabolic effects $[36]$. The fact that these cytokines inhibit the effects of insulin on endothelial cells $[13]$ may additionally contribute to IR by limiting the nutrient-induced increase in nutritive capillary flow to muscle as well as muscle glucose uptake.

 Growing evidence from human and animal research has established that a chronically activated inflammatory state of adipose tissue has a crucial role in the development of obesity-related IR [37]. This inflammation is characterized by an increase in macrophage markers, such as CD86 [38].

 As previously indicated, CCL2 and its receptor CCR-2 (C–C motif chemokine receptor-2), expressed on adipocytes, regulate monocyte and macrophage recruitment and are necessary for macrophage-dependent inflammatory responses and the development of atherosclerosis [39]. Under normal conditions, adipocytes store lipids and regulate metabolic homeostasis, while macrophages function in the inflammatory response, although each cell type has the capacity to perform both functions. In obesity, adipose tissue becomes inflamed, both via infiltration of adipose tissue by macrophages and as a result of the adipocytes themselves becoming producers of inflammatory cytokines.

Inflammation of adipose tissue is a crucial step in the development of peripheral IR. In addition, in proatherosclerotic conditions such as obesity and dyslipidemia, macrophages accumulate lipid to turn into foam cells. Adipocytes and macrophages share common features such as expression of cytokines, FABPs (fatty-acid binding proteins), nuclear hormone receptors and many other factors. As evidenced by genetic loss-of-function models, adipocyte/macrophage FABPs modulate both lipid accumulation in adipocytes and cholesterol accumulation in macrophages, as well as the development of IR and atherosclerosis. PPAR-γ and LXR pathways oppose inflammation and promote cholesterol afflux from macrophages and lipid storage in adipocytes [40].

Inflammatory pathways in adipocytes or macrophages can be initiated by extracellular mediators such as cytokines and lifestyle changes (lipids) or by intracellular stresses such as endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress or production of reactive oxygen species (ROS) by mitochondria. Signals from all these mediators converge on inflammatory signaling pathways, including the kinases JNK (c-Jun N terminal kinase) and IKK (inhibitor NFκB kinase). These pathways lead to the production of additional inflammatory mediators through transcriptional regulation as well as to the direct inhibition of insulin signaling. Other pathways are also involved in inflammation-mediated inhibition of insulin's action. Recently, it has been found that different inflammatory pathways occur in different adipose tissue depots; as the omental tissue showed increased levels of NF-κB, while increased JNK activity was seen in subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissue. Additionally, NF- κ B was shown to be influenced by obesity and diabetes status. These data suggest that NF-κB may play a more predominant central role in inflammatory-related metabolic disease in comparison to JNK [41].

Opposing the inflammatory pathways are transcription factors from the PPAR and LXR families, which promote nutrient transport and metabolism. More proximal regulation is provided by FABPs, which likely sequester ligands of these transcription factors, thus promoting a more inflammatory environment. The absence of FABPs results in an anti-inflammatory state. The cell must strike a balance between metabolism and inflammation. In conditions of overnutrition, this becomes a particular challenge, as the very processes required for the response to nutrients and nutrient utilization, such as mitochondrial oxidative metabolism and increased levels of protein synthesis in the ER, can induce an inflammatory response $[40]$.

Adipokines are involved in every step of the atheromatous process, which begins with inflammatory changes in the vascular wall. The vascular insult is first caused by cytokines like $TNF-\alpha$ and IL-6, leading to increased expression of adhesion molecules such as intercellular adhesion molecule 1 (ICAM-1) and vascular cell adhesion molecule 1 (VCAM-1), which enhance monocyte adhesion to the endothelium. At the same time, MCP-1 (CCL2), which is secreted by adipocytes and injured endothelial cells, not only increases the migration of monocytes but also favors their transformation into foam cells. These foam cells secrete metalloproteinases that may lead to plaque rupture. Because of its low levels in obese individuals, the protective effects of adiponectin against plaque formation are decreased. Adiponectin is a specific white adipose tissue-derived protein, with, as indicated previously, anti-inflammatory/antiatherogenic properties, such as decreasing the expression of adhesion molecules, decreasing monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells, decreasing uptake of oxidized low- density lipoprotein (LDL), decreasing foam cell formation, and decreasing the proliferation and migration of vascular smooth muscle [36].

 Furthermore, obesity is also linked to a hypercoagulable state caused by an increase in circulating levels of procoagulants such as tissue factor, fibrinogen, von Willebrand factor and factor VII. In addition, many circulating cytokines with elevated levels in obese individuals cause endothelial activation, leading to platelet activation and plug formation [42].

The inhibition of fibrinolysis caused by an increased level of PAI-1 (which is particularly high in individuals with obesity and diabetes) is another component of the hypercoagulable process, favoring thrombus formation upon rupture of atherosclerotic plaques [43].

Nutrient Excess

 The recent major increase in the global incidence of T2DM suggests that most cases of the disease are caused by changes in environment and lifestyle factors. All major risk factors for T2DM (overnutrition, low dietary fiber, sedentary lifestyle, sleep deprivation, and depression) have been found to induce local or systemic low-grade inflammation that is usually transient or milder in individuals not at risk forT2DM. By contrast, inflammatory responses to lifestyle factors are more pronounced and prolonged in individuals at risk for T2DM and appear to also occur in the pancreatic islets. Chronic low-grade inflammation will eventually lead to diabetes if counter-regulatory circuits to inflammation and metabolic stress are compromised because of a genetic and/or epigenetic predisposition (for example, in individuals with a dominance of activation signals via NFκ-B, JNK, and transcription factor activator protein-1). Hence, it is not the lifestyle change per se but a deficient counter-regulatory response in predisposed individuals that is crucial to disease pathogenesis. Novel approaches to intervention may target these deficient defense mechanisms [44]. In susceptible individuals, therefore, obesity-induced metabolic impairment can favor IR on the one hand and progressive β-cell failure on the other. Reduced insulin secretion can in turn worsen the nutrient excess problem by raising circulating concentrations of glucose, FFAs, and other nutrients. In this way, a vicious circle arises whereby an obesity-induced nutrient excess triggers inflammatory responses that cause IR, placing a greater demand on β-cells and, as β-cell function declines, the cellular toll taken by nutrient excess increases [23]. The subject of nutrient excess will be further discussed when mitochondrial dysfunction in obesity is analyzed.

Ectopic Fat Deposition

 The other mechanism that could link obesity to IR and predispose individuals to T2DM, according to Eckel and colleagues [23] is ectopic fat deposition, particularly in the liver and skeletal muscle. Lipotoxicity describes the detrimental cellular effects of chronically elevated concentrations of FAs and excess lipid accumulation in tissues other than adipose tissue, accepting that excess adipose tissue is often a source of increased FA supply in obese individuals. Lipotoxicity constitutes an important pathogenic link among obesity, IR and T2DM [3]. Excess circulating FAs that are taken up by muscle (intramyocellular) are often stored as Tg in this tissue or used for extra-β-oxidation. However, T2DM is associated with mitochondrial dysfunction, as previously discussed [26], requiring excess FAs to be diverted into non-oxidative pathways such as the production of diacylglycerol and ceramide. Both of these metabolites of FAs activate isoforms of protein kinase C (PKC) that promote serine phosphorylation of insulin signaling proteins such as insulin receptor substrates (for example, IRS-1, IRS-2), thereby reducing their signaling activity [45, [46](#page-265-0)]. This partly accounts for the effect of lipotoxicity in impeding the translocation of GLUT 4 (glucose transporter 4) into the plasma membrane, reducing glucose transport into the cell. Because skeletal muscle accounts for >70 % of glucose disposal compared with about 10 % into adipose tissue, the development of IR in muscle is a major feature of obesity-induced IR $[47, 48]$ $[47, 48]$ $[47, 48]$.

 Deposition of excess fat in the liver (hepatic steatosis) or nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) also impairs insulin signaling. This may involve a similar interruption to early insulin signaling to that noted with intramyocellular lipid, but resulting principally in a failure to inhibit excessive glucose production as well as causing lipotoxic hepatocyte death [49].

 The results of epidemiological studies suggest that fatty liver, as measured by ultrasonography or estimated by elevated blood markers of fatty liver and hepatic inflammation, is not only crosssectionally associated with IR independent of measures of adiposity in adults and children, but also predicts incident T2DM and CVD $[50, 51]$ $[50, 51]$ $[50, 51]$. A strong negative relationship was identified between liver fat content measured by magnetic resonance spectroscopy and insulin sensitivity estimated from the oral glucose tolerance test (as proposed by Matsuda and DeFronzo [52]), after adjustment for sex, age and total body and visceral fat mass, in 327 individuals without and 10 with newly diagnosed T2DM $(r = -0.39; p < 0.0001)$. However, individuals with a very similar liver fat content could be identified who were relatively insulin sensitive and insulin resistant [53]. These findings indicate that fatty liver is directly involved in the pathogenesis of T2DM and CVD. However, it may be that it was not possible to precisely account for the exceptionally strong relationship of fatty liver with visceral adiposity in these studies. Hence, the true pathogenic factor in subjects with fatty liver may be visceral obesity. Furthermore, fatty liver may simply be a consequence of elevated levels of insulin and glucose, which induce "de novo" hepatic lipogenesis, and of circulating FFAs, all of which are found in individuals with IR. If this was the only explanation for the observed relationships then, according to the AA [[53 \]](#page-266-0), fatty liver could serve as a very good marker of the elevated risk, for example, in the prediabetic state, but specifically targeting fat accumulation in the liver is not a promising approach when it comes to the prevention or treatment of T2DM or CVD.

Animal studies provided the first evidence that fatty liver may develop independently of IR of adipose tissue and skeletal muscle. Fabbrini and colleagues [54] showed that excessive intrahepatic triglyceride content in obese persons is a robust marker of metabolic abnormalities (IR in liver, muscle, and adipose tissue, as well as alterations in FFA metabolism and increased VLDL-Tg secretion rate), independently of BMI, percent body fat and visceral fat mass. Furthermore, there are also human data showing that fatty liver may even have a primary role in the pathophysiology of skeletal muscle IR; when the effects of the PPARγ agonist rosiglitazone and metformin were compared, only the latter produced increased hepatic insulin sensitivity via activation of AMPK. However, a decrease in liver fat was only seen in patients receiving rosiglitazone and, more importantly, the insulin sensitivity of glucose disposal increased only in the rosiglitazone group [\[55](#page-266-0)]. Because skeletal muscle is not a major target of PPAR γ action [56], these data support the notion that the increase in skeletal muscle insulin sensitivity in the rosiglitazone group may be mediated by the decrease in liver fat [57].

 Hepatic IR can be attributed to impaired insulin-stimulated insulin receptor substrate (IRS)-1 and IRS-2 tyrosine phosphorylation, as described for skeletal muscle; however, such phosphorylation events result in increased gluconeogenesis. Euglycemic/hyperinsulinemic clamp studies using tracer methods to measure the suppression of endogenous glucose production and provide an estimate of hepatic insulin sensitivity showed that liver fat is particularly strongly correlated with hepatic insulin sensitivity [57].

Considering these findings together, there is strong support to show that fatty liver produces humoral factors (hepatokines) affecting insulin signaling in insulin-responsive tissues. Fat accumulation in the liver induces hyperglycemia, subclinical inflammation, dyslipidemia, and the possible secretion of the so-called hepatokines (for example, fetuin-A), thereby inducing IR, atherosclerosis and possibly β-cell dysfunction and apoptosis. The degree of these conditions may be moderate (benign fatty liver). Mechanisms explaining these findings are effective hepatic TAG synthesis (as an adaptive process in situations when TAG precursors are abundant that allows storage of lipids in these less toxic forms), lipid desaturation, and inhibition of lipid-induced inflammatory signaling. However, the same amount of hepatic fat accumulation may, by mechanisms that are yet not fully understood, be strongly associated with hepatic lipotoxicity, resulting in aggravation of hyperglycemia, dyslipidemia, and an imbalance in hepatokine production as well as subsequent metabolic consequences (malignant fatty liver) $[53]$.

 Although IR, overweight/obesity and fatty liver are strongly correlated as risk factors for T2DM, there is clear evidence of dissociation among these three risk factors. The dissociation among these risk factors suggests that different pathogenetic mechanisms may underlie their contributions to T2DM [58].

Affected individuals who develop T2DM may have any one, two or all three of these risk factors. Overweight/obesity had the weakest association with incident diabetes in a population of 12,853 subjects without diabetes from a South Korean occupational cohort at 5-year follow-up (OR 1.62); IR had strongest association (OR 3.92), followed by fatty liver (2.42). The OR for the presence of all three factors was 14.13. The AA suggested that treatment for each factor is needed to decrease the risk of T2DM.

 The third mechanism that was proposed to link obesity to IR and a predisposition to T2DM by Eckel and colleagues [23] was mitochondrial dysfunction, which will be now evaluated.

Mitochondrial Dysfunction

 It is well known that mitochondria play a central role in ATP production, energy expenditure and disposal of ROS. Mitochondrial oxidative dysfunction is correlated with IR in the skeletal muscle of obese and diabetic subjects [59, 60]. IR in skeletal muscle in obese individuals and those with T2DM is associated with reduced muscle oxidative capacity, reduced expression of nuclear genes responsible for oxidative metabolism, and reduced activity of the mitochondrial electron transport chain compared with lean control groups [60]. This dysfunction correlates with reductions in mitochondrial numbers and size [61]. Thus, adipocytes respond to metabolic challenges by altering their number, morphology and/or the distribution of mitochondria within the cell, as well as by changing metabolite, enzyme and/or mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) content [26].

 Excessive caloric intake, which increases the mitochondrial substrate load leading to mitochondrial dysfunction that precludes effective dissipation of the proton gradient, can induce increased ROS production and subsequent oxidative stress, which in turn has significant consequences for mitochondrial function and energy substrate metabolism. The reduction in the level of mitochondrial biogenesis and gene expression after excessive energy substrate and increased ROS production causes IR. IR is mitigated by mitochondrial antioxidants or overexpression of mitochondrial scavengers.

Hypothalamic Dysfunction

 It is well known that T2DM results from the complex association of IR and β-cell failure. Obesity is the main risk factor for T2DM, and recent studies have shown that, in diet-induced obesity in rats, the hypothalamus becomes inflamed and dysfunctional, resulting in the loss of the perfect coupling between caloric intake and energy expenditure. Because β-cell function is, in part, under the control of the autonomic nervous system, loss of the first phase of insulin secretion, accompanied by increased expression of markers of apoptosis, is present together with the earliest markers of hypothalamic inflammation, which are already observed at 8 weeks after the beginning of the high fat diet [29].

 During the onset and progression of obesity in humans, the levels of insulin rise in direct proportion to body mass. Although pancreatic β-cells can cope with the peripheral needs for insulin, glucose homeostasis will prevail [62]. However, depending on genetic and environmental factors, insulin production and secretion may decline, and the onset of T2DM becomes inevitable [63]. At diagnosis, T2DM is associated with a significant decrease in β -cell function, which can be further compromised during the progression of the disease [63]. Several mechanisms have been shown to play a role in this process, such as glucotoxicity, lipotoxicity, the damaging effect of increased leptin levels, the deposition of amylin and the activation of inflammation, all contributing to accelerated apoptosis, which results in the reduction of up to 60 % of pancreatic islet mass in the pancreata of individuals with T2DM [64]. Obese patients present distinct functional activity patterns in selected brain regions, including the hypothalamus, compared with lean subjects. After bariatric surgery, increases in

cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) levels of IL-10 and IL-6 are accompanied by changes in functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) patterns, particularly in the hypothalamus. In conclusion, the findings indicated that reduction of body mass in obese humans increased anti-inflammatory activity in the cerebrospinal fluid and partially corrected the dysfunctional activity in response to glucose in select brain areas. These data suggest that obesity and body mass loss affect the human brain in a manner similar to that seem in animal models for this disease [65].

 The twin epidemics of obesity and T2DM might as already indicated, not only be explained by increased energy intake and/or reduction of energy expenditure. On the other hand, as presented below, geneticists have mainly focused on the human genome in their attempts to unravel the risk factors for T2DM. Nevertheless, there is an increasing body of literature focused on a possible third culprit, the gut Mc (ref. cit in [66, 67]). These microorganisms and, thus, their bacterial genomes, are increasingly being considered important pathogenic factors in various diseases ranging from gastrointestinal tract diseases to obesity. Intestinal Mc may play a pivotal role in converting nutrients into energy. Variations in the composition of Mc are found in obese humans and mice. Increased energy yield from diet in obese mice and humans could be a contributing factor to obesity [68] but further mechanisms linking gut Mc to obesity have been proposed, including chronic inflammation induced by low-grade endotoxinemia, regulation of adipose tissue and liver FA composition by gut microbes, modulation by gut-derived peptide secretion (such as peptide YY and glucagon-like peptides 1 and 2), and activation of the lipopolysaccharide toll-like receptor-4 axis [67]. The role of the Western diet in promoting an obesogenic gut Mc is being confirmed in humans. Following encouraging results in animals, several short-term randomized controlled trials have already showed the benefits of prebiotics and probiotics in terms of insulin sensitivity, inflammatory markers, postprandial incretins, and glucose tolerance [67].

 In summary, there is no a single mechanism that can explain the links between obesity, IR and T2DM [48]. A defect in insulin release by β-cells is crucial, resulting in disordered regulation of glucose levels by decreasing suppression of hepatic glucose levels and reducing the efficiency of glucose uptake in insulin-sensitive tissues. Decreased insulin output could also impair adipocyte metabolism, resulting in increased lipolysis and elevated levels of FFAs. Elevations in the levels of both FFAs and glucose can occur simultaneously, and together are more deleterious to islet health and insulin action than either alone. Thus, the process may slowly feed forward, in keeping with other observations that the onset of T2DM is usually a slow process that takes many years. Even mild impairments of insulin release may have central effects on metabolic homeostasis. Insulin acts in the hypothalamus to regulate body weight, and impaired insulin signaling is associated with changes in food intake and body weight $[69]$. Thus, β-cell dysfunction resulting in a relative reduction in insulin release would be expected to result in decreased insulin action in this crucial brain region and be associated with weight gain and an aggravation of IR. Besides, IR at the level of β-cell might have a role in the pathogenesis of defective insulin release [48]. Regarding the mechanisms underlying progressive β-cell dysfunction in obese individuals, the link between obesity and hyperinsulinism reflects a compensation by insulin-secreting β-cells to systemic IR, with obese normoglycemic individuals having both increased β-cell mass and function (ref. cit in [23]). Thus, obesity-induced glucose intolerance reflects a failure to mount one of more of the compensatory responses [48]. A growing understanding of the genetics and cellular function of β-cells could help identify potential mediators predisposing obese individuals to T2DM.

Genome-wide association scans (GWAS) and candidate gene approaches have now identified $~40$ genes associated with T2DM [70] and a similar number, albeit largely different, with obesity. Most T2DM genes appear to be related to β-cell dysfunction, with only a few involved in pathways related to IR independent of obesity (ref. cit in [23]). Although numerous diabetes- and obesity-associated genes have been identified, the known genes are estimated to predict only 15 $\%$ of the T2DM risk and 5 % of the obesity risk [[71 \]](#page-266-0). Although additional genes with important roles will undoubtedly be discovered, this low predictive power may reflect the importance of environmental factors, less frequent genetic variants with stronger effects, or gene–environment, gene–gene, and epigenetic interactions that can not readily be identified using methods based on population genetics $[23]$.

 Conclusions

 Although the link between obesity and T2DM is widely held to involve two lesions—obesity-induced insulin resistance and β-cell failure—both disorders may share an underlying defect, raising questions about whether defects favoring progressive weight gain and metabolic impairment also contribute to β-cell decompensation [\[23 \]](#page-265-0). One potential link could be sustained cell exposure to nutrient concentrations exceeding energy requirements. However, because not all obese individuals develop hyperglycemia, an underlying abnormality of the β-cell must coexist with nutrient excess to promote T2DM [48].

Another question linking obesity to T2DM, put forward by Eckel et al. [23] was "What mechanisms do obesity and IR contribute to β-cell decompensation and if/when obesity prevention ensues, how much reduction in T2DM incidence will follow?"

References

- 1. Chan JM, Rimm EB, Colditz GA, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC. Obesity, fat distribution, and weight gain as risk factors for clinical diabetes in men. Diabetes Care. 1994;17:961–9.
- 2. Colditz GA, Willett WC, Rotnitzky A, Manson JE. Weight gain as a risk factor for clinical diabetes mellitus in women. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122:481–6.
- 3. Day D, Bailey CB. Obesity in the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes. Br J Diabetes Vasc Dis. 2011;11:55–61.
- 4. James WP. The epidemiology of obesity. J Intern Med. 2008;263:336–52.
- 5. Garvey WT. The prevalence and interplay of obesity & diabetes in different populations. In: Symposium Obesity and Diabetes 2011: The Twin Epidemics. 2012. www.medscape.org/viewprogram/32247.
- 6. Mokdad AH, Ford ES, Bowman BA, Dietz WH, Vinicor EF, Bales VS, Marks JS. Prevalence of obesity, diabetes, and obesity-related health risk factors, 2001. JAMA. 2003;289:76–9.
- 7. Bray GA, Jablonski KA, Fujimoto WY, Barrett-Connor E, Haffner S, Hanson RL, Hill JO, Hubbard V, Kriska A, Stamm E, Pi-Sunyer FX, Diabetes Prevention Program Research Group. Relation of central obesity and body mass index to the development of diabetes in the Diabetes Prevention Program. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008;87:1212-8.
- 8. Haffner SM. Relationship of metabolic risk factors and development of cardiovascular disease and diabetes. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14 Suppl 3:121S–7.
- 9. Montague CT, O'Rahilly S. The perils of portliness: causes and consequences of visceral obesity. Diabetes. 2000;49:883–8.
- 10. Nguyen NT, Nguyen XM, Lane J, Wang P. Relationship between obesity and diabetes in a US adult population: findings from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey, 1999–2006. Obes Surg. 2011;21(3):351–5.
- 11. Bosello O, Amelini F, Zamboni M, Fitchet M. The benefits of modest weight loss in type II diabetes. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1997;21:S10–3.
- 12. Reaven GM. Banting Lecture 1988. Role of insulin resistance in human disease. Diabetes. 1988;37(12):1595–607.
- 13. Yudkin JS. Insulin resistance and the metabolic syndrome—or the pitfalls of epidemiology. Diabetologia. 2007;50:1576–86.
- 14. Gale EA. The myth of the metabolic syndrome. Diabetologia. 2005;48:1679–6813.
- 15. Yudkin JS, Stehouwer CDA, Emeis JJ, Coppack SW. C-reactive protein in healthy subjects: associations with obesity, insulin resistance and endothelial dysfunction: a potential role of cytokines originating from adipose tissue? Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 1999;19:972–8.
- 16. Wajchenberg BL, Giannella-Neto D, Silva MER, Santos RF. Depot-specifi c hormonal characteristics of sub- cutaneous and visceral adipose tissue and their relation to the metabolic syndrome. Horm Metab Res. 2002;34:616–21.
- 17. Karelis AS, St-Pierre DH, Conus F, Rabasa-Lhoret R, Poehlman ET. Metabolic and body composition factors in subgroups of obesity: what do we know? J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89:2569–75.
- 18. Wildman RP, Muntner P, Reynolds K, McGinn AP, Rajpathak S, Wylie-Rosett J, Sowers MFR. The obese without cardiometabolic risk factor clustering and the normal weight with cardiometabolic risk factor clustering. Arch Intern Med. 2008;168:1617–24.
- 19. Stefan N, Kantartzis K, Tammer C, Rittig K, Balletshofer B, Michicao F, Fritsche A, Häring H-U. Identification and characterization of metabolically benign obesity in humans. Arch Intern Med. 2008;168:1509–616.
- 20. McLaughlin T, Abbasi F, Lamendola C, Reaven G. Heterogeneity in the prevalence of risk factors for cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes mellitus in obese individuals: effect of differences in insulin sensitivity. Arch Intern Med. 2007;167:642–8.
- 21. Carey DG, Jenkins AB, Campbell LV, Freund J, Crisholm DJ. Abdominal fat and insulin resistance in normal and over-weight women. Direct measurements reveal a strong relationship in subjects at both low and high risk of NIDDM. Diabetes. 1996;45:633–8.
- 22. The Emerging Risk Factor Collaboration. Separate and combined associations of body-mass index and abdominal adiposity with cardiovascular disease: collaborative analysis of 58 prospective studies. Lancet. 2011;377(9771): 1085–95.
- 23. Eckel RH, Kahn SE, Ferrannini E, Goldfine AB, Nathan DM, Schwartz MW, Smith RJ, Smith SR. Obesity and type 2 diabetes: what can be unified and what needs to be individualized? J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96:1654–63.
- 24. Deng Y, Scherer PE. Adipokines as novel biomarkers and regulators of the metabolic syndrome. Ann N Y Acad Sci. 2010;1212:E1–19.
- 25. Larson-Meyer DE, Newcomer BR, Ravussin E, Volaufova J, Bennett B, Chalew S, Cefalu WT, Sothern M. Intrahepatic and intramyocellular lipids are determinants of insulin resistance in prepubertal children. Diabetologia. 2011;54:869–75.
- 26. Bournat JC, Brown CW. Mitochondrial dysfunction in obesity. Curr Opin Endocrinol Diabetes Obes. 2010;17: 446–52.
- 27. Obici Z, Zang BB, Karkanias G, Rossetti L. Hypothalamic insulin signaling is required for inhibition of glucose production. Nat Med. 2002;8:1376–82.
- 28. Thaler JP, Schwartz MW. Minireview: Inflammation and obesity pathogenesis: the hypothalamus heats up. Endocrinology. 2010;151:4109–15.
- 29. Calegari VC, Torsoni AS, Vanzela EC, Araujo EP, Morari J, Zoppi CC, Sbragia L, Boschero AC, Velloso LA. Inflammation of the hypothalamus leads to defective pancreatic islet function. J Biol Chem. 2010;286:12870–80.
- 30. Kip KE, Marroquin OC, Kelley DE, Johnson D, Kelsey SF, Shaw LJ, Rogers WJ, Reis SE. Clinical importance of obesity versus the metabolic syndrome in cardiovascular risk in women. A report from the Women's Ischemia Syndrome Evaluation (WISE) Study. Circulation. 2004;109:706–13.
- 31. Gaillard S, Gaillard R-C. Adipose tissue as an endocrine organ. Obes Metab. 2007;3:191–205.
- 32. Maury E, Brichard SM. Adipokine dysregulation, adipose tissue inflammation and metabolic syndrome. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2010;314:1–16.
- 33. Revollo JR, Korner A, Mills KF, Satoh A, Wang T, Carten A, Dasgupta B, Sasaki Y, Wolberger C, Townsend RR, Milbrandt J, Kiess W, Ismal S. Nampt/PBEF/Visfatin regulates insulin secretion in beta cells as a systemic NAD biosynthetic enzyme. Cell Metab. 2007;6:363–75.
- 34. Yang X, Smith U. Adipose tissue distribution and risk of metabolic disease: does thiazolidinedione-induced adipose tissue redistribution provide a clue to the answer? Diabetologia. 2007;50:1127–39.
- 35. Hotamisligil GS, Shargill NS, Spiegelman BM. Adipose expression of tumor necrosis factor-α: direct role in obesity- linked insulin resistance. Science. 1993;259:87–91.
- 36. Scherer P. Adipose tissue: from lipid storage compartment to endocrine organ. Diabetes. 2006;55:1537–45.
- 37. Xu H, Barnes GT, Yang Q, Tan G, Yang D, Chou CJ, Sole J, Nichols A, Ross JS, Tartaglia LA, Chen H. Chronic inflammation in fat plays a crucial role in the development of obesity-related insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2003;112:1821–30.
- 38. Weisberg SP, McCann D, Desai M, Rosenbaum M, Leibel RL, Ferrante Jr AW. Obesity is associated with macrophage accumulation in adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. 2003;112:1796–808.
- 39. Neels JG, Olefsky JM. Inflamed fat: what starts the fire? J Clin Invest. 2006;116:33–5.
- 40. Wellen KE, Hotamisligil GS. Inflammation, stress and diabetes. J Clin Invest. 2005;115:1111-9.
- 41. Wajchenberg BL, Nery M, Cunha MR, Silva MER. Adipose tissue at the crossroads in the development of the metabolic syndrome, inflammation and atherosclerosis. Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol. 2009;53:145–50.
- 42. Davi G, Guagnano MT, Ciabattoni G, Basili S, Falco A, Marinopiccoli M, Nutini M, Sensi S, Patrono C. Platelet activation in obese women: role of inflammation and oxidant stress. JAMA. 2002;288:2008–14.
- 43. Sobel BE. Increased plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 and vasculopathy. A reconcilable paradox. Circulation. 1999;99:2496–8.
- 44. Kolb H, Mandrup-Poulsen T. The global diabetes epidemic as a consequence of lifestyle-induced low-grade inflammation. Diabetologia. 2010;53:10–20.
- 45. Shulman GI. Cellular mechanisms of insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2000;106:171–6.
- 46. Khan BB, Flyer JS. Obesity and insulin resistance. J Clin Invest. 2000;106:473–81.
- 47. DeFronzo RA. The triumvirate: beta-cell, muscle, liver. A collusion responsible for NIDDM. Diabetes. 1988;37:667–87.
- 48. Kahn SE, Hull RL, Utzschneider KM. Mechanisms linking obesity to insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. Nature. 2006;444:840–6.
- 49. Kotronen A, Juurinen I, Tikkainen M, Vehkavaara S, Yki-Järvinen H. Increased liver fat, impaired insulin clearance, and hepatic and adipose tissue insulin resistance in type 2 diabetes. Gastroenterology. 2008;135:122–30.
- 50. Roden M. Mechanisms of disease: hepatic steatosis in type 2 diabetes—pathogenesis and clinical relevance. Nat Clin Pract Endocrinol Metab. 2006;2:335–48.
- 51. Utzschneider KM, Kahn SE. The role of insulin resistance in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91:4753–61.
- 52. Matsuda M, DeFronzo RA. Insulin sensitivity indices obtained from oral glucose tolerance testing: comparison with the euglycemic glucose clamp. Diabetes Care. 1999;22:1462–70.
- 53. Stefan N, Häring H-U. The metabolically benign and malignant fatty liver. Diabetes. 2011;60:2011–7.
- 54. Fabbrini E, Sullivan S, Klein S. Obesity and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: biochemical, metabolic and clinical implications. Hepatology. 2010;51:679–89.
- 55. Tikkainen M, Hakkinen AM, Korsheninnikova E, Nyman T, Makimattila S, Yki-Jarvinen H. Effects of rosiglitazone and metformin on liver fat content, hepatic insulin resistance, insulin clearance, and gene expression in adipose tissue in patients of type 2 diabetes. Diabetes. 2004;53:2169–76.
- 56. Kintscher U, Law RE. PPARγ-mediated insulin sensitization: the importance of fat vs. muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2005;288:E287–91.
- 57. Stefan R, Kantartzis K, Häring H-U. Causes and metabolic consequences of fatty liver. Endocr Rev. 2008;29: 939–60.
- 58. Sung K-C, Jeong W-S, Wild SH, Byrne CD. Combined influence of insulin resistance (homeostasis model assessment index: HOMA-IR), overweight/obesity, and fatty liver (abdominal ultrasonography) as risk factors for type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 2012;35:717–22.
- 59. Fleischman A, Kron M, Systrom M, Hrovat M, Grinspoon SK. Mitochondrial function and insulin resistance in overweight children. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94:4923–30.
- 60. Ritov VB, Menshikova EV, Azuma K, Wood R, Toledo FG, Goodpaster BH, Ruderman NB, Kelley DE. Deficiency of electron transport chain in human skeletal muscle mitochondria in type 2 diabetes mellitus and obesity. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2010;298:E49–58.
- 61. Ritov VB, Menshikova EV, He J, Ferrell RE, Goodpaster BH, Kelley DE. Deficiency of subsarcolemmal mitochondria in obesity and type 2 diabetes. Diabetes. 2005;54:8–14.
- 62. Ferrannini E, Mari A. Beta cell function and its relation to insulin action in humans: a critical appraisal. Diabetologia. 2004;47:943–56.
- 63. Wajchenberg BL. Beta-cell failure in diabetes and preservation by clinical treatment. Endocr Rev. 2007;28:187–218.
- 64. Butler AE, Janson J, Bonner-Weir S, Ritzel R, Rizza RA, Butler PC. β-cell deficit and increased apoptosis in humans with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes. $2003;52:102-10$.
- 65. van de Sande-Lee S, Pereira FRS, Cintra DE, Fernandes PT, Cardoso AR, Garlipp CR, Chaim EA, Pareja JC, Gelonese B, Li LM, Cendes F, Velloso LA. Partial reversibility of hypothalamic dysfunction and changes in brain activity after body mass reduction in obese subjects. Diabetes. 2011;60:1699–704.
- 66. Vrieze A, Holleman F, Zoetendal EG, de Vos WM, Hoekstra JBL, Nieuwdorp M. The environment within: how gut microbiota may influence metabolism and body composition. Review. Diabetologia. 2010;53:606–13.
- 67. Musso G, Gambino R, Cassader M. Obesity, diabetes and gut microbiota. The hygiene hypothesis expanded? Diabetes Care. 2010;33:2277–84.
- 68. Bäckhed F, Manchester JK, Semenkovich CF, Gordon JI. Mechanisms underlying the resistance to diet-induced obesity in germ-free mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104:979–84.
- 69. Schwartz MW, Woods SC, Porte D, Seeley RJ, Raskin DG. Central nervous system control of food intake. Nature. 2000;404:661–71.
- 70. Hayes MG, Pluzhnikov A, Miyake K, Sun Y, Ng MC, Roe CA, Below JE, Nicolae RI, Konkashbaev A, Bell GI, Cox NJ, Hanis CL. Identification of type 2 diabetes genes in Mexican Americans through genome-wide association studies. Diabetes. 2007;56:3033–44.
- 71. Bogardus C. Missing heritability and GWAS utility. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009;17:209–10.

Chapter 17 Adipokines in Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease

Ancha Baranova, Aybike Birerdinc, and Zobair M. Younossi

 Keywords NAFLD • NASH • TNF-alpha • Adiponectin • Leptin • Secretion

Key Points

- The pathogenesis of NAFLD and NASH is hastened by a disturbance of adipokine production.
- Decreased production of adiponectin and increased production of TNF-α, characteristic of obesity, directly contribute to NASH.
- NASH suppressive effects of leptin are diminished by the widespread leptin resistance, while its pro-oxidant and fibrogenic properties augment the progression of NAFLD.
- Resistin's involvement in NASH is documented in rodent models, which may not be applicable to the human disease of NAFLD.
- Effects of vaspin, visfatin, apelin, nesfatin, omentin, and chemerin require further study in patients with NAFLD and NASH.

The Spectrum of Nonalcoholic Fatty Liver Disease (NAFLD)

 Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) represents a spectrum of clinicopathologic conditions characterized by significant lipid deposition in the liver parenchyma of patients who do not consume excessive amounts of alcohol $[1, 2]$ $[1, 2]$ $[1, 2]$. At one end of the NAFLD spectrum is steatosis alone ("simple steatosis"), and at the other end are nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH), NASH-related cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. NASH is characterized by hepatic steatosis and by evidence for hepatocyte

Center for Liver Diseases and Department of Medicine, Inova Fairfax Hospital, 3300 Gallows Road, Falls Church, VA 22042, USA

A. Baranova, Ph.D. • A. Birerdinc, Ph.D.

Center for Study of Chronic Metabolic Diseases, School of Systems Biology, George Mason University, 4400 University Drive, Fairfax, VA 22030, USA

Betty and Guy Betty Liver and Obesity Program, Falls Church, VA, USA e-mail: [aancha@gmail.com;](mailto:aancha@gmail.com) abirerdi@yahoo.com

Z.M. Younossi, M.D., M.P.H., F.A.C.G., F.A.C.P., A.G.A.F. (⊠) Center for Liver Diseases and Department of Medicine, Inova Fairfax Hospital, 3300 Gallows Road, Falls Church, VA 22042, USA

Betty and Guy Betty Liver and Obesity Program, Falls Church, VA, USA e-mail: zobair.younossi@inova.com

ballooning degeneration, lobular inflammation, and occasionally, Mallory hyaline or sinusoidal fibrosis [3]. Differential diagnosis between NASH and steatosis alone is important because of their differential risk for progression $[3]$.

 The impact of NAFLD relates to its prevalence and potential for progression. Estimates of the prevalence of NAFLD are high and are expected to increase with the global epidemic of obesity. According to the National Health and Nutrition Examination Surveys (NHANES) conducted between 1988 and 2008, the prevalence of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) increased from 5.51 % to 9.84–11.01 % [4]. From 1988 to 1994, NAFLD accounted for 46.8 % of Chronic Liver Disease (CLD) cases; from 1994 to 2004 its prevalence increased to 62.84 %, and then to 75.1 % from 2005 to 2008 [4]. The prevalence of NAFLD is highest in populations with preexisting metabolic conditions such as obesity and type II diabetes (up to [5](#page-291-0)0–90 %) $[2, 5-7]$. The prevalence of histologically confirmed NASH is estimated as 1.2–4 %. However, in patients with risk factors such as morbid obesity, prevalence of NASH is higher and is estimated as $20-47\%$ [5, 8, 9].

 The progression of NAFLD and its subtypes can be estimated from historical cohort studies, population- based studies and studies reporting sequential liver biopsies. Importantly, patients with steatosis alone rarely progress to cirrhosis, while 10–25 % of those with biopsy proven NASH can progress to cirrhosis [1, 3, 8]. In fact, most patients with cryptogenic cirrhosis seem to have had "burned-out" NASH" [[11](#page-291-0)]. NASH-related cirrhosis can cause hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) [10, 11]. The major risk factors for progression or hepatic fibrosis in NASH are the presence of type 2 diabetes, obesity, metabolic syndrome, as well as elevated aminotransferase and histologic features of ballooning degeneration of hepatocytes and Mallory's hyaline [8, 12]. Additionally, patients with NAFLD have higher mortality rates than the general population, in particular, due to associated cardiovascular risks [13].

Definitive diagnosis of NASH can be made only by liver biopsy evaluated by strict pathologic criteria. Although many noninvasive biomarkers for NAFLD assessment have been developed $[14-17]$, liver biopsy remains "the imperfect gold standard" for diagnosing NASH and staging the extent of fibrosis. Nevertheless, liver biopsy is expensive, associated with small but definite medical risks and can be flawed by sampling errors [18, 19]. Studies of the involvement of adipokines in the pathogenesis of NAFLD and NASH hold particular promise for the development of noninvasive diagnostic biomarkers for these conditions.

 Several treatment strategies are currently in use, but no therapy has proven to be effective for NASH [9, 20]. Treatment strategies include modification of the clinical conditions associated with NASH such as type II diabetes mellitus, hyperlipidemia, and obesity $[2, 9]$. Specific therapeutic interventions that have been evaluated so far include weight reduction, the use of ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), clofibrate, betaine, *N*-acetylcysteine, gemfibrozil, atorvastatin, thiazolidinediones, nitroaspirin, pentoxifylline, and vitamin E $[2, 9, 20, 21]$ $[2, 9, 20, 21]$ $[2, 9, 20, 21]$. Although some of the results are encouraging, none of these interventions have been approved by the FDA for preventing NASH progression. Importantly, commonly used bariatric procedures have an impact on liver histology; a number of studies have shown post-surgical improvement of steatosis with a few studies suggesting an increase in portal fibrosis $[22]$.

Pathogenesis of NASH

 In the past few years, a substantial body of knowledge on the pathogenesis of NASH has been accumulated. However, the factors involved in its progression from steatohepatitis to fibrosis and cirrhosis remain to be elucidated. The pathogenesis of NASH appears to be multifactorial. To acquire an insight into the relationship between triglyceride accumulation within the hepatocyte and the necroinflammation and fibrosis, the following hypotheses are being investigated: the influences of abnormal lipid metabolism and the production of reactive oxygen species, increased

 Fig. 17.1 The "multi-hit" hypothesis of the pathogenesis of NASH

hepatic lipid peroxidation, activated fibrocytes, and abnormal patterns of cytokine production leading to liver cell injury and fibrosis $[23]$.

The "two-hit hypothesis" of NASH suggests that the first "hit" is the accumulation of excessive fat in the hepatic parenchyma $[2, 8, 24]$ $[2, 8, 24]$ $[2, 8, 24]$ $[2, 8, 24]$ $[2, 8, 24]$. This first step has been linked to insulin resistance (IR) , which is consistently observed in patients with NASH [23]. The evidence for IR in NAFLD comes from both animal and human studies. Animal models of NASH show insulin resistance [25] and the use of the insulin-sensitizing agent, metformin reverses hepatic steatosis [23]. Clinical features of the metabolic syndrome (obesity, diabetes mellitus, or hypertriglyceridemia) are commonly observed in NAFLD [1, 8]. Additionally, polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS), an insulin resistance-associated condition, was identified as a risk factor for developing NAFLD [26]. Growing evidence suggests that patients with more "severe" forms of insulin resistance are at an even greater risk for progressive liver disease [8]. Importantly, insulin resistance in the adipose tissue plays a larger role in the severity of NAFLD as compared to liver or muscle IR [27].

 The second "hit" in the development of NASH could be multifactorial, involving fatty acid beta oxidation, oxidative stress, gut-derived endotoxins, pro-inflammatory cytokines, and adipokines. In fact, due to the multifactorial nature of the second "hit," the "two-hit hypothesis" of NASH now is being expanded to "multi-hit model" (Fig. 17.1). Oxidative stress implies an imbalance between pro- oxidant and antioxidant processes. In the setting of NAFLD, oxidative stress can result from the induction of microsomal CYP2E1, H_2O_2 release from peroxisomal β-oxidation of fatty acids, cytokines released from activated inflammatory cells, or other unknown factors [23, 28].

 Fig. 17.2 Molecules involved in complex interplay between cells composing the adipose tissue and the liver

This oxidative stress could potentially lead to peroxidation of membrane lipids resulting in the production of malondialdehyde and 4-hydroxynonenol, which in turn can induce the production of proinflammatory cytokines, stellate cell activation, and fibrogenesis, as well as direct hepatocyte damage $[8, 23, 29]$ $[8, 23, 29]$ $[8, 23, 29]$ $[8, 23, 29]$ $[8, 23, 29]$. The increase in oxidative stress observed in NAFLD hepatocytes may be linked to mitochondrial dysfunction, as mitochondria are a major potential source of reactive oxygen species (ROS) in living cells [29].

As noted, both the first and second hits in NASH may involve changes in circulating levels of various pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines, including adipokines (Fig. 17.2). Although a role for cytokines such as TNF- α and IL-6 has been suggested for quite some time [30, 31], recent works center on the particular roles for adipokines in the pathogenesis of NASH [31].

Adipose Tissue, Adipokines and NAFLD

White adipose tissue produces and releases a variety of proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory factors, including adipokines (leptin, adiponectin, resistin, apelin, omentin, vaspin, visfatin, chemerin, nesfatin, and others), cytokines (such as TNF-α, IL-6), and chemokines (such as monocyte chemoattractant protein 1, and others). In addition to adipocytes, white adipose tissue contains several other cell types including macrophages and monocytes. It is likely that macrophages are attracted into the adipose tissue by macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF), which is released by both preadipocytes and mature adipocytes in the amounts proportional to body mass index [32]. By producing several cytokines and adipokines, both adipocytes and other pro-inflammatory cells found within adipose tissue contribute to the increased systemic inflammation associated with obesity [33]. The exact contribution of each component of white adipose tissue in the "pro-inflammatory" state of obesity is not entirely clear. Over 90 % of the adipokines released from adipose tissue, except for adiponectin and leptin, originate from nonfat cells embedded in the extracellular matrix [34]. Additionally, most adipokines are also produced elsewhere in the body [35]. These data suggest that serum adipokine measurements in obese patients most likely reflect secretions by various cells, including, but not limited to, adipocytes.

 Biologically active white adipose tissue plays an important role in metabolic syndrome and associated NAFLD. Although the role of proinflammatory cytokines (TNF- α , IL-6) in the pathogenesis of NASH is well documented, the role of adipokines in the pathogenesis of NAFLD is a recent observation. The exact source of adipokines in patients with NAFLD (e.g., adipocytes, macrophages, monocytes) remains unclear, because serum levels of adipokine probably reflect a "net" effect of the secretion from various cells in the body. Determining the exact role of adipokines in the pathogenesis of NAFLD is complicated by the interaction of adipokines with insulin resistance and obesity. Most studies have not controlled for these important confounders. This issue is critical for future research focused on elucidating pathways involved in the pathogenesis of NAFLD, NASH and its progression.

Adipokines in Experimental Models of NAFLD

 Common experimental models of NAFLD include mice or rats that are fed high fat or high carbohydrate or methionine/choline deficient diets, or mice that exhibit one or another genetic deficiency, for example, leptin-deficient mice and rats. Additionally, many other animal models spontaneously develop steatosis, and some progress to steatohepatitis and cirrhosis.

Leptin-deficient ob/ob mice are obese, insulin resistant, hyperglycemic, and hyperlipidemic. Similar animal models such as db/db mice and fa/fa rats have homozygous loss-of-function due to a mutation in a leptin receptor encoding gene. All phenotypes (fa/fa rats, ob/ob and db/db mice) are essentially similar, except for hyperleptinemia, which is present in fa/fa and db/db animals. It is noteworthy that NAFLD occurs in both leptin-deficient and in hyperleptinemic animals with impaired leptin signaling. In leptin deficient animals, leptin restoration leads to NAFLD reversal [36]. Another important consideration in NAFLD development is the contribution of central versus peripheral leptin activity. To address this question, animals with tissue-specific leptin receptor knockouts were created. In contrast to the db/ db and the neuron-specific knockout (KO) mice, the livers of hepatocyte-specific leptin receptor knockout animals were normal [[37 \]](#page-292-0). Unfortunately, the experimental approach does not exclude the possibility that fatty liver development is influenced by autocrinous leptin signaling in adipose tissue itself, or by endocrinous action of the leptin on cytokine releasing cells. So, the question of peripheral versus central involvement of leptin signaling in NAFLD development remains unanswered.

 TNF-α serum levels increase in all animal models of NAFLD. However, the source of TNF-α (i.e., adipose tissue versus monocytes and macrophages) is not entirely clear. In NAFLD, TNF-α level may be influenced by the lipotoxic effects of excess fat. In fact, hepatic steatosis seems to increase oxidative stress and activation of the NF-κB pathway, leading in turn to an increase in TNF-α production. Once initiated, this vicious cycle of $NF-κB/TNF-α$ becomes self-perpetuating, contributing to a "proinflammatory" state in patients with NASH [25]. Evidence supporting this concept is provided by anti-TNF-α treatment in ob/ob mice, which can improve liver histology, reduce hepatic total fatty acid content, and decrease serum alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels. In addition, fatty acid beta- oxidation and uncoupling protein (UCP)-2 expression decreases with anti-TNF-α treatment in ob/ob mice, both of which suggest an improvement in oxidative stress and probably insulin resistance [\[38](#page-292-0)]. Similarly, metformin, which is known to inhibit hepatic expression of TNF-α and TNF-inducible factors, also seems to improve fatty liver disease [39]. This has led to the hypothesis that chronic exposure to $TNF-\alpha$ prompts accumulation of inflammatory cells in the liver parenchyma, thereby exposing hepatocytes to other damaging factors released by activated mononuclear cells.

 In animal models, adiponectin decreases insulin resistance by decreasing triglyceride content in the muscle and liver tissue and by increasing the ability of sub-physiological levels of insulin to sup-press glucose production by inhibiting hepatic gluconeogenic enzymes [40, [41](#page-292-0)]. This results from increased expression of molecules involved in both fatty-acid metabolism and energy dissipation in muscle tissue. It has been shown that mice chronically fed high-fat, ethanol containing food, have lower levels of adiponectin. Experimental replenishment of adiponectin dramatically alleviates hepatomegaly and steatosis in these animals, and attenuates inflammation by suppressing the hepatic production of TNF-α [42]. Similar effects are achieved in nonalcoholic ob/ob mice [42]. Experiments with adiponectin-knockout mice conducted by Kamada and coworkers demonstrated that adiponectin is capable of attenuating liver fibrosis that develops after carbon tetrachloride administration [43]. Adiponectin also alleviates lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-induced liver injury [44]. Suppressing local TNF-α production and signaling provides a protective effect in all cases of adiponectin-related decreases in the extent of acute liver injury.

 Studies of the effects of resistin in animal models of NAFLD are substantially less relevant to human fatty liver disease due to functional differences between resistin encoding genes in animal models and humans. The expression of resistin mRNA in human adipose tissue and its serum content are substantially lower (1/250) than that in rodents. Moreover, the resistin- α encoding gene is absent in humans $[45]$.

Adipokines in Patients with NAFLD

The following sections review the current clinical data on specific adipokines in NAFLD: adiponectin, resistin, leptin, and TNF-alpha, as well as several other soluble molecules.

Adiponectin

 Adiponectin is the most frequently studied adipokine associated with NASH. Many authors have suggested that hypoadiponectinemia may contribute to the development of NASH in obese individuals. This hypothesis is supported by a study of 257 healthy individuals, which reports a negative correlation between adiponectin serum levels and two markers of liver injury, alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and gamma-glutamyltranspeptidase (GGT) before and after adjustment for sex, age, body mass index (BMI) and insulin resistance [46]. Pagano and coworkers showed that plasma adiponectin levels were significantly lower in NAFLD patients than in the matched controls $(5.93 \pm 0.45$ versus 15.67 ± 1.60 ng/ml). However, there was no difference in adiponectin levels between patients with simple steatosis and those with NASH (6.16 \pm 0.78 versus 5.69 \pm 0.49 ng/ml) [47]. The authors reported an inverse correlation between adiponectin and homeostatic model assessment (HOMA) of insulin resistance $(P=0.008)$, but no correlation between adiponectin and serum transaminases or lipid values [47]. A second study confirmed the protective effect of adiponectin against the development of radiologically proven steatosis $[48]$. Finally, a study of 113 obese children confirmed the protective role of adiponectin against NAFLD in pediatric populations [49].

 Despite increasing evidence supporting the association between hypoadiponectinemia and steatosis, the role of adiponectin in distinguishing NASH from simple steatosis remains controversial. A study by [Bugianesi](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=pubmed&cmd=Search&term=%22Bugianesi+E%22%5BAuthor%5D#Click%20to%20search%20for%20citations%20by%20this%20author.) and colleagues related decreased levels of circulating adiponectin in NAFLD to hepatic insulin sensitivity and to the amount of hepatic fat content, but not to liver disease severity as measured by necroinflammation and fibrosis [50]. On the other hand, Hui and coworkers found that low serum adiponectin is associated with increased grades of hepatic necroinflammation independent of insulin resistance [[51 \]](#page-292-0). Our own observations suggest that higher serum adiponectin concentrations also protect against the progressive form of fatty liver disease, NASH $(P=0.024)$ [31]. Finally, a report by Musso and colleagues is of special interest [52]. This study of 25 nonobese, nondiabetic patients with biopsy-proven NASH showed that adiponectin was protective against histologically proven NASH (NASH 5,476 ± 344 versus matched controls 11,548 ± 836 ng/ml; *P* = 0.00001) [[52 \]](#page-293-0). Adiponectin was negatively correlated with the presence of necroinflammation $(OR = 5.0; P = 0.009)$, and fibrosis ($OR = 8.0$; $P = 0.003$). On logistic regression controlling for all important confounders, hypoadiponectinemia remained an independent predictor of severe necroinflammation and of stage 3 fibrosis $[51, 52]$. In the same cohort of patients, the magnitude of postprandial lipemia was significantly higher in NASH than in controls and was related to fasting adiponectin $(\beta = -0.78; P = 0.00003)$ [53]. Controls showed a significant increase in serum adiponectin in response to the fat load, whereas patients with NASH showed a slight decrease. Postprandial free fatty acids response correlated inversely with adiponectin response in both groups and independently predicted the severity of liver steatosis in NASH (β =0.51; *P*=0.031). In other words, the dynamic adiponectin response to an oral fat load is strikingly different in healthy subjects and patients with NASH and is related to the postprandial FFA response. These findings suggest that hypoadiponectinemia precedes the overt manifestation of diabetes and is linked to impairment of the postprandial lipid metabolism.

 Circulating levels of adiponectin has a strong genetic component demonstrated by an additive genetic heritability of 46 % [54]. The regulation of serum adiponectin levels has been linked to regions on chromosome 5p (logarithm of odds [LOD] = 4.06) and 14q (LOD = 3.2) in a predominantly northern European population $[54]$ and to chromosome 9p (LOD=3.0) in Pima Indians $[55]$. In addition, four haplotypetagging single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) have been identified at the adiponectin-encoding APM1 locus itself. One of them, $+276G > T$, is associated with serum adiponectin levels collected from nondiabetic, Caucasian individuals $(P=0.032)$. Individuals homozygous for the $+276T$ allele have higher adiponectin levels than other subjects [56]. Individuals with an allelic combination of +45T and +276G ("TG" haplotype) have higher body weight $(P=0.03)$, waist circumference $(P=0.004)$, systolic $(P=0.01)$ and diastolic blood pressure $(P=0.003)$, total to HDL cholesterol ratio $(P=0.01)$, and insulin resistance as measured by HOMA scores $(P=0.003)$ as well as fasting serum glucose $(P=0.02)$ and serum insulin $(P=0.005)$ levels [57]. Subsequent studies of adiponectin polymorphisms in obese and diabetic subjects suggest similar trends. In NAFLD, the homozygous "GG" genotypes at positions −11377 and +45 were significantly more prevalent than in matched controls [58]. Moreover, the presence of the "G" allele at these positions was associated with a necroinflammatory grade [58].

 It is important to note that adiponectin is secreted into the circulation as three oligomeric isoforms, including (low molecular weight, LMW), hexamer (middle molecular weight, MMW) and the high molecular weight (HMW) oligomeric complex. Obesity-related metabolic complications, including NAFLD, are especially tightly associated with lower concentrations of HMW adiponectin [59]. This observation is not incidental as HMW oligomer mediates the insulin-sensitizing effects of adiponectin on suppression of hepatic gluconeogenesis. In one of the studies, after adjustment for gender, age, and total body fat, the content of the fat in the liver and within the muscles is associated only with HMW adiponectin $(r = -0.35, P = 0.012)$, but not with total-, MMW-, or LMW adiponectin [60]. Levels of HMW adiponectin negatively correlate with the expression of nuclear receptor peroxisome proliferatoractivated receptors-γ (PPAR-γ) expression in the liver, a prosteatotic factor in fatty liver disease [61].

 In addition to the studies focusing on serum adiponectin levels, some recent publications looked into the role of the adipokine receptors. The results are contradictory. Kaser and colleagues showed that immunostaining of the adiponectin receptor adipoRII as well as its mRNA expression level were significantly reduced in liver biopsies of patients with NASH compared to patients with simple steatosis, but found no differences in adipoRI mRNA expression between the two groups [62]. Similar finding were reported by Shimizu and colleagues [63]. On the other hand, Vuppalanci and colleagues reported an increase in the mRNA expression levels of adiponectin receptor AdipoRII in liver specimens of patients with NASH compared to normal liver tissue [64]. These investigators reported several other contradictory findings. The Kaser group reported adiponectin expression both in endothelial cells of portal vessels and in hepatic sinusoids $[62]$, but Vuppalanci found no adiponectin mRNA expression in any of the liver samples studied [64]. The recent work of Carazo and co-authors corroborated findings of Vuppalanci in a larger group of morbidly obese patients $(N=60)$ showing that NAFLD progression is associated with increase in the hepatic expression of both adiponectin receptors [65]. Two other studies had not registered any difference in expression of adipoRI and adipoRII in NASH and steatosis only groups $[66, 67]$.

 In connection to NAFLD, the allelic states of the human adiponectin receptor encoding gene ADIPOR1 and ADIPOR2 have been studied as well. A longitudinal study showed that a common haplotype of −8503A and −1927C ADIPOR1 alleles were associated with higher liver fat at follow-up as determined by proton magnetic resonance spectroscopy $(P=0.02)$ compared with the haplotype consisting of −8503G and −1927T alleles. These observations were independent of basal measurements, sex, and baseline versus follow-up percentage of body fat [68]. In Northern European populations, the polymorphism of ADIPOR2 (rs767870) was significantly associated with liver fat content measured with (1)H-MRS after adjusting for age, gender, and BMI and related to serum gamma glutamyltransferase concentrations [\[69](#page-293-0)]. In subjects with diabetes Type II, the at-risk alleles for the common −64241T/G and +33447C/T SNPs in ADIPOR2 were associated with increased serum ALT and AST [70]. Both findings were confirmed by replication studies in larger cohorts.

 Further studies of allelic states of adiponectin and its receptor in association with NASH and NAFLD are clearly warranted.

Resistin

 Resistin has been implicated in the pathogenesis of obesity-mediated insulin resistance and Type II diabetes mellitus. In addition, resistin also appears to stimulate macrophage secretion of TNF-α and IL-12 to the same extent as lipopolysaccharides. Most likely, its proinflammatory action is an induction of the nuclear translocation of NF-κB transcription factor [71]. Both pro-inflammatory properties and association with insulin resistance suggest that resistin may play an important role in the pathogenesis of NASH. One study showed that plasma resistin concentrations in serum positively correlate with hepatic fat content ($r = 0.66$, $P < 0.001$) [72]. In pediatric NAFLD, hepatic progenitor cells express higher levels of resistin, and this increase is proportional to the degree of fibrosis ($r = 0.432$, $P < 0.05$) [73]. Another study of pediatric NAFLD indicated that serum resistin levels are lower in children with advanced liver steatosis (grade 3, $N=10$) compared to patients with mild steatosis (grade $1-2$, $N=23$) [74].

 However, a number of studies of adult NAFLD cohorts failed to see any NASH-related differences in plasma or serum resistin concentrations $[31, 52]$. The role of resistin in the pathogenesis of NAFLD requires further clarification.

Leptin

 Leptin is release by adipocytes into circulation that transfers it to the central nervous system where it regulates food intake. However, leptin receptors encoded by the LEPR gene are expressed both centrally and peripherally, as they were found in many peripheral tissues. Human livers express high

mRNA levels for both short and long isoforms of the leptin receptor Moreover, there is a trend toward lower levels of mRNA encoding the long form of the leptin receptor in hepatic tissue from patients with NASH as compared to those with steatosis only [75]. In human blood, the bioavailability for leptin is modulated by the so-called soluble leptin receptor (SLR), a product of ADAM10-dependent shedding of the extracellular domain of the leptin receptor [76]. This cleavage is enhanced by treatment with lipotoxic agents and apoptosis. On the other hand, when leptin levels and/or ER stress are high, the levels of SLR in the serum are reduced, which might reflect a decrease in the membrane expression of leptin receptors.

As the SLR seem to directly block leptin action, the profiling of the serum leptin levels might be difficult to interpret. So far, only two NAFLD-related studies profiled both leptin and SLR. Huang and co-authors found that enhanced release of leptin is accompanied by a decrease in SLR concentration, which suggests higher resistance of peripheral tissues towards the action of leptin [77]. Medici and co-authors found that the extent of steatotic changes in the liver could be predicted by the Free Leptin Index (FLI) calculated as the ratio of leptin to SLR, while levels of SLR specifically, were correlated to the stage of fibrosis $[78]$.

 Leptin contributes to the development of NASH in many ways. First, abnormalities in serum leptin or its receptor promote insulin resistance. Second, leptin-dependent changes in insulin signaling increase fatty acid influx into hepatocytes, promoting lipotoxicity [79]. In the later stages of pathogenesis of NASH, leptin enhances the systemic low-grade inflammation, thus providing the "second hit" that advances simple steatosis to steatohepatitis. In fact, levels of leptin are independently associated with that of C-reactive protein (CRP) after adjustment for age, gender, BMI, waist-to-hip ratio, smoking and alcohol consumption $(F = 12.39, P = 0.0007)$ [80]. Additionally, leptin acts as a profibrogenic cytokine in several liver diseases. As a profibrogenic agent, leptin influence both endothelial and Kupffer cells [81].

 It is important to remember that NAFLD is commonly seen in conjunction with lipodystrophy, a condition characterized by the partial or complete absence of adipose tissue and hypoleptinemia. In patients with congenital lipodystrophy, leptin administration improves insulin resistance and cor-rects liver steatosis and hepatocellular ballooning injury [82, [83](#page-294-0)]. It also corrects elevation of alanine aminotransferase (ALT) and aspartate aminotransferase (AST) levels [[84 \]](#page-294-0). Interestingly, the degree of liver fibrosis in NASH patients treated with recombinant leptin remains unchanged [83].

 Genetics-wise, polymorphisms in both leptin and leptin receptor encoding genes were reported to have an effect on NAFLD-related phenotypes. For intronic SNP rs6700896 located within an intron of the LEPR gene, significantly different allelic frequencies were reported between NAFLD with or without T2DM and non-steatotic controls [85]. Frequencies of mutant LepR polymorphism were also significantly associated with IR increments [85]. Similar finding were also reported by Lu and coauthors [86]. The study of Aller et al. showed a substantial influence for the Asparagine-656 variant on leptin receptors (Lys656Asn polymorphism within LEPR gene) with obesity-related, rather than NAFLD-related parameters [87]. Larger, better controlled studies of the polymorphisms of leptin and leptin receptor-encoding genes in NAFLD are warranted.

TNF-alpha

TNF- α is a proinflammatory cytokine that orchestrates the synthesis, secretion, and activity of other proinflammatory molecules. Macrophages are a major source of TNF- α in humans. TNF- α is also produced by many other tissues in response to various pathological processes such as infection, ischemia, and trauma. Adipocytic production of TNF- α is very low [88]. Nevertheless, an overall increase in the adipose mass usually leads to substantial, cumulative production of this cytokine that is achieved by stromavascular cells and macrophages infiltrating expanded adipose. Increased amounts of $TNF-\alpha$ released by excessive adipose tissue may contribute to the development of obesity-related NAFLD.

Several studies have demonstrated that serum levels of $TNF-\alpha$ are significantly higher in patients with NASH than in healthy controls (see [30, [31](#page-292-0)] for review). A comprehensive study of TNF- α in steatohepatitis shows remarkable increases in the expression levels of mRNA encoding TNF-α in both hepatic and adipose tissues in NASH patients as compared to obese controls [89]. Similar mRNA increases were observed for the p55 receptor, but not for the p75 receptor of TNF-α. Furthermore, the degree of hepatic fibrosis correlated with TNF- α expression levels in adipose tissue and levels of mRNAs encoding p55 in the hepatic tissue [89]. Recent meta-analysis suggests that TNF- α gene promoter polymorphism at position −238 but not −308 might be a risk factor for NAFLD (GA/AA versus GG [odds ratio = 2.06, 95 % confidence interval = 1.58–2.69, *P* < 0.00001]) [90].

Additional indirect evidence of TNF- α involvement in NASH comes from a 12-month trial of pentoxifylline, a methylxanthine that can suppress both TNF-α at the level of mRNA accumulation and the bioactivity of its secreted form, possibly through the generation of intracellular cAMP. A study by Adams showed that both alanine and aspartate aminotransferase levels are significantly lower after 12 months of therapy compared to baseline, indicating a significant improvement in treated patients [91]. Another study examined 18 patients with histologically proven NASH who received pentoxifylline (400 mg three times per day) for 6 months. After 6 months of therapy, the mean AST and ALT improved significantly ($P < 0.0001$ and < 0.0001 , respectively). In fact, ALT levels normalized in 23 % of patients at month 1, 35 % at month 2, and 60 % at month 6 of treatment. The insulin resistance index also improved ($P = 0.046$) and the serum TNF- α was also reduced significantly after therapy ($P=0.011$), while serum triglyceride, cholesterol, and body mass index (BMI) remained unchanged [92]. Both of these studies suggest a potential role for $TNF-\alpha$ in NASH as well as potential interventions targeting TNF- α . The most recent randomized intention-to-treat pentoxifylline trial ($N=26$, pentoxifylline arm; $N=29$, placebo arm) showed a decrease of ≥ 2 points in the NASH activity score (NAS) in 38.5 % of patients on PTX versus 13.8 % of those on placebo ($P = 0.036$); this effect was accompanied by a significant decrease in steatosis and lobular inflammation [93]. Despite the encouraging tone of these reports, recent systematic reviews show that pentoxifylline reduces AST and ALT levels and may improve liver histological scores in patients with NAFLD/NASH, but does not appear to affect TNF- α or other cytokine levels [94]. It is currently unclear whether the effects of pentoxifylline on NAFLD phenotypes are due to its suppression of TNF-α or to its non-TNF-α related anti-inflammatory properties.

Other Cytokines

Obesity is a chronic state of low-grade inflammation which predisposes obese individuals to both insulin resistance (IR) and NAFLD. A progressive infiltration of classically activated $(M1)$ macrophages into obese adipose tissue leads to a release of proinflammatory cytokines. In lean individuals macrophages are in an alternatively activated $(M2)$ state; these cells secrete IL-10, an anti-inflammatory cytokine, which may protect against inflammation. Differential activation of resident macrophages defines net inflammatory/anti-inflammatory balance of secreted peptides released by adipose. Additionally, overproduction of inflammatory cytokines in adipose could be explained by a decrease in the production of miRNAs that regulate their synthesis. Concerted decrease of mature miRNA levels has recently been reported in adipose of patients with advanced stages of NASH [95].

In obese subjects, both visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissues release potent pro-inflammatory cytokines interleukin-6 (IL-6) and interleukin-8 (IL-8) [34, 96]. In fact, explanted human adipose tissue releases even more IL-6 and IL-8 than adiponectin [97], probably due to an obesity-related increase in the TNF-α production involving p38 MAPK and NF-κB pathways [98]. Unfortunately, little is known about IL-6 and IL-8 in patients with NAFLD or NASH. Some studies showed that serum IL-6 and IL-8 levels in patients with NASH are significantly higher than the healthy controls [31, 99, [100](#page-295-0)].

On the other hand, IL-6 seems to have hepatoprotective effects [\[101 \]](#page-295-0). In particular, it prevents sinusoidal endothelial cell damage and associated changes in hepatic microcirculation and decreases hepatocyte death [102]. Moreover, in vitro, IL-6 treatment improves the outcomes for patients with liver transplants for alcohol-related liver disease $[102]$. These contradictory data emphasize our incomplete understanding of the role of these cytokines in NAFLD.

Another significant focus of interest is on monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1)/CCL2. This potent chemoattractant is secreted mainly by macrophages known to infiltrate adipose tissue in obese humans. Levels of MCP-1 are elevated in both the adipose tissue and the plasma of obese mice [103]. Interestingly, MCP-1 deficiency in mice fed a high-fat diet decreases insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis whereas mice overexpressing MCP-1 in adipose tissue show increased insulin resistance and hepatic triglyceride levels [104]. In mouse models of acute and chronic hepatic injury, pharmacological inhibition of MCP-1 suppresses the infiltration of macrophages into the liver and intrahepatic production of proinflammatory cytokines [105]. In humans, data on the role of MCP-1 in NAFLD are sparse. MCP-1 serum levels are elevated in patients with ultrasound-diagnosed NAFLD and positively correlate with body-mass index and fasting glucose [106].

Recently, the presence and accumulation of the $CD11c(+)CD1c(+)$ dendritic cells has been demonstrated in the adipose tissue of obese individuals $[107]$. These cells are capable of inducing the differentiation of IL17-producing type of T-helpers (Th17) that functionally oppose T(reg)-mediated responses. In turn, Th₁₇ cells may infiltrate the liver and facilitate the transition from simple steatosis to steatohepatitis $[108]$. This line of thought is augmented by observations of Th17 cells acting synergistically with FFAs to induce IL-6 production in cultured hepatic cells and of an increase in the hepatic expression of Th17 cell-related genes encoding for retinoid-related orphan receptor gamma (ROR)γt, IL-17, IL-21, and IL-23 in NASH patients as compared to healthy controls $[108]$. Moreover, in mice, neutralization of IL17 with specific antibodies improved their resistance to LPS-induced liver injury as measured by lower serum alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels and reduced inflammatory cell infiltrates in the liver [108]. These data suggest that Th17 cell expansion and hepatocyte- generated IL-6, particularly in the presence of FFAs, such as would occur in NAFLD, may contribute to a vicious cycle leading to increased levels of hepatic inflammation and steatosis. Targeting the balance between Th17 cells and T(regs) may lead to novel strategies in preventing NAFLD progression.

The Role of Adipokines in Promoting Hepatic Steatosis, Insulin Resistance Oxidative Stress, and Hepatic Fibrosis

 As previously noted, hepatic steatosis, insulin resistance and oxidative stress all play critical roles in the pathogenesis of NAFLD, forming the basis of the "two-hit" or "multi-hit" hypotheses [23, 24]. The following paragraphs focuses on the potential role of adipokines in inducing hepatic steatosis, enhancing insulin resistance, and promoting oxidative stress or hepatic fibrosis.

Adipokines and Steatosis

 Fat accumulation in hepatocytes may result from an increase in the delivery of FFAs to the liver, increased FA synthesis, decreased FA degradation, impaired triglyceride release from the liver, or a combination of these factors. The role of several key adipokines in each of these steps is described below.

Adiponectin as an Anti-steatotic Agent

 One hypothesis linking low serum adiponectin to the development of NAFLD focuses on an increase in hepatic lipid retention, a consequence of adiponectin-dependent suppression of very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL) synthesis, the chief route of hepatic lipid export. One of the rate-determining steps in hepatic VLDL production is the synthesis of apoB-100. The absolute synthesis rates of apoB-100 in patients with NASH are lower $(31.5 \pm 3.4 \text{ mg/kg/day})$ than in either obese $(115.2 \pm 7.2 \text{ mg/kg/s})$ day, *P* < 0.001) or lean non-NAFLD controls (82.4 ± 4.1 mg/kg/day, *P* = 0.002) [109]. In fact, plasma adiponectin concentrations are inversely associated with both VLDL-apoB-100 concentrations $(r = -0.337)$ and VLDL-apoB-100 production rates $(r = -0.373)$ [110]. Additionally, results reported by Ng and coworkers [111] indicate that lower than normal adiponectin levels may weaken its beneficial effects on the accumulation of triglycerides and on the concentration of fatty acids in skeletal muscle. Earlier work showed that adiponectin enhances fatty acid oxidation both in liver and muscle tissue through activation of acetyl CoA oxidase, carnitine palmitoyltransferase-1, and 5′-AMP activated protein kinase (AMPK) [112]. Adiponectin increases lipoprotein lipase (LPL) translocation to the cell surface where it could be released [[113 \]](#page-295-0); decreased serum adiponectin is associated with LPL deficiency and acts independently of systemic inflammation and/or insulin resistance [114, 115]. Seemingly, these data indicate that the decrease in serum adiponectin concentrations may stimulate the accumulation of fat in the liver by promoting LPL deficiency and subsequent increase in free fatty acid flux to the liver. However, there are other data suggesting that the logic of relationship between adiponectin and LPL levels may be inverted. In patients with loss-of-function LPL gene variants, plasma adiponectin concentrations are significantly lower than in matched controls $[116]$. In fact, in the LPL mutation group, lower levels of adiponectin explained a proportion of the variance in metabolic covariates and, after adjustments for anthropometrics, lipids, glucose and other factors, substantially contributed to risks of obesity-associated disorders [116].

 Other researchers have suggested an alternative mechanism for the steatogenic effects of low levels of adiponectin. One mechanism involves an increase in FA synthesis and/or a decrease in FA degradation within the liver. Through PPARalpha, adiponectin stimulates the expression of carnitine palmitoyltransferase 1 (CPT1), a rate limiting enzyme involved in the transport of long-chain fatty acids into the mitochondrial matrix of liver cells [\[117 \]](#page-295-0). At the same time, adiponectin decreases the activity of two key enzymes in the hepatic lipogenesis pathway, namely, acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC) and fatty acid synthase (FAS) [117]. In transgenic mice that overexpress adiponectin via the aP2-promoter (ADNTg mice), lipogenic gene expression is reduced as well [118]. These data suggest that an increase in adiponectin concentrations should stimulate beta-oxidation of fatty acids in the liver, decreasing the intrahepatic lipid load, while low adiponectin levels should promote hepatic steatosis, further supporting the anti-steatotic properties of adiponectin.

Leptin as an Anti-steatotic Agent

 Leptin protects against steatosis and lipotoxicity in non-adipose tissues, including the liver, but the molecular mechanisms underlying these effects are not fully understood. Most likely, the mechanism for this protection is peripheral. In cultured pancreatic islets, leptin lowers triglyceride content by increasing FFA oxidation and preventing its esterification $[119]$. A similar mechanism may be at work in the liver, as it expresses leptin receptors. In fact, tissue-specific over expression of wild-type leptin receptors in steatotic livers of leptin-receptor-null fa/fa rats reduces TG accumulation in the liver but not anywhere else [120].

 Early studies demonstrated that, in hepatocytes, the stimulation of the long isoform of the leptin receptors provides IL-6-like signals, as it synergizes with IL-1 and TNF-alpha to activate STAT proteins and synthesize acute-phase plasma proteins [\[121](#page-296-0)]. In addition, leptin dramatically suppresses the

expression of hepatic stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1 (SCD-1), the rate limiting enzyme in the biosynthesis of monounsaturated fats [[122](#page-296-0) , [123 \]](#page-296-0). SCD-1 suppression, in turn, supports resistance to both hepatic steatosis and obesity due to marked increase in energy expenditure. The proposed mechanisms for the metabolic effects mediated by leptin induced SCD-1 deficiency include the blocking of triglyceride synthesis and the export of VLDL [122, 124]. This, in turn, leads to a concomitant increase in the pool of saturated fatty acyl CoAs, which allosterically inhibits acetyl CoA carboxylase (ACC) and reduces the amount of malonyl CoA. As a result, inhibition of the mitochondrial carnityl palmitoyl shuttle system is relieved, stimulating the import and oxidation of fatty acids in mitochondria. Thus, leptin administration de-represses fatty acid oxidation, leading to increased fat burning [122]. Other proposed mechanisms of anti-steatotic effects of leptin involve increases in peroxisome proliferator- activated receptor-α (PPAR-α) signaling [125] and/or activity of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) [126].

 Beyond this, leptin seems to promote the elimination of plasma cholesterol by decreasing cholesterol biosynthesis. Cholesterol elimination is achieved by down regulating the hepatic activity of 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-coenzyme A (HMG-CoA) reductase, up-regulating the activities of both sterol 27-hydroxylase and cholesterol 7α-hydroxylase and diminishing the cholesterol fraction bound to VLDL by limiting triglyceride supply [127]. Lowered leptin signaling may even be responsible for the increased prevalence of cholesterol gallstones in obese patients as compared to the general population $[128]$.

 Because obesity is associated with leptin resistance, exogenous leptin administration does not diminish liver steatosis. The development of both central and peripheral leptin resistance depends on the liver. In animal models, chronic leptin treatment in leptin-naïve animals induces leptin receptors and subsequent increases in the serum concentration of the soluble leptin receptor protein (SLR). This increase occurs as a consequence of ectodomain shedding from the membrane-bound isoforms. SLR shedding sequesters leptin and prevents its productive interactions with the receptor. In this way, the hepatic circuit limits peripheral leptin activity all over the body. To reflect available leptin as opposed to any leptin, the free leptin index (FLI), calculated as the ratio of leptin to SLR, was developed. Studies correlating FLI and hepatic steatosis, however, contradict each other; some studies show that FLI scores are lower in steatosis as compared to non-NAFLD obese individuals [78], while others point at the opposite [77, [129](#page-296-0)].

Resistin as a Pro-steatotic Agent

In rodents, resistin is capable of influencing lipid metabolism. Adenovirus-mediated resistin over expression leads to an increase in plasma triglycerides in mice and rats [130, [131](#page-296-0)]. Loss of resistin ameliorates hyperlipidemia and hepatic steatosis in leptin-deficient mice [132]. In healthy men, serum resistin levels were found to negatively correlate with high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (HDL-C) levels [133]. When human hepatocytes are treated with resistin, at levels observed in human obesity, the secretion of apoB dramatically increases along with hepatocyte lipid content. These increases are due to the stimulation of de novo lipogenesis via the SREBP1 and SREBP2 pathways [134]. This suggests that higher than normal resistin levels, typically seen in obesity and type II diabetes, might contribute to the development of fatty liver through its dyslipidemic effects.

TNF-α as a Pro-steatotic Agent

 The list of the pleiotropic effects of TNF-α includes changes in lipid metabolism. In the liver, TNFalpha stimulates the expression of genes involved in de novo synthesis of FAs, while suppressing those responsible for FA oxidation. This activation is achieved through interactions with the insulin-Insig-Srebp signaling pathway. The direct consequences to steatogenesis include reduction of HDL- cholesterol, increase of LDL-cholesterol, the accumulation of potentially harmful precholesterol metabolites and the suppression of cholesterol elimination through bile acids [135]. It also enhances the secretion and metabolic processing of VLDLs [136].

Over the years, mice expressing T cell-targeted human TNF- α transgenes have served as an animal model for persistent low-grade exposure to TNF-α typical of morbid obesity. In these mice, hepatic triglyceride and cholesterol levels are increased, despite concomitant serum cholesterol lowering [\[137 \]](#page-296-0). In addition, mitochondrial β-oxidation is inhibited in the livers of hTNFα-transgenic mice [137], as well as the activities of carnitine palmitoyltransferase-II (CPT-II) and mitochondrial HMG-CoA synthase [137]. Peroxisomal β-oxidation is also lowered [137]. These changes are probably mediated by low mRNA levels of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptors α and δ (PPAR α and PPARδ) [137]. On the other hand, there is no increase in de novo fatty acid synthesis. In fact, both fatty acid synthase (FAS) activity and the gene expression of acetyl-CoA carboxylase 2 (ACC2) are reduced [[137 \]](#page-296-0). Therefore, liver-specific steatogenic effects of TNF- α are predominantly caused by lipid retention due to the suppression of fatty acid decomposition. It is important to mention that both the control and the transgenic mice in this study were fed ad libitum. Thus, this model does not allow us to determine whether these effects are direct consequences of TNF- α , peripheral consequences of elevated TNF- α levels, or secondary effects related to other TNF-α-mediated mechanisms such as appetite.

 In addition to pronounced inhibition of mitochondrial and peroxysomal β-oxidation, TNF-α stimulates VLDL production in the liver [136] and inhibits the activity and mRNA expression of lipoprotein lipase in adipocytes [138]; these processes favor lipolysis in visceral and subcutaneous fat depots that contribute to the development of TNF-α dependent hypertriglyceridemia and associated NAFLD.

Adipokines and Insulin Resistance

 There is a striking association between NASH and insulin resistance. As insulin resistance is thought to lead to the accumulation of triglycerides in the liver $[139]$; thus, any factor promoting a vicious cycle of insulin signaling can be steatogenic and factors counteracting insulin resistance can be protective against the development of NAFLD.

Adiponectin as Insulin Sensitizer

 Hyperinsulinemia caused by insulin resistance increases fatty acid synthesis and impairs both mitochondrial β-oxidation and the export of triglycerides in multiple ways. Early studies indicate that adiponectin decreases insulin resistance by increasing oxidation of FAs, thereby reducing the triglyceride content in peripheral tissues [112]. Adiponectin also suppresses glucose production in the liver and enhances the hepatic action of insulin. These glucose-lowering effects of adiponectin require liverspecific activation of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) [140], a central component of the protein kinase cascade that plays a key role in the regulation of energy control. It is tempting to speculate that the AMPK-mediated antiglycemic effects of adiponectin in the liver may play a role in the prevention of NAFLD, but this seems unlikely. Recent work indicates that short-term over expression of a constitutively active form of AMPK in the liver can lead to the development of steatosis even in the presence of lowered hepatic glycogen synthesis and circulating lipid levels [\[141](#page-296-0)]. Most likely, the NAFLD-like disorder in these animals develops from the hepatic accumulation of lipids released from adipose tissue in response to the relative scarcity of glucose. Therefore, additional stimulation of AMPK provided by a sudden increase of adiponectin (e.g., due to thiazolidinedione (TZD) treatment) may aggravate early stages of the steatogenic processes in the liver. This may also explain the infrequent but potentially serious hepatotoxic side effects of chronic administration of TZDs [142] and the pronounced exacerbation of hepatic steatosis in mice with polygenic obesity treated by rosiglitazone [\[143 \]](#page-297-0).

 Insulin-sensitizing effects of adiponectin are not limited to AMPK signaling events. For example, in primary mouse hepatocytes, the absence of AMPK, or other components of the same signaling cascade did not prevent adiponectin from inhibiting glucose output or reducing gluconeogenic gene expression [144]. It is also important to note that adiponectin inhibits autophagy, while AMPK stimulates it, pointing at other signaling pathways sensitive to the presence of adiponectin. One potential contributor to AMPK-independent adiponecting response is newly discovered suppressor of glucose by autophagy (SOGA) that both inhibits autophagy and contributes to the inhibition of glucose production in hepatocytes [145].

 Interestingly, various treatments successful at improving insulin response (thiazolidinediones (TZDs), *n* -3 polyunsaturated fatty acid (PUFA) supplementation) also stimulate adiponectin production $[146]$.

Leptin as an Insulin Sensitizer

 It is widely accepted that leptin exerts a systemic insulin-sensitizing effect. The interaction between the insulin and leptin signaling cascades in peripheral organs have been studied both in vitro and in vivo [[147 \]](#page-297-0). However, the results are inconsistent in different cell lines and the complete mechanism remains unclear. Most likely, these cross-cascade interactions involve down-regulation of the PKRlike endoplasmic reticulum (ER) kinase/eukaryotic translation inhibition factor $2α$ (PERK-eIF2α) arm of ER stress in liver, skeletal muscle, and adipose tissue [[148 \]](#page-297-0). One way of inhibiting the peripheral effects of leptin is through the feedback inhibition by SOCS3 via phosphorylation of Tyrosine 985 on its receptor [149]. When this tyrosine is mutated, hence, abrogating this inhibitory signaling, the insulin sensitivity is enhanced throughout the body via increased insulin action on the suppression of hepatic glucose production $[150]$. The liver is probably central to this mechanism, as some studies suggest that leptin selectively improves insulin receptor (IR) activation only in this organ, but not in the skeletal muscle or fat [\[151](#page-297-0)]. Unfortunately, the insulin-related branch of the leptin-dependent signaling in obese livers is profoundly suppressed [152]. Therefore, it is unlikely that therapeutic administration of leptin would alleviate liver steatosis through improved insulin sensitivity.

Resistin as an Inductor of Insulin Tolerance

 Hyperresistinemia certainly contributes to impaired insulin sensitivity in obese rodents. In mice, resistin elimination reduces hepatic glucose production due to decreased gluconeogenic enzyme expression in the liver and to the activation of AMPK [153]. In humans, the situation is much more difficult to trace, because serum resistin levels are related to sex, age, testosterone and estradiol levels [[154 \]](#page-297-0). These fluctuations in resistin levels and the relatively low homology between resistin and resistin-like molecules in humans and rodents complicate the study of resistin involvement in the development of insulin resistance in the liver and NAFLD.

TNF-α Impairs Insulin Signaling

 TNF-α alters systemic energy homeostasis in a way that closely resembles the insulin resistance phenotype. Mice with a complete knock-out of TNF- α signaling show significantly improved insulin sensitivity in both diet-induced and leptin-deficient obesity [155]. Molecular studies show that longterm exposure to TNF- α completely abolishes insulin-induced glycogen synthesis in hepatocytes [\[156](#page-297-0)]. TNF-α inhibits *tyr* phosphorylation of IRS-1 that promotes the transmission of the insulin signal, and stimulates *ser* phosphorylation instead, thus blunting peripheral insulin response [157, 158].

It was also shown that TNF-α-mediated insulin resistance of glucose uptake occurs through a MEK/Erk-dependent activation of CDK5 [159]. This compelling evidence demonstrates that abnormal production of TNF-α may predispose obese individuals to the development of insulin resistance and NAFLD.

Other Adipokines Influencing Insulin Resistance

 The secretion of the extracellular form of nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase (NAMPT), also known as *visfatin* , is upregulated in obesity and has been shown to help in the regulation of glucose homeostasis. Visfatin regulates insulin secretion, insulin receptor phosphorylation and intracellular signaling and the expression of a number of beta-cell function-associated genes in the pancreas [160]. In rat livers, visfatin is strongly expressed, while in visceral fat its expression is significantly lower, and in subcutaneous adipose, it is undetectable. When visfatin was downregulated in rat hepatocytes by RNAi, a significantly decrease in glucose uptake after stimulation with insulin was observed, thus pointing at substantial autocrine effects on the sensitivity of liver cells to insulin action, possibly through its effects on NAD biosynthesis [161].

 Another interesting adipokine with potential effects on the pathogenesis of NASH is *vaspin* , visceral adipose tissue-derived member of serine protease inhibitor (serpin) family [[162 \]](#page-297-0). Vaspin administration in obese mice fed with high-fat high-sucrose chow normalizes their serum glucose levels by reversing altered gene expression related to insulin resistance, including all other adipokines discussed above [[162 \]](#page-297-0). In humans, the role for vaspin in metabolic regulation is unclear at present. Serum vaspin concentrations display a circadian rhythm, along with a preprandial rise and postprandial fall, similar to that of ghrelin, while unscheduled meals lead to a decrease in vaspin levels [163]. The study in normoglycemic $(N=259)$ and diabetic Japanese patient $(N=275)$ showed that serum vaspin levels closely correlate with HOMA scores for insulin resistance rather than with BMI and other anthropometric parameters. Moreover, the minor (A) allele of SNP rs77060950 in the promoter region of the vaspin-encoding gene SERPINA12 appears to be closely linked to increased levels of serum vaspin and higher HOMA scores [164]. Additionally, insulin sensitivity was shown to be the strongest determinant of vaspin mRNA expression in human subcutaneous adipose [\[165](#page-297-0)]. These data point at vaspin as an important insulin sensitizer of adipocytic origin that may play an instrumental role in NAFLD.

Apelin inhibits glucose-stimulated insulin secretion both in vivo and in vitro by acting on its receptor, which is expressed in beta-cells of pancreatic islands [166]. The expression of apelin in fat cells and apelin plasma levels are largely increased in all the hyperinsulinemia-associated obese states of mice, independent of diet composition $[167]$. In obese patients, plasma apelin levels are also significantly higher than in normal controls. When apelin levels were studied in patients with NAFLD and healthy controls of the same gender, apelin levels correlated with and HOMA indexes positively $(r=0.4, P=0.008)$. Importantly, adjustments for BMI and HOMA indices eliminated the differences in apelin concentrations between compared groups [168].

Chemerin , encoded by the retinoic acid receptor responder 2 gene RARRES2, exacerbates glucose intolerance, lowers serum insulin levels, and decreases tissue glucose uptake in obese/diabetic but not normoglycemic mice when administered exogenously [169]. The disruption of the chemokine-like receptor-1 (CMKLR1) gene that encodes the receptor for chemerin leads to glucose intolerance as evidenced by decreased glucose stimulated insulin secretion as well as decreased skeletal muscle and white adipose tissue glucose uptake $[170]$. Studies using hemerin-deficient murine islands and a chemerin-ablated β-cell line showed that chemerin regulates β-cell function via maintaining expression of MafA, a pivotal transcriptional factor that stimulates insulin gene promoter activity [171]. In adipocytes, chemerin potentiated insulin-stimulated glucose uptake concomitant with enhanced insulin signaling [172]. Intravenous administration of the chemerin analog in sheep led to a dramatic increase in the insulin levels and a drop in glucose levels, along with an immediate increase in the

level of triglycerides [173]. In humans, receptors for chemerin, CMKLR1, could be detected in primary human hepatocytes (PHH), Kupffer cells, bile-duct cells, and hepatic stellate cells; its amounts were strongly induced by treatment with exogenous adiponectin [174].

 It seems that the *NUCB2* -encoded *nesfatin* play important roles in both central and peripheral branches of the glucose homeostasis regulation. In the brain, it stimulates the PEPCK/InsR/IRS-1/ AMPK/Akt/TORC2 pathway, thus contributing to increased peripheral and hepatic insulin sensitivity by decreasing gluconeogenesis and promoting hepatic glucose uptake in vivo [175]. In β -cells, nesfatin exerts a direct, glucose-dependent insulinotropic action [176, 177]. It acts by promoting $Ca(2+)$ influx through L-type Ca(2+) channels independently of PKA and PLA(2) [177]. Levels of nesfatin are elevated in newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes patients and glucose intolerant subjects [178], but are decreased in patients with insulin resistance-associate polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) [179]. In line with the above, there is some evidence of the reduction of sensitivity to nesfatin in obese individuals, possibly due to the saturation of transporters [180].

Omentin is expressed in stromal vascular cells of the visceral adipose, but not in the fat cells per se [\[181](#page-298-0)]. In human adipocytes grown in vitro, omentin enhances insulin-stimulated glucose uptake, while not affecting basal influx of glucose $[181]$. In omental adipose tissue explants, both insulin and glucose significantly and dose-dependently decrease the secretion of omentin [182]. Fasting serum omentin levels negatively correlate with HOMA-IR scores and positively correlate with serum levels of adiponectin [183].

 In serum samples of patients with NAFLD or with NAFLD-associated disorders, the concentration of these, newly emerging, adipokines are altered. The interplay between novel insulin-sensitizing and insulin suppressing soluble molecules may represent an important avenue for future studies of the pathogenesis of NAFLD and NASH.

Adipokines and Oxidative Stress

 Several lines of evidence support the role of adipokines in the increased oxidative stress seen in patients with NASH. Most studies converge on CYP2E1, peroxisomal release of reactive oxygen species and mitochondrial dysfunction with high proton potential. Within the liver, the reactive oxygen species (ROS) and reactive nitrogen species (RNS) are generated by the parenchymal cells, by activated Kupffer cells and by both resident and attracted inflammatory cells, which further mobilize cellular defense mechanisms and contribute to liver injury and necrosis. Here we will review ROS/ RNS-promoting and antioxidant properties of adipokines, leaving out their cytokine-mediated proinflammatory/anti-inflammatory effects as these are reviewed in detail in other chapters.

Antioxidant Role of Adiponectin

 The potential role of adiponectin in the prevention of oxidative stress in the liver lacks direct evidence. Nakanishi and coworkers presented the most compelling indirect evidence of such an influence [184]. The authors used an oral glucose test to study 259 Japanese Americans with normal glucose tolerance, impaired glucose tolerance, or diabetes. Concentrations of 8-iso-prostaglandin F(2-α) (isoprostane), a marker of oxidative stress, were measured in the urine and adiponectin concentrations were measured in the serum. Adiponectin levels negatively correlated with urinary isoprostane levels (adjusted for age, gender, and smoking status). This association was attenuated but remained significant after adjusting for waist-to-hip ratio, body mass index, percent body fat, C-reactive protein levels, glucose tolerance status, or HOMA scores [184].

 A different line of evidence suggests a reverse causative relationship between oxidative stress and levels of adiponectin, such that the production of adiponectin might be suppressed in pro-oxidative conditions. For example, in differentiated murine adipocytes exposed to increasing concentrations of glucose oxidase, adiponectin mRNA expression is suppressed [185]. Moreover, a significant inverse correlation between the formation of 4-Hydroxynonenal (4-HNE), an important by-product of lipid peroxidation, and adiponectin secretion was observed. Additionally, 4-HNE inhibits adiponectin production when administered alone [185]. Researchers have proposed a direct transcriptional effect of 4-HNE on the adiponectin gene and/or effects mediated by NF-κB activation through the phosphorylation of Ik $[185]$.

 On the other hand, there is a certainty that adiponectin exerts antioxidant effects in non-hepatic cell types. For example, it inhibits the generation of ROS in human glomerular mesangial cells treated with high concentrations of glucose; it also stimulates eNOS activity, which has additional protective effects [186]. Similar effects were observed in primary human phagocytes; these effects were invoked by full-length adiponectin only, while the globular fragment of adiponectin enhanced the production of ROS [[187 \]](#page-298-0). The list of other cellular types protected by full-size adiponectin from an excess of oxidative stress include: β-cells of the islets, endothelial cells, cardiomyocytes, and adipocytes. It is likely that in the human livers the HMW or full-size adiponectin is exerting similar effects, thus protecting from the progression of simple steatosis to NASH.

The most recent, intriguing observation on possible liver-specific anti-inflammatory function of adiponectin is that, in the liver cells, it stimulates the expression of UCP-2, the mitochondrial inner membrane transporter uncoupling protein 2 with hepatoprotective effects. A recent study of adiponectin knockout (ADN-KO) mice treated with adiponectin found that it stimulates mitochondrial superoxide production that, in turn, facilitates the transportation, stabilization and translation of UCP2 mRNA in nonparenchymal cells of the liver [188]. Livers of untreated AND-KO mice readily accumulate fat and have dysfunctional mitochondrial, while the replenishment of adiponectin restores the oxidative capability of the mitochondrial respiratory chain (MRC) complexes, thereby preventing the accumulation of lipid peroxidation products without a direct effect on mitochondrial biogenesis [189]. LPS induces elevation of TNFα and ALT levels in the livers of ADN-KO mice, but not in the livers of UCP2-KO mice [189]. These evidences suggest a UCP-2 dependent beneficial effect of adiposederived adiponectin on the levels of oxidative stress in the liver (Fig. 17.3).

Pro-oxidant Role of Leptin

 Leptin inhibits antioxidant systems and enhances lipoperoxidation in the liver and other tissues. Administering leptin to experimental animals increases hepatic acetyl-coenzyme A carboxylase phosphorylation, fatty acid oxidation and ketogenesis [\[189](#page-298-0)] along with the hepatic levels of thiobarbituric acid reactive substances (TBARS), which are markers of lipoperoxidation [190]. On the other hand, this same treatment decreases antioxidant GSH levels and the activities of glutathione- *S* -transferases (GSTs), superoxide dismutase (SOD) and catalase [\[191](#page-299-0)]. These differences are more pronounced when hyperleptinemia is induced in alcohol-treated animals, suggesting that leptin may augment liver injury mediated by free radicals via other mechanisms [191].

 Intravenous injections of leptin induce the release of nitric oxide (NO) by both inducible NO synthase (iNOS) and endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) [[192 \]](#page-299-0). When overexpressed eNOS remains uncoupled, it changes from a protective enzyme to a contributor to oxidative stress, thus adding up to a pro-oxidative environment [[193 \]](#page-299-0). Therefore, leptin induced stimulation of eNOS and iNOS may be a pro-oxidative event.

 Leptin also upregulates CYP2E1 expression, a cytochrome P450 responsible for the oxidation of alcohol and production of activated oxygen species leading to oxidative stress. Proofs that leptin regulates CYP2E1 activity come from observations that livers of leptin-deficient mice express much lower levels of CYP2E1, while short-term leptin replacement completely reverses suppression of CYP2E1 [194].

 Fig. 17.3 Mutual regulation of adiponectin and UCP2 across the liver and adipose tissue

Paradoxically, CYP2E1-dependent production of ROS inhibits apoptosis but accelerates necrosis, stimulated by polyunsaturated fatty acids [195]. This latter observation is consistent with the neuroinflammatory features seen in patients with NASH. Finally, higher hepatic CYP2E1 expression and activity have been frequently observed in the context of NAFLD (see [196] for review).

Pro-oxidant Role of Resistin

Despite the scarcity of observations showing that resistin directly influences oxidative stress, there is a body of evidence suggesting a pro-oxidative role for this adipokine. In porcine coronary arteries, resistin evokes an increase in the production of superoxide radical [197], while in rats, the long-term overexpression of resistin in cardiomyocytes in vivo results in larger amounts of TNFα release, along with increased phosphorylation of IkB α and intracellular ROS content [198]. It is of interest that individuals with high expression levels of NAD(P)H:quinone reductase (NQO), a prototypical phase II antioxidant enzyme, tend to have higher levels of resistin mRNA in their subcutaneous adipose tissue [\[199](#page-299-0)]. The positive effects of NQO are exercised only in individuals with at least one −180G allele that confers significant increase to the basal activity of the resistin promoter [199]. It is possible that antioxidant enzymes and oxidative stress-promoting resistin are co-regulated. Importantly, levels for both gene and protein expression of resistin are substantially higher in the liver than in the adipose [200]. Accordingly, it is important to find out wither locally produced resistin plays its pro-oxidative role within the liver parenchyma.

Pro-oxidant Role of TNF-α

The important role of TNF- α in the enhancement of ROS production, observed in steatotic livers, is certain. Key components of TNF signaling include sphingolipids, particularly ceramide, generated from acidic sphingomyelinase activation [201]. Mitochondria isolated from TNF- α -treated liver cells show a two- to threefold increase in the amount of ceramide when compared with mitochondria from untreated cells. Ceramide, in turn, influences the mitochondrial electron transport chain and evokes hydrogen peroxide overproduction [202], one of the most potent sources of oxidative damage. In addition, ceramide induces necrosis through the mitochondrial membrane permeability transition (MMPT) mechanism [203]. In mitochondria, treatment with TNF- α induces pronounced morphological changes, decreased mitochondrial membrane potential and reduced production of intracellular ATP [204]. These changes are accompanied by accumulation of significant amounts of reactive oxygen species (ROS) [204].

Some conditions sensitize liver cells to $TNF-\alpha$ -induced cell death; one of these is the depletion of reduced glutathione [205]. It is peculiar that chronic exposure to low levels of TNF- α , similar to that observed in NAFLD patients, profoundly modulates GSH metabolism. Reduced levels of catalase and glutathione peroxidase (reflecting impaired redox buffering capacity) were observed in the livers of mice with low, persistent expression of TNF- α in the T-cell compartment [206]. GSH depletion driven by TNF-α may further enhance oxidative stress, constituting a vicious circle augmenting parenchymal injury. Consistent with this notion, the oxidized/reduced glutathione ratio (GSSG/GSH) is increased in NASH patients, while superoxide dismutase, glutathione peroxidase and glutathione reductase activities remain unchanged [207].

Interestingly, TNF- α enhances UCP-2 expression in hepatocytes [208]. In these effects, the action of TNF-α is similar to that of adiponectin (see argument in respective subchapter). On the one hand, the up-regulation of UCP-2 may compromise cellular ATP levels and worsen liver damage by augmenting cell death; on the other hand, it may have a protective role by reducing ROS. Studies of adiponectin- dependent upregulation of UCP-2 [[188 ,](#page-298-0) [189](#page-298-0)] point toward the second option. It is also possible that these two effects cancel each other out. The latter suggestion has been supported by the finding that serum alanine aminotransferase (ALT) levels and steatohepatitis scores in UCP- $2^{-/-}$ mice remains similar to those of wild-type controls, both in genetically and diet-induced obesity [209]. Little is known about the state of UCP-2 activity in NAFLD and NASH patients. There is only one study that covers hepatic expression of UCP-2 in humans; in this study, the staining intensity of TNF- α and UCP-2 were correlated with the severity of liver disease [210]. If the majority of NAFLD patients, indeed, overexpress UCP-2, as do NAFLD mice, and if this over expressed molecule remains functional, it seems that it is unable to protect against steatohepatitis, possibly due to the overwhelming effect of ROS that exceeds the compensatory potential of mitochondrial uncoupling. As mitochondrial uncoupling sensitizes cell to TNF- α induced death, it might be that this effect outweighs the simultaneous decrease in the ROS production.

Other Adipokines and Oxidative Stress

The effects of *NAMPT*/*visfatin* at the levels of oxidative stress are unclear at best. On the one hand, nicotinamide mononucleotide (NMN), a product of the NAMPT reaction and a key $NAD(+)$ intermediate, restores sensitivity to glucose in diabetic mice through enhancement of hepatic insulin sensitivity and restoration of gene expression related to oxidative stress and inflammatory response [211]; On other hand, in both human primary pulmonary artery endothelial cells and A549 lung epithelial cells, the overexpression of visfatin affects intracellular ROS production in either the presence or absence of IL1-β. These effects are abrogated by visfatin-specific siRNA and by treatment with rotenone, a NADH oxidase complex I inhibitor $[212]$. In mouse models of ischemia and reperfusion in vivo, pharmacological inhibition of NAMPT with FK866 reduced both neutrophil infiltration and reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation within infarcted hearts. Sera from FK866-treated mice showed reduced circulating levels of the neutrophil chemoattractant, CXCL2, and impaired capacity to prime migration of these cells in vitro; these effects were reduced by either FK866, or sirtuin (SIRT) inhibitors, implying that visfatin stimulates the production of this chemokine [213].

In glomerular injury, often observed in diabetic patients, visfatin promotes the formation of lipid raft redox signaling platforms, which produces local oxidative stress resulting in the disruption of microtubular networks in glomerular endothelial cells and an increase in the glomerular permeability [\[214 \]](#page-300-0). Similar effects are observed in coronary circulation, when visfatin-dependent lysosome-associated molecular trafficking and consequent ceramide accumulation in cell membrane mediates the assembly of NOX subunits and their activation, producing endothelial dysfunction [215]. The observations mentioned above might be explained by the pleiotropic action of visfatin. Being beneficial as an NMN-producing enzyme, visfatin may serve as a soluble signal detrimental to the oxidative state within the cells comprising a particular tissue. It is unclear whether hepatocytes or others cells of the liver are sensitive to the ROS-augmenting effects of visfatin.

 Through its receptor APJ, *apelin* mediates oxidative stress in blood vessels, thus contributing to atherogenesis [[216 \]](#page-300-0); however, in cardiomyocytes, the same protein inhibits the hypertrophic response to oxidative stress in a dose-dependent manner through stimulation of the activity of catalase $[217]$. As pertains to NAFLD, treatment with apelin increases fatty acid oxidation and mitochondrial biogenesis in muscles of apelin-treated mice [218]. Apelin is highly expressed by stellate cells and its receptor is expressed in the parenchyma of the liver. Whether these insulin-sensitizing effects of apelin take place in the liver, or whether they increase oxidative stress in the liver, is currently unknown.

 Studies of *chemerin* levels measured in portal venous (PVS), hepatic venous (HVS) and systemic venous (SVS) blood of patients with liver cirrhosis showed that its levels seem to be associated with inflammation rather than BMI, and that this adipokine is also released by the liver $[219]$. Serum chemerin concentrations are significantly higher in NAFLD patients as compared to healthy volunteers, and in NASH patients as compared to simple steatosis [220]. Almost nothing is known about the involvement of chemerin in the pathogenesis of NAFLD.

 Treatment with *omentin* prevents TNF-α-induced COX-2 expression and subsequent vascular inflammation in human endothelial cells through stimulating eNOS [221]. Similar to chemerin, the influence of omentin levels on inflammatory features of NAFLD and NASH were never studied.

It is clear that thorough studies of inflammation-related effects of newly discovered adipokines are needed.

The Role of Adipokines in Hepatic Fibrosis

Liver fibrosis is a wound healing response that involves several cell types. It is characterized by inflammation, activation of matrix-producing cells, extracellular matrix (ECM) deposition and remodeling, and epithelial cell regeneration or an attempt thereof. The major matrix producing cells in the liver are hepatic stellate cells (HSC) that may undergo a phenotypic transition to myofibroblast-like cells that synthesize various ECM components. This fibrogenic response might result in cirrhosis in NASH livers and may instigate the progress to hepatocellular cancer and liver-related death. Despite a strong association between necroinflammatory activity and fibrosis on cross sectional studies, fibrosis progression in many NASH patients may still occur in the presence of an improvement in inflammation, ballooning, and steatosis [222].

Leptin as Fibrogenic Agent

The first evidence of the fibrogenic effects of leptin comes from studies of leptin deficient animals that are resistant to fibrosis resulting from long-term thioacetamide administration [223]. Ablation of leptin also alleviates profibrogenic effects of exposure to carbon tetrachloride [224, 225], Schistosoma mansoni infection [225], or as a consequence of steatohepatitis. Subsequent studies revealed a
profound positive influence of leptin on TGF- β [223] and collagen I and III mRNA and protein production in HSCs [226]. Leptin effects on collagen production are at levels seen in obese individuals $[226]$. Leptin also augments the effect of TGF- β 1 on collagen production [213].

 The mechanism of leptin-dependent stimulation of collagen production includes the Janus kinasephosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-Akt (JAKs-PI3K-Akt) pathway [227] and peroxide-dependent components coupled to the ERK1/2 and p38 pathways [228], thus opening the door to possible antioxidant therapy of liver fibrosis. Moreover, in HSCs, the same leptin-induced signaling leads to enhanced production of the tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase TIMP-1 that suppresses collagen degradation [229]. To induce expression of the smooth muscle actin α SMA, leptin synergizes with IL-6 [230].

Taken together, these data indicate that leptin is a potent hepatic fibrosis promoter. In obese individuals, the increase in the leptin levels observed along with increasing fatty mass leads to persistent hyperleptinemia that may be a detriment to their livers through leptin-dependent profibrogenic effects. Observations in lipodystrophic patients treated with recombinant leptin support this conclusion. Despite significant improvements in hepatic steatosis, ballooning injury and NASH activity scores, there were no changes in hepatic fibrosis in patients treated with recombinant leptin [83, [231](#page-300-0)].

Adiponectin as Antifibrotic Agent

Kamada and co-authors revealed that adiponectin attenuates liver fibrosis in a carbon tetrachloride administration model [43]. In cultured hepatic stellate cells, adiponectin suppresses PDGF-induced proliferation and migration and attenuates the effects of TGF-β1 [43]. Another recent study demonstrates that adiponectin can inhibit proliferation and induce apoptosis in activated HSCs, but not in quiescent HSCs [232]. Local adiponectin production has been demonstrated in quiescent HSCs. Both AdipoR1 and AdipoR2 receptors are present in both quiescent and activated HSCs; however, AdipoR1 mRNA expression is reduced by 50 $\%$ in activated HSCs as compared to quiescent HSCs [232]. This data indicates that adiponectin is essential to either maintaining the quiescent phenotype of HSCs or is capable of reversing hepatic fibrosis by hampering the proliferation of activated HSCs and by inducing HSC apoptosis.

Importantly, in activated HSCs, adiponectin dampens the profibrogenic signaling through leptin receptor and prevents excess extracellular matrix production. Adiponectin-dependent suppression of the proliferation and the migration of HSCs is achieved through activation of AMPK [233, [234](#page-300-0)] and subsequent inhibition of leptin-mediated Stat3 phosphorylation and SOCS-3 binding to the leptin receptor [234, 235]. In addition, adiponectin-stimulated AMPK inhibits transforming growth factor (TGF)-β-induced fibrogenic properties of HSCs by regulating transcriptional coactivator p300 [236]. Adiponectin also stimulates PTP1B expression and activity, thus inhibiting JAK2/STAT3 signaling at multiple points $[235]$.

Resistin as a Potential Fibrogenic Agent

Resistin has no known connection with hepatic fibrosis, except indirect evidence. In particular, resistin levels are associated with fibrosis severity in patients with chronic hepatitis B and C $[237]$. In liver cirrhosis, the plasma resistin levels are elevated as well [238]. On the other hand, resistin has been implicated in pulmonary fibrosis induced by bleomycin. In fact, microarray profiling has revealed a 17–25-fold induction of the RELM-alpha encoding gene FIZZ1 in the alveolar and airway epithelium of bleomycin treated rats. Co-cultures of FIZZ1-expressing epithelial cells and fibroblasts stimulate alpha-smooth muscle actin and type I collagen expression independently of transforming growth factor- beta. Similar effects were achieved in experiments transfecting a FIZZ1-expressing plasmid into fibroblasts $[239]$. Similar resistin-dependent responses might be produced in HSCs, if resistin indeed contributes to the development of NASH.

TNF-α and Fibrogenic Responses

There is direct evidence of the involvement of $TNF-\alpha$ in fibrogenic responses. When double knockout mice lacking both TNF receptors (TNFRDKO mice) are fed methionine- and choline-deficient (MCD) diets, they develop less pronounced liver steatosis than their wild-type counterparts [240]. The livers of these mice show significantly decreased numbers of recruited Kupffer cells, together with the extent of centrizonal fibrosis; stellate cell activation is also diminished [240]. Similar findings in TNFRp55 knock-out mice indicate that even partial suppression of TNF-α signaling can alleviate liver fibrosis [241]. Diet-driven induction of α 1(I) collagen and TIMP-1 in TNFRDKO livers was also significantly lower, indicating $TNF-\alpha$ involvement in the stimulation of collagen deposition. Moreover, in primary cultures, TNF- α administration enhances TIMP-1 mRNA expression in activated hepatic stellate cells and suppresses apoptosis [241]. It seems that TNF- α increases the recruitment of Kupffer cells that, in turn, produce extra $TNF-\alpha$ and hasten fibrosis in either an autocrine or paracrine manner, thus contributing to NASH progression to cirrhosis. It seems that TNF regulates the profibrogenic effects of HSC through its binding to TNFR1, which is required for both HSC proliferation and MMP-9 expression. Both in vivo liver damage and fibrogenesis after bile-duct ligation were reduced in TNFR-DKO and TNFR1 knockout mice, compared to wild-type or TNFR2 knockout mice [242].

Other Adipokines and Fibrogenic Responses

 Recent studies on rats have shown that *apelin* is overexpressed in activated HSCs and its receptor APJ in the hepatic parenchyma of animals with cirrhosis [143]. The treatment of these animals with antagonist of APJ lead to the decrease in both grade of hepatic fibrosis and vessel density [243]. Similar effects of apelin signaling suppression were observed in rats treated with carbon tetrachloride [[244](#page-301-0)]. Interestingly, the treatment with profibrogenic agent $TNF-\alpha$ stimulates the expression of apelin in cardiomyocytes and adipocytes [245, [246](#page-301-0)]. It is important to note that, in cardiovascular tissues, apelin prevents fibrosis by inhibition of the TGF-β-mediated expression of the myofibroblast marker α -SMA and the production of collagen. The prevention of collagen accumulation by apelin is mediated by a reduction in the activity of sphingosine kinase 1 (SphK1) $[247]$. Similarly, the decrease in the extent of the cardiovascular fibrosis and the levels of mRNA encoding plasminogen activator inhibitor type-1 (PAI-1) was observed in mice treated with both apelin and profibrotic peptide angiotensin II $[248]$. It is possible that the opposing effects of apelin on the liver and non-hepatic tissues are due to its differential regulation.

It seems that *visfatin* has at least some fibrogenic effects. In cardiac fibroblasts, visfatin stimulates collagen I and III production, procollagen I and III mRNA expression and protein production via p38MAPK, PI3K, and ERK 1/2 pathways in a dose- and time-dependent manner [\[249](#page-301-0)]. Importantly, in the livers of NAFLD patients, the expression levels of visfatin were significantly higher in patients with fibrosis ($P=0.036$) and were positively correlated with the fibrosis stage ($r=0.52$, $P=0.03$), while no difference in intrahepatic visfatin levels were registered when patients with NASH were compared to those with simple steatosis [250]. These observations point at the necessity of further investigations of possible fibrotic effect of visfatin in the liver.

Conclusions

 The past decade has produced a great deal of knowledge about the epidemiology and pathogenesis of NAFLD and NASH. It is increasingly clear that the development of NASH is a complex process involving multiple mechanisms including insulin-resistance, oxidative stress, abnormal free fatty acid metabolism, and inflammatory cytokines and adipokines. Increasing evidence indicates that the pathogenesis of NAFLD and NASH is hastened by a disturbance of adipocytic production of adipokines.

Adipokine	Cellular processes contributing to NASH				
	Lipid accumulation		Oxidative		Role in NASH
	in liver (steatosis)	Insulin resistance	damage	Fibrotic responses	progression
Adiponectin	Suppresses	Suppresses	Suppresses	Suppresses	Prevents NASH
Leptin	Suppression effects are low due to leptin resistance	Suppression effects are low due to leptin resistance	Pro-oxidant	Fibrogenic action	"Wolf in sheep's clothes"
Resistin	Possibly steatogenic	Possibly involved in insulin resistance; difficult to study in humans	Possibly pro-oxidant	Possibly fibrogenic	Unclear
TNF- α	Steatogenic	Impairs insulin signaling	Pro-oxidant	Fibrogenic action	Augments NASH
Visfatin	Unknown	Regulates insulin secretion, insulin receptor phosphorylation	Contradictory data	At least some fibrogenic effects	Unclear
Vaspin	Unknown	Insulin sensitizer	Unknown	Unknown	Unclear
Apelin	Unknown	Inhibits glucose- stimulated insulin secretion	Unclear	Profibrotic in the liver; anti- fibrogenic in cardiac tissue	Unclear
Chemerin	Unknown	Exacerbates glucose intolerance, lowers serum insulin levels, and decreases tissue glucose uptake	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Nesfatin	Unknown	Exerts both central and peripheral insulin sensitizing effects	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
Omentin	Unknown	Enhances insulin- stimulated glucose uptake	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown

 Table 17.1 Positive and negative effects of adipokines to particular cellular processes contributing on NASH

Decreased production of adiponectin and increased production of TNF-α, characteristic of obesity, seem to contribute to all major NASH-related cellular processes (Table 17.1). Leptin, on the other hand, behaves as a "wolf in sheep's clothing." Its NASH suppressive effects are diminished by the widespread effects of leptin resistance, and it becomes potentially pro-oxidant and fibrogenic. Resistin's involvement in NASH is documented in rodent models, which may not be applicable to the human disease of NAFLD. Therefore, the molecular effects of resistin in patients with NASH remain to be investigated. In addition, other adipokines that seem to be involved in insulin signaling, such as vaspin, visfatin, apelin, nesfatin, omentin and chemerin require further study in patients with NAFLD and NASH.

References

- 1. Falck-Ytter Y, Younossi ZM, Marchesini G, McCullough AJ. Clinical features and natural history of nonalcoholic steatosis syndromes. Semin Liver Dis. 2001;21(1):17–26. Review.
- 2. Younossi ZM, Diehl AM, Ong JP. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: an agenda for clinical research. Hepatology. 2002;35(4):746–52.
- 3. Matteoni CA, Younossi ZM, Gramlich T, Boparai N, Liu YC, McCullough AJ. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: a spectrum of clinical and pathological severity. Gastroenterology. 1999;116(6):1413–9.
- 4. Younossi ZM, Stepanova M, Afendy M, Fang Y, Younossi Y, Mir H, Srishord M. Changes in the prevalence of the most common causes of chronic liver diseases in the United States from 1988 to 2008. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2011;9(6):524–30.e1. quiz e60. Epub 2011 Mar 25.
- 5. Vernon G, Baranova A, Younossi ZM. Systematic review: the epidemiology and natural history of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in adults. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2011;34(3):274–85.
- 6. Suzuki A, Angulo P, Lymp J, St Sauver J, Muto A, Okada T, Lindor K. Chronological development of elevated aminotransferases in a nonalcoholic population. Hepatology. 2005;41(1):64–71.
- 7. Benedetti A. Attraction and growing interest for the fatty liver by the scientifi c associations. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2005;9(5):251–2.
- 8. Lam B, Younossi ZM. Treatment options for nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Therap Adv Gastroenterol. 2010;3(2): 121–37.
- 9. Ong JP, Younossi ZM. Approach to the diagnosis and treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Clin Liver Dis. 2005;9(4):617–34. vi. Review.
- 10. Caldwell SH, Oelsner DH, Iezzoni JC, Hespenheide EE, Battle EH, Driscoll CJ. Cryptogenic cirrhosis: clinical characterization and risk factors for underlying disease. Hepatology. 1999;29(3):664–9.
- 11. Yasui K, Hashimoto E, Tokushige K, Koike K, Shima T, Kanbara Y, Saibara T, Uto H, Takami S, Kawanaka M, Komorizono Y, Okanoue T, The Japan NASH Study Group. Clinical and pathological progression of non- alcoholic steatohepatitis to hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatol Res. 2012;42(8):767–73.
- 12. Bugianesi E, Leone N, Vanni E, Marchesini G, Brunello F, Carucci P, Musso A, De Paolis P, Capussotti L, Salizzoni M, Rizzetto M. Expanding the natural history of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: from cryptogenic cirrhosis to hepatocellular carcinoma. Gastroenterology. 2002;123(1):134–40.
- 13. Bhatia LS, Curzen NP, Calder PC, Byrne CD. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a new and important cardiovascular risk factor? Eur Heart J. 2012;33(10):1190–200.
- 14. Younossi ZM, Page S, Rafiq N, Birerdinc A, Stepanova M, Hossain N, Afendy A, Younoszai Z, Goodman Z, Baranova A. A biomarker panel for non-alcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) and NASH-related fibrosis. Obes Surg. 2011;21(4):431–9.
- 15. Younossi ZM, Jarrar M, Nugent C, Randhawa M, Afendy M, Stepanova M, Rafiq N, Goodman Z, Chandhoke V, Baranova A. A novel diagnostic biomarker panel for obesity-related nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH). Obes Surg. 2008;18(11):1430–7.
- 16. Shen J, Chan HL, Wong GL, Choi PC, Chan AW, Chan HY, Chim AM, Yeung DK, Chan FK, Woo J, Yu J, Chu WC, Wong VW. Non-invasive diagnosis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis by combined serum biomarkers. J Hepatol. 2012;56(6):1363–70.
- 17. Friedrich-Rust M, Romen D, Vermehren J, Kriener S, Sadet D, Herrmann E, Zeuzem S, Bojunga J. Acoustic radiation force impulse-imaging and transient elastography for non-invasive assessment of liver fibrosis and steatosis in NAFLD. Eur J Radiol. 2012;81(3):e325–31.
- 18. Ratziu V, Charlotte F, Heurtier A, Gombert S, Giral P, Bruckert E, Grimaldi A, Capron F, Poynard T, LIDO Study Group. Sampling variability of liver biopsy in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Gastroenterology. 2005;128(7): 1898–906.
- 19. Arun J, Jhala N, Lazenby AJ, Clements R, Abrams GA. Influence of liver biopsy heterogeneity and diagnosis of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in subjects undergoing gastric bypass. Obes Surg. 2007;17:155–61.
- 20. Torres DM, Williams CD, Harrison SA. Features, diagnosis, and treatment of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2012;10(8):837–58.
- 21. de Oliveira CP, Stefano JT, de Siqueira ER, Silva LS, de Campos Mazo DF, Lima VM, Furuya CK, Mello ES, Souza FG, Rabello F, Santos TE, Nogueira MA, Caldwell SH, Alves VA, Carrilho FJ. Combination of N-acetylcysteine and metformin improves histological steatosis and fi brosis in patients with non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. Hepatol Res. 2008;38(2):159–65.
- 22. Stephen S, Baranova A, Younossi ZM. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and bariatric surgery. Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2012;6(2):163–71.
- 23. Martel C, Esposti DD, Bouchet A, Brenner C, Lemoine A. Non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: new insights from OMICS studies. Curr Pharm Biotechnol. 2012;13(5):726–35.
- 24. Chitturi S, Farrell GC. Etiopathogenesis of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Semin Liver Dis. 2001;21(1):27–41.
- 25. Koteish A, Diehl AM. Animal models of steatosis. Semin Liver Dis. 2001;21(1):89–104.
- 26. Baranova A, Tran TP, Birerdinc A, Younossi ZM. Systematic review: association of polycystic ovary syndrome with metabolic syndrome and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2011;33(7):801-14.
- 27. Ortiz-Lopez C, Lomonaco R, Orsak B, Finch J, Chang Z, Kochunov VG, Hardies J, Cusi K. Prevalence of prediabetes and diabetes and metabolic profile of patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD). Diabetes Care. 2012;35(4):873–8.
- 28. Sakaguchi S, Takahashi S, Sasaki T, Kumagai T, Nagata K. Progression of alcoholic and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis: common metabolic aspects of innate immune system and oxidative stress. Drug Metab Pharmacokinet. 2011; 26(1):30–46.
- 29. Serviddio G, Bellanti F, Vendemiale G, Altomare E. Mitochondrial dysfunction in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2011;5(2):233–44.
- 30. Diehl AM. Tumor necrosis factor and its potential role in insulin resistance and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Clin Liver Dis. 2004;8(3):619–38.
- 31. Jarrar MH, Baranova A, Collantes R, Ranard B, Stepanova M, Bennett C, Fang Y, Elariny H, Goodman Z, Chandhoke V, Younossi ZM. Adipokines and cytokines in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2008;27(5):412–21.
- 32. Fantuzzi G. Adipose tissue, adipokines, and inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;115(5):911–9. quiz 920.
- 33. Lee YH, Pratley RE. The evolving role of inflammation in obesity and the metabolic syndrome. Curr Diab Rep. 2005;5(1):70–5.
- 34. Fain JN, Tichansky DS, Madan AK. Most of the interleukin 1 receptor antagonist, cathepsin S, macrophage migration inhibitory factor, nerve growth factor, and interleukin 18 release by explants of human adipose tissue is by the non-fat cells, not by the adipocytes. Metabolism. 2006;55(8):1113–21.
- 35. Wilkinson M, Brown R, Imran SA, Ur E. Adipokine gene expression in brain and pituitary gland. Neuroendocrinology. 2007;86(3):191–209.
- 36. Savage DB, Sewter CP, Klenk ES, Segal DG, Vidal-Puig A, Considine RV, O'Rahilly S. Resistin/Fizz3 expression in relation to obesity and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma action in humans. Diabetes. 2001;50(10):2199–202.
- 37. Nanji AA. Animal models of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and steatohepatitis. Clin Liver Dis. 2004;8(3):559– 74. ix.
- 38. Li Z, Yang S, Lin H, Huang J, Watkins PA, Moser AB, Desimone C, Song XY, Diehl AM. Probiotics and antibodies to TNF inhibit inflammatory activity and improve nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Hepatology. 2003;37(2): 343–50.
- 39. Raso GM, Esposito E, Iacono A, Pacilio M, Cuzzocrea S, Canani RB, Calignano A, Meli R. Comparative therapeutic effects of metformin and vitamin E in a model of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in the young rat. Eur J Pharmacol. 2009;604(1–3):125–31.
- 40. Berg AH, Combs TP, Du X, Brownlee M, Scherer PE. The adipocyte-secreted protein Acrp30 enhances hepatic insulin action. Nat Med. 2001;7(8):947–53.
- 41. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Waki H, Imai Y, Shimozawa N, Hioki K, Uchida S, Ito Y, Takakuwa K, Matsui J, Takata M, Eto K, Terauchi Y, Komeda K, Tsunoda M, Murakami K, Ohnishi Y, Naitoh T, Yamamura K, Ueyama Y, Froguel P, Kimura S, Nagai R, Kadowaki T. Globular adiponectin protected ob/ob mice from diabetes and ApoEdeficient mice from atherosclerosis. J Biol Chem. 2003;278(4):2461–8.
- 42. Xu A, Wang Y, Keshaw H, Xu LY, Lam KS, Cooper GJ. The fat-derived hormone adiponectin alleviates alcoholic and nonalcoholic fatty liver diseases in mice. J Clin Invest. 2003;112(1):91–100.
- 43. Kamada Y, Tamura S, Kiso S, Matsumoto H, Saji Y, Yoshida Y, Fukui K, Maeda N, Nishizawa H, Nagaretani H, Okamoto Y, Kihara S, Miyagawa J, Shinomura Y, Funahashi T, Matsuzawa Y. Enhanced carbon tetrachlorideinduced liver fibrosis in mice lacking adiponectin. Gastroenterology. 2003;125(6):1796–807.
- 44. Masaki T, Chiba S, Tatsukawa H, Yasuda T, Noguchi H, Seike M, Yoshimatsu H. Adiponectin protects LPSinduced liver injury through modulation of TNF-alpha in KK-Ay obese mice. Hepatology. 2004;40(1):177–84.
- 45. Yang RZ, Huang Q, Xu A, McLenithan JC, Eisen JA, Shuldiner AR, Alkan S, Gong DW. Comparative studies of resistin expression and phylogenomics in human and mouse. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2003;310(3):927– 35. Erratum in: Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2003 Dec 19;312(3):866. Eison Jonathan A [corrected to Eisen Jonathan A].
- 46. López-Bermejo A, Botas P, Funahashi T, Delgado E, Kihara S, Ricart W, Fernández-Real JM. Adiponectin, hepatocellular dysfunction and insulin sensitivity. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 2004;60(2):256–63.
- 47. Pagano C, Soardo G, Esposito W, Fallo F, Basan L, Donnini D, Federspil G, Sechi LA, Vettor R. Plasma adiponectin is decreased in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Eur J Endocrinol. 2005;152(1):113–8.
- 48. Mendez-Sanchez N, Chavez-Tapia NC, Villa AR, Sanchez-Lara K, Zamora-Valdes D, Ramos MH, Uribe M. Adiponectin as a protective factor in hepatic steatosis. World J Gastroenterol. 2005;11(12):1737–41.
- 49. Zou CC, Liang L, Hong F, Fu JF, Zhao ZY. Serum adiponectin, resistin levels and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in obese children. Endocr J. 2005;52(5):519–24.
- 50. Bugianesi E, Pagotto U, Manini R, Vanni E, Gastaldelli A, de Iasio R, Gentilcore E, Natale S, Cassader M, Rizzetto M, Pasquali R, Marchesini G. Plasma adiponectin in nonalcoholic fatty liver is related to hepatic insulin resistance and hepatic fat content, not to liver disease severity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005;90(6):3498–504.
- 51. Hui JM, Hodge A, Farrell GC, Kench JG, Kriketos A, George J. Beyond insulin resistance in NASH: TNF-alpha or adiponectin? Hepatology. 2004;40(1):46–54.
- 52. Musso G, Gambino R, Biroli G, Carello M, Fagà E, Pacini G, De Michieli F, Cassader M, Durazzo M, Rizzetto M, Pagano G. Hypoadiponectinemia predicts the severity of hepatic fibrosis and pancreatic Beta-cell dysfunction in nondiabetic nonobese patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Am J Gastroenterol. 2005;100(11):2438–46.
- 53. Musso G, Gambino R, Durazzo M, Biroli G, Carello M, Fagà E, Pacini G, De Michieli F, Rabbione L, Premoli A, Cassader M, Pagano G. Adipokines in NASH: postprandial lipid metabolism as a link between adiponectin and liver disease. Hepatology. 2005;42(5):1175–83.
- 54. Comuzzie AG, Funahashi T, Sonnenberg G, Martin LJ, Jacob HJ, Black AE, Maas D, Takahashi M, Kihara S, Tanaka S, Matsuzawa Y, Blangero J, Cohen D, Kissebah A. The genetic basis of plasma variation in adiponectin, a global endophenotype for obesity and the metabolic syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001;86(9):4321–5.
- 55. Lindsay RS, Funahashi T, Krakoff J, Matsuzawa Y, Tanaka S, Kobes S, Bennett PH, Tataranni PA, Knowler WC, Hanson RL. Genome-wide linkage analysis of serum adiponectin in the Pima Indian population. Diabetes. 2003;52(9):2419–25.
- 56. Menzaghi C, Ercolino T, Salvemini L, Coco A, Kim SH, Fini G, Doria A, Trischitta V. Multigenic control of serum adiponectin levels: evidence for a role of the APM1 gene and a locus on 14q13. Physiol Genomics. 2004;19(2):170– 4. Epub 2004 Jul 13.
- 57. Menzaghi C, Ercolino T, Di Paola R, Berg AH, Warram JH, Scherer PE, Trischitta V, Doria A. A haplotype at the adiponectin locus is associated with obesity and other features of the insulin resistance syndrome. Diabetes. 2002;51(7):2306–12.
- 58. Gupta AC, Misra R, Sakhuja P, Singh Y, Basir SF, Sarin SK. Association of adiponectin gene functional polymorphisms (-11377C/G and +45T/G) with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Gene. 2012;496(1):63-7.
- 59. Pajvani UB, Hawkins M, Combs TP, Rajala MW, Doebber T, Berger JP, et al. Complex distribution, not absolute amount of adiponectin, correlates with thiazolidinedione-mediated improvement in insulin sensitivity. J Biol Chem. 2004;279:12152–62.
- 60. Kantartzis K, Staiger H, Machann J, Schick F, Claussen CD, Machicao F, Fritsche A, Häring HU, Stefan N. Adiponectin oligomers and ectopic fat in liver and skeletal muscle in humans. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009; 17(2):390–2.
- 61. Pettinelli P, Videla LA. Up-regulation of PPAR-gamma mRNA expression in the liver of obese patients: an additional reinforcing lipogenic mechanism to SREBP-1c induction. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(5):1424–30.
- 62. Kaser S, Moschen A, Cayon A, Kaser A, Crespo J, Pons-Romero F, Ebenbichler CF, Patsch JR, Tilg H. Adiponectin and its receptors in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis. Gut. 2005;54(1):117–21.
- 63. Shimizu A, Takamura T, Matsuzawa N, Nakamura S, Nabemoto S, Takeshita Y, Misu H, Kurita S, Sakurai M, Yokoyama M, Zen Y, Sasaki M, Nakanuma Y, Kaneko S. Regulation of adiponectin receptor expression in human liver and a hepatocyte cell line. Metabolism. 2007;56(11):1478–85.
- 64. Vuppalanchi R, Marri S, Kolwankar D, Considine RV, Chalasani N. Is adiponectin involved in the pathogenesis of nonalcoholic steatohepatitis? A preliminary human study. J Clin Gastroenterol. 2005;39(3):237–42.
- 65. Carazo A, León J, Casado J, Gila A, Delgado S, Martín A, Sanjuan L, Caballero T, Muñoz JA, Quiles R, Ruiz-Extremera A, Alcázar LM, Salmerón J. Hepatic expression of adiponectin receptors increases with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease progression in morbid obesity in correlation with glutathione peroxidase. Obes Surg. 2011;21(4):492–500.
- 66. Ma H, Gomez V, Lu L, Yang X, Wu X, Xiao SY. Expression of adiponectin and its receptors in livers of morbidly obese patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2009;24(2):233–7.
- 67. Uribe M, Zamora-Valdés D, Moreno-Portillo M, Bermejo-Martínez L, Pichardo-Bahena R, Baptista-González HA, Ponciano-Rodríguez G, Uribe MH, Medina-Santillán R, Méndez-Sánchez N. Hepatic expression of ghrelin and adiponectin and their receptors in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Ann Hepatol. 2008;7(1):67–71.
- 68. Stefan N, Machicao F, Staiger H, Machann J, Schick F, Tschritter O, Spieth C, Weigert C, Fritsche A, Stumvoll M, Häring HU. Polymorphisms in the gene encoding adiponectin receptor 1 are associated with insulin resistance and high liver fat. Diabetologia. 2005;48(11):2282–91.
- 69. Kotronen A, Yki-Järvinen H, Aminoff A, Bergholm R, Pietiläinen KH, Westerbacka J, Talmud PJ, Humphries SE, Hamsten A, Isomaa B, Groop L, Orho-Melander M, Ehrenborg E, Fisher RM. Genetic variation in the ADIPOR2 gene is associated with liver fat content and its surrogate markers in three independent cohorts. Eur J Endocrinol. 2009;160(4):593–602.
- 70. López-Bermejo A, Botas-Cervero P, Ortega-Delgado F, Delgado E, García-Gil MM, Funahashi T, Ricart W, Fernández-Real JM. Association of ADIPOR2 with liver function tests in type 2 diabetic subjects. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008;16(10):2308–13.
- 71. Silswal N, Singh AK, Aruna B, Mukhopadhyay S, Ghosh S, Ehtesham NZ. Human resistin stimulates the proinflammatory cytokines TNF-alpha and IL-12 in macrophages by NF-kappaB-dependent pathway. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2005;334(4):1092–101.
- 72. Bajaj M, Suraamornkul S, Hardies LJ, Pratipanawatr T, DeFronzo RA. Plasma resistin concentration, hepatic fat content, and hepatic and peripheral insulin resistance in pioglitazone-treated type II diabetic patients. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28(6):783–9.
- 73. Nobili V, Carpino G, Alisi A, Franchitto A, Alpini G, De Vito R, Onori P, Alvaro D, Gaudio E. Hepatic progenitor cells activation, fibrosis and adipokines production in pediatric nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Hepatology. 2012;56(6):2142–53.
- 74. Lebensztejn DM, Wojtkowska M, Skiba E, Werpachowska I, Tobolczyk J, Kaczmarski M. Serum concentration of adiponectin, leptin and resistin in obese children with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Adv Med Sci. 2009;54(2):177–82.
- 75. Le D, Marks D, Lyle E, Corless CL, Diggs BS, Jobe BA, Kay T, Deveney CW, Wolfe BM, Roberts Jr CT, O'Rourke RW. Serum leptin levels, hepatic leptin receptor transcription, and clinical predictors of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in obese bariatric surgery patients. Surg Endosc. 2007;21(9):1593–9.
- 76. Schaab M, Kausch H, Klammt J, Nowicki M, Anderegg U, Gebhardt R, Rose-John S, Scheller J, Thiery J, Kratzsch J. Novel regulatory mechanisms for generation of the soluble leptin receptor: implications for leptin action. PLoS One. 2012;7(4):e34787.
- 77. Huang XD, Fan Y, Zhang H, Wang P, Yuan JP, Li MJ, Zhan XY. Serum leptin and soluble leptin receptor in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. World J Gastroenterol. 2008;14(18):2888–93.
- 78. Medici V, Ali MR, Seo S, Aoki CA, Rossaro L, Kim K, Fuller WD, Vidovszky TJ, Smith W, Jiang JX, Maganti K, Havel PJ, Kamboj A, Ramsamooj R, Török NJ. Increased soluble leptin receptor levels in morbidly obese patients with insulin resistance and nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2010;18(12):2268–73.
- 79. Ge F, Zhou S, Hu C, Lobdell IV H, Berk PD. Insulin- and leptin-regulated fatty acid uptake plays a key causal role in hepatic steatosis in mice with intact leptin signaling but not in ob/ob or db/db mice. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2010;299(4):G855–66.
- 80. Shamsuzzaman AS, Winnicki M, Wolk R, Svatikova A, Phillips BG, Davison DE, Berger PB, Somers VK. Independent association between plasma leptin and C-reactive protein in healthy humans. Circulation. 2004; 109(18):2181–5.
- 81. Wang J, Leclercq I, Brymora JM, Xu N, Ramezani-Moghadam M, London RM, Brigstock D, George J. Kupffer cells mediate leptin-induced liver fibrosis. Gastroenterology. 2009;137(2):713-23.
- 82. Petersen KF, Oral EA, Dufour S, Befroy D, Ariyan C, Yu C, Cline GW, DePaoli AM, Taylor SI, Gorden P, Shulman GI. Leptin reverses insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis in patients with severe lipodystrophy. J Clin Invest. 2002;109(10):1345–50.
- 83. Javor ED, Cochran EK, Musso C, Young JR, Depaoli AM, Gorden P. Long-term efficacy of leptin replacement in patients with generalized lipodystrophy. Diabetes. 2005;54(7):1994–2002.
- 84. Chan JL, Lutz K, Cochran E, Huang W, Peters Y, Weyer C, Gorden P. Clinical effects of long-term metreleptin treatment in patients with lipodystrophy. Endocr Pract. 2011;17(6):922–32.
- 85. Swellam M, Hamdy N. Association of nonalcoholic fatty liver disease with a single nucleotide polymorphism on the gene encoding leptin receptor. IUBMB Life. 2012;64(2):180–6.
- 86. Lu H, Sun J, Sun L, Shu X, Xu Y, Xie D. Polymorphism of human leptin receptor gene is associated with type 2 diabetic patients complicated with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease in China. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2009;24(2): 228–32.
- 87. Aller R, De Luis DA, Izaola O, González Sagrado M, Conde R, Pacheco D, Velasco MC, Ovalle HF. Lys656Asn polymorphism of leptin receptor, leptin levels and insulin resistance in patients with non alcoholic fatty liver disease. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2012;16(3):335–41.
- 88. Fain JN. Release of interleukins and other inflammatory cytokines by human adipose tissue is enhanced in obesity and primarily due to the nonfat cells. Vitam Horm. 2006;74:443–77.
- 89. Crespo J, Cayón A, Fernández-Gil P, Hernández-Guerra M, Mayorga M, Domínguez-Díez A, Fernández-Escalante JC, Pons-Romero F. Gene expression of tumor necrosis factor alpha and TNF-receptors, p55 and p75, in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis patients. Hepatology. 2001;34(6):1158–63.
- 90. Wang JK, Feng ZW, Li YC, Li QY, Tao XY. Association of tumor necrosis factor-α gene promoter polymorphism at sites −308 and −238 with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a meta-analysis. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2012; 27(4):670–6.
- 91. Adams LA, Zein CO, Angulo P, Lindor KD. A pilot trial of pentoxifylline in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Am J Gastroenterol. 2004;99(12):2365–8.
- 92. Satapathy SK, Garg S, Chauhan R, Sakhuja P, Malhotra V, Sharma BC, Sarin SK. Beneficial effects of tumor necrosis factor-alpha inhibition by pentoxifylline on clinical, biochemical, and metabolic parameters of patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Am J Gastroenterol. 2004;99(10):1946–52.
- 93. Zein CO, Yerian LM, Gogate P, Lopez R, Kirwan JP, Feldstein AE, McCullough AJ. Pentoxifylline improves nonalcoholic steatohepatitis: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. Hepatology. 2011;54(5):1610–9.
- 94. Li W, Zheng L, Sheng C, Cheng X, Qing L, Qu S. Systematic review on the treatment of pentoxifylline in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Lipids Health Dis. 2011;10:49.
- 95. Estep M, Armistead D, Hossain N, Elarainy H, Goodman Z, Baranova A, Chandhoke V, Younossi ZM. Differential expression of miRNAs in the visceral adipose tissue of patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2010;32(3):487–97.
- 96. Fain JN. Release of inflammatory mediators by human adipose tissue is enhanced in obesity and primarily by the nonfat cells: a review. Mediators Inflamm. 2010;2010:513948.
- 97. Fain JN, Madan AK, Hiler ML, Cheema P, Bahouth SW. Comparison of the release of adipokines by adipose tissue, adipose tissue matrix, and adipocytes from visceral and subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissues of obese humans. Endocrinology. 2004;145(5):2273–82.
- 98. Fain JN, Bahouth SW, Madan AK. Involvement of multiple signaling pathways in the post-bariatric induction of IL-6 and IL-8 mRNA and release in human visceral adipose tissue. Biochem Pharmacol. 2005;69(9):1315–24.
- 99. Bahcecioglu IH, Yalniz M, Ataseven H, Ilhan N, Ozercan IH, Seckin D, Sahin K. Levels of serum hyaluronic acid, TNF-alpha and IL-8 in patients with nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Hepatogastroenterology. 2005;52(65):1549–53.
- 100. Coulon S, Francque S, Colle I, Verrijken A, Blomme B, Heindryckx F, De Munter S, Prawitt J, Caron S, Staels B, Van Vlierberghe H, Van Gaal L, Geerts A. Evaluation of inflammatory and angiogenic factors in patients with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Cytokine. 2012;59(2):442–9.
- 101. Teoh N, Field J, Farrell G. Interleukin-6 is a key mediator of the hepatoprotective and pro-proliferative effects of ischaemic preconditioning in mice. J Hepatol. 2006;45(1):20–7.
- 102. Gao B. Therapeutic potential of interleukin-6 in preventing obesity- and alcohol-associated fatty liver transplant failure. Alcohol. 2004;34(1):59–65.
- 103. Sartipy P, Loskutoff DJ. Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 in obesity and insulin resistance. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100:7265–70.
- 104. Kanda H, Tateya S, Tamori Y, Kotani K, Hiasa K, Kitazawa R, Kitazawa S, Miyachi H, Maeda S, Egashira K, et al. MCP-1 contributes to macrophage infiltration into adipose tissue, insulin resistance, and hepatic steatosis in obesity. J Clin Invest. 2006;116:1494–505.
- 105. Baeck C, Wehr A, Karlmark KR, Heymann F, Vucur M, Gassler N, Huss S, Klussmann S, Eulberg D, Luedde T, Trautwein C, Tacke F. Pharmacological inhibition of the chemokine CCL2 (MCP-1) diminishes liver macrophage infiltration and steatohepatitis in chronic hepatic injury. Gut. $2012;61(3):416-26$.
- 106. Kirovski G, Dorn C, Huber H, Moleda L, Niessen C, Wobser H, Schacherer D, Buechler C, Wiest R, Hellerbrand C. Elevated systemic monocyte chemoattractrant protein-1 in hepatic steatosis without significant hepatic inflammation. Exp Mol Pathol. 2011;91(3):780–3.
- 107. Bertola A, Ciucci T, Rousseau D, Bourlier V, Duffaut C, Bonnafous S, Blin-Wakkach C, Anty R, Iannelli A, Gugenheim J, Tran A, Bouloumié A, Gual P, Wakkach A. Identification of adipose tissue dendritic cells correlated with obesity-associated insulin-resistance and inducing Th17 responses in mice and patients. Diabetes. 2012;61(9):2238–47.
- 108. Tang Y, Bian Z, Zhao L, Liu Y, Liang S, Wang Q, Han X, Peng Y, Chen X, Shen L, Qiu D, Li Z, Ma X. Interleukin-17 exacerbates hepatic steatosis and inflammation in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Clin Exp Immunol. 2011;166(2):281–90.
- 109. Charlton M, Sreekumar R, Rasmussen D, Lindor K, Nair KS. Apolipoprotein synthesis in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Hepatology. 2002;35(4):898–904.
- 110. Chan DC, Watts GF, Ooi EM, Chan DT, Wong AT, Barrett PH. Apolipoprotein A-II and adiponectin as determinants of very low-density lipoprotein apolipoprotein B-100 metabolism in nonobese men. Metabolism. 2011;60(10):1482–7.
- 111. Ng TW, Watts GF, Farvid MS, Chan DC, Barrett PH. Adipocytokines and VLDL metabolism: independent regulatory effects of adiponectin, insulin resistance, and fat compartments on VLDL apolipoprotein B-100 kinetics? Diabetes. 2005;54(3):795–802.
- 112. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Minokoshi Y, Ito Y, Waki H, Uchida S, Yamashita S, Noda M, Kita S, Ueki K, Eto K, Akanuma Y, Froguel P, Foufelle F, Ferre P, Carling D, Kimura S, Nagai R, Kahn BB, Kadowaki T. Adiponectin stimulates glucose utilization and fatty-acid oxidation by activating AMP-activated protein kinase. Nat Med. 2002;8(11):1288–95. Epub 2002 Oct 7.
- 113. Ganguly R, Schram K, Fang X, Kim M, Rodrigues B, Thong FS, Sweeney G. Adiponectin increases LPL activity via RhoA/ROCK-mediated actin remodelling in adult rat cardiomyocytes. Endocrinology. 2011;152(1):247–54.
- 114. von Eynatten M, Schneider JG, Humpert PM, Rudofsky G, Schmidt N, Barosch P, Hamann A, Morcos M, Kreuzer J, Bierhaus A, Nawroth PP, Dugi KA. Decreased plasma lipoprotein lipase in hypoadiponectinemia: an association independent of systemic inflammation and insulin resistance. Diabetes Care. 2004;27(12):2925–9.
- 115. De Vries R, Wolffenbuttel BH, Sluiter WJ, van Tol A, Dullaart RP. Post-heparin plasma lipoprotein lipase, but not hepatic lipase activity, is related to plasma adiponectin in type 2 diabetic patients and healthy subjects. Clin Lab. 2005;51(7–8):403–9.
- 116. Loucif Y, Méthot J, Tremblay K, Brisson D, Gaudet D. Contribution of adiponectin to the cardiometabolic risk of postmenopausal women with loss-of-function lipoprotein lipase gene mutations. Menopause. 2011;18(5):558–62.
- 117. Yoon MJ, Lee GY, Chung JJ, Ahn YH, Hong SH, Kim JB. Adiponectin increases fatty acid oxidation in skeletal muscle cells by sequential activation of AMP-activated protein kinase, p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase, and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha. Diabetes. 2006;55(9):2562–70.
- 118. Shetty S, Ramos-Roman MA, Cho YR, Brown J, Plutzky J, Muise ES, Horton JD, Scherer PE, Parks EJ. Enhanced fatty acid flux triggered by adiponectin overexpression. Endocrinology. 2012;153(1):113-22.
- 119. Shimabukuro M, Koyama K, Chen G, Wang MY, Trieu F, Lee Y, Newgard CB, Unger RH. Direct antidiabetic effect of leptin through triglyceride depletion of tissues. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1997;94(9):4637–41.
- 120. Lee Y, Wang MY, Kakuma T, Wang ZW, Babcock E, McCorkle K, Higa M, Zhou YT, Unger RH. Liporegulation in diet-induced obesity. The antisteatotic role of hyperleptinemia. J Biol Chem. 2001;276(8):5629–35. Epub 2000 Nov 28.
- 121. Wang Y, Kuropatwinski KK, White DW, Hawley TS, Hawley RG, Tartaglia LA, Baumann H. Leptin receptor action in hepatic cells. J Biol Chem. 1997;272(26):16216–23.
- 122. Cohen P, Friedman JM. Leptin and the control of metabolism: role for stearoyl-CoA desaturase-1 (SCD-1). J Nutr. 2004;134(9):2455S–63. Review.
- 123. Asilmaz E, Cohen P, Miyazaki M, Dobrzyn P, Ueki K, Fayzikhodjaeva G, Soukas AA, Kahn CR, Ntambi JM, Socci ND, Friedman JM. Site and mechanism of leptin action in a rodent form of congenital lipodystrophy. J Clin Invest. 2004;113(3):414–24.
- 124. Miyazaki M, Kim YC, Gray-Keller MP, Attie AD, Ntambi JM. The biosynthesis of hepatic cholesterol esters and triglycerides is impaired in mice with a disruption of the gene for stearoyl-CoA desaturase 1. J Biol Chem. 2000;275(39):30132–8.
- 125. Lee Y, Yu X, Gonzales F, Mangelsdorf DJ, Wang MY, Richardson C, Witters LA, Unger RH. PPAR alpha is necessary for the lipopenic action of hyperleptinemia on white adipose and liver tissue. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99(18):11848–53. Epub 2002 Aug 23.
- 126. Minokoshi Y, Kim YB, Peroni OD, Fryer LG, Müller C, Carling D, Kahn BB. Leptin stimulates fatty-acid oxidation by activating AMP-activated protein kinase. Nature. 2002;415(6869):339–43.
- 127. VanPatten S, Ranginani N, Shefer S, Nguyen LB, Rossetti L, Cohen DE. Impaired biliary lipid secretion in obese Zucker rats: leptin promotes hepatic cholesterol clearance. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2001;281(2):G393–404.
- 128. Méndez-Sánchez N, Ponciano-Rodrigoez G, Chavez-Tapia N, Uribe M. Effects of leptin on biliary lipids: potential consequences for gallstone formation and therapy in obesity. Curr Drug Targets Immune Endocr Metabol Disord. 2005;5(2):203–8.
- 129. Nobili V, Manco M, Ciampalini P, Diciommo V, Devito R, Piemonte F, Comparcola D, Guidi R, Marcellini M. Leptin, free leptin index, insulin resistance and liver fibrosis in children with non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Eur J Endocrinol. 2006;155(5):735–43.
- 130. Satoh H, Nguyen MT, Miles PD, Imamura T, Usui I, Olefsky JM. Adenovirus-mediated chronic "hyperresistinemia" leads to in vivo insulin resistance in normal rats. J Clin Invest. 2004;114(2):224–31.
- 131. Sato N, Kobayashi K, Inoguchi T, Sonoda N, Imamura M, Sekiguchi N, Nakashima N, Nawata H. Adenovirus- mediated high expression of resistin causes dyslipidemia in mice. Endocrinology. 2005;146(1):273–9. Epub 2004 Oct 7.
- 132. Singhal NS, Patel RT, Qi Y, Lee YS, Ahima RS. Loss of resistin ameliorates hyperlipidemia and hepatic steatosis in leptin-deficient mice. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2008;295(2):E331-8.
- 133. Chen CC, Li TC, Li CI, Liu CS, Wang HJ, Lin CC. Serum resistin level among healthy subjects: relationship to anthropometric and metabolic parameters. Metabolism. 2005;54(4):471–5.
- 134. Costandi J, Melone M, Zhao A, Rashid S. Human resistin stimulates hepatic overproduction of atherogenic ApoBcontaining lipoprotein particles by enhancing ApoB stability and impairing intracellular insulin signaling. Circ Res. 2011;108(6):727–42.
- 135. Fon Tacer K, Kuzman D, Seliskar M, Pompon D, Rozman D. TNF-alpha interferes with lipid homeostasis and activates acute and proatherogenic processes. Physiol Genomics. 2007;31(2):216–27.
- 136. Qin B, Anderson RA, Adeli K. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha directly stimulates the overproduction of hepatic apolipoprotein B100-containing VLDL via impairment of hepatic insulin signaling. Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol. 2008;294(5):G1120–9.
- 137. Glosli H, Gudbrandsen OA, Mullen AJ, Halvorsen B, Røst TH, Wergedahl H, Prydz H, Aukrust P, Berge RK. Down-regulated expression of PPARalpha target genes, reduced fatty acid oxidation and altered fatty acid composition in the liver of mice transgenic for hTNFalpha. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2005;1734(3):235–46.
- 138. Ruan H, Miles PD, Ladd CM, Ross K, Golub TR, Olefsky JM, Lodish HF. Profiling gene transcription in vivo reveals adipose tissue as an immediate target of tumor necrosis factor-alpha: implications for insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2002;51:3176–88.
- 139. Bugianesi E, Moscatiello S, Ciaravella MF, Marchesini G. Insulin resistance in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Curr Pharm Des. 2010;16(17):1941–51.
- 140. Yamauchi T, Kadowaki T. Physiological and pathophysiological roles of adiponectin and adiponectin receptors in the integrated regulation of metabolic and cardiovascular diseases. Int J Obes (Lond). 2008;32 Suppl 7:S13–8.
- 141. Foretz M, Ancellin N, Andreelli F, Saintillan Y, Grondin P, Kahn A, Thorens B, Vaulont S, Viollet B. Short-term overexpression of a constitutively active form of AMP-activated protein kinase in the liver leads to mild hypoglycemia and fatty liver. Diabetes. 2005;54(5):1331–9.
- 142. Parulkar AA, Pendergrass ML, Granda-Ayala R, Lee TR, Fonseca VA. Nonhypoglycemic effects of thiazolidinediones. Ann Intern Med. 2001;134(1):61–71. Review. Erratum in: Ann Intern Med 2001 Aug 21;135(4):307.
- 143. Watkins SM, Reifsnyder PR, Pan HJ, German JB, Leiter EH. Lipid metabolome-wide effects of the PPARgamma agonist rosiglitazone. J Lipid Res. 2002;43(11):1809–17.
- 144. Miller RA, Chu Q, Le Lay J, Scherer PE, Ahima RS, Kaestner KH, Foretz M, Viollet B, Birnbaum MJ. Adiponectin suppresses gluconeogenic gene expression in mouse hepatocytes independent of LKB1-AMPK signaling. J Clin Invest. 2011;121(6):2518–28.
- 145. Cowherd RB, Asmar MM, Alderman JM, Alderman EA, Garland AL, Busby WH, Bodnar WM, Rusyn I, Medoff BD, Tisch R, Mayer-Davis E, Swenberg JA, Zeisel SH, Combs TP. Adiponectin lowers glucose production by increasing SOGA. Am J Pathol. 2010;177(4):1936–45.
- 146. Tishinsky JM, Robinson LE, Dyck DJ. Insulin-sensitizing properties of adiponectin. Biochimie. 2012;94(10): 2131–6.
- 147. Anubhuti, Arora S. Leptin and its metabolic interactions: an update. Diabetes Obes Metab. 2008;10(11):973–93.
- 148. Cummings BP, Bettaieb A, Graham JL, Stanhope KL, Dill R, Morton GJ, Haj FG, Havel PJ. Subcutaneous administration of leptin normalizes fasting plasma glucose in obese type 2 diabetic UCD-T2DM rats. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108(35):14670–5.
- 149. Bjorbak C, Lavery HJ, Bates SH, Olson RK, Davis SM, Flier JS, Myers Jr MG. SOCS3 mediates feedback inhibition of the leptin receptor via Tyr985. J Biol Chem. 2000;275(51):40649–57.
- 150. Tom RZ, Sjögren RJ, Vieira E, Glund S, Iglesias-Gutiérrez E, Garcia-Roves PM, Myers Jr MG, Björnholm M. Increased hepatic insulin sensitivity in mice lacking inhibitory leptin receptor signals. Endocrinology. 2011;152(6):2237–46.
- 151. Lam NT, Lewis JT, Cheung AT, Luk CT, Tse J, Wang J, Bryer-Ash M, Kolls JK, Kieffer TJ. Leptin increases hepatic insulin sensitivity and protein tyrosine phosphatase 1B expression. Mol Endocrinol. 2004;18(6):1333–45.
- 152. Brabant G, Müller G, Horn R, Anderwald C, Roden M, Nave H. Hepatic leptin signaling in obesity. FASEB J. 2005;19(8):1048–50.
- 153. Banerjee RR, Rangwala SM, Shapiro JS, Rich AS, Rhoades B, Qi Y, Wang J, Rajala MW, Pocai A, Scherer PE, Steppan CM, Ahima RS, Obici S, Rossetti L, Lazar MA. Regulation of fasted blood glucose by resistin. Science. 2004;303(5661):1195–8.
- 154. Gerber M, Boettner A, Seidel B, Lammert A, Bär J, Schuster E, Thiery J, Kiess W, Kratzsch J. Serum resistin levels of obese and lean children and adolescents: biochemical analysis and clinical relevance. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005;90(8):4503–9. Epub 2005 May 31.
- 155. Uysal KT, Wiesbrock SM, Marino MW, Hotamisligil GS. Protection from obesity-induced insulin resistance in mice lacking TNF-alpha function. Nature. 1997;389(6651):610–4.
- 156. Gupta D, Khandelwal RL. Modulation of insulin effects on phosphorylation of protein kinase B and glycogen synthesis by tumor necrosis factor-alpha in HepG2 cells. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2004;1671(1–3):51–8.
- 157. Gao Z, Hwang D, Bataille F, Lefevre M, York D, Quon MJ, Ye J. Serine phosphorylation of insulin receptor substrate 1 by inhibitor kappa B kinase complex. J Biol Chem. 2002;277(50):48115–21. Epub 2002 Sep 25.
- 158. Hotamisligil GS. Inflammatory pathways and insulin action. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2003;27 Suppl 3:S53–5. Review.
- 159. Nohara A, Okada S, Ohshima K, Pessin JE, Mori M. Cyclin-dependent kinase-5 is a key molecule in tumor necrosis factor-α-induced insulin resistance. J Biol Chem. 2011;286(38):33457–65.
- 160. Brown JE, Onyango DJ, Ramanjaneya M, Conner AC, Patel ST, Dunmore SJ, Randeva HS. Visfatin regulates insulin secretion, insulin receptor signalling and mRNA expression of diabetes-related genes in mouse pancreatic beta-cells. J Mol Endocrinol. 2010;44(3):171–8.
- 161. Skop V, Kontrová K, Zídek V, Pravenec M, Kazdová L, Mikulík K, Sajdok J, Zídková J. Autocrine effects of visfatin on hepatocyte sensitivity to insulin action. Physiol Res. 2010;59(4):615–8.
- 162. Hida K, Wada J, Eguchi J, Zhang H, Baba M, Seida A, Hashimoto I, Okada T, Yasuhara A, Nakatsuka A, Shikata K, Hourai S, Futami J, Watanabe E, Matsuki Y, Hiramatsu R, Akagi S, Makino H, Kanwar YS. Visceral adipose tissue-derived serine protease inhibitor: a unique insulin-sensitizing adipocytokine in obesity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2005;102(30):10610–5. Epub 2005 Jul 19.
- 163. Jeong E, Youn BS, Kim DW, Kim EH, Park JW, Namkoong C, Jeong JY, Yoon SY, Park JY, Lee KU, Kim MS. Circadian rhythm of serum vaspin in healthy male volunteers: relation to meals. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2010;95(4):1869–75.
- 164. Teshigawara S, Wada J, Hida K, Nakatsuka A, Eguchi J, Murakami K, Kanzaki M, Inoue K, Terami T, Katayama A, Iseda I, Matsushita Y, Miyatake N, McDonald JF, Hotta K, Makino H. Serum vaspin concentrations are closely related to insulin resistance, and rs77060950 at SERPINA12 genetically defines distinct group with higher serum levels in Japanese population. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97(7):E1202–7.
- 165. Klöting N, Berndt J, Kralisch S, Kovacs P, Fasshauer M, Schön MR, Stumvoll M, Blüher M. Vaspin gene expression in human adipose tissue: association with obesity and type 2 diabetes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2006;339(1):430–6.
- 166. Sörhede Winzell M, Magnusson C, Ahrén B. The apj receptor is expressed in pancreatic islets and its ligand, apelin, inhibits insulin secretion in mice. Regul Pept. 2005;131(1–3):12–7.
- 167. Boucher J, Masri B, Daviaud D, Gesta S, Guigné C, Mazzucotelli A, Castan-Laurell I, Tack I, Knibiehler B, Carpéné C, Audigier Y, Saulnier-Blache JS, Valet P. Apelin, a newly identified adipokine up-regulated by insulin and obesity. Endocrinology. 2005;146(4):1764–71. Epub 2005 Jan 27.
- 168. Ercin CN, Dogru T, Tapan S, Kara M, Haymana C, Karadurmus N, Karslioglu Y, Acikel C. Plasma apelin levels in subjects with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. Metabolism. 2010;59(7):977–81.
- 169. Ernst MC, Issa M, Goralski KB, Sinal CJ. Chemerin exacerbates glucose intolerance in mouse models of obesity and diabetes. Endocrinology. 2010;151(5):1998–2007.
- 170. Ernst MC, Haidl ID, Zúñiga LA, Dranse HJ, Rourke JL, Zabel BA, Butcher EC, Sinal CJ. Disruption of the chemokine-like receptor-1 (CMKLR1) gene is associated with reduced adiposity and glucose intolerance. Endocrinology. 2012;153(2):672–82.
- 171. Takahashi M, Okimura Y, Iguchi G, Nishizawa H, Yamamoto M, Suda K, Kitazawa R, Fujimoto W, Takahashi K, Zolotaryov FN, Hong KS, Kiyonari H, Abe T, Kaji H, Kitazawa S, Kasuga M, Chihara K, Takahashi Y. Chemerin regulates β-cell function in mice. Sci Rep. 2011;1:123.
- 172. Takahashi M, Takahashi Y, Takahashi K, Zolotaryov FN, Hong KS, Kitazawa R, Iida K, Okimura Y, Kaji H, Kitazawa S, Kasuga M, Chihara K. Chemerin enhances insulin signaling and potentiates insulin-stimulated glucose uptake in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. FEBS Lett. 2008;582(5):573–8.
- 173. Suzuki Y, Song SH, Sato K, So KH, Ardiyanti A, Kitayama S, Hong YH, Lee SD, Choi KC, Hagino A, Katoh K, Roh SG. Chemerin analog regulates energy metabolism in sheep. Anim Sci J. 2012;83(3):263–7.
- 174. Wanninger J, Bauer S, Eisinger K, Weiss TS, Walter R, Hellerbrand C, Schäffler A, Higuchi A, Walsh K, Buechler C. Adiponectin upregulates hepatocyte CMKLR1 which is reduced in human fatty liver. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2012;349(2):248–54.
- 175. Yang M, Zhang Z, Wang C, Li K, Li S, Boden G, Li L, Yang G. Nesfatin-1 action in the brain increases insulin sensitivity through Akt/AMPK/TORC2 pathway in diet-induced insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2012;61(8):1959–68.
- 176. Gonzalez R, Reingold BK, Gao X, Gaidhu MP, Tsushima RG, Unniappan S. Nesfatin-1 exerts a direct, glucosedependent insulinotropic action on mouse islet β- and MIN6 cells. J Endocrinol. 2011;208(3):R9–16.
- 177. Nakata M, Manaka K, Yamamoto S, Mori M, Yada T. Nesfatin-1 enhances glucose-induced insulin secretion by promoting Ca(2+) influx through L-type channels in mouse islet β -cells. Endocr J. 2011;58(4):305–13.
- 178. Zhang Z, Li L, Yang M, Liu H, Boden G, Yang G. Increased plasma levels of nesfatin-1 in patients with newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes mellitus. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes. 2012;120(2):91–5.
- 179. Deniz R, Gurates B, Aydin S, Celik H, Sahin I, Baykus Y, Catak Z, Aksoy A, Citil C, Gungor S. Nesfatin-1 and other hormone alterations in polycystic ovary syndrome. Endocrine. 2012;42(3):694–9.
- 180. Tan BK, Hallschmid M, Kern W, Lehnert H, Randeva HS. Decreased cerebrospinal fluid/plasma ratio of the novel satiety molecule, nesfatin-1/NUCB-2, in obese humans: evidence of nesfatin-1/NUCB-2 resistance and implications for obesity treatment. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(4):E669–73.
- 181. Yang RZ, Lee MJ, Hu H, Pray J, Wu HB, Hansen BC, Shuldiner AR, Fried SK, McLenithan JC, Gong DW. Identification of omentin as a novel depot-specific adipokine in human adipose tissue: possible role in modulating insulin action. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2006;290(6):E1253–61.
- 182. Tan BK, Adya R, Farhatullah S, Lewandowski KC, O'Hare P, Lehnert H, Randeva HS. Omentin-1, a novel adipokine, is decreased in overweight insulin-resistant women with polycystic ovary syndrome: ex vivo and in vivo regulation of omentin-1 by insulin and glucose. Diabetes. 2008;57(4):801–8.
- 183. Yan P, Liu D, Long M, Ren Y, Pang J, Li R. Changes of serum omentin levels and relationship between omentin and adiponectin concentrations in type 2 diabetes mellitus. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes. 2011;119(4):257–63.
- 184. Nakanishi S, Yamane K, Kamei N, Nojima H, Okubo M, Kohno N. A protective effect of adiponectin against oxidative stress in Japanese Americans: the association between adiponectin or leptin and urinary isoprostane. Metabolism. 2005;54(2):194–9.
- 185. Soares AF, Guichardant M, Cozzone D, Bernoud-Hubac N, Bouzaïdi-Tiali N, Lagarde M, Géloën A. Effects of oxidative stress on adiponectin secretion and lactate production in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. Free Radic Biol Med. 2005;38(7):882–9.
- 186. Yuan F, Li YN, Liu YH, Yi B, Tian JW, Liu FY. Adiponectin inhibits the generation of reactive oxygen species induced by high glucose and promotes endothelial NO synthase formation in human mesangial cells. Mol Med Rep. 2012;6(2):449–53.
- 187. Chedid P, Hurtado-Nedelec M, Marion-Gaber B, Bournier O, Hayem G, Gougerot-Pocidalo MA, Frystyk J, Flyvbjerg A, El Benna J, Marie JC. Adiponectin and its globular fragment differentially modulate the oxidative burst of primary human phagocytes. Am J Pathol. 2012;180(2):682–92.
- 188. Zhou M, Xu A, Tam PK, Lam KS, Huang B, Liang Y, Lee IK, Wu D, Wang Y. Upregulation of UCP2 by adiponectin: the involvement of mitochondrial superoxide and hnRNP K. PLoS One. 2012;7(2):e32349.
- 189. Huang W, Dedousis N, Bandi A, Lopaschuk GD, O'Doherty RM. Liver triglyceride secretion and lipid oxidative metabolism are rapidly altered by leptin in vivo. Endocrinology. 2006;147(3):1480–7.
- 190. Sailaja JB, Balasubramaniyan V, Nalini N. Effect of exogenous leptin administration on high fat diet induced oxidative stress. Pharmazie. 2004;59(6):475–9.
- 191. Balasubramaniyan V, Kalaivani Sailaja J, Nalini N. Role of leptin on alcohol-induced oxidative stress in Swiss mice. Pharmacol Res. 2003;47(3):211–6.
- 192. Oztay F, Kandil A, Gurel E, Ustunova S, Kapucu A, Balci H, Akgun-Dar K, Demirci C. The relationship between nitric oxide and leptin in the lung of rat with streptozotocin-induced diabetes. Cell Biochem Funct. 2008;26(2): 162–71.
- 193. Förstermann U, Li H. Therapeutic effect of enhancing endothelial nitric oxide synthase (eNOS) expression and preventing eNOS uncoupling. Br J Pharmacol. 2011;164(2):213–23.
- 194. Leclercq IA, Field J, Enriquez A, Farrell GC, Robertson GR. Constitutive and inducible expression of hepatic CYP2E1 in leptin-deficient ob/ob mice. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2000;268(2):337–44.
- 195. Caro AA, Cederbaum AI. Oxidative stress, toxicology, and pharmacology of CYP2E1. Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol. 2004;44:27–42.
- 196. Aubert J, Begriche K, Knockaert L, Robin MA, Fromenty B. Increased expression of cytochrome P450 2E1 in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: mechanisms and pathophysiological role. Clin Res Hepatol Gastroenterol. 2011;35(10):630–7.
- 197. Kougias P, Chai H, Lin PH, Lumsden AB, Yao Q, Chen C. Adipocyte-derived cytokine resistin causes endothelial dysfunction of porcine coronary arteries. J Vasc Surg. 2005;41(4):691–8.
- 198. Chemaly ER, Hadri L, Zhang S, Kim M, Kohlbrenner E, Sheng J, Liang L, Chen J, K-Raman P, Hajjar RJ, Lebeche D. Long-term in vivo resistin overexpression induces myocardial dysfunction and remodeling in rats. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2011;51(2):144–55.
- 199. Smith SR, Bai F, Charbonneau C, Janderová L, Argyropoulos G. A promoter genotype and oxidative stress potentially link resistin to human insulin resistance. Diabetes. 2003;52(7):1611–8.
- 200. Szalowska E, Elferink MG, Hoek A, Groothuis GM, Vonk RJ. Resistin is more abundant in liver than adipose tissue and is not up-regulated by lipopolysaccharide. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009;94(8):3051–7.
- 201. Fernández-Checa JC. Alcohol-induced liver disease: when fat and oxidative stress meet. Ann Hepatol. 2003;2(2):69–75. Review.
- 202. García-Ruiz C, Colell A, Marí M, Morales A, Fernández-Checa JC. Direct effect of ceramide on the mitochondrial electron transport chain leads to generation of reactive oxygen species. Role of mitochondrial glutathione. J Biol Chem. 1997;272(17):11369–77.
- 203. Arora AS, Jones BJ, Patel TC, Bronk SF, Gores GJ. Ceramide induces hepatocyte cell death through disruption of mitochondrial function in the rat. Hepatology. 1997;25(4):958–63.
- 204. Chen XH, Zhao YP, Xue M, Ji CB, Gao CL, Zhu JG, Qin DN, Kou CZ, Qin XH, Tong ML, Guo XR. TNF-alpha induces mitochondrial dysfunction in 3T3-L1 adipocytes. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2010;328(1–2):63–9.
- 205. Nagai H, Matsumaru K, Feng G, Kaplowitz N. Reduced glutathione depletion causes necrosis and sensitization to tumor necrosis factor-alpha-induced apoptosis in cultured mouse hepatocytes. Hepatology. 2002;36(1):55–64.
- 206. Glosli H, Tronstad KJ, Wergedal H, Müller F, Svardal A, Aukrust P, Berge RK, Prydz H. Human TNF-alpha in transgenic mice induces differential changes in redox status and glutathione-regulating enzymes. FASEB J. 2002;16(11):1450–2. Epub 2002 Jul 18.
- 207. Nobili V, Pastore A, Gaeta LM, Tozzi G, Comparcola D, Sartorelli MR, Marcellini M, Bertini E, Piemonte F. Glutathione metabolism and antioxidant enzymes in patients affected by nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. Clin Chim Acta. 2005;355(1–2):105–11.
- 208. Cortez-Pinto H, Yang SQ, Lin HZ, Costa S, Hwang CS, Lane MD, Bagby G, Diehl AM. Bacterial lipopolysaccharide induces uncoupling protein-2 expression in hepatocytes by a tumor necrosis factor-alpha-dependent mechanism. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1998;251(1):313–9.
- 209. Baffy G, Zhang CY, Glickman JN, Lowell BB. Obesity-related fatty liver is unchanged in mice deficient for mitochondrial uncoupling protein 2. Hepatology. 2002;35(4):753–61.
- 210. Park JW, Jeong G, Kim SJ, Kim MK, Park SM. Predictors reflecting the pathological severity of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: comprehensive study of clinical and immunohistochemical findings in younger Asian patients. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2007;22(4):491–7.
- 211. Yoshino J, Mills KF, Yoon MJ, Imai S. Nicotinamide mononucleotide, a key NAD(+) intermediate, treats the pathophysiology of diet- and age-induced diabetes in mice. Cell Metab. 2011;14(4):528–36.
- 212. Zhang LQ, Adyshev DM, Singleton P, Li H, Cepeda J, Huang SY, Zou X, Verin AD, Tu J, Garcia JG, Ye SQ. Interactions between PBEF and oxidative stress proteins—a potential new mechanism underlying PBEF in the pathogenesis of acute lung injury. FEBS Lett. 2008;582(13):1802–8.
- 213. Montecucco F, Bauer I, Braunersreuther V, Bruzzone S, Akhmedov A, Lüscher TF, Speer T, Poggi A, Mannino E, Pelli G, Galan K, Bertolotto M, Lenglet S, Garuti A, Montessuit C, Lerch R, Pellieux C, Vuilleumier N, Dallegri F, Mage J, Sebastian C, Mostoslavsky R, Gayet-Ageron A, Patrone F, Mach F, Nencioni A. Inhibition of nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase reduces neutrophil-mediated injury in myocardial infarction. Antioxid Redox Signal. 2013;18(6):630–41.
- 214. Boini KM, Zhang C, Xia M, Han WQ, Brimson C, Poklis JL, Li PL. Visfatin-induced lipid raft redox signaling platforms and dysfunction in glomerular endothelial cells. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2010;1801(12):1294–304.
- 215. Xia M, Zhang C, Boini KM, Thacker AM, Li PL. Membrane raft-lysosome redox signalling platforms in coronary endothelial dysfunction induced by adipokine visfatin. Cardiovasc Res. 2011;89(2):401–9.
- 216. Hashimoto T, Kihara M, Imai N, Yoshida S, Shimoyamada H, Yasuzaki H, Ishida J, Toya Y, Kiuchi Y, Hirawa N, Tamura K, Yazawa T, Kitamura H, Fukamizu A, Umemura S. Requirement of apelin-apelin receptor system for oxidative stress-linked atherosclerosis. Am J Pathol. 2007;171(5):1705–12.
- 217. Foussal C, Lairez O, Calise D, Pathak A, Guilbeau-Frugier C, Valet P, Parini A, Kunduzova O. Activation of catalase by apelin prevents oxidative stress-linked cardiac hypertrophy. FEBS Lett. 2010;584(11):2363–70.
- 218. Attané C, Foussal C, Le Gonidec S, Benani A, Daviaud D, Wanecq E, Guzmán-Ruiz R, Dray C, Bezaire V, Rancoule C, Kuba K, Ruiz-Gayo M, Levade T, Penninger J, Burcelin R, Pénicaud L, Valet P, Castan-Laurell I. Apelin treatment increases complete fatty acid oxidation, mitochondrial oxidative capacity, and biogenesis in muscle of insulin-resistant mice. Diabetes. 2012;61(2):310–20.
- 219. Weigert J, Neumeier M, Wanninger J, Filarsky M, Bauer S, Wiest R, Farkas S, Scherer MN, Schäffler A, Aslanidis C, Schölmerich J, Buechler C. Systemic chemerin is related to inflammation rather than obesity in type 2 diabetes. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 2010;72(3):342–8.
- 220. Kukla M, Zwirska-Korczala K, Hartleb M, Waluga M, Chwist A, Kajor M, Ciupinska-Kajor M, Berdowska A, Wozniak-Grygiel E, Buldak R. Serum chemerin and vaspin in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. Scand J Gastroenterol. 2010;45(2):235–42.
- 221. Yamawaki H, Kuramoto J, Kameshima S, Usui T, Okada M, Hara Y. Omentin, a novel adipocytokine inhibits TNFinduced vascular inflammation in human endothelial cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2011;408(2):339-43.
- 222. Ratziu V, Poynard T. NASH: a hidden and silent fibroser finally revealed? J Hepatol. 2005;42(1):12-4.
- 223. Ikejima K, Takei Y, Honda H, Hirose M, Yoshikawa M, Zhang YJ, Lang T, Fukuda T, Yamashina S, Kitamura T, Sato N. Leptin receptor-mediated signaling regulates hepatic fibrogenesis and remodeling of extracellular matrix in the rat. Gastroenterology. 2002;122(5):1399–410.
- 224. Lu B, Yu L, Li S, Si S, Zeng Y. Alleviation of CCl4-induced cirrhosis in rats by tetramethylpyrazine is associated with downregulation of leptin and TGF-beta1 pathway. Drug Chem Toxicol. 2010;33(3):310–5.
- 225. Potter JJ, Rennie-Tankesley L, Mezey E. Influence of leptin in the development of hepatic fibrosis produced in mice by Schistosoma mansoni infection and by chronic carbon tetrachloride administration. J Hepatol. 2003;38(3):281–8.
- 226. Choudhury J, Mirshahi F, Murthy KS, Yager DR, Sanyal AJ. Physiologic concentrations of leptin increase collagen production by non-immortalized human hepatic stellate cells. Metabolism. 2006;55(10):1317–22.
- 227. Niu L, Wang X, Li J, Huang Y, Yang Z, Chen F, Ni H, Jin Y, Lu X, Cao Q. Leptin stimulates alpha1(I) collagen expression in human hepatic stellate cells via the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt signalling pathway. Liver Int. 2007;27(9):1265–72.
- 228. Cao Q, Mak KM, Lieber CS. Leptin enhances alpha1(I) collagen gene expression in LX-2 human hepatic stellate cells through JAK-mediated H₂O₂-dependent MAPK pathways. J Cell Biochem. 2006;97(1):188–97.
- 229. Cao Q, Mak KM, Ren C, Lieber CS. Leptin stimulates tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 in human hepatic stellate cells: respective roles of the JAK/STAT and JAK-mediated H_2O_2 -dependant MAPK pathways. J Biol Chem. 2004;279(6):4292–304. Epub 2003 Nov 18.
- 230. Liu Y, Brymora J, Zhang H, Smith B, Ramezani-Moghadam M, George J, Wang J. Leptin and acetaldehyde synergistically promotes αSMA expression in hepatic stellate cells by an interleukin 6-dependent mechanism. Alcohol Clin Exp Res. 2011;35(5):921–8.
- 231. Javor ED, Ghany MG, Cochran EK, Oral EA, DePaoli AM, Premkumar A, Kleiner DE, Gorden P. Leptin reverses nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in patients with severe lipodystrophy. Hepatology. 2005;41(4):753–60.
- 232. Ding X, Saxena NK, Lin S, Xu A, Srinivasan S, Anania FA. The roles of leptin and adiponectin: a novel paradigm in adipocytokine regulation of liver fibrosis and stellate cell biology. Am J Pathol. 2005;166(6):1655–69. Erratum in: Am J Pathol. 2008 Dec;173(6):1929. Xu, Amin [corrected to Xu, Aimin].
- 233. Adachi M, Brenner DA. High molecular weight adiponectin inhibits proliferation of hepatic stellate cells via activation of adenosine monophosphate-activated protein kinase. Hepatology. 2008;47(2):677–85.
- 234. Handy JA, Saxena NK, Fu P, Lin S, Mells JE, Gupta NA, Anania FA. Adiponectin activation of AMPK disrupts leptin-mediated hepatic fibrosis via suppressors of cytokine signaling (SOCS-3). J Cell Biochem. 2010;110(5):1195–207.
- 235. Handy JA, Fu PP, Kumar P, Mells JE, Sharma S, Saxena NK, Anania FA. Adiponectin inhibits leptin signalling via multiple mechanisms to exert protective effects against hepatic fibrosis. Biochem J. 2011;440(3):385–95.
- 236. Lim JY, Oh MA, Kim WH, Sohn HY, Park SI. AMP-activated protein kinase inhibits TGF-β-induced fibrogenic responses of hepatic stellate cells by targeting transcriptional coactivator p300. J Cell Physiol. 2012;227(3):1081–9.
- 237. Tsochatzis E, Papatheodoridis GV, Hadziyannis E, Georgiou A, Kafiri G, Tiniakos DG, Manesis EK, Archimandritis AJ. Serum adipokine levels in chronic liver diseases: association of resistin levels with fibrosis severity. Scand J Gastroenterol. 2008;43(9):1128–36.
- 238. Kakizaki S, Sohara N, Yamazaki Y, Horiguchi N, Kanda D, Kabeya K, Katakai K, Sato K, Takagi H, Mori M. Elevated plasma resistin concentrations in patients with liver cirrhosis. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2008; 23(1):73–7.
- 239. Liu T, Dhanasekaran SM, Jin H, Hu B, Tomlins SA, Chinnaiyan AM, Phan SH. FIZZ1 stimulation of myofibroblast differentiation. Am J Pathol. 2004;164(4):1315–26.
- 240. Tomita K, Tamiya G, Ando S, Ohsumi K, Chiyo T, Mizutani A, Kitamura N, Toda K, Kaneko T, Horie Y, Han JY, Kato S, Shimoda M, Oike Y, Tomizawa M, Makino S, Ohkura T, Saito H, Kumagai N, Nagata H, Ishii H, Hibi T. Tumour necrosis factor alpha signalling through activation of Kupffer cells plays an essential role in liver fibrosis of non-alcoholic steatohepatitis in mice. Gut. 2006;55(3):415–24.
- 241. Kitamura K, Nakamoto Y, Akiyama M, Fujii C, Kondo T, Kobayashi K, Kaneko S, Mukaida N. Pathogenic roles of tumor necrosis factor receptor p55-mediated signals in dimethylnitrosamine-induced murine liver fibrosis. Lab Invest. 2002;82(5):571–83.
- 242. Tarrats N, Moles A, Morales A, García-Ruiz C, Fernández-Checa JC, Marí M. Critical role of tumor necrosis factor receptor 1, but not 2, in hepatic stellate cell proliferation, extracellular matrix remodeling, and liver fibrogenesis. Hepatology. 2011;54(1):319–27.
- 243. Principe A, Melgar-Lesmes P, Fernández-Varo G, del Arbol LR, Ros J, Morales-Ruiz M, Bernardi M, Arroyo V, Jiménez W. The hepatic apelin system: a new therapeutic target for liver disease. Hepatology. 2008;48(4): 1193–201.
- 244. Reichenbach V, Ros J, Fernández-Varo G, Casals G, Melgar-Lesmes P, Campos T, Makriyannis A, Morales-Ruiz M, Jiménez W. Prevention of fibrosis progression in CCl4-treated rats: role of the hepatic endocannabinoid and apelin systems. J Pharmacol Exp Ther. 2012;340(3):629–37.
- 245. Ronkainen VP, Ronkainen JJ, Hänninen SL, Leskinen H, Ruas JL, Pereira T, Poellinger L, Vuolteenaho O, Tavi P. Hypoxia inducible factor regulates the cardiac expression and secretion of apelin. FASEB J. 2007;21(8): 1821–30.
- 246. Daviaud D, Boucher J, Gesta S, Dray C, Guigne C, Quilliot D, Ayav A, Ziegler O, Carpene C, Saulnier-Blache JS, Valet P, Castan-Laurell I. TNFalpha up-regulates apelin expression in human and mouse adipose tissue. FASEB J. 2006;20(9):1528–30.
- 247. Pchejetski D, Foussal C, Alfarano C, Lairez O, Calise D, Guilbeau-Frugier C, Schaak S, Seguelas MH, Wanecq E, Valet P, Parini A, Kunduzova O. Apelin prevents cardiac fibroblast activation and collagen production through inhibition of sphingosine kinase 1. Eur Heart J. 2012;33(18):2360–9.
- 248. Siddiquee K, Hampton J, Khan S, Zadory D, Gleaves L, Vaughan DE, Smith LH. Apelin protects against angiotensin II-induced cardiovascular fibrosis and decreases plasminogen activator inhibitor type-1 production. J Hypertens. 2011;29(4):724–31.
- 249. Yu XY, Qiao SB, Guan HS, Liu SW, Meng XM. Effects of visfatin on proliferation and collagen synthesis in rat cardiac fibroblasts. Horm Metab Res. 2010;42(7):507-13.
- 250. Kukla M, Ciupińska-Kajor M, Kajor M, Wyleżoł M, Żwirska-Korczala K, Hartleb M, Berdowska A, Mazur W. Liver visfatin expression in morbidly obese patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease undergoing bariatric surgery. Pol J Pathol. 2010;61(3):147–53.

Chapter 18 Obesity and Cardiovascular Disease

 Edmond Obeng-Gyimah and Flora Sam

Keywords Pro-inflammatory adipokines • Obesity • Cardiovascular disease • Cardiac remodeling • Adipose tissue

Key Points

- Cardiovascular disease is the number one killer in the world and obesity is a major modifiable risk factor that directly contributes to cardiovascular disease.
- More than one-third of US adults (35.7%) are obese and 68 % are overweight or obese (1) which has major health implications, as well as economic costs from loss of life and productivity (2).
- Excess fat has effects on the cardiovascular system either as a major contributor to the metabolic syndrome or as emerging evidence suggests, directly by itself $[3, 4]$.
- Contrary to popular notion, adipose tissue is not inert but rather a metabolically active organ producing various factors (such as adipokines) with targeted effect on other organs of the body.
- Investigation into adipose biology and mechanisms of obesity has gained momentum as new ways are being sought to combat the obesity epidemic.
- In January 2000, the Department of Health and Human Services launched *Healthy People 2010* , a comprehensive, nationwide health promotion and disease prevention agenda. However, no single state was able to achieve a 15 % reduction in obesity set forth by this initiative. In fact there was an increase in the number of states with obesity $[5]$.
- In 2000, no state had an obesity prevalence of \geq 30 %. However by 2009, nine states had obesity rates of ≥30 % with a further increase to 12 states in 2010. These numbers highlight the extraordinarily, rapid increase in the prevalence of obesity and the expected impact on cardiovascular disease.
- This has resulted in an unprecedented need to understanding the effects of obesity on the cardiovascular system. This chapter will discuss the direct and indirect effects of obesity on the cardiovascular system, and its impact on morbidity and mortality.

Evans Department of Medicine, Boston University School of Medicine, Boston Medical Center, 72 East Concord Street, Evans 124, Boston, MA 02118, USA e-mail: Edmond.Obeng-Gyimah@bmc.org

E. Obeng-Gyimah, M.D.

F. Sam, M.D. (\boxtimes)

Cardiovascular Section, Boston University School of Medicine, Whitaker Cardiovascular Institute, 713 Albany Street, W507, Boston, MA 02118, USA e-mail: flora.sam@bmc.org

Introduction

 In June 2012, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved a new anti-obesity medicine lorcaserin [6]. This was 2 years after the *Healthy People 2010* initiative was deemed a failure [5]. The need to aggressively tackle obesity, all point to the economic, social and health care impact caused by this epidemic. Though the cause of obesity is multifactorial with genetic and environmental interplay, the persistence of this problem can be directly related to abundance of food especially in the industrialized nations. Genetic causes of obesity are rare and most obese individuals likely acquire increased adiposity through excess caloric intake [7]. Psychosocial and socioeconomic factors are important elements that need to be address when dealing with the obesity epidemic. Cardiovascular disease is of specific interest as it remains the major cause of death with obesity being a major contributor.

Obesity: Public Health Crisis

 During the past 20 years, there has been a dramatic increase in obesity in the USA and rates remain inordinately high. More than two-thirds of adult Americans are overweight or obese and more than one-third of US adults (35.7%) are obese [8]. The health care implications of obesity cannot be overstated. According to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), obesity costs our health care system \$147 billion in 2006 alone, with obese individuals requiring \$1,429 in health care cost compared to normal weight persons in that year. This figure is estimated to increase by more than twice to \$344 billion by 2018. As a leading component of cardiovascular disease, obesity also contributes to significant loss of lives and productivity. Recognizing the enormity of the problem, *Healthy People 2010* was established in 2000 with the intent of reducing obesity by 15 %. However this initiative failed $[5]$.

Several organizations have their own definition of obesity but the most widely accepted is the criteria from the WHO based on Body Mass Index (BMI). Underweight is $\langle 20 \text{ kg/m}^2 \rangle$, normal 20–25 kg/m², overweight 25–30 kg/m², class I obesity 30–35 kg/m², class II obesity 35–40 kg/m², and class III obesity >40 kg/m² [4, [9](#page-308-0), [10](#page-309-0)]. BMI estimates total body fat with BMI >30 kg/m^{2v} approximately equal 30 % of body fat.

Obesity and Cardiovascular Disease

 Obesity is associated with premature atherosclerosis, increased myocardial infarction and heart failure risk and cardiovascular deaths. Factors that contribute to cardiovascular disease in obesity include insulin resistance, hypertension, lipid abnormalities, premature coronary artery disease and are associated with adverse cardiac remodeling and impaired ventricular systolic and diastolic function; vascular endothelial dysfunction; increased sympathetic tone; pulmonary hypertension with right-sided heart strain; and arrhythmias [4]. Obesity is linked to a pro-inflammatory state where pro-inflammatory cytokines, from hepatic and adipose tissues, likely play a pathological role in cardiovascular disease progression. BMI is useful in predicting overall risk, but adiposity distribution, degree of visceral or ectopic fat burden, percent body fat, genetic factors, sex, and possibly qualitative features of adipose tissue, may be equally as important. We will review the cardiovascular disease associations and consequences of obesity.

Hypertension

 A causal link exists between obesity and hypertension. Studies in adults have shown a link between obesity and hypertension in both men and women and the burden of hypertension attributable to obesity is very high [[11 \]](#page-309-0). Obese individuals have a twofold to threefold risk for developing hypertension [12]. Similarly observations in overweight and obese children with elevated blood pressure have shown evidence of end-organ changes such as structural arterial abnormalities, and increased left ventricular (LV) mass, suggesting a causal relationship between obesity and hypertension [13, 14]. By itself obesity-related hypertension is increasingly recognized as a distinct phenotype that requires a vigilant approach to diagnosis, treatment, and prevention.

 Leptin, an adipokine, functions as a feedback regulator to suppress appetite centrally in the hypothalamus. Circulating leptin levels are elevated in obesity and levels are also correlated with adiposity [4]. Leptin resistance occurs in obesity and appetites are not suppressed despite higher leptin levels [15]. Similarly, leptin is linked to hypertension [16]. Several mechanisms have been proposed for hypertension in obesity such as increased renal Na^+K^+ATP ase activity, activation of the renin–angiotensin–aldosterone and sympathetic nervous systems, insulin resistance, and activation of proinflammatory cytokines. The pro-inflammatory adipokines that are upregulated in adiposity include interleukin-6, tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), plasminogen activator inhibitor-1, and C-reactive protein [4]. Conversely adiponectin, another adipokine confers cardioprotection against oxidative stress and insulin resistance. Adiponectin levels are decreased in obesity partly because its production is suppressed by pro-inflammatory adipokines. Hypoadiponectinemia is present in obesity, type 2 diabetes, and hypertension [17, 18] and in experimental aldosterone-induced hypertension exacerbates adverse cardiac remodeling and diastolic heart failure [19]. Administration of adiponectin in experimental models ameliorates hypertension [20]. Thus, depletion of cardioprotective adipokines and activation of pro-inflammatory cytokines creates a scenario of impaired vascular endothelial dysfunction and exacerbates the propensity to changes in the vascular wall, resulting in hypertension and further augmenting the risk for cardiovascular disease.

 Adipose tissue is a source of angiotensinogen, angiotensin-converting enzyme, renin, and possibly even aldosterone and thus contributes to circulating levels of the components of the renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system. Thus, these neurohormones need to be an important consideration in the management of hypertension in the presence of obesity [21]. Adipocyte hypertrophy, low body weight, and low blood pressure are evident in angiotensin-deficient mice supporting a direct role of adipose tissue in the pathogenesis of hypertension [21].

 Finally recent data suggest a paradox between obesity and hypertension. The effect of obesity on cardiovascular outcomes in treated hypertensive patients with known coronary heart disease was investigated. Survival was better in overweight and obese patients, despite less effective blood pressure control in these patients compared with the normal weight group $[22]$. Thus, obesity may be a powerful risk factor for hypertension and LV hypertrophy (LVH), but obese hypertensive patients may paradoxically have a better prognosis compared with lean hypertensive patients for reasons that are unclear at this time.

Effect on Cardiac Structure and Function

 Hypertension induces LV wall thickening generally without chamber dilation when LV mass is not increased; or concentric LVH when LV mass is increased. Conversely the heart in obesity is characterized by LV chamber dilation without marked increases in wall thickness, a process that leads to eccentric LVH. Thus, some studies have concluded that obesity is independently associated with LVH $[23-25]$. Similarly, as with abnormalities in the vasculature, LVH and alterations in myocardial systolic function are observed in obese children and adolescents [26]. Alterations in cardiac structure and function in obese subjects include increased myocardial fatty acid uptake and utilization particularly those with insulin resistance [27]. Using endomyocardial biopsy, others have found only mild myocyte hypertrophy without evidence of abnormal collagen accumulation in the heart of obese subjects [28]. Conversely others have found elevated serum cardiac collagen turnover markers unrelated to LV mass in normotensive, nondiabetic obese subjects [29]. Therefore, there does not appear to be a specific pathological phenotype in the human heart which is clearly associated with obesity, other than mild myocyte hypertrophy and perhaps intra- and extracellular fat accumulation.

Systolic and Diastolic Dysfunction and Heart Failure

In the evaluation of LV systolic function in obesity, findings have been varied with some reporting depressed LV ejection fraction (EF) $[30]$ and others normal EF $[23, 24]$ $[23, 24]$ $[23, 24]$. Despite a normal LVEF, myocardial function is often reduced in obesity as measured either by noninvasive measures such as midwall LV fractional shortening, systolic velocity measured with tissue Doppler, or systolic strain rate [4, 23, 25], or via invasive studies which demonstrate subclinical contractile abnormalities [31].

With regard to diastolic function which is a measure of relaxation and filling, tissue Doppler demonstrates reduced early diastolic tissue velocities and diastolic strain rate in obese subjects [[24 ,](#page-309-0) [25](#page-309-0)] and likely reflects a slowing in the rate of LV relaxation. Interestingly although obese subjects have normal resting pulmonary capillary wedge pressures (PCWP) compared with normal-weight control subjects, obese subjects have an exaggerated rise in PCWP during exercise [32]. Thus, although obesity is associated with diastolic dysfunction at the myocardial level, LV filling pressures remain normal at rest (but not during exercise), the majority of obese patients do not have evidence of clinical heart failure.

 In the Framingham Heart Study increased BMI was associated with an increased risk of HF in both men and women and that this risk was increased with increasing BMI. In a subset of patients, echocardiography performed within 30 days of the HF diagnosis, demonstrated reduced LVEF [33]. Brain natriuretic peptide (BNP) levels are elevated in HF; however, obese subjects have lower circulating BNP levels than normal-weight controls with similar PCWP [34]. It is unknown why they have lower levels since BNP is secreted from the ventricular during wall stress [35]. Wang et al., have suggested that these low BNP levels reflect impaired natriuretic peptide response in obese subjects and predisposes them to hypertension and hypertension-related disorders [36]. However, some obese subjects do have elevated BNP levels in HF and when this occurs BNP retains its prognostic capacity in this cohort predicting worse symptoms, impaired hemodynamics, and higher mortality at all levels of BMI [37].

Endothelial Dysfunction

 The endothelium lines the interior of arterial and venous blood vessels and this single layer of cells is responsible for the maintenance of fluidity of blood and control of inflammation [38]. It serves as a physical barrier and produces several vasoactive factors to maintain homeostasis and vascular tone [39]. Endothelial dysfunction is evident in early atherosclerosis and is associated with several cardiovascular risk factors including obesity, diabetes, hypertension, and dyslipidemia. Obesity is associated with reduced endothelial cell numbers in the bone marrow [40]. There is both a reduction in early endothelial cell numbers and in mature cells in the blood $[40]$. Obesity induces endothelial dysfunction by dysregulation of adipocyte-derived hormones [41]. For instance, obesity has known associations with reduced adiponectin levels, and hypoadiponectinemia has been shown to cause endothelial dysfunction through a variety of mechanisms such as inhibition of NFκB and apoptotic signaling [42, 43]. These are corrected in experimental models by supplementing with adiponectin [44]. Endothelium-dependent vasodilation was significantly reduced in adiponectin-deficient mice compared with wild- type mice in response to acetylcholine [\[17](#page-309-0)]. Several studies have emphasized the importance of nitric oxide (NO) for endothelial function. NO activity is reduced in obese individuals [39]. Deng et al. concluded that adiponectin improves endothelial function by increasing NO production through eNOS phosphorylation, and prevents NO inactivation by blocking superoxide production. Similarly, caloric restriction can promote revascularization in response to tissue ischemia via an AMPK-eNOS-dependent mechanism that is mediated by adiponectin [45].

Prothrombotic States

 Obesity contributes to endothelial damage and a consequence of endothelial dysfunction is accelerated thrombosis. Obesity itself is also associated with the increased generation of thrombin, platelet hyperactivity and decreased fibrinolysis which are crucial in atherothrombosis [46]. Mean platelet volume (MPV) mimics platelet activation in vivo and is a measure of platelet function. MPV is increased in obese individuals, independent of other cardiovascular risk factors demonstrating a risk factor for atherothrombosis in obesity [47–49]. Several pro-inflammatory markers are involved in platelet activation, a common pathway in thrombosis. These include $TNF-\alpha$, thromboxane, CD40 and CD40L. In obese patients, these markers are elevated [50, 51]. Several mechanisms are involved such as the binding of TNF- α to its ligand expressed on the platelet surface prompting activation, thus further enhancing thromboxane biosynthesis and thrombus formation [52]. In obese individuals, thrombosis is enhanced by an increase in pro-thrombotic factors and a decrease in some antithrombotic molecules such as adiponectin, which act as an endogenous antithrombotic molecule. Since adiponectin levels are decreased in obesity [53], supplementation of adiponectin in experimental models attenuates thrombus formation and inhibits platelet aggregation [54].

Dyslipidemia

The metabolic syndrome imparts a cardiovascular risk [55]. The metabolic syndrome constitutes a group of risk factors that occur together in an overweight or obese individual. These metabolic factors include central obesity, insulin resistance, hypertension, elevated triglycerides and reduced high density lipoproteins (HDL) cholesterol. Although obesity and dyslipidemia are major components of the metabolic syndrome, they carry their own independent cardiovascular risks. In obese individuals there is lipid dysregulation, which is characterized by increased production of low density lipoproteins (LDL), low HDL and increased triglycerides [[56 \]](#page-310-0). The contribution of triglycerides to cardiovascular disease has been controversial leading the American Heart Association (AHA) to release a statement in 2011 to address the issue [57]. The conclusion was that triglycerides do not directly cause atherosclerosis but is an important risk for cardiovascular disease due to association with apolipoprotein (Apo) CIII, an atherogenic remnant [[57 \]](#page-310-0). Several studies have validated HDL as important factor in coronary artery disease (CAD), with low HDL seen as an independent risk factor while high HDL is protective [58, 59]. A recent study has, however, challenged the notion that high HDL is protective and that raising plasma HDL cholesterol will uniformly translate into reductions in risk of myocardial infarction [60]. LDL cholesterol has consistently being shown as a cardiovascular disease risk factor with weight loss lowering LDL levels and improving cardiovascular risk $[60, 61]$ $[60, 61]$ $[60, 61]$.

Coronary Artery Disease (CAD)

 Obesity is an independent risk factor for most cardiovascular diseases, of which CAD is a major component. By itself, obesity is also an independent risk factor for CAD [\[62](#page-310-0)]. In addition, in the presence of established CAD, obesity is independently associated with risks for major adverse cardiovascular events, particularly in men [\[63](#page-310-0)]. Fat distribution is important, especially considering the effect of obesity on insulin resistance, diabetes and hyperlipidemia [[64 \]](#page-310-0). For example, central (abdominal) obesity has consistently been shown to increase CAD risk at any BMI [65]. But BMI remains an important risk factor for developing CAD irrespective of other traditional CAD risk factors. A metaanalysis of 21 cohorts studies involving >30, 000 individuals and 18,000 CAD events, found that for every 5 unit of BMI increase, there was a 29 % increase in CAD [66]. Even after controlling for traditional risks like hypertension and dyslipidemia there was still a 16 $\%$ increase risk in CAD [66]. This contribution to atherosclerosis is likely through the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, depletion in protective adipokines, endothelial dysfunction and dyslipidemia as already described.

Atrial Fibrillation

Atrial fibrillation (AF) and obesity are epidemics. The prevalence of AF is increasing, and is expected to increase [67]. Similarly, obesity is an important risk factor for development of AF independent of other clinical risk factors such as aging $[68]$. In a meta-analysis of $>75,000$ subjects, obese patients had a nearly 50 % increased risk of developing AF that escalated with increasing BMI [69]. Obesity, with its attendant hemodynamic effects and impact on LV and left atrial structure and function, may also contribute to the higher prevalence of AF. This may be related to left atrial size since it increases as BMI increases and with weight loss there is regression of left atrial size [[68 \]](#page-311-0) raising the possibility that weight loss may decrease the risk of AF.

Obstructive Sleep Apnea

Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) is prevalent in $55-100\%$ of severely obese subjects [70]. However, only moderate weight gain is associated with an increased risk of sleep apnea [\[71](#page-311-0)]. Fat distribution in the neck alone [72], waist circumference [73] or BMI [70] have all been shown to be predictors of OSA. Weight loss improves OSA but does not cure it and this may relate to cervical fat deposition or abnormal distribution of neck fat in massively obese patients. Finally, OSA may contribute to the pathogenesis of hypertension and increase inflammation [74] and AF. A recent study showed that obesity and the magnitude of nocturnal oxygen desaturation, an important pathophysiological consequence of OSA, were independent risk factors for AF [75].

Obesity Paradox

Weight loss in obese persons is associated with a reduction in all cause mortality [76]. However, it is less clear if cardiovascular events and cardiovascular mortality improve [77–79]. On the contrary, there is mounting evidence over the last decade to support that in overweight and obese individuals with established cardiovascular disease, weight loss may actually worsen mortality, the so called "obesity paradox" [80, 81]. A possible explanation for the lack of cardiovascular disease mortality benefit seen with weight loss is the difficulty to maintain weight loss especially for more than 5 years without surgery. In addition, randomized controlled trials are difficult to conduct with patients receiving bariatric surgery [82]. With the obesity paradox, there is convincing data, however, that the patient population studied should be taken into consideration. Most of the studies were in older and frailer patients. Younger obese patients may have better cardiopulmonary fitness, associated with improved survival. Furthermore, being younger may offer lead-time bias towards survival. Moreover, obese patients may become more symptomatic with the disease earlier, leading to early diagnosis and treat-ment [83, [84](#page-311-0)]. Some have also argued that fat distribution and not only BMI, should be considered when studying the obesity paradox. It is clear that this phenomenon will need further investigation with randomized controlled trials.

Conclusion

 The contribution of obesity to cardiovascular disease is underscored by its contribution to the metabolic syndrome and its inherent risk factors. Obesity continues to be a major health problem, with associated risks for disease, disability, and reduced quality of life. The American Heart Association (AHA) designated obesity as a category II risk factor, a risk factor for which intervention will likely reduce CAD events. Similarly weight loss in obesity is associated with a reduction in incidence of diabetes $[85]$, dyslipidemia $[82]$, hypertension $[86]$, endothelial dysfunction and inflammation [87, [88](#page-311-0)], and other cardiovascular disease risk factors.

 Weight loss remains a primary end point for drug development. In addition to a reduction in obesity, it remains to be seen if it includes a decreased risk of cardiovascular and cancer events, sleep apnea, osteoarthritis, and depression and improved quality of life. The FDA approved lorcaserin [6], after initially rejecting it based on concerns over both safety and efficacy, after the BLOOM-DM trial [\[89](#page-311-0)]. This trial showed lorcaserin used for up to 1 year in obese and overweight patients with type 2 diabetes was associated with weight loss and improvements in glycemic control (37.5 % had weight loss \geq 5 % with lorcaserin compared with 16.1 % with weight loss \geq 5 % with placebo) [89]. Thus, the FDA officially approved lorcaserin for use in the treatment of obesity for adults with a [BMI](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Body_mass_index#Body%20mass%20index) \geq 30 or adults with a BMI \geq 27 who "have at least one weight-related health condition," such as high blood pressure, type 2 diabetes, or high cholesterol $[6]$. It remains to be seen if the findings seen with type 2 diabetes translate to a reduction in cardiovascular diseases, cardiovascular events and cardiovascular mortality.

References

- 1. Shaw KA, Caughey AB, Edelman AB. Obesity epidemic: how to make a difference in a busy OB/GYN practice. Obstet Gynecol Surv. 2012;67(6):365–73.
- 2. Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Ogden CL, Curtin LR. Prevalence and trends in obesity among us adults, 1999–2008. JAMA. 2010;303(3):235–41.
- 3. Szczepaniak LS, Victor RG, Orci L, Unger RH. Forgotten but not gone: the rediscovery of fatty heart, the most common unrecognized disease in America. Circ Res. 2007;101(8):759–67.
- 4. Abel ED, Litwin SE, Sweeney G. Cardiac remodeling in obesity. Physiol Rev. 2008;88(2):389–419.
- 5. http://www.cdc.gov/nchs/data/hpdata2010/hp2010_final_review.pdf
- 6. <http://www.fda.gov/NewsEvents/Newsroom/PressAnnouncements/ucm309993.htm>
- 7. Swinburn BA, Sacks G, Hall KD, McPherson K, Finegood DT, Moodie ML, et al. The global obesity pandemic: shaped by global drivers and local environments. Lancet. 2011;378(9793):804–14.
- 8. <http://www.cdc.gov/obesity/data/adult.html>
- 9. Kuczmarski RJ, Carroll MD, Flegal KM, Troiano RP. Varying body mass index cutoff points to describe overweight prevalence among U.S. adults: NHANES III (1988 to 1994). Obes Res. 1997;5(6):542–8.
- 10. Lean ME, Han TS, Seidell JC. Impairment of health and quality of life using new us federal guidelines for the identification of obesity. Arch Intern Med. 1999;159(8):837-43.
- 11. Garrison RJ, Kannel WB, Stokes III J, Castelli WP. Incidence and precursors of hypertension in young adults: the Framingham Offspring Study. Prev Med. 1987;16(2):235–51.
- 12. Field AE, Coakley EH, Must A, Spadano JL, Laird N, Dietz WH, et al. Impact of overweight on the risk of developing common chronic diseases during a 10-year period. Arch Intern Med. 2001;161(13):1581–6.
- 13. Baker JL, Olsen LW, Sorensen TI. Childhood body-mass index and the risk of coronary heart disease in adulthood. N Engl J Med. 2007;357(23):2329–37.
- 14. Daniels SR, Arnett DK, Eckel RH, Gidding SS, Hayman LL, Kumanyika S, et al. Overweight in children and adolescents: pathophysiology, consequences, prevention, and treatment. Circulation. 2005;111(15):1999–2012.
- 15. Lopaschuk GD, Folmes CDL, Stanley WC. Cardiac energy metabolism in obesity. Circ Res. 2007;101(4):335–47.
- 16. Shankar A, Xiao J. Positive relationship between plasma leptin level and hypertension. Hypertension. 2010;56(4): 623–8.
- 17. Ouchi N, Ohishi M, Kihara S, Funahashi T, Nakamura T, Nagaretani H, et al. Association of hypoadiponectinemia with impaired vasoreactivity. Hypertension. 2003;42(3):231–4.
- 18. Iwashima Y, Katsuya T, Ishikawa K, Ouchi N, Ohishi M, Sugimoto K, et al. Hypoadiponectinemia is an independent risk factor for hypertension. Hypertension. 2004;43(6):1318–23.
- 19. Sam F, Duhaney TA, Sato K, Wilson RM, Ohashi K, Sono-Romanelli S, et al. Adiponectin deficiency, diastolic dysfunction, and diastolic heart failure. Endocrinology. 2010;151(1):322–31.
- 20. Ohashi K, Kihara S, Ouchi N, Kumada M, Fujita K, Hiuge A, et al. Adiponectin replenishment ameliorates obesityrelated hypertension. Hypertension. 2006;47(6):1108–16.
- 21. Dorresteijn JA, Visseren FL, Spiering W. Mechanisms linking obesity to hypertension. Obes Rev. 2012;13(1): 17–26.
- 22. Uretsky S, Messerli FH, Bangalore S, Champion A, Cooper-Dehoff RM, Zhou Q, et al. Obesity paradox in patients with hypertension and coronary artery disease. Am J Med. 2007;120(10):863–70.
- 23. Avelar E, Cloward TV, Walker JM, Farney RJ, Strong M, Pendleton RC, et al. Left ventricular hypertrophy in severe obesity. Hypertension. 2007;49(1):34–9.
- 24. Wong CY, Moore-Sullivan T, Leano R, Byrne N, Beller E, Marwick TH. Alterations of left ventricular myocardial characteristics associated with obesity. Circulation. 2004;110(19):3081–7.
- 25. Peterson LR, Waggoner AD, Schechtman KB, Meyer T, Gropler RJ, Barzilai B, et al. Alterations in left ventricular structure and function in young healthy obese women: Assessment by echocardiography and tissue Doppler imaging. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43(8):1399–404.
- 26. Chinali M, de Simone SG, Roman MJ, Lee ET, Best LG, Howard BV, Devereux RB. Impact of obesity on cardiac geometry and function in a population of adolescents: the Strong Heart Study. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47(11): 2267–73.
- 27. Peterson LR, Herrero P, Schechtman KB, Racette SB, Waggoner AD, Kisrieva-Ware Z, et al. Effect of obesity and insulin resistance on myocardial substrate metabolism and efficiency in young women. Circulation. 2004;109(18): 2191–6.
- 28. Kasper EK, Hruban RH, Baughman KL. Cardiomyopathy of obesity: a clinicopathologic evaluation of 43 obese patients with heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 1992;70(9):921–4.
- 29. Quilliot D, Alla F, Bohme P, Bruntz JF, Hammadi M, Dousset B, et al. Myocardial collagen turnover in normotensive obese patients: relation to insulin resistance. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2005;29(11):1321–8.
- 30. Alpert MA, Lambert CR, Terry BE, Cohen MV, Mukerji V, Massey CV, et al. Interrelationship of left ventricular mass, systolic function and diastolic filling in normotensive morbidly obese patients. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1995;19(8):550–7.
- 31. Garavaglia GE, Messerli FH, Nunez BD, Schmieder RE, Grossman E. Myocardial contractility and left ventricular function in obese patients with essential hypertension. Am J Cardiol. 1988;62(9):594–7.
- 32. Kaltman AJ, Goldring RM. Role of circulatory congestion in the cardiorespiratory failure of obesity. Am J Med. 1976;60(5):645–53.
- 33. Kenchaiah S, Evans JC, Levy D, Wilson PWF, Benjamin EJ, Larson MG, et al. Obesity and the risk of heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(5):305–13.
- 34. Mehra MR, Uber PA, Park MH, Scott RL, Ventura HO, Harris BC, et al. Obesity and suppressed B-type natriuretic peptide levels in heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2004;43(9):1590–5.
- 35. Maisel AS, Krishnaswamy P, Nowak RM, McCord J, Hollander JE, Duc P, et al. Rapid measurement of B-type natriuretic peptide in the emergency diagnosis of heart failure. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(3):161–7.
- 36. Wang TJ, Larson MG, Levy D, Benjamin EJ, Leip EP, Wilson PWF, et al. Impact of obesity on plasma natriuretic peptide levels. Circulation. 2004;109(5):594–600.
- 37. Horwich TB, Hamilton MA, Fonarow GC. B-type natriuretic peptide levels in obese patients with advanced heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2006;47(1):85–90.
- 38. Koska J. Incretins and preservation of endothelial function. Cardiovasc Hematol Agents Med Chem. 2012;10(4): 295–308.
- 39. Barton M, Baretella O, Meyer MR. Obesity and risk of vascular disease: importance of endothelium-dependent vasoconstriction. Br J Pharmacol. 2012;165(3):591–602.
- 40. McGuire TR, Brusnahan SK, Bilek LD, Jackson JD, Kessinger MA, Berger AM, et al. Inflammation associated with obesity: relationship with blood and bone marrow endothelial cells. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011;19(11): 2130–6.
- 41. Campia U, Tesauro M, Cardillo C. Human obesity and endothelium-dependent responsiveness. Br J Pharmacol. 2012;165(3):561–73.
- 42. Ouchi N, Kihara S, Arita Y, Okamoto Y, Maeda K, Kuriyama H, et al. Adiponectin, an adipocyte-derived plasma protein, inhibits endothelial NF-kappaB signaling through a cAMP-dependent pathway. Circulation. 2000;102(11): 1296–301.
- 43. Shimano M, Ouchi N, Shibata R, Ohashi K, Pimentel DR, Murohara T, et al. Adiponectin deficiency exacerbates cardiac dysfunction following pressure overload through disruption of an AMPK-dependent angiogenic response. J Mol Cell Cardiol. 2010;49(2):210–20.
- 44. Deng G, Long Y, Yu YR, Li MR. Adiponectin directly improves endothelial dysfunction in obese rats through the AMPK-eNOS Pathway. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(1):165–71.
- 45. Kondo M, Shibata R, Miura R, Shimano M, Kondo K, Li P, et al. Caloric restriction stimulates revascularization in response to ischemia via adiponectin-mediated activation of endothelial nitric-oxide synthase. J Biol Chem. 2009;284(3):1718–24.
- 46. Santilli F, Vazzana N, Liani R, Guagnano MT, Davi G. Platelet activation in obesity and metabolic syndrome. Obes Rev. 2012;13(1):27–42.
- 47. Bath PM, Butterworth RJ. Platelet size: measurement, physiology and vascular disease. Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis. 1996;7(2):157–61.
- 48. Vizioli L, Muscari S, Muscari A. The relationship of mean platelet volume with the risk and prognosis of cardiovascular diseases. Int J Clin Pract. 2009;63(10):1509–15.
- 49. Coban E, Ozdogan M, Yazicioglu G, Akcit F. The mean platelet volume in patients with obesity. Int J Clin Pract. 2005;59(8):981–2.
- 50. Patrono C, Falco A, Davi G. Isoprostane formation and inhibition in atherothrombosis. Curr Opin Pharmacol. 2005;5(2):198–203.
- 51. Henn V, Steinbach S, Büchner K, Presek P, Kroczek RA. The inflammatory action of CD40 ligand (CD154) expressed on activated human platelets is temporally limited by coexpressed CD40. Blood. 2001;98(4):1047–54.
- 52. Pignatelli P, De Biase L, Lenti L, Tocci G, Brunelli A, Cangemi R, et al. Tumor necrosis factor-α as trigger of platelet activation in patients with heart failure. Blood. 2005;106(6):1992–4.
- 53. Ouchi N, Kihara S, Funahashi T, Matsuzawa Y, Walsh K. Obesity, adiponectin and vascular inflammatory disease. Curr Opin Lipidol. 2003;14(6):561–6.
- 54. Kato H, Kashiwagi H, Shiraga M, Tadokoro S, Kamae T, Ujiie H, et al. Adiponectin acts as an endogenous antithrombotic factor. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2006;26(1):224–30.
- 55. Cubeddu LX, Hoffmann IS. Impact of traits of metabolic syndrome on beta-cell function and insulin resistance in normal fasting, normal glucose tolerant subjects. Metab Syndr Relat Disord. 2012;10(5):344–50.
- 56. Musunuru K. Atherogenic dyslipidemia: cardiovascular risk and dietary intervention. Lipids. 2010;45(10):907–14.
- 57. Miller M, Stone NJ, Ballantyne C, Bittner V, Criqui MH, Ginsberg HN, et al. Triglycerides and cardiovascular disease. Circulation. 2011;123(20):2292–333.
- 58. Castelli WP, Garrison RJ, Wilson PW, Abbott RD, Kalousdian S, Kannel WB. Incidence of coronary heart disease and lipoprotein cholesterol levels: the framingham study. JAMA. 1986;256(20):2835–8.
- 59. Despres JP, Lemieux I, Dagenais GR, Cantin B, Lamarche B. HDL-cholesterol as a marker of coronary heart disease risk: the Quebec cardiovascular study. Atherosclerosis. 2000;153(2):263–72.
- 60. Voight BF, Peloso GM, Orho-Melander M, Frikke-Schmidt R, Barbalic M, Jensen MK, et al. Plasma HDL cholesterol and risk of myocardial infarction: a mendelian randomisation study. Lancet. 2012;380(9841):572–80.
- 61. Ng TWK, Watts GF, Barrett PH, Rye KA, Chan DC. Effect of weight loss on LDL and HDL kinetics in the metabolic syndrome. Diabetes Care. 2007;30(11):2945–50.
- 62. Hubert HB, Feinleib M, McNamara PM, Castelli WP. Obesity as an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease: a 26-year follow-up of participants in the Framingham Heart Study. Circulation. 1983;67(5):968–77.
- 63. Domanski MJ, Jablonski KA, Rice MM, Fowler SE, Braunwald E. Obesity and cardiovascular events in patients with established coronary disease. Eur Heart J. 2006;27(12):1416–22.
- 64. Eckel RH, For the Nutrition Committee. Obesity and heart disease. Circulation. 1997;96(9):3248–50.
- 65. Coutinho T, Goel K, Corrêa de Sá D, Kragelund C, Kanaya AM, Zeller M, et al. Central obesity and survival in subjects with coronary artery disease: a systematic review of the literature and collaborative analysis with individual subject data. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2011;57(19):1877–86.
- 66. Bogers RP, Bemelmans WJ, Hoogenveen RT, Boshuizen HC, Woodward M, Knekt P, et al. Association of overweight with increased risk of coronary heart disease partly independent of blood pressure and cholesterol levels: a metaanalysis of 21 cohort studies including more than 300-á000 persons. Arch Intern Med. 2007;167(16):1720–8.
- 67. Fuster V, Rydén LE, Cannom DS, Crijns HJ, Curtis AB, Ellenbogen KA, et al. ACCF/AHA/HRS focused updates incorporated into the ACC/AHA/ESC 2006 guidelines for the management of patients with atrial fibrillation. Circulation. 2011;123(10):e269–367.
- 68. Wang TJ, Parise H, Levy D, D'Agostino Sr RB, Wolf PA, Vasan RS, et al. Obesity and the risk of new-onset atrial fibrillation. JAMA. 2004;292(20):2471-7.
- 69. Wanahita N, Messerli FH, Bangalore S, Gami AS, Somers VK, Steinberg JS. Atrial fibrillation and obesity-results of a meta-analysis. Am Heart J. 2008;155(2):310–5.
- 70. Frey WC, Pilcher J. Obstructive sleep-related breathing disorders in patients evaluated for bariatric surgery. Obes Surg. 2003;13(5):676–83.
- 71. Peppard PE, Young T, Palta M, Dempsey J, Skatrud J. Longitudinal study of moderate weight change and sleepdisordered breathing. JAMA. 2000;284(23):3015–21.
- 72. Flemons WW. Obstructive sleep apnea. N Engl J Med. 2002;347(7):498–504.
- 73. Grunstein R, Wilcox I, Yang TS, Gould Y, Hedner J. Snoring and sleep apnoea in men: association with central obesity and hypertension. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1993;17(9):533–40.
- 74. Shamsuzzaman AS, Winnicki M, Lanfranchi P, Wolk R, Kara T, Accurso V, et al. Elevated C-reactive protein in patients with obstructive sleep apnea. Circulation. 2002;105(21):2462–4.
- 75. Gami AS, Hodge DO, Herges RM, Olson EJ, Nykodym J, Kara T, et al. Obstructive sleep apnea, obesity, and the risk of incident atrial fibrillation. J Am Coll Cardiol. 2007;49(5):565-71.
- 76. Christou NV, Sampalis JS, Liberman M, Look D, Auger S, McLean AP, et al. Surgery decreases long-term mortality, morbidity, and health care use in morbidly obese patients. Ann Surg. 2004;240(3):416–23.
- 77. Alexander JK. Obesity and coronary heart disease. Am J Med Sci. 2001;321(4):215–24.
- 78. Yang D, Fontaine KR, Wang C, Allison DB. Weight loss causes increased mortality: cons. Obes Rev. 2003; 4(1):9–16.
- 79. Fontaine KR, Allison DB. Does intentional weight loss affect mortality rate? Eat Behav. 2001;2(2):87–95.
- 80. Clark AL, Chyu J, Horwich TB. The obesity paradox in men versus women with systolic heart failure. Am J Cardiol. 2012;110(1):77–82.
- 81. Camprubi M, Cabrera S, Sans J, Vidal G, Salvado T, Bardaji A. Body mass index and hospital mortality in patients with acute coronary syndrome receiving care in a University Hospital. J Obes. 2012;2012:287939.
- 82. Klein S, Burke LE, Bray GA, Blair S, Allison DB, Pi-Sunyer X, et al. Clinical implications of obesity with specific focus on cardiovascular disease. Circulation. 2004;110(18):2952–67.
- 83. Gielen S, Sandri M. The obesity paradox a scientific artifact? Int J Cardiol $2013;162(3):140-2$.
- 84. Morse SA, Gulati R, Reisin E. The obesity paradox and cardiovascular disease. Curr Hypertens Rep. 2010;12(2): 120–6.
- 85. Knowler WC, Barrett-Connor E, Fowler SE, Hamman RF, Lachin JM, Walker EA, et al. Reduction in the incidence of type 2 diabetes with lifestyle intervention or metformin. N Engl J Med. 2002;346(6):393–403.
- 86. Horvath K. Long-term effects of weight-reducing interventions in hypertensive patients: systematic review and meta-analysis. Arch Intern Med. 2008;168(6):571–80.
- 87. Ziccardi P, Nappo F, Giugliano G, Esposito K, Marfella R, Cioffi M, et al. Reduction of inflammatory cytokine concentrations and improvement of endothelial functions in obese women after weight loss over one year. Circulation. 2002;105(7):804–9.
- 88. Tchernof A, Nolan A, Sites CK, Ades PA, Poehlman ET. Weight loss reduces C-reactive protein levels in obese postmenopausal women. Circulation. 2002;105(5):564–9.
- 89. O'Neil PM, Smith SR, Weissman NJ, Fidler MC, Sanchez M, Zhang J, et al. Randomized placebo-controlled clinical trial of lorcaserin for weight loss in type 2 diabetes mellitus: the BLOOM-DM study. Obesity. 2012;20(7): 1426–36.

Chapter 19 Respiratory Diseases in Obesity

David G. Chapman, Benjamin T. Suratt, and Anne E. Dixon

 Keywords Lung function • Asthma • Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease • Pulmonary hypertension • Acute lung injury • Influenza • Pneumonia • Mechanical ventilation • Sleep apnea • Obesity hypoventilation syndrome

Key Points

- Obese individuals breathe at low lung volumes which increases airway resistance, and predisposes to airway closure and expiratory flow limitation.
- Obesity is a major risk factor for the development of asthma, which is characterized by poor control and poor response to standard therapies.
- Obesity is associated with increased health care utilization in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.
- Obesity is associated with decreased response to influenza vaccine, and was a significant risk factor for mortality from H1N1 influenza.
- Obesity is associated with pulmonary hypertension; there are multiple factors that may contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension in obesity.
- Obesity appears to increase risk of mortality in acute lung injury, but increase length of mechanical ventilation and hospital length of stay.
- Sleep apnea is strongly associated with central obesity, and may contribute to the development of insulin resistance.

B.T. Suratt, M.D.

A.E. Dixon, M.A., B.M., B.Ch. (\boxtimes) Department of Medicine, University of Vermont College of Medicine, 89 Beaumont Avenue, Given D209, Burlington, VT 05405, USA e-mail: anne.dixon@uvm.edu

D.G. Chapman, Ph.D.

Vermont Lung Center, Woolcock Institute of Medical Research, University of Vermont College of Medicine, 89 Beaumont Avenue, Burlington, VT 05405, USA e-mail: David.Chapman@uvm.edu

Department of Medicine, University of Vermont College of Medicine, 89 Beaumont Avenue, Given E407A, Burlington, VT 05405, USA e-mail: Benjamin.suratt@uvm.edu

Abbreviations

Introduction

While it has long been recognized that obesity is a risk factor for diseases such as type II diabetes and steatohepatitis, it has only recently been appreciated that obesity is a major risk factor for lung diseases such as asthma, sleep apnea and likely also pulmonary hypertension. Obesity also dramatically alters the clinical course of other common lung diseases such as chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and acute lung injury. The purpose of this chapter will be first to review the effects of obesity on lung function, and then to discuss the effect of obesity on the aforementioned pulmonary diseases.

Physiology

 The dynamic nature of tidal breathing, whereby cycles of pressure changes across the lungs cause the chest wall, lung tissue and airways to repeatedly expand and contract, ventilates the lung tissue and allows respiration to occur. The volume at which tidal breathing occurs is the balance point between the deflationary and inflationary pressures in the lung, called functional residual capacity (FRC) (Fig. [19.1 \)](#page-314-0). When one considers that tidal breathing is dependent upon both continual movement of the thoracic region and the balance between pressures in the lung, it is not surprising that obesity has the potential to greatly affect respiratory mechanics. Indeed, the most pronounced and consistently reported effect of obesity on the respiratory system is a reduction in FRC, so that tidal breathing in the obese occurs at low lung volumes. This occurs because the increased adipose tissue around the rib cage and abdomen increases the deflationary pressures in the lung, resulting in a lower volume at which the balance between inflationary and deflationary pressures is reached $[1, 2]$. Substantial reductions in FRC are seen even in overweight subjects (BMI 25–30 kg/m²) resulting in a negative exponential relationship between BMI and FRC [3]. In contrast, total lung capacity (TLC), the volume after full inspiration, is only mildly reduced in obesity, while residual volume (RV), the volume of gas trapped in the lungs after full expiration, is mostly unaltered in obesity [3]. However, it must be noted that although TLC is reduced in obesity, TLC often remains within the limits of normality even in severe obesity $[3, 4]$. Therefore, depending upon the effect of obesity on TLC, the RV to TLC ratio may be either normal or slightly increased, although the latter must be interpreted in light of any reduction in TLC.

 The reduction in FRC in obesity has two important consequences. Firstly, airway caliber during tidal breathing is reduced in obesity as a consequence of reduced lung volumes. Since airway resistance is dependent upon volume, this reduction in airway caliber results in increased airway resistance, which is a potential determinant of symptoms. There is some contention as to whether the

Fig. 19.1 Representative lung volume traces of a normal weight, healthy patient (*solid*) and a patient with obesity without airways disease (dashed)

increased airway resistance is purely due the reduction in lung volume as both normal $[5]$ and increased [\[6](#page-326-0) , [7](#page-326-0)] values have been reports in the obese after adjustment for lung volume. Secondly, the reduction in FRC with obesity substantially reduces expiratory reserve volume (ERV) so that tidal breathing occurs near or below closing capacity (the volume at which airways begin to close) $[8, 9]$ $[8, 9]$ $[8, 9]$. The combination of reduced airway caliber and the close proximity to closing capacity may predispose obese subjects to increased airway closure during bronchoconstriction [10]. This physiological observation may be important since increased airway closure appears to be a determinant of symptoms [[11 \]](#page-326-0).

Spirometric variables in the obese, such as the forced expiratory volume in one second ($FEV₁$) and forced vital capacity (FVC) are slightly reduced, and are reduced to the same extent so that the $FEV₁/$ FVC ratio is preserved $[12, 13]$. However, as in the case of TLC, FEV₁, and FVC often remain within normal limits [12, 13]. Although maximal flows are mostly unaltered in obesity, the reduction in FRC places tidal breathing at a volume approaching maximal expiratory flows (Fig. 19.2a). Tidal breathing which reaches maximal expiratory flows, called expiratory flow limitation, is not a common finding in seated obese subjects $[14-16]$; however, the occurrence of expiratory flow limitation increases dramatically when supine and therefore has implications for patient populations such as the obese in the intensive care unit or during anesthesia. Furthermore, expiratory flow limitation is likely to be important in patients with airflow obstruction (Fig. [19.2b](#page-315-0)), such as in Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) patients or in asthmatics during episodes of bronchoconstriction. Expiratory flow limitation is commonly associated with COPD [17]; however, it is unknown whether obesity exaggerates the occurrence and/or magnitude of expiratory flow limitation in COPD. On the other hand, recent research suggests that while expiratory flow limitation is uncommon in obese asthmatics at baseline, its presence may explain reduced symptom control in obese asthmatics after the resolution of ICS-responsive airway inflammation $[16]$. Furthermore, obese patients, both those with and without asthma, are at increased risk of expiratory flow limitation during bronchoconstriction [16]. Taken together, this suggests that expiratory flow limitation may alter the perception of symptoms in obese asthmatics, thereby contributing to symptoms of wheezing and dyspnea which may not necessarily be reduced by standard ICS therapy.

Fig. 19.2 Representative flow-volume traces showing maximal expiratory flow volume loops as well as tidal breathing loops. As is the convention, expiration is represented as positive on the *y*-axis. Compared to the normal weight, healthy patient (**a** and **b** , *solid*) obese patients without airways disease (**a** , *dashed*) are likely to have a small reduction in total lung capacity (TLC), similar maximal expiratory flow rates throughout expiration and a similar residual volume (RV). The reduction in functional residual capacity in the obese patient places tidal breathing close to RV, although tidal breathing will not usually reach the maximal expiratory loop under baseline conditions. In contrast, in patients with airway obstruction in which maximal expiratory flow rates are decreased and RV increased, obesity may lead to tidal breathing encroaching on the maximal expiratory loop (**b**, *dashed*). In this case expiratory flow limitation would occur during tidal breathing

Summary: Lung Function and Obesity

 The presence of increase adipose tissue surrounding the lungs leads to dramatic effects on the mechanical properties of the lung, so that tidal breathing occurs at substantially reduced volumes. Although spirometry is largely unaffected, the reduction in tidal FRC leads to an increase in airways resistance during tidal breathing and increases the risk of expiratory flow limitation, especially during bronchoconstriction or during supine posture. Therefore the interaction between these mechanical effects of obesity with disease is likely to have important clinical implications, such as increased respiratory symptoms in asthmatic patients which are unlikely to be altered by standard therapy.

Interactions Between Obesity and Asthma

 Obesity is a major risk factor for asthma. This has been described in reports from all over the world, in all ethnic groups, in adults as well as children $[18-22]$. There is also a dose dependent relationship between obesity and asthma, such that the greater the BMI, the greater the risk of asthma [22], indeed,

Fig. 19.3 Phenotypes of Asthma in Obesity. Obesity is a disease modifier of asthma in those with early-onset allergic asthma, and likely causes de novo airway disease in patients who have late-onset asthma in the setting of obesity

in patients with BMI's over 60 kg/m², the prevalence of obesity has been reported as over 30 % [23]. To put this into perspective, it is estimated that obesity causes 250,000 new cases of asthma per year in the USA $[24]$.

When the first reports surfaced reporting an association between obesity and asthma, there were concerns that this was simply related to misdiagnosis: obesity was causing symptoms and increased ventilatory requirements that were being confused with asthma. However, there appears to be no difference in the rate of misdiagnosis of asthma between obese and lean individuals [\[25](#page-326-0)]. Another suggestion was that perhaps reduced exercise tolerance, or use of steroid medications in asthma could lead to the future development of obesity. However, obesity is a risk factor for the development of future asthma; obesity precedes the development of asthma and not the other way around [24]. Obesity is a risk factor for the development of incident asthma, and particularly a risk factor for the development of non-atopic asthma [26, [27](#page-326-0)].

 Recent studies suggest that obese asthmatics are not a single, uniform group, but rather include at least two distinct phenotypes of asthma: those with early-onset asthma, and a relatively high prevalence of allergy and higher circulating immunoglobulin E (IgE), and those with late-onset disease, lower prevalence of allergy and lower IgE [28, 29]. It is likely that the former group represent patients who have asthma that is complicated by obesity, and the latter group likely develop asthma secondary to obesity (Fig. 19.3). This is likely why obesity is known to be particularly a risk factor for non-atopic asthma, as this is the group that develops asthma particularly in the setting of obesity. At the same time, there are clearly individuals with early-onset atopic asthma that develop obesity, given the high prevalence of obesity in the developed world, and obesity will complicate the presentation of their asthma.

Clinical Characteristics of Asthma in Obesity

 Asthma in obese individuals has distinct characteristics compared with that in lean individuals. One particular characteristic that presents a challenge to clinicians is that asthma in obesity tends to be characterized by poor asthma control and increased risk of asthma exacerbations [30–35], indeed one publication reported that asthmatics had a greater than fourfold risk of hospitalization compared with nonobese asthmatics [36]. This increased severity has major implications for public health given the number of obese asthmatic patients in countries like the USA.

 While most studies have not distinguished between early-onset allergic asthmatics, and late-onset nonallergic asthmatics, two studies have examined clinical characteristics in these two phenotypes. Holguin et al. found that patients with early-onset asthma appeared to have an increased risk of asthma exacerbations [28], and Sutherland et al. that they had worse asthma control than the late-onset asthma patients [29]. We have shown that these groups also have a differing response to weight loss surgery [37]. Early-onset asthmatics with high IgE experience improved asthma symptoms with bariatric surgery, but no improvement in airway reactivity, whereas those with later-onset asthma and low IgE experience both improved symptoms and highly significant improvements in airway reactivity with bariatric surgery [34]. Future studies will need to more clearly separate out obese asthmatics into these different phenotypes of disease if we are to develop a better understanding of asthma in obesity, with the ultimate goal of developing more effective treatments for this population.

Pathogenesis of Asthma in Obesity

 Asthma in obese individuals likely arises through a combination of mechanical effects, immunometabolic alterations and life-style factors that occur in the setting of obesity. As noted earlier, the obese breathe at low lung volumes [38], and breathing at low lung volumes may cause airway reactivity and expiratory flow limitation [39, [40](#page-327-0)]. Mediators produced by adipose tissue may also affect airway reactivity. For example, Shore et al. have shown that leptin increases, and adiponectin decreases, airway reactivity [41, 42] tumor necrosis factor α and interleukin-6 may also contribute to the development of airway reactivity in obesity [43, 44]. Diet may also be important in the pathogenesis of asthma in obesity. Recent data suggest that a high fat diet may increase airway neutrophilia [45]. The combination of these factors likely lead to a distinct form of asthma in those with late-onset nonallergic asthma, and alters disease on those with early-onset allergic disease.

 Comorbidities which occur in obesity likely also contribute to the development of airway disease. For example, sleep apnea is common in obesity, and is associated with poor asthma control [46]. Depression is also increased in the setting of obesity [47], and associated with neuroendocrine abnormalities which may affect symptom perception and compliance with treatment [48, 49]. Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) is increased in obesity [50] and may contribute to asthma symptoms either by direct reflux of acid into the airway or indirectly through reflux into the esophagus causing vagally mediated bronchospasm [51, [52](#page-327-0)]. GERD, sleep apnea, and depression are likely to be important in the pathogenesis of asthma in obesity.

Medications for the Treatment of Asthma in Obesity

 Obese asthmatics appear to have altered response to some of the standard therapies used in the treatment of asthma. They have attenuated response to inhaled corticosteroid therapy. This was first described by Peters-Golden et al. [53], and has since been noted by a number of other investigators [54, [55](#page-327-0)]. Response to theophylline also appears to be altered in obesity, such that obese asthmatic patients treated with obesity appear to have increased asthma exacerbations compared with lean patients treated with theophylline [56]. Response to leukotrienes does not appear to be attenuated in obesity, though obese patients still have greater responsiveness to steroids than to leukotrienes in terms of lung function response [57]. When treated with high dose inhaled corticosteroids, airway inflammation and asthma symptoms do improve in obese asthmatics, but after treatment asthma symptoms are still independently related to BMI, suggesting that asthma control in obesity is related

to BMI independent of steroid responsive airway inflammation [58]. As obese asthmatics tend to have attenuated response to controller therapy they are a particularly challenging to treat this patient population.

Lifestyle and Weight Loss Interventions

 Life style factors likely contribute to the pathogenesis of asthma in obesity. Given the data suggesting that high fat diet may aggravate airway inflammation $[45, 59]$ $[45, 59]$ $[45, 59]$, dietary intervention is likely to be helpful. Weight loss is likely to be a useful intervention, and although there are no large studies of diet induced weight loss, small studies suggest that this is likely to be a useful lifestyle intervention [60]. Studies suggest that bariatric surgery will lead to highly significant improvements in asthma control, though clearly this is an expensive intervention associated with significant morbidity in its own right, so it is likely to be of use in only a small subset of patients [37, 61]. Lifestyle interventions such as dietary modification and weight loss are likely to be of critical importance in the treatment of obese asthmatics.

Summary: Asthma and Obesity

 Obesity may cause asthma in an otherwise healthy patient, and modify the pathogenesis of disease in a patient with preexisting disease. Factors such as altered mechanics, metabolic mediators, altered immune function, diet and comorbidities such as sleep apnea, GERD and depression may all contribute to airway disease in obesity. Asthma in obese individuals tends to be severe, and these patients suffer with poor control. They respond poorly to standard controller therapy, likely because the pathogenesis of their disease is distinct from asthma in lean individuals.

Interactions Between COPD and Obesity

Epidemiology

 Millions of people suffer with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), in fact it is estimated that $11-25\%$ of the adult population of the world may be afflicted with COPD [62]. It is a debilitating respiratory disease characterized by airflow limitation. Airflow limitation is a result of both narrowing of diseased airways and loss of elastic recoil from an emphysematous lung parenchyma. The disease is caused by exposure to noxious particles and gases. In the USA this exposure is typically tobacco smoke, though worldwide, exposure to biomass fuel is a leading cause of COPD. This airflow limitation leads to symptoms of wheezing, dyspnea and cough, and eventually may cause hypoxemia, right heart failure and death. Patients with COPD are also at increased risk of lung cancer, respiratory infection and cardiovascular disease. In fact COPD is predicted to become the $3rd$ leading cause of mortality world-wide by 2020 $[62]$.

 By way of background, it is worth understanding the epidemiological relationship between these two diseases. It is noteworthy that the prevalence of obesity in COPD is not uniform, but varies with the severity of COPD such that the prevalence of obesity is increased in patients with mild disease, but is decreased in those with severe COPD $[63]$. The reasons for this are not known. One may speculate that obese patients with airflow limitation may come to medical attention more quickly than their lean counterparts because of increased ventilatory requirements with exercise. In the case of the decreased rate of obesity in patients with severe COPD, it has long been recognized that patients with severe COPD may suffer with cachexia which has been attributed to high ventilatory requirements and an increase in circulating inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor alpha, which may cause appetite suppression [64]. In fact low body weight predicts mortality in patients with severe COPD [65], so there may be some protective effects of a slightly higher body weight than normal in this particular population, though the optimal BMI in patients with COPD is not known.

Health Care Utilization in Obese Patients with COPD

 COPD and obesity are two of the most common diseases in the world, so it is critically important to understand the interaction between these two diseases if we are to effectively manage the millions of patients who suffer with both. Recent publications suggest that the rates of obesity are higher in COPD than in the general population and that the presence of obesity in COPD is associated with severe activity limitation and increased health care utilization [66–68]. Obesity is a major factor complicating the management of patients with COPD.

Effects of Obesity on Exercise Tolerance in COPD

Obesity has a significant impact on exercise tolerance in COPD, which differs by type of exercise. Although obese individuals tend to have reduced exercise tolerance when matched for level of lung function [68], obesity may actually improve lung mechanics and exercise tolerance during non-weight-bearing exercise. Obese patients have higher exercise capacity than nonobese patients during bicycle ergometry [69]. This is a result of the effect of obesity on lung mechanics. In COPD, lung volumes tend to increase; this hyperinflation can lead to a sensation of dyspnea. Obesity decreases lung volumes, so it may have beneficial effects on hyperinflation, reducing dyspnea. However, this needs to be balanced against the fact that obesity increases baseline metabolic and ventilatory requirements; when obese patients perform weight-bearing exercise (when their increased body mass leads to higher energy and metabolic demands compared with lean patients), they do not perform as well as lean patients [70]. Obesity increases exercise capacity for non-weight-bearing exercise, but decreases exercise capacity for weight-bearing exercise. Understanding the effects of obesity on different types of exercise in COPD is likely to be an important consideration when designing exercise programs for this population—a population in which pulmonary rehabilitation and exercise is an important intervention know to improve outcomes.

Metabolic Syndrome in COPD

 The relationship between obesity and COPD is likely quite complex. Some recent studies have suggested that the prevalence of metabolic syndrome may be higher in patients with COPD than in age, and gender matched controls $[71-73]$. One could speculate that studies showing that hypoxemia causes insulin resistance may be very relevant to the pathogenesis of metabolic syndrome in COPD [74], though as yet no human studies have addressed this issue.

Summary: COPD and Obesity

 COPD and obesity are two of the most common diseases in the world. Understanding the interaction between these diseases will be important in the coming years given the numbers of patients that suffer with both diseases. Recent work has highlighted the fact that rates of obesity differ by severity of COPD, and that although obesity may have some beneficial effects in non-weight-bearing exercise and be associated with lower mortality in severe COPD, overall obesity is associated with significantly higher health care utilization in COPD. Recent work suggesting that the prevalence of the metabolic syndrome is increased in COPD suggests a bi-directional relationship that is likely to be of high clinical significance given the morbidity and mortality attributable to these two diseases.

Interactions Between Obesity and Pulmonary Hypertension

 Pulmonary hypertension is a devastating disorder causing impaired exercise tolerance, syncope and death. Obesity is associated with pulmonary hypertension [75], and very recent work has reported on mouse models of pulmonary hypertension developing in the setting of obesity [76], suggesting a mechanistic relationship between these diseases.

 Pulmonary hypertension is a disease in which remodeling of the pulmonary vasculature occurs raising resistance and pressures in the pulmonary circulation. Patients present with shortness of breath and decreased exercise tolerance. With advanced cases of pulmonary hypertension, syncope may occur with exercise due to impaired cardiac output, and eventually right heart failure ensues. Lung function testing show decreased diffusing capacity and, in advanced cases hypoxemia. There appear to be a number of factors that could contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension in obese patients.

Left Heart Failure

The most common cause of pulmonary hypertension is left heart failure [77]. Certainly obese patients have increased rates of cardiovascular disease, so this may contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension [78]. Obesity is also associated with the development of heart failure with preserved systolic function. Both forms of left heart failure (with and without preserved ejection fraction) are likely to contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension in obesity [77, 79]. When an obese patients presents with pulmonary hypertension, it is essential to assess left heart function, as the most a likely contributor to the development of pulmonary hypertension.

Sleep Disordered Breathing

 Another common disease that is increased in obesity, and has long been associated with pulmonary hypertension, is sleep apnea [80]. In this case, pulmonary hypertension likely develops as a result of intermittent hypoxemia, particularly if this persists during the day [80]. Hypoxemia causes pulmonary vasoconstriction. Some obese patients with obstructive sleep apnea also have daytime hypercapnia, this is termed obesity hypoventilation syndrome [81]. Hypercapnia may cause pulmonary hypertension through carbon dioxide mediated vasoconstriction [82]. Both sleep apnea and obesity hypoventilation syndrome are important risk factors for the development of pulmonary hypertension in obesity.

Thromboembolic Disease

 Obesity is associated with a pro-coagulant state and endothelial dysfunction, and this has been reported even in obese children [83], so obesity is a significant risk factor for venous thromboembolism [84]. For example obese individuals have a threefold increased risk of pulmonary embolism after foot and ankle trauma [85]. Chronic thromboembolic disease can lead to progressive occlusion and remodeling of the pulmonary vasculature, so thromboembolic disease is an important cause of pulmonary hypertension that should be evaluated in the setting of obesity.

Metabolic Factors

 Metabolic changes in obesity may also contribute to the development of pulmonary hypertension. This is a new and active area of investigation. For example, adiponectin deficient mice develop pulmonary hypertension, and adiponectin overexpression can reverse pulmonary hypertension [76]. Adiponectin inhibits the expression of platelet derived growth factor, a potent vascular smooth muscle mitogen, which may be one mechanism linking the development of pulmonary hypertension in adiponectin deficient states $[76]$. Other mouse models have implicated insulin resistance [86, 87], and also deficiencies in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ and apolipoprotein E pathways in the development of pulmonary hypertension [88, 89]. The role of metabolic factors in the development of pulmonary hypertension will be an important area of research in the coming decade.

Summary: Pulmonary Hypertension and Obesity

 Pulmonary hypertension is a severe, life-threatening disease that is increased in the setting of obesity. There are likely to be multiple factors that could contribute to the pathogenesis of pulmonary hypertension in obesity, and appropriate evaluation of these factors is critical for the appropriate management of these patients.

Interactions Between Obesity and Pneumonia

 Obesity is an important factor in modifying the host response to infection. As discussed elsewhere in this book, obesity has widespread effects on cells of the innate and adaptive immune system, so it is perhaps not surprising that obesity appears to be associated with altered response to respiratory infections.

Viral Pneumonia

Obesity alters the response to influenza infection. A classic example of this is the increased susceptibility and mortality that was reported in obese patients infected with the pandemic H1N1 influenza virus [90, 91]. The reasons for this are not known, though obesity has effects on cells involved in host defense against viral infections, and is also associated with impaired response to influenza vaccination [92]. Mouse models of diet induced obesity have also shown increased mortality following influenza infection with impaired cell-mediated responses, and cytokines responses $[93-95]$. There are fewer studies of the effects of obesity on response to other respiratory viruses, but given the impaired response to influenza vaccination, and the ever present threat of a global pandemic from changes in this virus, the public health implications of impaired immune response to influenza in the setting of obesity are potentially devastating.

Bacterial Pneumonia

 It is not clear whether obesity is a risk factor for the development of bacterial pneumonia. When analyzing human studies reporting pneumonia in relation to BMI, it is important to realize that many chronic diseases which cause weight loss may increase the risk of developing bacterial pneumonia (such as malnutrition, emphysema, other chronic diseases), so it is likely important to exclude underweight patients in any analysis of the risk of bacterial pneumonia in relationship to BMI. Some studies have reported that increased BMI was associated with reduced mortality from bacterial pneumonia [96, 97], though one report from the nurse's health study reported that a 40 pound weight gain was associated with a twofold increase in the risk of community acquired pneumonia [\[98 \]](#page-329-0). The data from human studies is somewhat contradictory, but there is valuable data from mouse models of bacterial pneumonia which have important implications for humans.

Studies in mouse models of leptin deficient mice (ob/ob mice) have shown that leptin deficient mice have increased mortality when challenged with *Klebsiella* and *Streptococcus* , two common causes of pneumonia in humans. This increased mortality is related at least in part to defective alveolar macrophage and neutrophil function $[99, 100]$ $[99, 100]$ $[99, 100]$. If this is also true in humans, this could have significant effects on the pathogenesis of bacterial pneumonia in obese patients.

Summary: Pneumonia and Obesity

 Although there are as of yet few studies of respiratory infection in obesity, studies published so far indicate that obesity is likely to be a major factor which alters response to pneumonia in humans. This was illustrated dramatically by the H1N1 epidemic. Future studies will be needed to determine if immunization recommendations should be altered in obese patients. Future studies will also be needed to determine how response to bacterial pneumonia is altered in obese patients, and whether this has implications for the treatment of these patients.

Interactions Between Obesity and Acute Lung Injury

Acute lung injury (ALI) is a syndrome of bilateral pulmonary infiltrates causing hypoxemic respiratory failure in the absence of left heart failure. It is a devastating disease, afflicting 200,000 people in the USA every year, with a mortality rate between 30 and 40 %. Acute lung injury is characterized by a massive inflammatory response in the lungs in response to an inciting event such as sepsis, trauma, or aspiration. Obesity and metabolic factors may be important as moderating factors in the development of acute lung injury.

Diabetes and Risk of Acute Lung Injury

 It has long been recognized that diabetes is associated with a reduced risk of developing acute lung injury, suggesting that metabolic factors may be important in the pathogenesis of acute lung injury $[101-103]$. This protective effect has also been shown in animal models of diabetes $[104-107]$, though the underlying mechanisms remain unclear. Diabetes is associated with impaired innate immune response [108, [109](#page-330-0)], which although believed to drive the increased risk of infection in diabetics [110], might conversely attenuate inappropriate inflammatory states such as ALI.

Effect of Obesity on Outcomes from Acute Lung Injury

 Obese patients appear to have either similar or perhaps improved survival from acute lung injury compared with lean individuals $[111, 112]$. In fact the highest mortality is typically reported in underweight patients $[111]$, and this is thought to be related to the fact that underweight patients are suffering from significant other diseases that cause weight loss and increase their risk of dying from acute lung injury. Although survival tends to be better than might be anticipated, obese patients are often reported to have longer duration of mechanical ventilation and greater length of hospital stay [113].

Prolonged Mechanical Ventilation in Obese Patients with ALI

 Results of clinical studies have prompted interest in investigating mechanisms by which obesity may influence ICU outcomes. Reasons for increased duration of mechanical ventilation and ICU length of stay in obese patients with ALI observed in some studies may be due to physiologic factors that lead to longer duration of care but do not increase mortality. For example, lung derecruitment due to the weight of the abdomen and chest wall and provider reluctance to extubate an extremely obese patient may contribute to longer duration of ventilation $[114]$.

Improved Survival in Obese Patients with ALI

 Why survival in obese patients with ALI is at least as good as, if not better than, that in normal weight patients is not clear. In the few published reports examining obesity's effects on acute lung injury models, obese mice and rats demonstrate reduced inflammation, lung injury, and mortality from LPS-, hyperoxia-, and ozone-induced ALI $[104, 115-117]$ $[104, 115-117]$ $[104, 115-117]$, although in the case of ozone exposure, findings are mixed and appear to vary with the acuity of exposure $[117–119]$. Obesity may be somehow protective in ALI, but the mechanisms by which that might occur have not been elucidated. A recent study found that obese patients with ALI have lower levels of several proinflammatory cytokines (IL-6, IL-8. and surfactant protein D) that are known to be increased in ALI and to be associated with increased mortality [120], thus suggesting that innate immunity and the inflammatory response may be altered in obesity attenuating the development of acute lung injury.

Summary: Acute Lung Injury and Obesity

 Diabetes reduces the risk of developing acute lung injury, and obesity appears to attenuate cytokine levels and mortality in ALI, yet these patients tend to have longer intensive care unit length of stays. This differential effect on outcome is likely related to the former being related to altered innate immunity, and the latter due to mechanical factors complicating treatment. Nevertheless, the data on mortality in obese patients with acute lung injury suggest that clinicians should be aware that these patients may have good outcomes in the long term, despite their length of stay in the intensive care unit.

Interactions Between Obesity and Sleep Disordered Breathing

 Obesity is a major risk factor for obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) [\[121](#page-330-0) , [122 \]](#page-330-0). Indeed, sleep apnea is rare in normal weight individuals. Men appear to have a greater risk of suffering with OSA than women [\[122](#page-330-0)], though the risk in women increases dramatically after menopause, some of the reasons for this will be discussed below.
Sleep apnea is a disease characterized by snoring and apneic episodes during sleep; this results from repetitive episodes of upper airway obstruction during sleep. Patients present with daytime somnolence, this can have catastrophic consequences for those with a profession that requires a high level of alertness, and it is thought that sleep apnea contributes to a signifi cant proportion of motor vehicle accidents [123]. Sleep apnea is associated with increased cardiovascular morbidity and mortality [124], daytime somnolence and impaired quality of life [125].

Pathogenesis of Obstructive Sleep Apnea

 Apneic episodes are caused by repetitive obstruction of the upper airway during sleep. These apneic episodes are associated with desaturation in oxyhemoglobin, decreases in the duration of stage 4 and REM sleep, and increased sympathetic nervous system activity (which persists into the day). These episodes of upper airway obstruction result from increased collapsibility of the upper airway, impaired neuroventilatory control, and impaired neuromuscular control of the upper airway.

 The increased collapsibility of the upper airway is related in part to neck circumference. It is thought that increased soft tissue mass causes external loading on the airway and contributes to this tendency to collapse [126]. Central obesity aggravates the mechanical compromise of the upper airway, as central obesity acts to mechanically reduce the volume of the lung volume; this in turn tends to reduce external tethering of the upper airway, so central obesity is particularly a risk factor for the development of sleep apnea [126]. This may help explain why men have a higher risk of sleep apnea than women, but that the risk in women increases after menopause, a time in which they tend to develop increased central obesity.

 Another factor that is critical in maintaining upper airway patency is neurological control of ventilation. Cytokines that are increased in the setting of obesity appear to have depressant effects on neurological control of ventilation (such as $TNF\alpha$), and this is likely another important factor in the development of sleep apnea in obesity [127]. Leptin, which is obviously increased in the setting of obesity, is actually a central respiratory stimulant. This is somewhat counterintuitive given that leptin levels are increased in the setting of sleep apnea, even when controlled for the level of obesity [128], and decrease with treatment of sleep apnea. Whether the increased leptin in the setting of sleep apnea is a compensatory mechanism, a futile attempt to increase ventilation [129], or another manifestation of leptin resistance is not known [130].

 A 3rd factor that is involved in the pathogenesis of upper airway collapse is muscle tone in the upper airway, upper airway muscles tone is a critical factor maintaining upper airway patency, and this is decreased during sleep [131, [132](#page-330-0)]. This loss of tone contributes to the tendency of the airway to collapse during sleep [[133 \]](#page-330-0). Fat deposition in the upper airway and possibly the muscles themselves may contribute to reduced function of these pharyngeal muscles in obesity [134], and this may be another mechanism linking the development of sleep apnea in the setting of obesity.

Relationship Between Sleep Apnea and Insulin Resistance

 A number of studies published in recent years suggest that the insulin resistance is increased in patients with sleep apnea [\[74](#page-328-0) , [135 \]](#page-331-0). Mouse models, and human studies of periodic hypoxemia show that periodic hypoxemia may contribute to insulin resistance and steatohepatitis [74, [136](#page-331-0), 137]. There are also data suggesting that treatment of sleep apnea can improve insulin resistance [138]. Hence sleep apnea may contribute to the development of insulin resistance independently of obesity.

Treatment of Sleep Apnea

 Therapy for sleep apnea can include dental devices, surgery, or continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP), all designed to maintain patency of the upper airway [\[139](#page-331-0)]. Another highly effective treatment for sleep apnea is weight loss $[140]$.

Successful treatment of sleep apnea can improve hypertension, insulin resistance and significantly improve quality of life.

Obesity Hypoventilation Syndrome

 Approximately 20 % of patients with OSA have obesity hypoventilation, a disease characterized by sleep apnea and daytime hypercapnia causing hypersomnolence [141]. This was classically described in Charles Dickens's description of "Joe the fat boy" in the Pickwick papers, hence the eponymous label of Pickwickian Syndrome [142]. Today it is more commonly, if less prosaically, known as obesity hypoventilation syndrome. This is a very serious condition, associated with increased mortality and significantly increased health care costs over that for patients with obstructive sleep apnea [143]. Patients can develop hypercapnic respiratory failure requiring hospitalization and ICU admission, they may develop right and left heart failure, so it is important to treat this condition aggressively [[144](#page-331-0)]. This condition will improve with nocturnal positive airway pressure, though on occasion, tracheotomy may be required. The daytime hypercapnia will also improve with appropriate treatment of OSA.

Summary: Sleep Apnea and Obesity

 Obesity, particularly central obesity, is a major risk factor for sleep apnea. Sleep apnea is a serious condition association with significant morbidity and mortality. Sleep apnea itself may contribute to the development of insulin resistance. Obesity hypoventilation syndrome is a severe form of OSA associated with hypercapnia and daytime hypersomnolence. All these conditions can be treated with positive airway pressure, and also respond well to effective weight loss interventions.

Conclusions: Respiratory Disease in Obesity

 Obesity is a major threat to lung health. It fundamentally alters lung mechanics to produce respiratory symptoms even in otherwise "healthy obese" individuals. It leads directly to new-onset disease such as asthma, pulmonary hypertension, and sleep apnea, and significantly alters outcomes in those with COPD and asthma leading to significant increases in health care utilization. The observation that obesity may also alter host response to influenza infection and pneumonia is of major concern given the potential large numbers of patients that could be affected. At the same time, there is evidence that obesity and diabetes may actually have some beneficial effects in patients with acute lung injury, though in terms of health-care utilization this is offset by longer lengths of ICU stay. Obesity is fundamentally altering respiratory disease in the twenty-first Century.

References

- 1. Sharp JT, Henry JP, Sweany SK, Meadows WR, Pietras RJ. Effects of mass loading the respiratory system in man. J Appl Physiol. 1964;19:959–66.
- 2. Sharp JT, Henry JP, Sweany SK, Meadows WR, Pietras RJ. The total work of breathing in normal and obese men. J Clin Invest. 1964;43:728–39.
- 3. Jones RL, Nzekwu MM. The effects of body mass index on lung volumes. Chest. 2006;130:827–33.
- 4. Collins LC, Hoberty PD, Walker JF, Fletcher EC, Peiris AN. The effect of body fat distribution on pulmonary function tests. Chest. 1995;107:1298–302.
- 5. Nicolacakis K, Skowronski ME, Coreno AJ, West E, Nader NZ, Smith RL, McFadden Jr ER. Observations on the physiological interactions between obesity and asthma. J Appl Physiol. 2008;105:1533–41.
- 6. King GG, Brown NJ, Diba C, Thorpe CW, Munoz P, Marks GB, Toelle B, Ng K, Berend N, Salome CM. The effects of body weight on airway calibre. Eur Respir J. 2005;25:896–901.
- 7. Watson RA, Pride NB. Postural changes in lung volumes and respiratory resistance in subjects with obesity. J Appl Physiol. 2005;98:512–7.
- 8. Hedenstierna G, Santesson J, Norlander O. Airway closure and distribution of inspired gas in the extremely obese, breathing spontaneously and during anaesthesia with intermittent positive pressure ventilation. Acta Anaesthesiol Scand. 1976;20:334–42.
- 9. Hakala K, Mustajoki P, Aittomaki J, Sovijarvi AR. Effect of weight loss and body position on pulmonary function and gas exchange abnormalities in morbid obesity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1995;19:343–6.
- 10. Chapman DG, Berend N, King GG, Salome CM. Increased airway closure is a determinant of airway hyperresponsiveness. Eur Respir J. 2008;32:1563–9.
- 11. Yoo Y, Yu J, Lee SH, Kim do K, Choi SH, Kim CK, Koh YY. Comparison of delta fvc (% decrease in fvc at the pc(20)) between cough-variant asthma and classic asthma. J Asthma. 2007;44:35–8.
- 12. Schachter LM, Salome CM, Peat JK, Woolcock AJ. Obesity is a risk for asthma and wheeze but not airway hyperresponsiveness. Thorax. 2001;56:4–8.
- 13. Sin DD, Jones RL, Man SF. Obesity is a risk factor for dyspnea but not for airflow obstruction. Arch Intern Med. 2002;162:1477–81.
- 14. Ferretti A, Giampiccolo P, Cavalli A, Milic-Emili J, Tantucci C. Expiratory flow limitation and orthopnea in massively obese subjects. Chest. 2001;119:1401–8.
- 15. Pankow W, Podszus T, Gutheil T, Penzel T, Peter J, Von Wichert P. Expiratory flow limitation and intrinsic positive end-expiratory pressure in obesity. J Appl Physiol. 1998;85:1236–43.
- 16. Mahadev S, Farah CS, King GG, Salome CM. Obesity, expiratory flow limitation and asthma symptoms. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2013;26:438–43.
- 17. Dellaca RL, Duffy N, Pompilio PP, Aliverti A, Koulouris NG, Pedotti A, Calverley PM. Expiratory flow limitation detected by forced oscillation and negative expiratory pressure. Eur Respir J. 2007;29:363–74.
- 18. Kajbaf TZ, Asar S, Alipoor MR. Relationship between obesity and asthma symptoms among children in ahvaz, iran: a cross sectional study. Ital J Pediatr. 2011;37:1.
- 19. Chu YT, Chen WY, Wang TN, Tseng HI, Wu JR, Ko YC. Extreme bmi predicts higher asthma prevalence and is associated with lung function impairment in school-aged children. Pediatr Pulmonol. 2009;44:472–9.
- 20. Cassol VE, Rizzato TM, Teche SP, Basso DF, Centenaro DF, Maldonado M, Moraes EZ, Hirakata VN, Sole D, Menna-Barreto SS. Obesity and its relationship with asthma prevalence and severity in adolescents from southern brazil. J Asthma. 2006;43:57–60.
- 21. Gennuso J, Epstein LH, Paluch RA, Cerny F. The relationship between asthma and obesity in urban minority children and adolescents. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 1998;152:1197–200.
- 22. Camargo Jr CA, Weiss ST, Zhang S, Willett WC, Speizer FE. Prospective study of body mass index, weight change, and risk of adult-onset asthma in women. Arch Intern Med. 1999;159:2582–8.
- 23. Belle SH, Chapman W, Courcoulas AP, Flum DR, Gagner M, Inabnet WB, King WC, Mitchell JE, Patterson EJ, Thirlby R, et al. Relationship of body mass index with demographic and clinical characteristics in the longitudinal assessment of bariatric surgery (labs). Surg Obes Relat Dis. 2008;4:474–80.
- 24. Beuther DA, Sutherland ER. Overweight, obesity, and incident asthma: a meta-analysis of prospective epidemiologic studies. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;175:661–6.
- 25. Aaron SD, Vandemheen KL, Boulet LP, McIvor RA, Fitzgerald JM, Hernandez P, Lemiere C, Sharma S, Field SK, Alvarez GG, et al. Overdiagnosis of asthma in obese and nonobese adults. CMAJ. 2008;179:1121–31.
- 26. Chen Y, Dales R, Jiang Y. The association between obesity and asthma is stronger in nonallergic than allergic adults. Chest. 2006;130:890–5.
- 27. Chen Y, Rennie D, Cormier Y, Dosman J. Atopy, obesity, and asthma in adults: the humboldt study. J Agromedicine. 2009;14:222–7.
- 28. Holguin F, Bleecker ER, Busse WW, Calhoun WJ, Castro M, Erzurum SC, Fitzpatrick AM, Gaston B, Israel E, Jarjour NN, et al. Obesity and asthma: an association modified by age of asthma onset. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;127:1486–93. e1482.
- 29. Sutherland ER, Goleva E, King TS, Lehman E, Stevens AD, Jackson LP, Stream AR, Fahy JV. Cluster analysis of obesity and asthma phenotypes. PLoS One. 2012;7:e36631.
- 30. Quinto KB, Zuraw BL, Poon KY, Chen W, Schatz M, Christiansen SC. The association of obesity and asthma severity and control in children. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128:964-9.
- 31. Taylor B, Mannino D, Brown C, Crocker D, Twum-Baah N, Holguin F. Body mass index and asthma severity in the national asthma survey. Thorax. 2008;63:14–20.
- 32. Vortmann M, Eisner MD. Bmi and health status among adults with asthma. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2008;16:146–52.
- 33. Lessard A, Turcotte H, Cormier Y, Boulet LP. Obesity and asthma: a specifi c phenotype? Chest. 2008;134: 317–23.
- 34. Schatz M, Mosen DM, Kosinski M, Vollmer WM, Magid DJ, O'Connor E, Zeiger RS. Predictors of asthma control in a random sample of asthmatic patients. J Asthma. 2007;44:341–5.
- 35. Lavoie KL, Bacon SL, Labrecque M, Cartier A, Ditto B. Higher bmi is associated with worse asthma control and quality of life but not asthma severity. Respir Med. 2006;100:648–57.
- 36. Mosen DM, Schatz M, Magid DJ, Camargo Jr CA. The relationship between obesity and asthma severity and control in adults. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;122:507–11. e506.
- 37. Dixon AE, Pratley RE, Forgione PM, Kaminsky DA, Whittaker-Leclair LA, Griffes LA, Garudathri J, Raymond D, Poynter ME, Bunn JY, et al. Effects of obesity and bariatric surgery on airway hyperresponsiveness, asthma control, and inflammation. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;128:508-15. e501-502.
- 38. Salome CM, King GG, Berend N. Physiology of obesity and effects on lung function. J Appl Physiol. 2010; 108:206–11.
- 39. Ding DJ, Martin JG, Macklem PT. Effects of lung volume on maximal methacholine-induced bronchoconstriction in normal humans. J Appl Physiol. 1987;62:1324–30.
- 40. Skloot G, Permutt S, Togias A. Airway hyperresponsiveness in asthma: a problem of limited smooth muscle relaxation with inspiration. J Clin Invest. 1995;96:2393–403.
- 41. Shore SA, Schwartzman IN, Mellema MS, Flynt L, Imrich A, Johnston RA. Effect of leptin on allergic airway responses in mice. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2005;115:103–9.
- 42. Shore SA, Terry RD, Flynt L, Xu A, Hug C. Adiponectin attenuates allergen-induced airway inflammation and hyperresponsiveness in mice. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;118:389–95.
- 43. Williams AS, Chen L, Kasahara DI, Si H, Wurmbrand AP, Shore SA. Obesity and airway responsiveness: role of TNFR2. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2013;26(4):444–54.
- 44. Lang JE, Williams ES, Mizgerd JP, Shore SA. Effect of obesity on pulmonary inflammation induced by acute ozone exposure: role of interleukin-6. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. 2008;294:L1013–20.
- 45. Wood LG, Garg ML, Gibson PG. A high-fat challenge increases airway inflammation and impairs bronchodilator recovery in asthma. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;127:1133–40.
- 46. Teodorescu M, Consens FB, Bria WF, Coffey MJ, McMorris MS, Weatherwax KJ, Palmisano J, Senger CM, Ye Y, Kalbfleisch JD, et al. Predictors of habitual snoring and obstructive sleep apnea risk in patients with asthma. Chest. 2009;135:1125–32.
- 47. Strine TW, Mokdad AH, Balluz LS, Gonzalez O, Crider R, Berry JT, Kroenke K. Depression and anxiety in the united states: findings from the 2006 behavioral risk factor surveillance system. Psychiatr Serv. 2008;59:1383-90.
- 48. Strine TW, Ford ES, Balluz L, Chapman DP, Mokdad AH. Risk behaviors and health-related quality of life among adults with asthma: the role of mental health status. Chest. 2004;126:1849–54.
- 49. Strine TW, Mokdad AH, Balluz LS, Berry JT, Gonzalez O. Impact of depression and anxiety on quality of life, health behaviors, and asthma control among adults in the united states with asthma, 2006. J Asthma. 2008;45: 123–33.
- 50. Eslick GD. Gastrointestinal symptoms and obesity: a meta-analysis. Obes Rev. 2012;13:469–79.
- 51. Schan CA, Harding SM, Haile JM, Bradley LA, Richter JE. Gastroesophageal reflux-induced bronchoconstriction. An intraesophageal acid infusion study using state-of-the-art technology. Chest. 1994;106:731–7.
- 52. Harding SM. Gastroesophageal reflux and asthma: insight into the association. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1999; 104:251–9.
- 53. Peters-Golden M, Swern A, Bird SS, Hustad CM, Grant E, Edelman JM. Influence of body mass index on the response to asthma controller agents. Eur Respir J. 2006;27:495–503.
- 54. Boulet LP, Franssen E. Influence of obesity on response to fluticasone with or without salmeterol in moderate asthma. Respir Med. 2007;101:2240–7.
- 55. Camargo Jr CA, Boulet LP, Sutherland ER, Busse WW, Yancey SW, Emmett AH, Ortega HG, Ferro TJ. Body mass index and response to asthma therapy: fluticasone propionate/salmeterol versus montelukast. J Asthma. 2010;47:76–82.
- 56. Dixon AE, Shade DM, Cohen RI, Skloot GS, Holbrook JT, Smith LJ, Lima JJ, Allayee H, Irvin CG, Wise RA. Effect of obesity on clinical presentation and response to treatment in asthma. J Asthma. 2006;43:553–8.
- 57. Sutherland ER, Camargo Jr CA, Busse WW, Meltzer EO, Ortega HG, Yancey SW, Emmett AH, Stempel DA. Comparative effect of body mass index on response to asthma controller therapy. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2010; 31:20–5.
- 58. Farah CS, Kermode JA, Downie SR, Brown NJ, Hardaker KM, Berend N, King GG, Salome CM. Obesity is a determinant of asthma control independent of inflammation and lung mechanics. Chest. 2011;140:659–66.
- 59. Scott HA, Gibson PG, Garg ML, Wood LG. Airway inflammation is augmented by obesity and fatty acids in asthma. Eur Respir J. 2011;38:594–602.
- 60. Stenius-Aarniala B, Poussa T, Kvarnstrom J, Gronlund EL, Ylikahri M, Mustajoki P. Immediate and long term effects of weight reduction in obese people with asthma: randomised controlled study. BMJ. 2000;320:827–32.
- 61. Boulet LP, Turcotte H, Martin J, Poirier P. Effect of bariatric surgery on airway response and lung function in obese subjects with asthma. Respir Med. 2012;106(5):651–60.
- 62. Soriano JB, Rodriguez-Roisin R. Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease overview: epidemiology, risk factors, and clinical presentation. Proc Am Thorac Soc. 2011;8:363–7.
- 63. Steuten LM, Creutzberg EC, Vrijhoef HJ, Wouters EF. Copd as a multicomponent disease: inventory of dyspnoea, underweight, obesity and fat free mass depletion in primary care. Prim Care Respir J. 2006;15:84–91.
- 64. Schols AM, Gosker HR. The pathophysiology of cachexia in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Curr Opin Support Palliat Care. 2009;3:282–7.
- 65. Yang L, Zhou M, Smith M, Yang G, Peto R, Wang J, Boreham J, Hu Y, Chen Z. Body mass index and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease-related mortality: a nationally representative prospective study of 220,000 men in china. Int J Epidemiol. 2010;39:1027–36.
- 66. Vozoris N, O'Donnell DE. Prevalence, risk factors, activity limitation and health care utilization of an obese, population-based sample with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Can Respir J. 2012;19:e18–24.
- 67. Monteiro F, Camillo CA, Vitorasso R, Sant'anna T, Hernandes NA, Probst VS, Pitta F. Obesity and physical activity in the daily life of patients with copd. Lung. 2012;190:403–10.
- 68. Cecere LM, Littman AJ, Slatore CG, Udris EM, Bryson CL, Boyko EJ, Pierson DJ, Au DH. Obesity and copd: associated symptoms, health-related quality of life, and medication use. COPD. 2011;8:275–84.
- 69. Ora J, Laveneziana P, Ofi r D, Deesomchok A, Webb KA, O'Donnell DE. Combined effects of obesity and chronic obstructive pulmonary disease on dyspnea and exercise tolerance. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;180: 964–71.
- 70. Ramachandran K, McCusker C, Connors M, Zuwallack R, Lahiri B. The influence of obesity on pulmonary rehabilitation outcomes in patients with copd. Chron Respir Dis. 2008;5:205–9.
- 71. Poulain M, Doucet M, Drapeau V, Fournier G, Tremblay A, Poirier P, Maltais F. Metabolic and inflammatory profile in obese patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Chron Respir Dis. 2008;5:35–41.
- 72. Watz H, Waschki B, Kirsten A, Muller KC, Kretschmar G, Meyer T, Holz O, Magnussen H. The metabolic syndrome in patients with chronic bronchitis and copd: frequency and associated consequences for systemic inflammation and physical inactivity. Chest. 2009;136:1039–46.
- 73. Marquis K, Maltais F, Duguay V, Bezeau AM, LeBlanc P, Jobin J, Poirier P. The metabolic syndrome in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. J Cardiopulm Rehabil. 2005;25:226–32. discussion 233–224.
- 74. Drager LF, Jun JC, Polotsky VY. Metabolic consequences of intermittent hypoxia: relevance to obstructive sleep apnea. Best Pract Res Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2010;24:843–51.
- 75. Burger CD, Foreman AJ, Miller DP, Safford RE, McGoon MD, Badesch DB. Comparison of body habitus in patients with pulmonary arterial hypertension enrolled in the registry to evaluate early and long-term pah disease management with normative values from the national health and nutrition examination survey. Mayo Clin Proc. 2011;86:105–12.
- 76. Summer R, Walsh K, Medoff BD. Obesity and pulmonary arterial hypertension: is adiponectin the molecular link between these conditions? Pulm Circ. 2011;1:440–7.
- 77. Barnett CF, De Marco T. Pulmonary hypertension associated with left-sided heart disease. Heart Fail Clin. 2012;8:447–59.
- 78. Khan MF, Movahed MR. Obesity cardiomyopathy and systolic function: obesity is not independently associated with dilated cardiomyopathy. Heart Fail Rev. 2013;18:207–17.
- 79. Perez VA, Haddad F, Zamanian RT. Diagnosis and management of pulmonary hypertension associated with left ventricular diastolic dysfunction. Pulm Circ. 2012;2:163–9.
- 80. Golbin JM, Somers VK, Caples SM. Obstructive sleep apnea, cardiovascular disease, and pulmonary hypertension. Proc Am Thorac Soc. 2008;5:200–6.
- 81. Borel JC, Borel AL, Monneret D, Tamisier R, Levy P, Pepin JL. Obesity hypoventilation syndrome: from sleepdisordered breathing to systemic comorbidities and the need to offer combined treatment strategies. Respirology. 2012;17:601–10.
- 82. Curley G, Laffey JG, Kavanagh BP. Bench-to-bedside review: carbon dioxide. Crit Care. 2010;14:220.
- 83. Singh A, Foster GD, Gunawardana J, McCoy TA, Nguyen T, Vander Veur S, Komaroff E, Rao AK. Elevated circulating tissue factor procoagulant activity, factor vii, and plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 in childhood obesity: evidence of a procoagulant state. Br J Haematol. 2012;158:523–7.
- 84. Allman-Farinelli MA. Obesity and venous thrombosis: a review. Semin Thromb Hemost. 2011;37:903–7.
- 85. Shibuya N, Frost CH, Campbell JD, Davis ML, Jupiter DC. Incidence of acute deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in foot and ankle trauma: analysis of the national trauma data bank. J Foot Ankle Surg. 2012;51:63–8.
- 86. Zamanian RT, Hansmann G, Snook S, Lilienfeld D, Rappaport KM, Reaven GM, Rabinovitch M, Doyle RL. Insulin resistance in pulmonary arterial hypertension. Eur Respir J. 2009;33:318–24.
- 87. Pugh ME, Robbins IM, Rice TW, West J, Newman JH, Hemnes AR. Unrecognized glucose intolerance is common in pulmonary arterial hypertension. J Heart Lung Transplant. 2011;30:904–11.
- 88. Hansmann G, de Jesus Perez VA, Alastalo TP, Alvira CM, Guignabert C, Bekker JM, Schellong S, Urashima T, Wang L, Morrell NW, et al. An antiproliferative bmp-2/ppargamma/apoe axis in human and murine smcs and its role in pulmonary hypertension. J Clin Invest. 2008;118:1846–57.
- 89. Hansmann G, Wagner RA, Schellong S, Perez VA, Urashima T, Wang L, Sheikh AY, Suen RS, Stewart DJ, Rabinovitch M. Pulmonary arterial hypertension is linked to insulin resistance and reversed by peroxisome proliferator- activated receptor-gamma activation. Circulation. 2007;115:1275–84.
- 90. Dominguez-Cherit G, Lapinsky SE, Macias AE, Pinto R, Espinosa-Perez L, de la Torre A, Poblano-Morales M, Baltazar-Torres JA, Bautista E, Martinez A, et al. Critically ill patients with 2009 influenza a(h1n1) in mexico. JAMA. 2009;302:1880–7.
- 91. Fezeu L, Julia C, Henegar A, Bitu J, Hu FB, Grobbee DE, Kengne AP, Hercberg S, Czernichow S. Obesity is associated with higher risk of intensive care unit admission and death in influenza a (h1n1) patients: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Obes Rev. 2011;12:653–9.
- 92. Paich HA, Sheridan PA, Handy J, Karlsson EA, Schultz-Cherry S, Hudgens MG, Noah TL, Weir SS, Beck MA. Overweight and obese adult humans have a defective cellular immune response to pandemic H1N1 Influenza a virus. Obesity. 2013:2377–86.
- 93. Karlsson EA, Sheridan PA, Beck MA. Diet-induced obesity impairs the t cell memory response to influenza virus infection. J Immunol. 2010;184:3127–33.
- 94. Smith AG, Sheridan PA, Harp JB, Beck MA. Diet-induced obese mice have increased mortality and altered immune responses when infected with influenza virus. J Nutr. 2007;137:1236–43.
- 95. Smith AG, Sheridan PA, Tseng RJ, Sheridan JF, Beck MA. Selective impairment in dendritic cell function and altered antigen-specific cd8+ t-cell responses in diet-induced obese mice infected with influenza virus. Immunology. 2009;126:268–79.
- 96. Corrales-Medina VF, Valayam J, Serpa JA, Rueda AM, Musher DM. The obesity paradox in community-acquired bacterial pneumonia. Int J Infect Dis. 2011;15:e54–7.
- 97. Inoue Y, Koizumi A, Wada Y, Iso H, Watanabe Y, Date C, Yamamoto A, Kikuchi S, Inaba Y, Toyoshima H, et al. Risk and protective factors related to mortality from pneumonia among middleaged and elderly community residents: the jacc study. J Epidemiol. 2007;17:194–202.
- 98. Baik I, Curhan GC, Rimm EB, Bendich A, Willett WC, Fawzi WW. A prospective study of age and lifestyle factors in relation to community-acquired pneumonia in us men and women. Arch Intern Med. 2000;160:3082–8.
- 99. Mancuso P, Gottschalk A, Phare SM, Peters-Golden M, Lukacs NW, Huffnagle GB. Leptin-deficient mice exhibit impaired host defense in gram-negative pneumonia. J Immunol. 2002;168:4018–24.
- 100. Mancuso P, Huffnagle GB, Olszewski MA, Phipps J, Peters-Golden M. Leptin corrects host defense defects after acute starvation in murine pneumococcal pneumonia. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2006;173:212–8.
- 101. Moss M, Guidot DM, Steinberg KP, Duhon GF, Treece P, Wolken R, Hudson LD, Parsons PE. Diabetic patients have a decreased incidence of acute respiratory distress syndrome. Crit Care Med. 2000;28:2187–92.
- 102. Iscimen R, Cartin-Ceba R, Yilmaz M, Khan H, Hubmayr RD, Afessa B, Gajic O. Risk factors for the development of acute lung injury in patients with septic shock: an observational cohort study. Crit Care Med. 2008;36: 1518–22.
- 103. Gong MN, Thompson BT, Williams P, Pothier L, Boyce PD, Christiani DC. Clinical predictors of and mortality in acute respiratory distress syndrome: potential role of red cell transfusion. Crit Care Med. 2005;33:1191–8.
- 104. Wright JK, Nwariaku FN, Clark J, Falck JC, Rogers T, Turnage RH. Effect of diabetes mellitus on endotoxininduced lung injury. Arch Surg. 1999;134:1354–8. discussion 1358–1359.
- 105. Boichot E, Sannomiya P, Escofier N, Germain N, Fortes ZB, Lagente V. Endotoxin-induced acute lung injury in rats. Role of insulin. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 1999;12:285–90.
- 106. Alba-Loureiro TC, Martins EF, Landgraf RG, Jancar S, Curi R, Sannomiya P. Role of insulin on pge2 generation during lps-induced lung inflammation in rats. Life Sci. 2006;78:578-85.
- 107. de Oliveira Martins J, Meyer-Pflug AR, Alba-Loureiro TC, Melbostad H, Costa da Cruz JW, Coimbra R, Curi R, Sannomiya P. Modulation of lipopolysaccharide-induced acute lung inflammation: role of insulin. Shock. 2006;25:260–6.
- 108. Alba-Loureiro TC, Munhoz CD, Martins JO, Cerchiaro GA, Scavone C, Curi R, Sannomiya P. Neutrophil function and metabolism in individuals with diabetes mellitus. Braz J Med Biol Res. 2007;40:1037–44.
- 109. Moreno-Navarrete JM, Fernandez-Real JM. Antimicrobial-sensing proteins in obesity and type 2 diabetes: the buffering efficiency hypothesis. Diabetes Care. 2011;34 Suppl 2:S335-41.
- 110. Moutschen MP, Scheen AJ, Lefebvre PJ. Impaired immune responses in diabetes mellitus: analysis of the factors and mechanisms involved. Relevance to the increased susceptibility of diabetic patients to specific infections. Diabete Metab. 1992;18:187–201.
- 111. O'Brien Jr JM, Phillips GS, Ali NA, Lucarelli M, Marsh CB, Lemeshow S. Body mass index is independently associated with hospital mortality in mechanically ventilated adults with acute lung injury. Crit Care Med. 2006;34:738–44.
- 112. O'Brien Jr JM, Welsh CH, Fish RH, Ancukiewicz M, Kramer AM. Excess body weight is not independently associated with outcome in mechanically ventilated patients with acute lung injury. Ann Intern Med. 2004; 140:338–45.
- 113. Morris AE, Stapleton RD, Rubenfeld GD, Hudson LD, Caldwell E, Steinberg KP. The association between body mass index and clinical outcomes in acute lung injury. Chest. 2007;131:342–8.
- 114. Walz JM, Zayaruzny M, Heard SO. Airway management in critical illness. Chest. 2007;131:608–20.
- 115. Bellmeyer A, Martino JM, Chandel NS, Scott Budinger GR, Dean DA, Mutlu GM. Leptin resistance protects mice from hyperoxia-induced acute lung injury. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2007;175:587–94.
- 116. Barazzone-Argiroffo C, Muzzin P, Donati YR, Kan CD, Aubert ML, Piguet PF. Hyperoxia increases leptin production: a mechanism mediated through endogenous elevation of corticosterone. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. 2001;281:L1150–6.
- 117. Shore SA, Lang JE, Kasahara DI, Lu FL, Verbout NG, Si H, Williams ES, Terry RD, Lee A, Johnston RA. Pulmonary responses to subacute ozone exposure in obese vs. lean mice. J Appl Physiol. 2009;107:1445–52.
- 118. Lu FL, Johnston RA, Flynt L, Theman TA, Terry RD, Schwartzman IN, Lee A, Shore SA. Increased pulmonary responses to acute ozone exposure in obese db/db mice. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. 2006;290: L856–65.
- 119. Johnston RA, Theman TA, Lu FL, Terry RD, Williams ES, Shore SA. Diet-induced obesity causes innate airway hyperresponsiveness to methacholine and enhances ozone-induced pulmonary inflammation. J Appl Physiol. 2008;104:1727–35.
- 120. Stapleton RD, Dixon AE, Parsons PE, Ware LB, Suratt BT. The association between bmi and plasma cytokine levels in patients with acute lung injury. Chest. 2010;138:568–77.
- 121. Hiestand DM, Britz P, Goldman M, Phillips B. Prevalence of symptoms and risk of sleep apnea in the us population: results from the national sleep foundation sleep in america 2005 poll. Chest. 2006;130:780–6.
- 122. Young T, Palta M, Dempsey J, Skatrud J, Weber S, Badr S. The occurrence of sleep-disordered breathing among middle-aged adults. N Engl J Med. 1993;328:1230–5.
- 123. Smolensky MH, Di Milia L, Ohayon MM, Philip P. Sleep disorders, medical conditions, and road accident risk. Accid Anal Prev. 2011;43:533–48.
- 124. Loke YK, Brown JW, Kwok CS, Niruban A, Myint PK. Association of obstructive sleep apnea with risk of serious cardiovascular events: systematic review and meta-analysis. Circ Cardiovasc Qual Outcomes. 2012;5(5):720–8.
- 125. Goncalves MA, Paiva T, Ramos E, Guilleminault C. Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome, sleepiness, and quality of life. Chest. 2004;125:2091–6.
- 126. Isono S. Obesity and obstructive sleep apnoea: mechanisms for increased collapsibility of the passive pharyngeal airway. Respirology. 2012;17:32–42.
- 127. Opp MR. Cytokines and sleep. Sleep Med Rev. 2005;9:355–64.
- 128. Phillips BG, Kato M, Narkiewicz K, Choe I, Somers VK. Increases in leptin levels, sympathetic drive, and weight gain in obstructive sleep apnea. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2000;279:H234–7.
- 129. Polotsky VY, Wilson JA, Smaldone MC, Haines AS, Hurn PD, Tankersley CG, Smith PL, Schwartz AR, O'Donnell CP. Female gender exacerbates respiratory depression in leptin-deficient obesity. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2001;164:1470–5.
- 130. Malli F, Papaioannou AI, Gourgoulianis KI, Daniil Z. The role of leptin in the respiratory system: an overview. Respir Res. 2010;11:152.
- 131. Wheatley JR, Mezzanotte WS, Tangel DJ, White DP. Influence of sleep on genioglossus muscle activation by negative pressure in normal men. Am Rev Respir Dis. 1993;148:597–605.
- 132. Tangel DJ, Mezzanotte WS, Sandberg EJ, White DP. Influences of nrem sleep on the activity of tonic vs. inspiratory phasic muscles in normal men. J Appl Physiol. 1992;73:1058–66.
- 133. Eckert DJ, Malhotra A, Lo YL, White DP, Jordan AS. The influence of obstructive sleep apnea and gender on genioglossus activity during rapid eye movement sleep. Chest. 2009;135:957–64.
- 134. Schotland HM, Insko EK, Schwab RJ. Quantitative magnetic resonance imaging demonstrates alterations of the lingual musculature in obstructive sleep apnea. Sleep. 1999;22:605–13.
- 135. Drager LF, Lopes HF, Maki-Nunes C, Trombetta IC, Toschi-Dias E, Alves MJ, Fraga RF, Jun JC, Negrao CE, Krieger EM, et al. The impact of obstructive sleep apnea on metabolic and inflammatory markers in consecutive patients with metabolic syndrome. PLoS One. 2010;5:e12065.
- 136. Polotsky VY, Patil SP, Savransky V, Laffan A, Fonti S, Frame LA, Steele KE, Schweizter MA, Clark JM, Torbenson MS, et al. Obstructive sleep apnea, insulin resistance, and steatohepatitis in severe obesity. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2009;179:228–34.
- 137. Louis M, Punjabi NM. Effects of acute intermittent hypoxia on glucose metabolism in awake healthy volunteers. J Appl Physiol. 2009;106:1538–44.
- 138. Surani S, Subramanian S. Effect of continuous positive airway pressure therapy on glucose control. World J Diabetes. 2012;3:65–70.
- 139. Park JG, Ramar K, Olson EJ. Updates on definition, consequences, and management of obstructive sleep apnea. Mayo Clin Proc. 2011;86:549–54. quiz 554-545.
- 140. Foster GD, Borradaile KE, Sanders MH, Millman R, Zammit G, Newman AB, Wadden TA, Kelley D, Wing RR, Pi-Sunyer FX, et al. A randomized study on the effect of weight loss on obstructive sleep apnea among obese patients with type 2 diabetes: the sleep ahead study. Arch Intern Med. 2009;169:1619–26.
- 141. Chau EH, Lam D, Wong J, Mokhlesi B, Chung F. Obesity hypoventilation syndrome: a review of epidemiology, pathophysiology, and perioperative considerations. Anesthesiology. 2012;117:188–205.
- 142. Littleton SW, Mokhlesi B. The pickwickian syndrome-obesity hypoventilation syndrome. Clin Chest Med. 2009;30:467–78. Vii–viii.
- 143. Jennum P, Kjellberg J. Health, social and economical consequences of sleep-disordered breathing: a controlled national study. Thorax. 2011;66:560–6.
- 144. Lee WY, Mokhlesi B. Diagnosis and management of obesity hypoventilation syndrome in the icu. Crit Care Clin. 2008;24:533–49. vii.

Chapter 20 Adiposity and Kidney Disease

 Josephine D. Abraham and Srinivasan Beddhu

 Keywords Adipose tissue • Obesity • Kidney disease • Insulin resistance • Cardiovascular outcomes

Key Points

- The prevalence of chronic kidney disease (CKD) is increasing worldwide and is a global public health challenge.
- Epidemiological data suggest a potential causal relationship with adiposity.
- Clinical and laboratory studies suggest that adiposity is involved in the development and progression of kidney disease.
- Mechanisms of kidney damage in obesity include adaptation to increased body mass, activation of sympathetic nervous and renin–angiotensin systems, insulin resistance, hyperlipidemia, and release of adipokines.
- Kidney disease may also effect the association of adiposity with cardiovascular outcomes.
- In this chapter, the interactions of adiposity and kidney disease and their effects on clinical outcomes are examined.

J.D. Abraham, M.D., M.P.H.

Division of Nephrology, Department of Medicine, University of Utah Medical Center, 85 North Medical Drive, Salt Lake City, UT 84112, USA e-mail: jo.abraham@hsc.utah.edu

S. Beddhu, M.D. (\boxtimes)

Division of Nephrology and Hypertension , Veterans Affairs Salt Lake City Healthcare System, University of Utah, 85 North Medical Drive East, Salt Lake City, UT 84112, USA e-mail: Srinivasan.Beddhu@hsc.utah.edu

Introduction

 Chronic kidney disease (CKD) is increasingly common. The prevalence of CKD in the US population is 15.1 %, affecting nearly 20 million. At the end of 2009, the number of people with stage 5 CKD (glomerular filtration rate (GFR) <15 ml/min) requiring dialysis was $571,414$ with a prevalence rate of about 1,700 per million population, representing over an 80 % increase in the past decade [1].

 There is evidence that adiposity is involved in the development and progression of kidney disease. Although adiposity is a well known cardiovascular risk factor in the general population, epidemiological studies have raised uncertainties regarding the impact of adiposity on clinical outcomes in CKD and dialysis patients. In this chapter, we address these two issues: the effects of adiposity on kidney disease and the effects of kidney disease on the associations of adiposity on cardiovascular risk factors and cardiovascular disease.

Effect of Adipose Tissue on Progression of Kidney Disease

Epidemiological Data

In many populations, the rising trend of kidney disease has mirrored that of obesity $[2, 3]$. Obesity, which is mainly caused by increase in adipose tissue, has a direct relationship to the development and progression of diabetes mellitus, hypertension, and dyslipidemia. Diabetes and hypertension are well known to be the two most common causes of renal impairment. The United States Renal Data System (USRDS) lists diabetes mellitus as the etiology for end stage renal disease (ESRD) in 47 % of the prevalent dialysis population and hypertension accounts for nearly 28 %. Analyses of the Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) [4] and Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) studies [5] showed that high triglycerides and low high density lipoprotein (HDL) are related to the development of CKD.

The above data raises the question whether the association of adiposity with CKD is a mere reflection of the other obesity related comorbidities such as diabetes mellitus, hypertension, and dyslipidemia or whether adiposity is an independent risk factor for kidney disease. In an analysis of the ARIC data, the odds ratio (OR) of developing CKD during a 9-years follow-up period in participants with metabolic syndrome was 1.43 and remained at 1.23 after adjusting for subsequent development of diabetes mellitus and hypertension. Compared with participants with no traits of metabolic syndrome, those with one, two, three, four, or five traits of the metabolic syndrome showed a graded increased in the OR for CKD from 1.13 to 2.45. Thus, metabolic syndrome is independently associated with an increased risk for incident CKD in non diabetic adults $[6]$. Johnson et al. also confirmed the earlier observation that the prevalence of metabolic syndrome increased with decreasing creatinine clearance suggesting that metabolic syndrome is an independent predictor of CKD [7].

 Kidney damage is clinically manifest as loss of albumin in urine (albuminuria) or decline in GFR. Analysis of Third National Health and Nutritional Examination Survey (NHANES) data further showed that abdominal obesity was associated with both a decrease in GFR and microalbuminuria (24 h urinary excretion of albumin excretion in the range of $150-300$ mg/d) [8]. This association was also seen with each of the other elements of metabolic syndrome (insulin resistance, hypertension, hypertriglyceridemia, and low HDL). Furthermore, there was a graded relationship between the components present and the corresponding prevalence of CKD and microalbuminuria. Microalbuminuria is a well known predictor of adverse cardiovascular outcomes.

 Thus, metabolic syndrome is independently associated with the development and progression of CKD and microalbuminuria.

Cardiovascular	Hypertension
Renal	Altered vascular structure and function
	Enhanced renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system
	Enhanced sympathetic nervous system
Metabolic	Hyperinsulinemia/insulin resistance
	Dyslipidemia
	Hypercortisolemia
Inflammatory	Hyperleptinemia
Hematological	Hypercoagulability
	Altered kallikrein-kinin system

 Table 20.1 Mechanisms of kidney damage

Renal Pathology in Adiposity

 Histologically, renal biopsies of obese patients with renal failure have shown glomerulomegaly and focal and segmental glomerulosclerosis $[9, 10]$ $[9, 10]$ $[9, 10]$. In patients with morbid obesity and a mean body mass index of 52 kg/m² glomerulomegaly, podocyte hypertrophy with expansion of mesangial matrix and mesangial proliferation were observed [11]. Metabolic syndrome is also known to be associated with greater tubular atrophy, interstitial fibrosis and vascular damage on renal histology [12].

Mechanisms of Kidney Damage in Adiposity

 There are several biological mechanisms through which adiposity could lead to kidney damage (Table 20.1). The pathophysiology of renal dysfunction in obesity is a combination of hemodynamic and metabolic abnormalities that include glomerular hyperfiltration, increased renal venous pressure, glomerular hypertrophy, and increased synthesis of vasoactive and fibrogenic substances (including angiotensin II, insulin, leptin, and transforming growth factor [TGF]-β). The following discussion elaborates on these mechanisms.

Adaptation to Increased Body Mass

 An increase in body mass leads to an increased excretory load of nitrogen and metabolic waste. As the nephron number is fixed, this leads to an increased work load with hyperperfusion and hyperfiltration of each nephron. Obese patients have an increase in renal plasma flow and glomerular filtration rate by 31 and 51 %, respectively, leading to an increase in filtration fraction and glomerular hypertension [13]. It has been shown that obesity related glomerular hyperfiltration ameliorates after weight loss [14].

Adverse Effects of Obesity-Induced Sodium Retention

 Obesity leads to activation of the sympathetic nervous system, in part by hyperleptinemia that stimulates the hypothalamic pro-opiomelanocortin pathway [15]. The renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system (RAAS) is also upregulated in obesity. The increased sympathetic nervous and renin–angiotensin systems lead to volume expansion and increased blood pressure. Further, the excess visceral adipose tissue may lead to physical compression of the kidneys causing increased intra renal pressures and increased tubular reabsorption of sodium $[15]$.

 The increased tubular reabsorption of sodium leads to afferent arteriolar vasodilatation and glomerular hyperfiltration [16]. The afferent arteriolar vasodilation and increased systemic arterial pressure cause an increase in hydrostatic pressure and contribute to glomerular capillary wall stress. These changes along with hyperlipidemia and hyperinsulinemia may cause glomerular injury with increased matrix accumulation and eventually glomerulosclerosis and loss of nephron function in obese subjects.

Direct or Indirect Effects of Hyperinsulinemia/Insulin Resistance

 Insulin resistance and hyperinsulinemia are important pathophysiological factors in the development of metabolic syndrome. Hyperinsulinemia contributes to renal vascular injury by stimulating smooth muscle cell proliferation [17]. Hyperinsulinemia also has direct and indirect effects on the progression of glomerular dysfunction. The direct effects include irreversible glycosylation of glomerular protein, inhibition of phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase pathway (PI-3K), and activation of mitogenic activated protein (MAP) kinase pathway leading to increased atherogenesis and endothelial dysfunction [18]. Hyperinsulinemia is also associated with decreased endothelial production of nitric oxide and increased oxidative stress leading to vascular endothelial injury. The indirect effects include activation of the renin–angiotensin–aldosterone system leading to increased angiotensin II and aldosterone levels [19]. In addition to sodium retention, elevated aldosterone promotes fibrosis and target organ dysfunction by stimulating plasminogen activator inhibitor, reactive oxygen species and TGF-β1 [[19 \]](#page-339-0). In vitro studies have shown that hyperinsulinemia can also induce glomerular hypertrophy both directly and indirectly via insulin like growth factor (IGF)-1 [20].

Renal Lipotoxicity

 Increased cellular lipid content leads to intracellular shunting of excess fatty acids towards synthesis of products that induce cell damage $[21-23]$. This impairs function of the individual cells and causes inflammation, apoptosis and cell necrosis. Lipotoxicity is associated with progression of metabolic syndrome and can involve multiple organs including kidney, liver, skeletal, pancreas and cardiac cells [22, [23](#page-339-0)]. In the kidneys, dyslipidemia increases the amount of lipoprotein being filtered in the Bowman's capsule, damaging glomerular and tubular cells, promoting fibrosis and enhancing endothelial dysfunction and atherosclerosis $[24, 25]$ $[24, 25]$ $[24, 25]$.

Adipose Tissue as an Endocrine Organ

 Adipose tissue secretes a wide range of protein and non proteinfactors, termed adipokines. A number of adipokines including leptin, adiponectin, adipsin, resistin, visfatin, tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α, transforming growth factor β (TGF-β), interleukin(IL)-1β, IL-6, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, macrophage migration inhibitory factor, nerve growth factor, vascular endothelial growth factor, plasminogen activator inhibitor 1, insulin like growth factor-1, retinol binding protein are secreted by adipose tissue. An imbalance of these adipokines is observed in patients with kidney disease leading to chronic inflammation which implicated in the development and progression of hypertension and endothelial dysfunction.

Leptin is a proinflammatory adipokine that is anorexigenic and is primarily cleared by the kidney [\[26](#page-339-0) , [27 \]](#page-339-0). Leptin levels are elevated in patients with obesity who are predisposed to glomerulosclerosis. In glomerular endothelial cells, leptin stimulates cellular proliferation, TGF-β1 synthesis, and type IV collagen production [\[28](#page-340-0)]. In the mesangial cells, leptin upregulates synthesis of TGF- β2 receptor and

type 1 collagen production $[29, 30]$ $[29, 30]$ $[29, 30]$. These result in focal glomerulosclerosis and mesangial proliferation. Leptin also activates the sympathetic nervous system and enhances sodium reabsorption leading to hypertension, proteinuria and progression of kidney disease [31]. There is also evidence to suggest that leptin and TGF-β1 promote mesangial sclerosis by different mechanisms and act synergistically to potentiate mesangial matrix production.

 Adiponectin is a peptide secreted exclusively by adipocytes that has antiatherogenic, antiinflammatory, and insulin sensitizing effects. Plasma adiponectin level is negatively associated with fat mass [32]. Three adiponectin receptors AdipoR1, AdipoR2 and T-cadherin have been identified. AdipoR1 is most abundantly expressed in muscle, AdipoR2 in the liver and T cadherin on vascular endothelial and smooth muscle cells $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$. These receptors are linked to activation of AMP-activated kinase (AMPK) pathways. Activation of AMPK by adiponectin results in stimulation of fatty acid oxidation in the skeletal muscles, inhibition of hepatic gluconeogenesis and stimulation of nitric oxide production in the endothelial cells [35, 36]. Adiponectin displays anti-inflammatory properties by inhibiting NF- α β activation and TNF-β synthesis and by inducing anti inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10, IL-1 receptor antagonist [37, [38](#page-340-0)]. The insulin sensitizing effect of adiponectin is explained by stimulation of glucose uptake and oxidation of fatty acids in skeletal muscles and liver cells, induction of insulin signaling in skeletal muscle cells and suppression of liver gluconeogenesis.

 Metabolic syndrome correlated positively with leptin and inversely with adiponectin levels. Serum adiponectin is inversely associated with increased cardiovascular risk [39, [40](#page-340-0)]. The adiponectin/receptor system is upregulated in ESRD likely as a counter regulatory response to the uremic milieu. In animal studies, administration of adiponectin was shown to decrease albuminuria and mesangial sclerosis.

Resistin is secreted by both adipocyte and immunocompetent cells [41]. Plasma resistin level increases with progressive renal insufficiency $[42]$ and early studies suggest an association with obesity and insulin resistance [43] though the exact pathophysiological role is unknown.

Visfatin is a proinflammatory adipocytokine [44]. In uremic patients, visfatin level was independently associated with sVCAM-1, a marker of endothelial damage [45]. The relationship between visfatin and insulin resistance is unknown.

Management

 There is substantial evidence that adipose tissue and obesity are related to the progression of renal disease. If managed effectively in the early stages, most of the physiological and structural changes may be reversible.

Weight loss and physical activity are recommended as first line therapy. The reduced calorie DASH (dietary approaches to stop hypertension) diet and a Mediterranean diet have both been demonstrated to reduce risk of metabolic syndrome [[46 ,](#page-340-0) [47 \]](#page-340-0). Fiber and other phytonutrients in fruits and vegetables have been shown to reduce cholesterol and markers of inflammation. Increased dietary intake of fiber was associated with decreased C reactive protein and mortality in patients with CKD [48]. An inverse association between the intake of dairy and metabolic syndrome has also been reported. As patients with metabolic syndrome are salt sensitive, dietary restriction of sodium may be beneficial by lowering blood pressure [49]. In patients with CKD, nonsurgical weight loss interventions reduce proteinuria and blood pressure and prevent decline in renal function [[50 \]](#page-340-0). In morbidly obese individuals with glomerular hyperfiltration, surgical interventions normalize GFR and reduce blood pressure and microalbuminuria $[50]$.

 As obesity is associated with increased activation of the renin–angiotensin system, treatment with angiotensin receptor blocking agents should be considered especially in patients with hypertension and proteinuria.

Adiponectin is an anti-inflammatory and antiatherogenic adipokine and interventions to improve adiponectin levels may be considered to improve long term outcomes. Improvement in adiponectin levels and insulin resistance was observed with RAAS blockade with either angiotensin converting enzyme blocker or angiotensin receptor [51]. Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor (PPAR) gamma ligands such as thiazolidinediones have also been shown to increase adiponectin levels and improve insulin resistance [\[52](#page-340-0)]. Further prospective studies are required to address the potential therapeutic role of adipokines is progression of renal disease.

 Dietary management and physical activity remain cornerstones of therapy and early interventions targeted towards hypertension, adiposity and insulin resistance might minimize renal damage associated with obesity.

Effects of Kidney Disease on Associations of Adiposity with Cardiovascular Disease

 In contrast to the data in the general population, dialysis patients with higher body mass index have lower mortality compared to those dialysis patients with normal body mass index [53]. Strikingly, these data have been consistent in several studies patients [54–63]. Thus, it has been suggested that obesity is protective in dialysis patients [56]. In other words, as the associations of body size with mortality appear to vary depending upon the presence or absence of advanced kidney failure, it can be said that kidney disease is an effect modifier of this association.

 However, there are three problems with the suggestion that adiposity is protective in dialysis patients. First, the real paradox of the "BMI paradox" in dialysis patients is the possible association of high BMI with inflammation yet decreased mortality. Adipocytes are rich sources of proinflammatory cytokines such as interleukin-6 (IL-6) and tumor necrosis factor-α (TNF-α), which in turn stimulate the production of C-reactive protein (CRP) in the liver [64]. It was shown in a crosssectional study that abdominal adiposity is strongly associated with elevated CRP levels in dialysis patients [[65 \]](#page-341-0). Further, the cross-sectional associations of high BMI, abdominal adiposity and other components of metabolic syndrome $[66–68]$ with inflammation in stage III CKD have been demonstrated. Therefore, the current evidence suggests that in stages III and V of CKD, obesity is associated with inflammation as in the general population.

 Second, high BMI might result from high muscle mass, fat mass or both. It is possible that high BMI due to high muscle mass might be more protective than high BMI due to high fat mass. In 70,028 patients initiated on hemodialysis in the USA from 1/96 to 12/98 with reported measured creatinine clearances at initiation of dialysis, BMI in conjunction with 24-h urinary creatinine excretion (an indicator of muscle mass) was used to estimate body composition and the effects of estimated body composition on all-cause and cardiovascular mortality were examined [54]. High body size was associated with better survival. However, compared to normal BMI, normal or high muscle patients, those with high BMI and low muscle mass had increased mortality, whereas those with high BMI and normal or high muscle mass had decreased mortality. These data suggest that high BMI is not uniformly associated with better survival and the body composition is important in high BMI dialysis patients. In another study of incident peritoneal dialysis patients, similar results were shown $[68]$.

 Third, previous studies have shown that in dialysis patients, adiposity and high BMI is associated with diabetes $[69]$, inflammation $[70]$, coronary calcification $[71, 72]$ and carotid atherosclerosis $[73]$. These data raise the question that if adiposity is associated with diabetes, inflammation, coronary calcification and atherosclerosis in dialysis patients, how is adiposity associated with better survival in dialysis patients?

Fig. 20.1 Directed acyclic graph of the hypothesized associations of nutritional status with inflammation, atherosclerosis, and death. Dotted lines represent a negative effect, whereas the *unbroken lines* represent a positive effect

We propose the following framework (Fig. 20.1) to integrate these seemingly contradicting data. In Fig. 20.1 , dotted lines represent a negative effect, whereas the unbroken lines represent a positive effect.

 When the association of high BMI with survival is examined in dialysis patients, there might actually be two issues that are examined- what is the effect of nutrition on survival and what is the effect of adiposity on atherosclerotic events and cardiovascular events? We hypothesize that the effects of nutrition on survival are much stronger than the effects of atherosclerotic events on survival in dialysis patients. Further, we also propose that the effects of nutrition on survival might differ based on body composition (muscle versus fat). Better nutrition as evidenced by higher muscle mass decreases the hazard of death from concomitant cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular events resulting in the lowest cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular deaths. On the other hand, fat mass has dual effects; a negative effect on death as a result of nutrition and a positive effect on death mediated through its association with inflammation and atherosclerosis. Thus, compared to undernutrition, adiposity decreases the hazard of death from concomitant disease processes but is associated with inflammation, oxidative stress and atherosclerotic events in dialysis patients as in the general population. In other words, adiposity confers a survival advantage over undernutrition but not compared to higher muscle mass in dialysis patients.

 Further, as shown in Fig. 20.1 , the above paradigm could also incorporate the current theories on the association of inflammation with malnutrition, in particular, the observed associations of inflammation with decreased muscle mass in dialysis patients $[74, 75]$. In other words, the association of inflammation with loss of muscle mass does not contradict adipose tissue as a source of inflammation in CKD.

Conclusion

 In summary, obesity is a risk factor for renal dysfunction, as evidenced by albuminuria and loss of GFR. Potential mechanisms include hemodynamic changes, lipotoxicity, and inflammation. The association of adiposity with cardiovascular outcomes in ESRD remains controversial and further studies will shed light on this complex issue.

 References

- 1. US Renal Data System: 2012 Annual Data Report, Incidence, prevalence, patient characteristics, and treatment modalities. National Institutes of Health, National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases, Bethesda, MD. [http://www.usrds.org/2012/view/v2_01.aspx. Accessed 3/24/14](http://www.usrds.org/2012/view/v2_01.aspx.%20Accessed%203/24/14).
- 2. Hallan SI, Coresh J, Astor BC, et al. International comparison of the relationship of chronic kidney disease prevalence and ESRD risk. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2006;17(8):2275–84.
- 3. Kramer H, Luke A, Bidani A, Cao G, Cooper R, McGee D. Obesity and prevalent and incident CKD: the hypertension detection and follow-up program. Am J Kidney Dis. 2005;46(4):587–94.
- 4. Hunsicker LG, Adler S, Caggiula A, et al. Predictors of the progression of renal disease in the modification of diet in renal disease study. Kidney Int. 1997;51(9186882):1908–19.
- 5. Muntner P, Coresh J, Smith JC, Eckfeldt J, Klag MJ. Plasma lipids and risk of developing renal dysfunction: the atherosclerosis risk in communities study. Kidney Int. 2000;58(10886574):293–301.
- 6. Kurella M, Lo JC, Chertow GM. Metabolic syndrome and the risk for chronic kidney disease among nondiabetic adults. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2005;16(7):2134–40.
- 7. Johnson DW, Armstrong K, Campbell SB, et al. Metabolic syndrome in severe chronic kidney disease: prevalence, predictors, prognostic significance and effects of risk factor modification. Nephrology (Carlton). 2007;12(17635756): 391–8.
- 8. Chen J, Muntner P, Hamm LL, et al. The metabolic syndrome and chronic kidney disease in U.S. adults. Ann Intern Med. 2004;140:167–74.
- 9. Kasiske BL, Crosson JT. Renal disease in patients with massive obesity. Arch Intern Med. 1986;146(3718096): 1105–9.
- 10. Cohen AH. Massive obesity and the kidney. A morphologic and statistical study. Am J Pathol. 1975;81(1180328): 117–30.
- 11. Serra A, Romero R, Lopez D, et al. Renal injury in the extremely obese patients with normal renal function. Kidney Int. 2008;73(18216780):947–55.
- 12. Alexander MP, Patel TV, Farag YMK, Florez A, Rennke HG, Singh AK. Kidney pathological changes in metabolic syndrome: a cross-sectional study. Am J Kidney Dis. 2009;53(19339092):751–9.
- 13. Chagnac A, Weinstein T, Korzets A, Ramadan E, Hirsch J, Gafter U. Glomerular hemodynamics in severe obesity. Am J Physiol Renal Physiol. 2000;278(5):F817–22.
- 14. Chagnac A, Weinstein T, Herman M, Hirsh J, Gafter U, Ori Y. The effects of weight loss on renal function in patients with severe obesity. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2003;14(6):1480–6.
- 15. Hall JE, Jones DW, Kuo JJ, da Silva A, Tallam LS, Liu J. Impact of the obesity epidemic on hypertension and renal disease. Curr Hypertens Rep. 2003;5(12948431):386–92.
- 16. Hall JE, Henegar JR, Dwyer TM, et al. Is obesity a major cause of chronic kidney disease? Adv Ren Replace Ther. 2004;11(14730537):41–54.
- 17. Bruemmer D, Law RE. Thiazolidinedione regulation of smooth muscle cell proliferation. Am J Med. 2003;115(Suppl 8A(14678872)):92.
- 18. Abrass CK, Spicer D, Raugi GJ. Insulin induces a change in extracellular matrix glycoproteins synthesized by rat mesangial cells in culture. Kidney Int. 1994;46(7996784):613–20.
- 19. Cooper SA, Whaley-Connell A, Habibi J, et al. Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system and oxidative stress in cardiovascular insulin resistance. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. 2007;293(4):H2009–23.
- 20. Abrass CK, Raugi GJ, Gabourel LS, Lovett DH. Insulin and insulin-like growth factor I binding to cultured rat glomerular mesangial cells. Endocrinology. 1988;123(3049050):2432–9.
- 21. Bagby SP. Obesity-initiated metabolic syndrome and the kidney: a recipe for chronic kidney disease? J Am Soc Nephrol. 2004;15(15504931):2775–91.
- 22. Unger RH. Lipid overload and overflow: metabolic trauma and the metabolic syndrome. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2003;14(14580758):398–403.
- 23. Unger RH, Orci L. Lipoapoptosis: its mechanism and its diseases. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2002;1585(12531555): 202–12.
- 24. Kamijo A, Kimura K, Sugaya T, et al. Urinary free fatty acids bound to albumin aggravate tubulointerstitial damage. Kidney Int. 2002;62(12371963):1628–37.
- 25. Thomas ME, Schreiner GF. Contribution of proteinuria to progressive renal injury: consequences of tubular uptake of fatty acid bearing albumin. Am J Nephrol. 1993;13(8116691):385–98.
- 26. Merabet E, Dagogo-Jack S, Coyne DW, et al. Increased plasma leptin concentration in end-stage renal disease. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1997;82(9062494):847–50.
- 27. Sharma K, Considine RV, Michael B, et al. Plasma leptin is partly cleared by the kidney and is elevated in hemodialysis patients. Kidney Int. 1997;51(9186891):1980–5.

20 Adiposity and Kidney Disease

- 28. Wolf G, Hamann A, Han DC, et al. Leptin stimulates proliferation and TGF-beta expression in renal glomerular endothelial cells: potential role in glomerulosclerosis [see comments]. Kidney Int. 1999;56(10469355):860–72.
- 29. Han DC, Isono M, Chen S, et al. Leptin stimulates type I collagen production in db/db mesangial cells: glucose uptake and TGF-beta type II receptor expression. Kidney Int. 2001;59(11260392):1315–23.
- 30. Wolf G, Chen S, Han DC, Ziyadeh FN. Leptin and renal disease. Am J Kidney Dis. 2002;39(11774095):1–11.
- 31. Haynes WG, Morgan DA, Walsh SA, Mark AL, Sivitz WI. Receptor-mediated regional sympathetic nerve activation by leptin. J Clin Invest. 1997;100(9218503):270–8.
- 32. Farvid MS, Ng TWK, Chan DC, Barrett PHR, Watts GF. Association of adiponectin and resistin with adipose tissue compartments, insulin resistance and dyslipidaemia. Diabetes Obes Metab. 2005;7(15955127):406–13.
- 33. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Waki H, et al. The fat-derived hormone adiponectin reverses insulin resistance associated with both lipoatrophy and obesity. Nat Med. 2001;7(8):941–6.
- 34. Hug C, Wang J, Ahmad NS, Bogan JS, Tsao TS, Lodish HF. T-cadherin is a receptor for hexameric and highmolecular- weight forms of Acrp30/adiponectin. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(28):10308–13.
- 35. Tomas E, Tsao T-S, Saha AK, et al. Enhanced muscle fat oxidation and glucose transport by ACRP30 globular domain: acetyl-CoA carboxylase inhibition and AMP-activated protein kinase activation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99(12456889):16309–13.
- 36. Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Minokoshi Y, et al. Adiponectin stimulates glucose utilization and fatty-acid oxidation by activating AMP-activated protein kinase. Nat Med. 2002;8(12368907):1288–95.
- 37. Maeda N, Shimomura I, Kishida K, et al. Diet-induced insulin resistance in mice lacking adiponectin/ACRP30. Nat Med. 2002;8(7):731–7.
- 38. Wu X, Mahadev K, Fuchsel L, Ouedraogo R, Xu SQ, Goldstein BJ. Adiponectin suppresses IkappaB kinase activation induced by tumor necrosis factor-alpha or high glucose in endothelial cells: role of cAMP and AMP kinase signaling. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2007;293(6):E1836–44.
- 39. Becker B, Kronenberg F, Kielstein JT, et al. Renal insulin resistance syndrome, adiponectin and cardiovascular events in patients with kidney disease: the mild and moderate kidney disease study. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2005;16: 1091–8.
- 40. Iwashima Y, Horio T, Kumada M, et al. Adiponectin and renal function, and implication as a risk of cardiovascular disease. Am J Cardiol. 2006;98(12):1603–8.
- 41. Osawa H, Onuma H, Ochi M, et al. Resistin SNP-420 determines its monocyte mRNA and serum levels inducing type 2 diabetes. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2005;335(16087164):596–602.
- 42. Kielstein JT, Becker B, Graf S, Brabant G, Haller H, Fliser D. Increased resistin blood levels are not associated with insulin resistance in patients with renal disease. Am J Kidney Dis. 2003;42(12830457):62–6.
- 43. Steppan CM, Bailey ST, Bhat S, et al. The hormone resistin links obesity to diabetes. Nature. 2001;409(11201732): 307–12.
- 44. Moschen AR, Kaser A, Enrich B, et al. Visfatin, an adipocytokine with proinflammatory and immunomodulating properties. J Immunol. 2007;178(3):1748–58.
- 45. Axelsson J, Witasp A, Carrero JJ, et al. Circulating levels of visfatin/pre-B-cell colony-enhancing factor 1 in relation to genotype, GFR, body composition, and survival in patients with CKD. Am J Kidney Dis. 2007;49(2): 237–44.
- 46. Tortosa A, Bes-Rastrollo M, Sanchez-Villegas A, Basterra-Gortari FJ, Nunez-Cordoba JM, Martinez-Gonzalez MA. Mediterranean diet inversely associated with the incidence of metabolic syndrome: the SUN prospective cohort. Diabetes Care. 2007;30(11):2957–9.
- 47. Azadbakht L, Mirmiran P, Esmaillzadeh A, Azizi T, Azizi F. Beneficial effects of a dietary approaches to stop hypertension eating plan on features of the metabolic syndrome. Diabetes Care. 2005;28(16306540):2823–31.
- 48. Krishnamurthy VMR, Wei G, Baird BC, et al. High dietary fiber intake is associated with decreased inflammation and all-cause mortality in patients with chronic kidney disease. Kidney Int. 2012;81(22012132):300–6.
- 49. Chen J, Gu D, Huang J, et al. Metabolic syndrome and salt sensitivity of blood pressure in non-diabetic people in China: a dietary intervention study. Lancet. 2009;373(19223069):829–35.
- 50. Navaneethan SD, Yehnert H, Moustarah F, Schreiber MJ, Schauer PR, Beddhu S. Weight loss interventions in chronic kidney disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Clin J Am Soc Nephrol. 2009;4(10):1565–74.
- 51. Furuhashi M, Ura N, Higashiura K, et al. Blockade of the renin-angiotensin system increases adiponectin concentrations in patients with essential hypertension. Hypertension. 2003;42(12796280):76–81.
- 52. Pfutzner A, Schondorf T, Seidel D, et al. Impact of rosiglitazone on beta-cell function, insulin resistance, and adiponectin concentrations: results from a double-blind oral combination study with glimepiride. Metabolism. 2006;55(16324915):20–5.
- 53. Fleischmann E, Teal N, Dudley J, May W, Bower JD, Salahudeen AK. Influence of excess weight on mortality and hospital stay in 1346 hemodialysis patients. Kidney Int. 1999;55:1560–7.
- 54. Beddhu S, Pappas LM, Ramkumar N, Samore M. Effects of body size and body composition on survival in hemodialysis patients. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2003;14(12937315):2366–72.
- 55. Johansen KL, Young B, Kaysen GA, Chertow GM. Association of body size with outcomes among patients beginning dialysis. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004;80:324–32.
- 56. Kalantar-Zadeh K, Abbott KC, Salahudeen AK, Kilpatrick RD, Horwich TB. Survival advantages of obesity in dialysis patients. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005;81(15755821):543–54.
- 57. Kopple JD. Nutritional status as a predictor of morbidity and mortality in maintenance dialysis patients. ASAIO J. 1997;43:246–50.
- 58. Kutner NG, Zhang R. Body mass index as a predictor of continued survival in older chronic dialysis patients. Int Urol Nephrol. 2001;32:441–8.
- 59. Leavey SF, McCullough K, Hecking E, Goodkin D, Port FK, Young EW. Body mass index and mortality in "healthier" as compared with "sicker" haemodialysis patients: results from the Dialysis Outcomes and Practice Patterns Study (DOPPS). Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2001;16(11733631):2386–94.
- 60. Leavey SF, Strawderman RL, Jones CA, Port FK, Held PJ. Simple nutritional indicators as independent predictors of mortality in hemodialysis patients. Am J Kidney Dis. 1998;31(9631845):997–991006.
- 61. Port FK, Ashby VB, Dhingra RK, Roys EC, Wolfe RA. Dialysis dose and body mass index are strongly associated with survival in hemodialysis patients. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2002;13:1061–6.
- 62. Abbott KC, Glanton CW, Trespalacios FC, et al. Body mass index, dialysis modality, and survival: analysis of the United States Renal Data System Dialysis Morbidity and Mortality Wave II Study. Kidney Int. 2004;65:597–605.
- 63. Aoyagi T, Naka H, Miyaji K, Hayakawa K, Ishikawa H, Hata M. Body mass index for chronic hemodialysis patients: stable hemodialysis and mortality. Int J Urol. 2001;8:S71–5.
- 64. Bastard JP, Jardel C, Delattre J, Hainque B, Bruckert E, Oberlin F. Evidence for a link between adipose tissue interleukin- 6 content and serum C-reactive protein concentrations in obese subjects. Circulation. 1999;99(10217702): 2221–2.
- 65. Axelsson J, Heimburger O, Lindholm B, Stenvinkel P. Adipose tissue and its relation to inflammation: the role of adipokines. J Ren Nutr. 2005;15(15648022):131–6.
- 66. Beddhu S, Kimmel PL, Ramkumar N, Cheung AK. Associations of metabolic syndrome with inflammation in CKD: results From the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES III). Am J Kidney Dis. 2005;46(16183411):577–86.
- 67. Menon V, Wang X, Greene T, et al. Relationship between C-reactive protein, albumin, and cardiovascular disease in patients with chronic kidney disease. Am J Kidney Dis. 2003;42(12830455):44–52.
- 68. Ramkumar N, Cheung AK, Pappas LM, Roberts WL, Beddhu S. Association of obesity with inflammation in chronic kidney disease: a cross-sectional study. J Ren Nutr. 2004;14(15483779):201–7.
- 69. Beddhu S, Pappas LM, Ramkumar N, Samore MH. Malnutrition and atherosclerosis in dialysis patients. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2004;15(3):733–42.
- 70. Axelsson J, Qureshi RA, Suliman ME, et al. Truncal fat mass as a contributor to inflammation in end-stage renal disease. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004;80:1222–9.
- 71. Stompor T, Pasowicz M, Sullowicz W, et al. An association between coronary artery calcification score, lipid profile, and selected markers of chronic inflammation in ESRD patients treated with peritoneal dialysis. Am J Kidney Dis. 2003;41(12500238):203–11.
- 72. Goodman WG, Goldin J, Kuizon BD, et al. Coronary-artery calcification in young adults with end-stage renal disease who are undergoing dialysis. N Engl J Med. 2000;342(20):1478–83.
- 73. Yamauchi T, Kuno T, Takada H, Nagura Y, Kanmatsuse K, Takahashi S. The impact of visceral fat on multiple risk factors and carotid atherosclerosis in chronic haemodialysis patients. Nephrol Dial Transplant. 2003;18(12937233): 1842–7.
- 74. Kaizu Y, Ohkawa S, Odamaki M, et al. Association between inflammatory mediators and muscle mass in long-term hemodialysis patients. Am J Kidney Dis. 2003;42:295–302.
- 75. Kaysen GA, Greene T, Daugirdas JT, et al. Longitudinal and cross-sectional effects of C-reactive protein, equilibrated normalized protein catabolic rate, and serum bicarbonate on creatinine and albumin levels in dialysis patients. Am J Kidney Dis. 2003;42(14655192):1200–11.

Chapter 21 Obesity and Joint Disease

Yuan Z. Lim, Anita E. Wluka, Yuanyuan Wang, and Flavia M. Cicuttini

 Keywords Obesity • Joint disease • Osteoarthritis • Weight loss

Key Points

- The prevalence of osteoarthritis, compounded by the current alarming obesity epidemic, is rapidly rising.
- This is associated with significant socioeconomic burden given the close obesity–osteoarthritis relationship.
- Obesity plays a major role in the pathogenesis of osteoarthritis in both weight-bearing and nonweight-bearing joints through joint loading and obesity-related meta-inflammatory process.
- This chapter examines the evidence for a role of obesity in joint pathology and the role of weight loss, using osteoarthritis as a disease paradigm.

A.E. Wluka, M.B.B.S., F.R.A.C.P., Ph.D. School of Public Health & Preventative Medicine, Monash University, Commercial Road, Melbourne, VIC 3004, Australia e-mail: anita.wluka@monash.edu

Y. Wang, M.D., Ph.D. School of Public Health & Preventive Medicine, Alfred Hospital, Monash University, Commercial Road, Melbourne, VIC 3004, Australia e-mail: Yuanyuan.Wang@monash.edu

F.M. Cicuttini, M.B.B.S., F.R.A.C.P., M.Sc., Ph.D. (\boxtimes) Department of Epidemiology and Preventive Medicine, Monash University, Commercial Road, Melbourne, VIC 3004, Australia e-mail: Flavia.Cicuttini@monash.edu

Y.Z. Lim, M.B., M.S. (Hons) Department of Rheumatology, The Alfred Hospital, 55 Commercial Road, Melbourne, VIC 3004, Australia e-mail: yuanzlim@gmail.com

Prevalence of Osteoarthritis (OA)

 Obesity and musculoskeletal conditions represent emerging global socioeconomic and public health problems. Both are chronic conditions with direct and indirect effects on quality and quantity of life. Up to 50 % of Americans 65 years or older had arthritis in $2007-2009$ [1]. It was estimated about 27 million Americans in 2007 had OA $[2]$, and the figure will rise to an estimate of 67 million Americans aged 18 years or older by the year 2030 [3]. In Australia, the National Health Survey 2007–2008 reported approximately 7.8 % of Australians have OA $[4]$. The prevalence increases with age and is more common in females (33.5%) than in males (21.9%) [5]. Compounded with the fact that there is currently no treatment for OA, the prevalence of OA will only continue to rise, fuelled by increased life expectancy in our aging society, as well as the obesity epidemic.

Prevalence of Osteoarthritis in Obese Population

 The incidence of OA, a nonfatal but disabling condition, is on the rise with the increasingly aged population and the obesity epidemic [6, 7]. Up to 66 % of adults with arthritis are overweight or obese [8]. The proportion of OA attributable to obesity ranges from 8% in China to 50 % in the USA, depending on the prevalence of obesity in the population [9]. In Australia, between the years 2000 and 2025, the number of normal weight adults is estimated to decrease from 40.6 to 28.1 % and number of obese adults to increase from 20.5 to 33.9 %, such that if current trends continue, normal weight adults will constitute less than a third of the population by 2025 $[10]$: this would have a significant impact on the prevalence and incidence of OA.

Socioeconomic Burden of Osteoarthritis

OA is the most common musculoskeletal disease, representing a significant burden to society. In the USA, OA has been the main cause of disability for the past 15 years $[11]$. It is also the fourth leading source of nonfatal health burden, accounting for 3% of total years lived with a disability [12], with knee OA being the most prevalent and disabling condition [13]. In fact, obesity and knee OA are among the most frequent comorbid conditions in older Americans aged between 50 and 84 years [\[13](#page-352-0) , [14](#page-352-0)]. It is estimated that up to 3.5 quality-adjusted life-years lost per-person in those affected by both obesity and OA, resulting in a total of 86 million quality-adjusted life-years lost due to either or both the conditions in older Americans aged 50–84 years [\[13](#page-352-0)]. In addition, the total cost attributed to musculoskeletal conditions in 2003 was 128 billion dollars, or approximately 1.2 % of the US gross domestic product, up from 86.2 billion dollars in 1997 $[15]$.

 As a result of the close obesity–OA relationship, it is not surprising that the cost of musculoskeletal diseases were the highest among people with a Body Mass Index (BMI) of 27.5 kg/m^2 or greater in the workplace [16]. Despite the significant economic impact, the association between obesity and joint disease is not mechanistically well understood. Both metabolic and biomechanical factors have been shown to play important roles in the pathogenesis of OA, although the relative importance of different aspects of obesity may differ in the various affected joints.

 This chapter aims to examine the evidence for a role of obesity in joint pathology using OA as a disease paradigm.

Definition and Assessment of Osteoarthritis

 OA is a disease of the whole joint, previously characterized by cartilage loss, but also known to affect the underlying bone and surrounding soft tissues. The most widely used definition of OA is that of the American College of Rheumatology (ACR) which states that OA is "a heterogeneous group of conditions that lead to joint symptoms and signs, which are associated with defective integrity of articular cartilage in addition to related changes in the underlying bone margins" [17].

Radiology

 Conventional X-rays have been used to assess structural changes of osteoarthritis, particularly joint space width (JSW), as an indirect measure of articular cartilage. A number of studies have shown an association between knee JSW narrowing and obesity [18, [19](#page-353-0)]. However, the use of X-rays to assess and quantify structural changes has limitations as it does not permit direct visualization of the cartilage [19], and other structure have been shown to account for some of the change in JSW observed. For instance, meniscal extrusion has been shown to account for some of the change in joint space narrowing [20]. Additionally, radiographs employ a one-dimensional measure to assess change in a three-dimensional structure such as the joint space. Therefore, the validity of the radiographic JSW as a measure of articular cartilage is limited.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

MRI has revolutionized the field of clinical research in OA as it allows direct visualization of all diarthrodial tissues, including cartilage, bone, menisci, ligaments, and synovium. Thus, MRI provides a substantial advantage over X-rays, as it permits quantitative direct measures of joint structure, including cartilage morphology, enabling a sensitive evaluation of the progression of OA. Knee cartilage volume measured by MRI has been shown to be valid and reproducible $[21-23]$, sensitive to change in both normal subjects $[24]$ and those with OA $[25]$, correlate with radiographic grade of OA $[26, 27]$ and predict the clinically important outcome of pain [25, [28](#page-353-0)] and joint replacement [29]. MRI has therefore provided the first opportunity to directly examine articular knee cartilage noninvasively.

Assessment of Obesity

To date, the majority of studies have measured the BMI (kg m⁻²) as an indicator of obesity. A major downside of using BMI to measure obesity is that BMI does not provide information on the independent contributions of fat and lean tissue mass to the total body mass. Recent studies have highlighted the importance of body composition, suggesting that muscle and fat mass have a differential effect on joint health [30, 31]. This has resulted in a shift from use of traditional measures of obesity such as weight and BMI to parameters of body composition, such as fat distribution and lean body mass when examining the relationship between obesity and joint disease. In addition, over recent years, Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) has been increasingly used as a sensitive, noninvasive method for assessing the state of the joint [\[21 ,](#page-353-0) [22](#page-353-0)]. Combining these more sensitive methods for assessing body composition and joint structure have enabled significant insights into the relationship between obesity and joint health.

Association Between Obesity and Knee Osteoarthritis

 The association between obesity and OA is arguably strongest and most consistent at the knee joint. In 1958, Kellgren and Lawrence found that knee OA was more common in obese people, particularly women [32]. Since then, cross-sectional studies have consistently shown an association between obesity and knee OA, which has been stronger for women than men [33–35]. Among obese middle-aged females with knee OA, it has been reported that the proportion of the disease attributable to obesity is approximately 63 $%$ [36].

 Longitudinal studies have consistently demonstrated an association between obesity and knee OA, when either symptoms or structural change is considered. A 35-year follow-up study demonstrated a strong association between being overweight and the development of OA, particularly in women [37]. Likewise, an increased BMI at a young age was a risk factor for knee OA in males [38]. Twin studies have also demonstrated that a twin with tibiofemoral and patellofemoral OA is likely to be 3–5 kg heavier than their co-twin. Moreover, twin studies have also demonstrated a 14 % increased risk of developing tibiofemoral osteophytes and a 32 % increased risk of developing patellofemoral osteophytes for every kilogram gain in body-weight [39]. In addition to the development and structural changes of OA, gaining 5 % of initial body weight or more was also associated with worsening knee pain, stiffness and function [40]. Furthermore, BMI and knee pain was shown to have a linear relationship while weight loss was associated with a beneficial effect on knee symptoms $[41-43]$.

 Given that the knee is composed of distinct compartments, the association between obesity and knee OA may differ between the different knee compartments. Of the few studies have examined the association between obesity and compartment OA, one cross-sectional study of middle-aged women demonstrated obesity was an important risk factor for both medial tibiofemoral and patellofemoral joint disease [39]. Another study demonstrated an association between obesity and tibiofemoral OA, but failed to show a relationship at the patellofemoral joint [[44 \]](#page-354-0). These contrasting results highlight the need to clarify the association between obesity and OA at the different compartments in the knee complex. Nevertheless, a detrimental association between obesity and knee OA is unequivocal.

 Since the advancement of the use of MRI in evaluating OA, data to date have demonstrated inconsistent associations between articular cartilage volume or thickness and obesity measured by BMI [23, [45](#page-354-0), 46]. However, this has largely been determined by the populations being investigated. In pre-OA populations, there is evidence showing significant association of increase risk and progression of cartilage defect and volume reduction with increased body weight [23, 34, 47]. However, less consistent findings have been observed when populations with OA have been examined $[23, 34, 46]$. In OA populations, some studies showed higher rates of cartilage loss, particularly at medial tibial-femoral condyle region in subjects with a high BMI [19, 35, [48](#page-354-0)]. A recent study has demonstrated improvements in the quality and quantity of medial articular cartilage with weight loss [49]. These findings suggest that the effect of obesity may differ in early versus late disease, where other factors, such as biomechanical factors, may have a stronger role.

Association Between Obesity and Hand Osteoarthritis

The results of studies examining the association between obesity with hand OA are conflicting. Data from the National Health Examination Survey demonstrated an association between the BMI and the presence of hand OA in men after adjustment for age, race and skin fold thickening [50]. However, this relationship was not significant after adjustment for waist girth and seat breadth. A case–control study found that obesity and hand OA were associated [51]. Longitudinal data also confirmed an association between radiographic hand OA and BMI in men [[52 \]](#page-354-0), although the New Haven Survey demonstrated that finger OA and obesity were more strongly associated in woman than in men [53]. In the Chingford study, obesity was only moderately associated with distal interphalangeal and

carpometacarpal OA, but not with proximal interphalangeal OA in women [36]. Another study found that there was no significant difference in weight within twin pairs discordant for osteophytes at the distal and the proximal interphalangeal joints, although there was a 9 % increased risk for developing carpometacarpal osteophytes for ever kilogram increase in body weight [39]. Other studies, such as the National Health Examination Survey did not find a significant association between the BMI and hand OA [50]. A lack of association was also identified between indices of obesity and hand OA in men in the Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging [54].

Association Between Obesity and Hip Osteoarthritis

 Similar to the hand, data regarding the association between obesity and hip OA is equivocal. A case control study that examined the BMI at 10-year intervals in men who had received a hip prosthesis because of OA demonstrated that a BMI greater than one standard deviation above the mean was associated with the development of severe OA [55]. Relative weight was only weakly associated with OA of the hips when examining data from 4,225 persons in the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (HANES) [56]. Data from the First National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES-I) failed to demonstrate an association between obesity and hip OA [57]. Nevertheless, those studies (HANES and NHANES-I) used only radiological evidence in the assessment of hip OA without accounting for clinical symptoms. In a systematic review by Lievense et al., moderate evidence was found for a positive association between obesity and the occurrence of hip OA [58]. In fact, a few studies have demonstrated a clear dose–response relationship [58]. In contrast, Lievense et al. found no association or only a very weak positive association with hip OA in those studies using only an X-ray as evidence of hip OA, suggesting people with obesity may suffer more from the same radiological degree of hip OA than the nonobese people do $[58]$.

Obesity as a Risk Factor for Progression of Osteoarthritis

Despite the significant limitations associated with the radiological assessment of OA, X-Rays have been routinely used as the gold standard to assess the progression of OA, with a reduction in joint space width (JSW) or joint space narrowing (JSN) are used to indicate disease progression. Whereas cross-sectional studies examining the association between the BMI and radiological JSW have reported conflicting results [59, [60](#page-354-0)], obesity has been consistently associated with a longitudinal reduction in the JSW. A 12 year follow-up study found that among people with knee OA, larger body mass indices were a risk for a reduction in the JSW, and therefore the radiological progression of knee OA (OR 11.1; 95 % CI 3.3–37.3) [61]. Also, there was another systematic review that examined BMI in relation to OA progression up to the year 2010 found that BMI was a strong predictor for long term OA progression $(>3$ years) clinically or radiologically $[62]$.

 While obesity is a risk factor for longitudinal narrowing of radiological JSW, the assessment of the JSW as an outcome measure for the progression of OA is often insensitive. Raynauld et al. found that over a 2-year period, radiological assessment was unable to distinguish significant changes in the JSW in people with knee OA, despite a significant loss of articular cartilage volume [63]. In contrast, MRI studies have revealed that as little as 2 % change in cartilage volume may be reliably detected when a maximum of 6 individuals (patella), 10 (femur) 28 (medial tibia) and 33 (lateral tibia) are followed longitudinally [64]. While obesity is a risk factor for the progression of radiological JSN, it would appear that the assessment of cartilage volume measured from MRI is a more sensitive indicator of disease progression in OA. Nevertheless, only one study has directly assessed the relationship between obesity and longitudinal loss of articular cartilage volume from MRI assessment. This showed that reduced cartilage thickness loss was seen in those who lost >7 % of their body weight over 12 months [49]. However, no longitudinal study has examined the specific parameters of body-composition, such as fat distribution, and the risk of the progression of knee OA and cartilage loss. Further work is required in these areas.

Assessing the Role of Body Composition in Osteoarthritis

 In contrast to the use of BMI as a measure of obesity which does not discriminate adipose from nonadipose body mass, body composition is used to examine the contribution of fat and muscle mass to the pathogenesis of osteoarthritis.

Relationship of Muscle Mass and Osteoarthritis

 Muscle mass has generally been found to have a positive effect on knee structure. Lower limb muscle mass, muscle mass in all limbs, and total body muscle mass have been shown to be associated with the magnitude of medial tibial cartilage volume. Loss of muscle mass is also associated with longitudinal loss of medial and lateral tibial cartilage volume [65]. Similarly, some studies have demonstrated beneficial effects of increased muscle mass, where it not only protects against OA development $[66]$, but also loss of tibial cartilage $[34, 67]$.

Relationship of Fat Mass and Fat Distribution with Osteoarthritis

 In the past, the association between OA and body fat distribution has remained unclear, with some studies showing no association [36, 68]. However, over recent years, there has been emerging evidence to support the link between obesity, body composition and fat distribution and osteoarthritis. An analysis of the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey III data in the USA by Puenpatom et al., 2009 showed that 63 % of the OA population had abdominal obesity versus 38 % of the non-OA population [69].

 There are also increasing evidence to show deleterious effect of fat mass on knee cartilage properties in healthy individuals [34]. Similarly, Berry et al. [47] demonstrated that fat mass was a risk factor for cartilage defects and BMLs, which are features of early knee pathology. This study showed that for every 1 kg increase in total body fat, there was an increased risk of cartilage defects [[47 \]](#page-354-0). Recent data has shown that there was a three- to fourfold increased risk of primary joint replacement associated with body weight, BMI, fat mass and percentage fat, waist circumference and waist-to-hip ratio, all relates to both adipose mass and central adiposity [70]. While the BMI is associated with OA, the evidence has become clear that body composition, in particular fat mass and its distribution mediate this relationship.

Mechanisms for Obesity in the Pathogenesis of Osteoarthritis

 Although obesity is a well-established risk factor for OA [[71 \]](#page-355-0), the mechanisms by which obesity leads to OA are still unclear. Recent studies have provided new insights into a number of potential mechanisms, which are now increasingly recognized as very important in the pathogenesis of OA. These include (1) obesity leading to chronic loading, coupled with increased or abnormal stress across the joint and resultant deterioration of the joint structures with altered joint biomechanics; (2) body composition, in particular increased fat mass and reduced muscle mass in obesity leading to reduced muscle strength and resultant loss of protective joint support; (3) meta-inflammation caused by the inflammatory and metabolically active effect of adipose tissue in obesity. The emerging evidence suggests that the effect obesity on osteoarthritis is most likely due to a combination of both biomechanical and metabolic factors, as discussed below.

Obesity, Joint Loading and Biomechanics

 Under a normal physiologic condition, joints of the body are subjected to loading resulting in forces up to ten times body weight passing through the joints [\[72](#page-355-0)]. For example, the medial compartment of the knee joint is subjected to approximately four times body weight. Thus, obesity leads to increased loading and resulting in detrimental effect on the weight-bearing joints, which includes alteration in the composition, structure, metabolism, and mechanical properties of the articular cartilage and other joint tissue [\[72 \]](#page-355-0).

The effect of loading on knee, be it a healthy knee or an osteoarthritic knee, can also be magnified by malalignment, particularly the varus knee [[73 ,](#page-355-0) [74](#page-355-0)], due to unequal load distribution between the medial and lateral compartments, with up to 70 % of load passes through the medial compartment [74]. Hence, it is not surprising to find that varus increases the risk of initial development of knee OA. Furthermore, BMI and OA severity is correlated with varus malalignment, but not valgus knees. BMI is also correlated with the severity of varus malalignment [59, [74](#page-355-0)]. However, the correlation between BMI and OA severity was greatly reduced after accounting for the severity of varus malalignment, suggesting that part of the BMI effect could be explained by the severity of varus malalignment [59]. Varus malalignment may also intensify the effect of excess body weight on the medial tibiofemoral compartment, further contributing to the OA development, progression, and increasing bone marrow lesions over time at this compartment $[59, 74, 75]$ $[59, 74, 75]$ $[59, 74, 75]$ $[59, 74, 75]$ $[59, 74, 75]$.

 Apart from loading stress, obesity also leads to increased shear stress, tensile stress and hydrostatic pressure. Studies have shown that chondrocytes, which produces the extracellular matrix, are highly sensitive to mechanical loading, which may activate cytokines, growth factors, and metalloproteinases. Theses excessive chronic stresses have been shown to disrupt the homeostasis of anabolism and catabolism within the cartilage [76–78]. Higher stress on the joint from chronic loading has been associated with younger age at total hip replacement surgery [[79 \]](#page-355-0). Nevertheless, moderate exercise is still shown to be beneficial for the cartilage constitution $[76]$.

Altered Biomechanics in Obese Individuals

 Apart from the abnormal loading, the accompanied unfavorable joint biomechanics, including abnormal gait, malalignment and hyperextension also play a significant role in the obesity–osteoarthritis relationship. A recent systematic review concluded that obese individuals adjust their movement strategy of everyday movements, walking on average 0.3 ms^{-1} slower, with a smaller stride length by 0.2 m, a greater step width by 0.1 m and a 7° greater toe-out angle when compared with normal weight subjects [80]. These altered gait patterns due to obesity could be associated with cartilage degeneration secondary to change in the load-bearing regions, leading to osteoarthritis [80, 81].

At the knee, medial compartment OA is more common than lateral compartment OA $(75-25\%)$, which may be due to the medial compartment bearing the majority of the load during weight bearing $(60–70\%)$ [59, 82]. In addition, dynamic knee loading during walking also plays an important role in the structural progression of knee osteoarthritis. Studies have shown that higher medial knee load not only predicts greater loss of medial tibial cartilage volume over time, but also increased the odds of having BML at the medial tibia, evident by the measurement of knee adduction moment impulse [\[83](#page-355-0) [– 85](#page-355-0)]. The "knee adduction moment impulse" is a measurement of loading that takes into account of both the magnitude and duration of the stance phase $[86]$.

A Metabolic Component in Osteoarthritis

The increased risk of osteoarthritis in non-weight-bearing joints such as hand and fingers in obese population suggests that loading and biomechanical factors alone are insufficient to explain the obesity–osteoarthritis relationship $[72, 87]$. This new insight suggests that the systemic inflammatory mediators may contribute to the pathogenesis of obesity and osteoarthritis.

Adipose tissue in obesity acts as a rich source of pro- and inflammatory cytokines, in which their inflammatory and metabolically active effects could exert various detrimental systemic effects on the body. This is termed "meta-inflammation." Adipokines, which are cytokines produced by adipose tissue, include leptin, adiponectin, resistin, and visfatin. In addition, adipose tissue is also capable of producing many other pro-inflammatory cytokines, for example interleukin-1 (IL-1), IL-6, IL-8, IL-18, and TNF∝, which may play a role in structural changes of the osteoarthritis and perception of pain [[72 \]](#page-355-0). For example, IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, IL-18, and TNF-∝ are all associated with synovitis, IL-1 and TNF∝ are associated with cartilage breakdown and IL-6 is associated with ostophyte formation. On the contrary, IL-10, which is *decreased* in obesity, normally has chondroprotective effects by counteracting the effects of other cytokines [88]. With emerging researches focusing on the role of adipokines in the pathogenesis of osteoarthritis, it is believed that elevated adipokines in obesity mediates synovial tissue inflammation and up-regulate cartilage matrix synthesis and degradation [78, 89, 90].

Adipokines

Leptin

 Leptin, primarily secreted by adipocytes, is a 16-kDa polypeptide hormone encoded by the obese (ob) gene [[24 \]](#page-353-0) and is directly correlated with white adipose tissue mass. It functions as an afferent signal in a hypothalamic negative-feedback loop to regulate adipose tissue mass and body weight, acting as one of the hunger-inhibiting hormones, as well as regulating physiological processes like infection, inflammation, and autoimmune diseases $[78, 91, 92]$ $[78, 91, 92]$ $[78, 91, 92]$. Leptin binds to the leptin receptor (Ob-R), which has been found to be present in cultured human articular chondrocytes and native human cartilage, as well as osteoblasts, stromal cells, and disk cells in the musculoskeletal system [91].

 Obesity has been linked to have higher circulating levels of leptin in serum, as well as in osteoarthritic synovial cartilage, which correlates with the severity of joint cartilage destruction [91]. The higher synovial fluid to serum concentration of leptin also suggests an important role for infrapatellar fat in intra-articular leptin production $[93]$. Apart from acting as a pro-inflammatory adipokine, leptin is also found to have a catabolic role on cartilage metabolism via the upregulation of proteolytic enzymes and acts synergistically with co-stimulation of other pro-inflammatory stimuli $(IL-1, TNFx, IFN) [78, 92].$

 Nevertheless, in the obesity–osteoarthritis pathogenesis, it is unclear of how much role leptin in mediating the onset versus the progression of OA [78]. In animal models using obese mice, it has been shown that leptin-impaired mice, when become morbidly obese, do not exhibit knee OA, suggesting the critical role of leptin in obesity–osteoarthritis pathogenesis [94]. On the other hand, what we do know from human study is reduction of leptin level through weight loss and exercise is directly correlated with symptomatic relief in knee OA [88].

These suggest that the interaction among joint loading and local or systemic inflammation may be responsible for the obesity–osteoarthritis process [72].

Adiponectin

 Adiponectin, is one of many other adipokines secreted by adipose tissue. It is also known as acrp30 or adipocyte complement related protein of 30 kDa, which exist in various isoforms, which have different, and sometimes counteracting functions.

People with obesity and diabetes are found to have lower circulating levels of adiponectin [91, 95]. There are growing evidence showing various effects of adiponectin in cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes, and metabolic syndrome. Its role in inflammation could be anti-inflammatory rather than pro-inflammatory [91]. There is evidence showing it has negative correlation with plasma C-reactive protein (CRP) level, which suggests its anti-inflammatory role [96]. Moreover, adiponectin has been shown to down-regulate MMP-13 and up-regulate tissue inhibitor of Metalloproteinases-2 (TIMP-2); where both actions protect cartilage from degradation $[91]$. In an OA population, synovial fluid adiponectin levels were found to be 100-fold less than plasma levels. The synovium and infrapatellar fat pad are believed to be the main sources of adiponectin in the OA-affected joint, suggesting that adi-ponectin may have a protective role against OA [88, [91](#page-355-0)].

 Nevertheless, adiponectin may play a dual role in arthritis, as demonstrated in some other studies. It was found that RA patients have higher adiponectin level compared to healthy controls, which suggests a mechanistic link between obesity and RA $[91, 95]$. Adiponectin may also contribute to pro- infl ammatory and matrix-degrading, suggested by its effect in stimulating IL-6 and pro-MMP-1 production (key mediators of destructive arthritis) in vitro $[97]$. Similarly, in the OA population, higher serum levels of adiponectin is associated with erosive OA, further suggesting its role in matrix degradation, facilitating inflammation and joint destruction $[91, 95]$.

 Therefore, the role of adiponectin in obesity–osteoarthritis is still controversial. More research is required to show whether adiponectin has a protective or pro-inflammatory role in osteoarthritis.

Resistin

Resistin, another adipokine, is also known as macrophage/monocyte-derived pro-inflammatory mediator, and is mainly secreted by peripheral-blood mononuclear cells. It is also produced by adipocytes, lung, heart, and synovial tissue [91, [95](#page-356-0), 98]. Resistin levels are increased, not only in obese rodents in animal model, but also in patients with osteoarthritis, and even more so in patients with rheumatoid arthritis [88, 91]. Resistin plays a role in inflammation, whereby in vitro, it stimulates the synthesis and secretion of TNF-alpha and IL-12 and the activation of NK-kB transcription factor in macrophages. In humans, resistin has been detected joints affected by both OA and RA [91, 93, 95]. Following knee trauma, resistin levels quickly rise in the synovial fluid and serum, leading to matrix degradation and inflammatory cytokine release from articular cartilage [88, 91]. Hence, resistin may well be a pro-inflammatory mediator in joint inflammation in the obesity–osteoarthritis relationship.

Visfatin

 Visfatin, also expressed by adipocytes, has previously been known as pre-B cell colony-enhancing factor (PBEF). This synergizes with IL-7 to promote the differential of B-cell precursors $[91, 95]$. Skeletal muscle, liver and bone marrow also express visfatin [91]. In vitro, visfatin was closely correlated with the regulation of insulin secretion and induced production of IL-1β, IL-6, IL-10, and TNF α in human monocyte, further suggesting its action as inflammatory mediator [91, [95](#page-356-0)]. Serum and synovial fluid levels of visfatin have been strongly associated with the severity of rheumatoid arthritis [91, 95]. Visfatin may also have catabolic effects on cartilage as it stimulates matrix metalloproteinase production and is expressed in osteoarthritic chondrocytes [88, 95].

The Role of Weight Loss in Osteoarthritis

Weight loss has an important role in the conservative management of OA.

It has been shown that weight loss provides range of beneficial effects on OA: these include reducing the risk of OA, alleviating symptoms and function and reducing long term OA progression. The Framingham Study found that for every 5 kg/m² increase in BMI at baseline, the risk for incident knee OA is increased by 60 % over 7–10 years [99], while a decrease in BMI of 2 kg/m² or more over 10 years decreased the odds for the development of knee OA by over 50 $%$ in women [37]. BMI was found to be a strong predictor for long term OA progression (>3 years) in a systematic review that examined BMI in relation to OA progression $[62]$.

 Despite the evidence that weight loss alleviates symptoms and improves function, relatively few studies that have examined the impact of weight loss on structural progression, particularly cartilage loss. A few studies that examined the association between weight loss and cartilage biomarkers had showed some correlation between weight loss and cartilage turnover [43, [100](#page-356-0)]. It has been shown that weight loss is beneficial in the improvements in cartilage quality and thickness in the medial femoral compartment and the percentage of weight loss was positively correlated with medial dGEMRIC index, which is a measure of cartilage integrity [49].

 The most effective forms of weight loss to date have been surgical approaches, shown in a Cochrane Review [101]. Whilst the most commonly performed operations are laparoscopic gastric banding and gastric bypass, biliopancreatic diversion/duodenal switch [102], sleeve gastrectomy, and vertical banded gastroplasty are also used [101].

 It was shown in a study that people who underwent bariatric surgery had less cartilage thickness loss and improved delayed gadolinium enhanced MRI of cartilage (dGEMRIC) measures than the non-surgical group, with these differences presumed secondary to the higher weight loss in the surgical cohort [49]. Nevertheless, whether the greater weight loss achieved surgically translate to better OA symptomatic relief compared to less intense weight loss achieved by lifestyle interventions remains unknown. There are studies that showed when a reduction in the total percentage of body fat occurs via physical activity, symptomatic and functional improvement of knee OA can be achieved and the benefit is proportionate to the degree of weight loss [41, [103](#page-356-0)].

Evidence for Weight Maintenance in Knee Osteoarthritis

 The long term results of weight loss are less promising with many regaining weight despite the availability of numerous weight loss strategies having been shown to be effective over the short term period [\[104](#page-356-0)]. It has been estimated that only one in six formerly obese dieters are able to sustain long term weight loss of at least 10 % [105], although recipients of bariatric surgery show a higher proportion maintaining weight loss over the longer term $(>3 \text{ years})$ [106]. As a result, interventions at critical time periods during adulthood, in particularly in those age 25–45, which represents the most common time for weight gain, are needed as modest weight loss early in the disease process is more effective

in the reduction in OA incidence and progression. For example, we have recently shown that weight gain over mid life was significantly associated with structural damage at both the tibiofemoral joint [23] and patellofemoral joint (Under review) in healthy middle aged women.

 Ideally, the role of weight management should precede the onset of symptomatic and radiographic OA. Interventions to prevent weight gain require small adjustment to daily dietary intake and activity which are more likely to be acceptable and feasible for most people [107, [108](#page-356-0)]. Therefore, when facing the reality of combating obesity in OA population, strategies to reduce weight, preventing excessive weight gain or the very least of maintaining a stable weight whilst increasing lean body mass and lower limb muscles strengthening training should be emphasized and instituted early. This is supported by our recent findings that weight gain was associated with increased knee symptoms over 2 years in a community-based population [40].

Conclusions

 Obesity is a major risk factor for OA at both weight-bearing and non-weight-bearing joints. The mechanism for this relationship is likely to be through both loading on the joints and an obesity related, meta-inflammatory process. Weight loss is important in order to improve both joint symptoms and structural effects of obesity on the joint. Loss of fat mass is important, but maintaining muscle mass must be considered. Weight gain should be prevented since this is potentially more achievable for patients and is associated with benefits on joint.

References

- 1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Prevalence of doctor-diagnosed arthritis and arthritis-attributable activity limitation—United States, 2007–2009. Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2010;59(39):1261–5.
- 2. Lawrence RC, Felson DT, Helmick CG, Arnold L, Choi H, Deyo RA, et al. Estimates of the prevalence of arthritis and other rheumatic conditions in the United States. Part II. Arthritis Rheum. 2008;58(1):26–35.
- 3. Hootman JM, Helmick C. Projections of US prevalence of arthritis and associated activity limitations. Arthritis Rheum. 2006;54(1):226–9.
- 4. Australian Bureau of Statistics. National Health Survey: summary of results, 2007–2008 (Reissue) Cat. no. 4364.0. Canberra: ABS; 2009.
- 5. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Arthritis and osteoporosis in Australia: a snapshot, 2007–08. Australian Bureau of Statistics; 2011 [updated 28 July 2011]. http://www.abs.gov.au/ausstats/abs@.nsf/Lookup/4843.0.55.001main+features22007- 08.
- 6. Adams KF, Schatzkin A, Harris TB, Kipnis V, Mouw T, Ballard-Barbash R. Overweight, obesity and mortality in a large prospective cohort of persons 50 to 71 years old. N Engl J Med. 2006;355:763–78.
- 7. Walter S, Kunst A, Mackenbach J, Hofman A, Tiemeir H. Mortality and disability: the effect of overweight and obesity. Int J Obes. 2009;33:1410–8.
- 8. Shih M, Hootman JM, Kruger J, Helmick CG. Physical activity in men and women with arthritis National Health Interview Survey, 2002. Am J Prev Med. 2006;30(5):385–93.
- 9. Muthuri SG, Hui M, Doherty M, Zhang W. What if we prevent obesity? Risk reduction in knee osteoarthritis estimated through a meta-analysis of observational studies. Arthritis Care Res. 2011;63(7):982–90.
- 10. Walls HL, Magliano DJ, Stevenson CE, Backholer K, Mannan HR, Shaw JE, et al. Projected progression of the prevalence of obesity in Australia. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2012;20(4):872–8.
- 11. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Arthritis: arthritis-related statistics [updated 1 August 2011; cited 2012 August 5]. http://www.cdc.gov/arthritis/data_statistics/arthritis_related_stats.htm
- 12. Mathers CD, Stein C, Fat DM, Rao C, Inoue M, Tomijima N. Global burden of disease 2000: version methods and results. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2002.
- 13. Losina E, Walensky RP, Reichmann WM, Holt HL, Gerlovin H, Solomon DH, et al. Impact of obesity and knee osteoarthritis on morbidity and mortality in older Americans. Ann Intern Med. 2011;154(4):217–26.
- 14. Dillon CF, Rasch EK, Gu Q, Hirsch R. Prevalence of knee osteoarthritis in the United States: arthritis data from the Third National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey 1991–1994. J Rheumatol. 2006;33:2271–9.
- 15. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National and state medical expenditures and lost earnings attributable to arthritis and other rheumatic conditions—United States, 2003. Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. 2007;56(01):4-7.
- 16. Burton WN, Chen CY, Schultz AB, Edington DW. The economic costs associated with body mass index in a workplace. J Occup Environ Med. 1998;40(9):786–92.
- 17. Altman RD, Asch E, Bloch D, Bole G, Borenstein D, Brandt K. Development of criteria for the classification and reporting of osteoarthritis. Classification of osteoarthritis of the knee. Diagnostic and Therapeutic Criteria Committee of the American Rheumatism Association. Arthritis Rheum. 1986;29(8):1039–49.
- 18. Cimen OB, Incel NA, Yapici Y, Apaydin D, Erdogan C. Obesity related measurements and joint space width in patients with knee osteoarthritis. Ups J Med Sci. 2004;109(2):159–64.
- 19. Pelletier JP, Raynauld J-P, Berthiaume M-J, Abram F, Choquette D, Haraoui B, et al. Risk factors associated with the loss of cartilage volume on weight-bearing areas in knee osteoarthritis patients assessed by quantitative magnetic resonance imaging: a longitudinal study. Arthritis Res Ther. 2007;9:R74.
- 20. Adams JG, McAlindon T, Dimasi M, Carey J, Eustace S. Contribution of meniscal extrusion and cartilage loss to joint space narrowing in osteoarthritis. Clin Radiol. 1999;54(8):502–6.
- 21. Peterfy CG, van Dijke CF, Janzen DL, Gluer CC, Namba R, Majumdar S, et al. Quantification of articular cartilage in the knee with pulsed saturation transfer subtraction and fat-suppressed MR imaging: optimization and validation. Radiology. 1994;192(2):485–91.
- 22. Marshall KW, Mikulis DJ, Guthrie BM. Quantitation of articular cartilage using magnetic resonance imaging and three-dimensional reconstruction. J Orthop Res. 1995;13(6):814–23.
- 23. Brennan SL, Cicuttini FM, Pasco JA, Henry MJ, Wang YY, Kotowicz MA, et al. Does an increase in body mass index over 10 years affect knee structure in a population-based cohort study of adult women? Arthritis Res Ther. 2010;12:R139.
- 24. Wluka AE, Stuckey S, Snaddon J, Cicuttini FM. The determinants of change in tibial cartilage volume in osteoarthritic knees. Arthritis Rheum. 2002;46(8):2065–72.
- 25. Wluka AE, Wolfe R, Stuckey S, Cicuttini FM. How does tibial cartilage volume relate to symptoms in subjects with knee osteoarthritis? Ann Rheum Dis. 2004;63(3):264–8.
- 26. Cicuttini FM, Wluka AE, Forbes A, Wolfe R. Comparison of tibial cartilage volume and radiologic grade of the tibiofemoral joint. Arthritis Rheum. 2003;48(3):682–8.
- 27. Cicuttini FM, Wang YY, Forbes A, Wluka AE, Glisson M. Comparison between patella cartilage volume and radiological assessment of the patellofemoral joint. Clin Exp Rheumatol. 2003;21(3):321–6.
- 28. Hunter DJ, March L, Sambrook PN. The association of cartilage volume with knee pain. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2003;11(10):725–9.
- 29. Cicuttini FM, Jones G, Forbes A, Wluka AE. Rate of cartilage loss at two years predicts subsequent total knee arthroplasty: a prospective study. Ann Rheum Dis. 2004;63:1124–7.
- 30. Kalichman L, Li L, Kobyliansky E. Prevalence, pattern and determinants of radiographic hand osteoarthritis in Turkmen community-based sample. Rheumatol Int. 2009;29(10):1143–9.
- 31. Hart DJ, Spector TD. Definition and epidemiology of osteoarthritis of the hand: a review. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 1995;8 Suppl 1:S2–7.
- 32. Kellgren JH, Lawrence JS. Osteo-arthrosis and disk degeneration in an urban population. Ann Rheum Dis. 1958;17(4):388–97.
- 33. Anandacoomarasamy A, Caterson ID, Leibman S, Smith GS, Sambrook PN, Fransen M, et al. Influence of BMI on health-related quality of life: comparison between an obese adult cohort and age-matched population norms. Obesity. 2009;17(11):2114–8.
- 34. Wang Y, Wluka AE, English DR, Teichtahl AJ, Giles GG, O'Sullivan R, et al. Body composition and knee cartilage properties in healthy, community-based adults. Ann Rheum Dis. 2007;66(9):1244–8.
- 35. Ding C, Parameswaran V, Cicuttini F, Burgess J, Zhai G, Quinn S, et al. Association between leptin, body composition, sex and knee cartilage morphology in older adults: the Tasmanian older adult cohort (TASOAC) study. Ann Rheum Dis. 2008;67(9):1256–61.
- 36. Hart DJ, Spector TD. The relationship of obesity, fat distribution and osteoarthritis in women in the general population: the Chingford Study. J Rheumatol. 1993;20(2):331–5.
- 37. Felson DT, Zhang Y, Anthony JM, Naimark A, Anderson JJ. Weight loss reduces the risk for symptomatic knee osteoarthritis in women. The Framingham Study. Ann Intern Med. 1992;116(7):535–9.
- 38. Gelber AC, Hochberg MC, Mead LA, Wang NY, Wigley FM, Klag MJ. Body mass index in young men and the risk of subsequent knee and hip osteoarthritis. Am J Med. 1999;107:542–8.
- 39. Cicuttini FM, Baker JR, Spector TD. The association of obesity with osteoarthritis of the hand and knee in women: a twin study. J Rheumatol. 1996;23:1221–6.
- 40. Tanamas SK, Wluka A, Davies-Tuck M, Wang Y, Strauss B, Proietto J, et al. Weight gain is associated with inci-dent knee pain, stiffness and functional difficulties: a longitudinal study. Arthritis Care Res. 2012. doi:[10.1002/](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/acr.21745) [acr.21745](http://dx.doi.org/10.1002/acr.21745).
- 41. Christensen R, Astrup A, Bliddal H. Weight loss: the treatment of choice for knee osteoarthritis? A randomized trial. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2005;13(1):20–7.
- 42. Messier SP, Loeser RF, Miller GD, Morgan TM, Rejeski WJ, Sevick MA, et al. Exercise and dietary weight loss in overweight and obese older adults with knee osteoarthritis: the arthritis, diet, and activity promotion trial. Arthritis Rheum. 2004;50(5):1501–10.
- 43. Richette P, Poitou C, Garnero P, Vicaut E, Bouillot JL, Lacorte JM, et al. Benefits of massive weight loss on symptoms, systemic inflammation and cartilage turnover in obese patients with knee osteoarthritis. Ann Rheum Dis. 2011;70(1):139–44.
- 44. Cooper C, McAlindon T, Snow S, Vines K, Young P, Kirwan J, et al. Mechanical and constitutional risk factors for symptomatic knee osteoarthritis: differences between medial tibiofemoral and patellofemoral disease. J Rheumatol. 1994;21(2):307–13.
- 45. Anandacoomarasamy A, Smith G, Leibman S, Caterson I, Giuffre B, Fransen M, et al. Cartilage defects are associated with physical disability in obese adults. Rheumatology (Oxford). 2009;48:1290–3.
- 46. Ding C, Cicuttini F, Scott F, Cooley H, Jones G. Knee structural alteration and BMI: a cross-sectional study. Obes Res. 2005;13(2):350–61.
- 47. Berry PA, Wluka AE, Davies-Tuck ML, Wang YY, Strauss BJ. The relationship between body composition and structural changes at the knee. Rheumatology. 2010;49:2362–9.
- 48. Eckstein F, Maschek S, Wirth W, Hudelmaier M, Hitzi W, Wyman B, et al. One year change of knee cartilage morphology in the first release of participants from the Osteoarthritis Initiative progression subcohort: association with sex, body mass index, symptoms and radiographic osteoarthritis status. Ann Rheum Dis. 2009;68(5):674-9.
- 49. Anandacoomarasamy A, Leibman S, Smith G, Caterson I, Giuffre B, Fransen M, et al. Weight loss in obese people has structure-modifying effects on medial but not on lateral knee articular cartilage. Ann Rheum Dis. 2012;71(1):26–32.
- 50. Guymer E, Baranyay F, Wluka AE, Hanna F, Bell RJ, Davis SR, et al. A study of the prevalence and associations of subchondral bone marrow lesions in the knees of healthy middle-aged women. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2007;15(12):1437–42.
- 51. Oliveria SA, Felson DT, Cirillo PA, Reed JI, Walker AM. Body weight, body mass index, and incident symptomatic osteoarthritis of the hand, hip, and knee. Epidemiology. 1999;10(2):161–6.
- 52. Bagge E, Bjelle A, Eden S, Svanborg A. Factors associated with radiographic osteoarthritis: results from the population study 70-year-old people in Goteborg. J Rheumatol. 1991;18(8):1218–22.
- 53. Acheson RM, Collart AB. New Haven survey of joint diseases. XVII. Relationship between some systemic characteristics and osteoarthrosis in a general population. Ann Rheum Dis. 1975;34(5):379–87.
- 54. Hochberg MC, Lethbridge-Cejku M, Plato CC, Wigley FM, Tobin JD. Factors associated with osteoarthritis of the hand in males: data from the Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging. Am J Epidemiol. 1991;134(10):1121–7.
- 55. Vingard E. Overweight predisposes to coxarthrosis. Body-mass index studied in 239 males with hip arthroplasty. Acta Orthop Scand. 1991;62(2):106–9.
- 56. Hartz AJ, Fischer ME, Bril G, Kelber S, Rupley Jr D, Oken B, et al. The association of obesity with joint pain and osteoarthritis in the HANES data. J Chronic Dis. 1986;39:311–9.
- 57. Tepper S, Hochberg MC. Factors associated with hip osteoarthritis: data from the First National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES-I). Am J Epidemiol. 1993;137(10):1081–8.
- 58. Lievense AM, Bierma-Zeinstra SMA, Verhagen A, van Baar ME, Verhaar J, Koes B. Influence of obesity on the development of osteoarthritis of the hip: a systematic review. Rheumatology (Oxford). 2002;41:1155–62.
- 59. Sharma L, Lou C, Cahue S, Dunlop DD. The mechanism of the effect of obesity in knee osteoarthritis: the mediating role of malalignment. Arthritis Rheum. 2000;43(3):568–75.
- 60. Hart DJ, Doyle DV, Spector TD. Incidence and risk factors for radiographic knee osteoarthritis in middle-aged women: the Chingford Study. Arthritis Rheum. 1999;42(1):17–24.
- 61. Schouten JS, van den Ouweland FA, Valkenburg HA. A 12 year follow up study in the general population on prognostic factors of cartilage loss in osteoarthritis of the knee. Ann Rheum Dis. 1992;51(8):932–7.
- 62. Chapple CM, Nicholson H, Baxter GD, Abbott JH. Patient characteristics that predict progression of knee osteoarthritis: a systematic review of prognostic studies. Arthritis Care Res (Hoboken). 2011;63(8):1115–25.
- 63. Raynauld JP, Martel-Pelletier J, Berthiaume MJ, Labonte F, Beaudoin G, de Guise JA, et al. Quantitative magnetic resonance imaging evaluation of knee osteoarthritis progression over two years and correlation with clinical symptoms and radiologic changes. Arthritis Rheum. 2004;50(2):476–87.
- 64. Eckstein F, Westhoff J, Sittek H, Maag KP, Haubner M, Faber S, et al. In vivo reproducibility of three-dimensional cartilage volume and thickness measurements with MR imaging. AJR Am J Roentgenol. 1998;170(3):593–7.
- 65. Baranyay FJ, Wang Y, Wluka AE, English DR, Giles GG, Sullivan RO, et al. Association of bone marrow lesions with knee structures and risk factors for bone marrow lesions in the knees of clinically healthy, community-based adults. Semin Arthritis Rheum. 2007;37(2):112–8.
- 66. Slemenda C, Heilman DK, Brandt KD, Katz BP, Mazzuca SA, Braunstein EM, et al. Reduced quadriceps strength relative to body weight: a risk factor for knee osteoarthritis in women? Arthritis Rheum. 1998;41(11):1951–9.
- 67. Cicuttini FM, Teichtahl AJ, Wluka AE, Davis S, Strauss BJG, Ebeling PR. The relationship between body composition and knee cartilage volume in healthy, middle-aged subjects. Arthritis Rheum. 2005;52(2):461–7.
- 68. Hochberg MC, Lethbridge-Cejku M, Scott Jr WW, Reichle R, Plato CC, Tobin JD. The association of body weight, body fatness and body fat distribution with osteoarthritis of the knee: data from the Baltimore Longitudinal Study of Aging. J Rheumatol. 1995;22(3):488–93.
- 69. Puenpatom RA, Victor TW. Increased prevalence of metabolic syndrome in individuals with osteoarthritis: an analysis of NHANES III data. Postgrad Med J. 2009;121(6):9–20.
- 70. Wang Y, Simpson JA, Wluka AE, Teichtahl AJ, English DR, Graham GG, et al. Relationship between body adiposity measures and risk of primary knee and hip replacement for osteoarthritis: a prospective cohort study. Arthritis Res Ther. 2009;11(2):R31.
- 71. Sowers MR, Karvonen-Gutierrez CA. The evolving role of obesity in knee osteoarthritis. Curr Opin Rheumatol. 2010;22(5):533–7.
- 72. Guilak F. Biomechanical factors in osteoarthritis. Best Pract Res Clin Rheumatol. 2011;25(6):815–23.
- 73. Felson DT, Goggins J, Niu J, Zhang Y, Hunter DJ. The effect of body weight on progression of knee osteoarthritis is dependent on alignment. Arthritis Rheum. 2004;50(12):3904–9.
- 74. Sharma L, Chmiel JS, Almagor O, Felson DT, Guermazi A, Roemer FW, et al. The role of varus and valgus alignment in the initial development of knee cartilage damage by MRI: the MOST study. Ann Rheum Dis. 2011. doi[:10.1136/annrheumdis-2011-201070.](http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/annrheumdis-2011-201070)
- 75. Hunter DJ, Zhang Y, Niu J, Goggins J, Amin S, LaValley MP, et al. Increase in bone marrow lesions associated with cartilage loss: a longitudinal magnetic resonance imaging study of knee osteoarthritis. Arthritis Rheum. 2006;54(5):1529–35.
- 76. Gabay O, Hall DJ, Berenbaum F, Henrotin Y, Sanchez C. Osteoarthritis and obesity: experimental models. Joint Bone Spine. 2008;75(6):675–9.
- 77. Sharma L, Chang A. Overweight: advancing our understanding of its impact on the knee and the hip. Ann Rheum Dis. 2007;66:141–2.
- 78. Issa RI, Griffin TM. Pathobiology of obesity and osteoarthritis: integrating biomechanics and inflammation. Pathobiol Aging Age Relat Dis. 2012;2.
- 79. Recnik G, Iglic VK, Iglic A, Antolic V, Kramberger S, Rigler I, et al. The role of obesity, biomechanical constitution of the pelvis and contact joint stress in progression of hip osteoarthritis. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2009;17(7):879–82.
- 80. Runhaar J, Koes BW, Clockaerts S, Bierma-Zeinstra SMA. A systematic review on changed biomechanics of lower extremities in obese individuals: a possible role in development of osteoarthritis. Obes Rev. 2011;12:1071–82.
- 81. Andriacchi T, Annegret M. The role of ambulatory mechanics in the initiation and progression of knee osteoarthritis. Curr Opin Rheumatol. 2006;18(5):514–8.
- 82. Andriacchi T. Dynamics of knee malalignment. Orthop Clin North Am. 1994;25(3):395–403.
- 83. Bennell KL, Bowles KA, Wang Y, Cicuttin FM, Davies-Tuck ML, Hinman RS. Higher dynamic medial knee load predicts greater cartilage loss over 12 months in medial knee osteoarthritis. Ann Rheum Dis. 2011;70:1770–4.
- 84. Bennell KL, Creaby MW, Wrigley TV, Bowles KA, Hinman RS, Cicuttini FM, et al. Bone marrow lesions are related to dynamic knee loading in medial knee osteoarthritis. Ann Rheum Dis. 2010;69:1151–4.
- 85. Miyazaki T, Wada M, Kawahara H, Sato M, Baba H, Shimada S. Dynamic load at baseline can predict radiographic disease progression in medial compartment knee osteoarthritis. Ann Rheum Dis. 2002;61(7):617–22.
- 86. Kean CO, Hinman RS, Bowles KA, Cicuttin FM, Davies-Tuck ML, Bennell KL. Comparison of peak knee adduction moment and knee adduction moment impulse in distinguishing between severities of knee osteoarthritis. Clin Biomech. 2012;27(5):520–3.
- 87. Aspden RM. Obesity punches above its weight in osteoarthritis. Nat Rev Rheumatol. 2011;7(1):65–8.
- 88. Iannone F, Lapadula G. Obesity and inflammation—targets for OA therapy. Curr Drug Targets. 2010;11(5):586–98.
- 89. Gomez R, Conde J, Scotece M, Gomez-Reino JJ, Lago F, Gualillo O. What's new in our understanding of the role of adipokines in rheumatic diseases? Nat Rev Rheumatol. 2011;7(9):528–36.
- 90. Lago F, Dieguez C, Gomez-Reino JJ, Gualillo O. The emerging role of adipokines as mediators of inflammation and immune responses. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev. 2007;18(3–4):313–25.
- 91. Hu PF, Bao JP, Wu LD. The emerging role of adipokines in osteoarthritis: a narrative review. Mol Biol Rep. 2011;38(2):873–8.
- 92. Hui W, Litherland GJ, Elias MS, Kitson GI, Cawston TE, Rowan AD, et al. Leptin produced by joint white adipose tissue induces cartilage degradation via upregulation and activation of matrix metalloproteinases. Ann Rheum Dis. 2012;71(3):455–62.
- 93. Presle N, Pottie P, Dumond H, Guillaume C, Lapicque F, Pallu S, et al. Differential distribution of adipokines between serum and synovial fluid in patients with osteoarthritis. Contribution of joint tissues to their articular production. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2006;14(7):690–5.
- 94. Griffin TM, Huebner JL, Kraus VB, Guilak F, Griffin TM, Huebner JL, et al. Extreme obesity due to impaired leptin signaling in mice does not cause knee osteoarthritis. Arthritis Rheum. 2009;60(10):2935–44.
- 95. Muller-Ladner U, Frommer KW, Neumann E. What fat does to arthritis. The Rheumatologist. 2011;August
- 96. Engeli S, Feldpausch M, Gorzelniak K, Hartwig F, Heintze U, Janke J, et al. Association between adiponectin and mediators of inflammation in obese women. Diabetes. 2003;52:942-7.
- 97. Ehling A, Schaffler A, Herfarth H, Tearner IH, Andrers S, Distler O, et al. The potential of adiponectin in driving arthritis. J Immunol. 2006;176:4468–78.
- 98. Patel L, Buckels AC, Kinghorn IJ, Murdock PR, Holbrook JD, Plumpton C, et al. Resistin is expressed in human macrophages and directly regulated by PPAR gamma activators. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2003;300:472–6.
- 99. Felson DT, Anderson JJ, Naimark A, Walker AM, Meenan RF. Obesity and knee osteoarthritis. The Framingham Study. Ann Intern Med. 1988;109(1):18–24.
- 100. Chua Jr SD, Messier SP, Legault C, Lenz ME, Thonar EJ, Loeser RF. Effect of an exercise and dietary intervention on serum biomarkers in overweight and obese adults with osteoarthritis of the knee. Osteoarthritis Cartilage. 2008;16(9):1047–53.
- 101. Colquitt J, Picot J, Loveman E, Clegg AJ. Surgery for obesity. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2009;(2).
- 102. Buchwald H, Estok R, Fahrbach K, Banel D, Jensen MD, Pories WJ, et al. Weight and type 2 diabetes after bariatric surgery: systematic review and meta-analysis. Am J Med. 2009;122(3):248–56.e5.
- 103. Toda Y, Toda T, Takemura S, Wada T, Morimoto T, Ogawa R. Change in body fat, but not body weight or metabolic correlates of obesity, is related to symptomatic relief of obese patients with knee osteoarthritis after a weight control program. J Rheumatol. 1998;25(11):2181–6.
- 104. Wing RR, Phelan S, Wing RR, Phelan S. Long-term weight loss maintenance. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005;82 (1 Suppl):222S–5.
- 105. Kraschnewski JL, Boan J, Esposito J, Sherwood NE, Lehman EB, Kephart DK, et al. Long-term weight loss maintenance in the United States. Int J Obes (Lond). 2010;34(11):1644–54.
- 106. Shah M, Simha V, Garg A, Shah M, Simha V, Garg A. Review: long-term impact of bariatric surgery on body weight, comorbidities, and nutritional status. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2006;91(11):4223–31.
- 107. Lombard C, Deeks A, Jolley D, Ball K, Teede H. A low intensity, community based lifestyle programme to prevent weight gain in women with young children: cluster randomised controlled trial. BMJ. 2010;341:c3215. doi[:10.1136/bmj.c3215](http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmj.c3215).
- 108. Lombard CB, Deeks AA, Teede HJ. A systematic review of interventions aimed at the prevention of weight gain in adults. Public Health Nutr. 2009;12(11):2236–46.

Chapter 22 Obesity and Colon and Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

Patricia M. Sheean, Sandra L. Gomez-Perez, Puja Agarwal, and Carol Braunschweig

 Keywords Colon cancer • Breast cancer • Obesity • Body composition

Key Points

- To describe the epidemiologic links between colon and postmenopausal breast cancer with obesity
- To detail the obesity-induced mechanisms for colon and postmenopausal breast cancer
- To describe the potential variation in risks induced by the ectopic fat depot locations for colon and postmenopausal breast cancer

Introduction

Obesity (Body Mass Index, $BMI \geq 30$) is currently the most serious public health problem in the US and occurs in 36 $%$ of the adult population [1]. Accompanying the rise in obesity has been an increase in some types of cancer [2]. It has been estimated that overweight (BMI \geq 25) and obesity (BMI \geq 30) cause approximately 20 % of all cancers (Fig. [22.1 \)](#page-358-0). A systematic review of the evidence by the World Cancer Research Fund and American Institute for Cancer Research concluded obesity was an established risk factor for colon, esophageal, pancreatic, endometrial, kidney, and postmenopausal breast cancer (http:www//dietandcancerreport.org/cup/index.php). Further, a landmark prospective cohort study of 900,000 US adults showed a BMI \geq 40 was associated 52 % greater cancer-related mortality rates in men and 62 % higher in women compared to rates in normal weight men and women [3].

 The most common obesity related cancers in the US are colon for men and postmenopausal breast cancer in women. This chapter will describe the epidemiologic studies that have examined the influence of obesity and its proposed biological mechanisms in these two cancers. Additionally, because the location of adipose tissues influences dysmetabolism, and therefore cancer risk, studies that have explored the association between waist circumference (WC), waist-to-hip ratio, and specific adipose depots (visceral vs. subcutaneous) and risks for these diseases are also described.

P.M. Sheean, Ph.D. R.D. (\boxtimes)

Institute for Health Research & Policy, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1747 West Roosevelt Road, M/C 275, Chicago, IL 60612, USA e-mail: psheea1@uic.edu

S. L. Gomez-Perez , M.S., R.D., L.D. • P. Agarwal , B.S., M.S. • C. Braunschweig , Ph.D. Department of Kinesiology and Nutrition, University of Illinois at Chicago, 1919 West Taylor Street, Chicago, IL 60612, USA e-mail: slgomez@uic.edu; [pagarw4@uic.edu;](mailto:pagarw4@uic.edu) braunsch@uic.edu

Obesity and Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

 Breast cancer is the most frequent malignancy and cause of cancer-related death in women in the US (http://www.cancer.org/research/cancerfactsfigures/cancerfactsfigures/cancer-facts-figures-2013). Postmenopausal breast cancer is much more common than premenopausal breast cancer (441 vs. 75/10,000 women). Almost 70 % of postmenopausal women are overweight or obese in the US [\[1](#page-370-0)] and this excess adiposity is estimated to increase their risk of breast cancer by 50–250 % compared to their lean counterparts [[5 \]](#page-370-0). A pooled analysis of seven prospective cohort studies conducted in four nations (Sweden, Canada, the Netherlands and four in the US) including 337,819 women and 3,208 incident postmenopausal invasive breast cancer cases found a positive association between BMI and postmenopausal breast cancer (p value for trend = 0.0001) [6]. Women with a BMI above 28 had a relative risk (RR) of 1.26 (95 % CI = 0.34–0.85) compared to those with BMI's \leq 21. Three years of follow-up data in the Women Health Initiative observational study $(n=1,030 \text{ cases}, 84,887 \text{ controls})$ found women that did not take hormone replacement therapy (HRT) with a BMI above 31.1 had 2.5 times (95 % CI = $1.6-3.9$) greater risk of developing postmenopausal breast cancer than women with BMI below 22.6 [7]. Similar results between BMI among non-HRT users (RR = 1.6, 95 % CI = 1.1–2.3; *p* trend \leq 0.0001) was reported by Nurse's Health Study which had 16 years of follow-up [8]. The Malmo diet and cancer study followed postmenopausal Swedish women for a mean of 5.7 years (*n* = 246 cases; 11,913 controls) also found positive association between BMI and breast cancer $(p \text{ trend} = 0.01)$ [9].

Waist Circumference, Waist-to-Hip Ratio, and Skinfold Thickness and Risk for Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

 The location of adipose tissue is considered a more important predictor of metabolic alterations than total adiposity. Waist circumference (WC) reflects abdominal fat mass and hip circumference largely reflects subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT). The waist–hip ratio (WHR) is often done in large studies as proxy measures for these body fat distributions. Some, but not all, studies have found participants with larger WC and WHR had greater risks for postmenopausal breast cancer. The Nurses' Health Study reported both WHR (RR = 1.28, 95 % CI = 1.02–1.61) and WC (RR = 1.34, 95 % CI = 1.05–1.72) were significantly associated with postmenopausal breast cancer after adjusting for other risk factors [8]. This association was much stronger among women not using hormone replacement therapy (WHR RR = 1.85, 95 % CI = 1.25–2.74 and WC RR = 1.88, 95 % CI = 1.25–2.85). The Women's Health Initiative Observational Study reported similar results for WC but not for WHR [7]. A pooled analysis of four cohorts found a 39 % reduction in breast cancer risk among postmenopausal women with lowest WC compared to those with the highest measures, after controlling for important confounders [10]. Pooled relative risk of five cohorts measuring WHR was 0.76 (0.67–0.86) when comparing smallest WHR to the largest [10]. In both these analyses the significant relationship between WC and WHR with breast cancer risk was abolished when adjusted for BMI. While there has been considerable focus on abdominal adiposity, this suggests that total adiposity remains an important cancer risk predictor.

 Two case–control studies have used skinfold thickness to assess adiposity risks for postmenopausal breast cancer [[11](#page-370-0) , [12 \]](#page-370-0). Both studies found "android obesity" (i.e., central obesity) had greater risks for breast cancer than "gynoid obesity" (i.e., lower body fat). Schapira et al. [[11](#page-370-0)] assessed biceps, triceps, midaxillary, suprailiac, subscapular, abdomen, and thigh skinfolds using Lange skinfold calipers in 648 women (78 % of participants were postmenopausal). Results from logistic regression models indicated measures of upper body fat deposition (larger WC, triceps, and suprailiac skinfolds and relatively smaller hip circumference and thigh skinfold) were significant predictors of breast cancer. Ballard-Barbash et al. [\[12](#page-370-0)] calculated a central adiposity ratio (the sum of chest, subscapular, and abdominal skinfolds divided by the sum of triceps and thigh) in female participants of the Framingham study. These authors also that the distribution of central rather than peripheral body fat predicted breast cancer occurrence.

Dual-Energy-X-ray Absorptiometry and Computed Tomography Scans for Body Fat Measures and Risks for Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

 A recent report from the Women's Health Initiative compared anthropometric measures of adiposity (BMI, WC and WHR) to dual-energy-X-ray-absorptiometry (DXA) measures of body fat and their association with breast cancer risk in 10,960 postmenopausal women followed for a median of 12.9 years [13]. All baseline measures of body fat were strongly associated with breast cancer risk. The multivariable-adjusted hazard ratio for the highest versus the lowest quintile levels for DXA measures of trunk fat were 1.82 (95 % CI = 1.34–2.47) and 1.53 (95 % CI = 1.13–2.07) for whole body fat mass. The anthropometric measures were 1.97 (95 % CI=1.45–2.68) for BMI, 1.97 (95 % $CI = 1.46-2.65$ for WC and 1.91 for WHR (95 % CI = 1.41–2.58). Similar results were found in both ever and never users of HRT. The positive predictive value for the DXA results was limited to women with estrogen receptor $(+)$ tumors, which is similar to findings reported in a 2009 meta-analysis [14].

 The visceral adipose tissue (VAT) is present in the abdominal cavity, mainly in the omentum and the mesentery. It is more innervated, vascular and has greater numbers of inflammatory and immune cells than SAT. VAT is also more strongly correlated with systemic inflammation, insulin resistance, and dyslipidemia [15]. Measurement of VAT and SAT can only be done precisely with computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) [16]. Both of these techniques are expensive and not practical for large studies. One small case control study $(n=40 \text{ cases}; 40 \text{ controls})$ including both pre and postmenopausal women matched for age, bodyweight, and WC measured areas of VAT, SAT, and total fat at L4 vertebral region using CT scans [17]. They found 45 % ($p=0.01$) higher VAT in cases than healthy controls and the SAT:VAT area ratio was lower among the cases $(p<0.0001)$. More studies with larger sample sizes are needed to confirm the associations, specifically for postmenopausal women.
 Mechanisms Linking Obesity and Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

The established links between obesity and postmenopausal breast cancer are illustrated in Fig. 22.2. These include (1) inflammation, (2) enhanced estrogen bioavailability due to increased estrogen production and decreased SHBG, (3) insulin resistance and IGF-1, and (4) adipocytokines—leptin and adiponectin. Various arms of this diagram depict these links between obesity and breast cancer and also include detailed pathways based on different types of studies (in vitro, in vivo, animal, and human studies). Explanations for each of these pathways are provided.

Inflammation

 Obesity is characterized by adipocyte hyperplasia and hypertrophy which leads to high levels of circulating proinflammatory cytokines $[18]$ that promote infiltration of macrophages and T cells and further increase local and systemic cytokines [19]. In obesity adipose tissue is both an endocrine and immune organ that creates a chronic low grade inflammation. The cross-talk between immune cells, macrophages, adipocytes and breast epithelial cell in obesity increase breast cancer risks through promotion of vascularization, endothelial cell proliferation and apoptotic process [20–22].

 Fig. 22.2 Established mechanistic links between obesity and breast cancer. Pathways: (*1*) Enhanced estrogen synthesis via (*1a*) increased estrogen production and (*1b*) decreased SHBG due to hyperinsulinemia, (*2*) Insulin Resistance and IGF-1 signaling, (3) Adipocytokine—Leptin and Adiponectin and (4) Inflammatory signaling. *CLS* crown-like structures, *SHBG* sex hormone binding globulin, *ROS* reactive oxygen species alterations

IL-6 and Breast Cancer

One of the pleiotropic cytokines produced by adipose tissue is $IL-6$ [23] and serum levels are significantly positively correlated with elevated BMI and adiposity $[24, 25]$ $[24, 25]$ $[24, 25]$. The relationship between IL-6 and breast cancer has been studied in both population and in vitro studies. Women with breast cancer have elevated systemic IL-6 compared to healthy women that is associated with the extent of tumor invasion and TNM disease staging [26, 27]. Gonollu et al. [28] reported elevated serum IL-6 in obese and overweight postmenopausal women with early stage breast cancer compared to healthy BMImatched controls. Further, IL-6 levels at diagnosis in women with metastatic breast cancer independently predicted recurrence and worse prognosis [29, 30], as well as worse therapeutic success [31, 32].

 Associations between tumor tissue IL-6 levels and outcomes are inconsistent. Some studies have found elevated tissue IL-6 was a negative prognosticator for the disease (i.e., more expression in the advance tumors than the in-situ) $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ $[33, 34]$ while others found the opposite relationship $[35, 36]$ $[35, 36]$ $[35, 36]$. IL-6 works in paracrine and/or autocrine manner to alter the functions of its target cells. Overexpression of IL-6 in MCF-7 cells (breast cancer cell line) induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition as well as increased invasiveness $[37]$. Another study showed that adding IL-6 and estrogen sulfate simultaneously to breast cancer cell line enhanced cell proliferation [\[38](#page-371-0)]. Shen et al. [[39 \]](#page-371-0) reported IL-6 inhibited molecules used by growth factor receptors to promote cell division signifying a protective effect of IL-6 at tissue level. These findings suggest within the tissue level IL-6 may act as a double edged sword for breast carcinogenesis and other factors may determine its action.

IL-6 may also promote breast tumor growth in obesity through its influence on *insulin resistance* as well as *estrogen synthesis* . When IL-6 binds to its receptor, it activates the STAT3-SOCS(3) pathway that is responsible for inducing insulin resistance [40]. Local IL-6 production in normal and malignant breast tissue has also been linked with endogenous estrogen production via its activation of aromatase, the key enzyme responsible for estrogen synthesis [41].

Local Breast Tissue Inflammation in Obesity

Healthy breast tissue of obese women has greater local inflammation and macrophage infiltration compared to normal breast tissue [42]. Breast tissue lesions in mammary adipose tissue of obese and overweight women had necrotic adipocytes rimmed by macrophages known as crown like structures (CLS) [43]. Such CLS represent inflammatory foci and activate nuclear factor κβ (NF-κβ). Breast tissue from obese women have increased local inflammation which is associated with elevated estrogen synthesis compared to nonobese women [44].

Systemic Estrogen and Breast Cancer Risk

 Estrogen is a well-established risk factor for postmenopausal breast cancer. A nested case control study within European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) study analyzed 677 postmenopausal breast cancer cases and 1,309 age-matched controls. Women in the highest quintile of free estradiol (active estrogen) levels had twice the risk of developing breast cancer compared to those in the lowest quintile [\[45](#page-372-0)]. Similar results were reported in a pooled analysis of nine prospective studies assessing the effect of endogenous estrogen on breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women $(n=663 \text{ cases and } 1,765 \text{ controls})$ [46]. Of these nine studies, six were conducted in the US and the remaining three were in the UK, Italy, and Japan. The relative risk (RR) for breast cancer in highest quintile of estradiol levels was 2.6 (95 % CI = 1.8–3.9) compared to those in lowest quintile and there was a significant dose response. A nested case control of postmenopausal participants in the New York University Women's Health Study ($N=297$ cases and 563 controls) collected blood samples at baseline and within 5 years following cancer diagnosis [47]. A significant association between elevated estrogen at baseline and breast cancer risk were found. Follow-up levels confirmed the baseline levels reflected pre-disease rather than tumor related hormone production. Postmenopausal participants ($N=418$ cases and 817 controls) with elevated baseline serum estrogen levels in the Nurse's Health Study Cohort also had greater risks for breast cancer which was independent of genetic and epigenetic factors included in other risk prediction models (Gail scores, Rosners models) [\[48](#page-372-0)].

Obesity Induced Estrogen Synthesis and Breast Cancer

 Ovarian estrogen production decreases after menopause, however because excess adipose tissue continues to act as a primary source of estrogen, levels decline less in obese than in lean women [49]. Excess adiposity also decreases hepatic production of sex hormone binding protein (SHBG) [50, 51]. This hormone has high affinity for estrogen; thus, conditions that lower its production increase unbound estrogen levels. Cross sectional data of postmenopausal women ($n=267$) randomly selected from Women's Health Initiative Dietary Modification Trial found BMI was positively associated with estrogen and negatively associated with SHBG [52]. These results were corroborated in healthy women participating in the EPIC study ($n=1,217$ postmenopausal women) [53]. Linear regression in a subset of postmenopausal women $(n=456)$ in the EPIC study demonstrated BMI was positively related with estradiol (active estrogen) and negatively related with SHBG in a dose response manner. Alcohol consumption, smoking, family history and reproductive history (all risk factors for breast cancer) did not diminish this finding [54]. A nested case control of all postmenopausal women included in the EPIC study $(n=613 \text{ cases}; 1,139 \text{ controls})$ round the elevated risk for breast cancer was diminished significantly after adjusting for elevated estrogen levels and decreased SHBG levels [55]. The pooled analysis of nine cohort studies ($n=624$ cases; 1,669 controls) found the increased risk for postmenopausal breast cancer associated with greater BMI was largely due to an increase in the bioavailable estradiol rather than any other hormone measurements [56].

Estrogen Synthesis in Normal and Malignant Breast Tissue

 There are three main enzymes involved in synthesis of estrogen in peripheral tissue: (a) Aromatase, the key enzyme responsible for conversion of androgens into estrone; (b) Estrone sulfatase that catalyzes estrone from estrone sulfate; and (c) estradiol-17-β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (17β-HSD) which is responsible for conversion of estrone to active estrogen, estradiol [57]. Presence of these three enzymes has been reported in both malignant as well as normal breast tissues [58]. In normal breast tissue aromatase expression is regulated primarily by IL-6 and TNF- α , whereas in malignant breast tissue prostaglandin E2 (PGE2) is the regulator. Cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF- α also enhance 17β -HSD and E1-STS [59]. Various animal and human studies support mammary adipose tissue as the primary site for aromatase expression and estrogen production [44, [60](#page-372-0)]. Morris et al. reported that breast tissue of obese women had inflammatory mediators that activate cyclooxygenase (COX)-2 derived Prostaglandin E2 (PGE2) which stimulates the cyclic AMP/ PKA signal transduction pathway that activates aromatase [\[43](#page-371-0)]. The paracrine interaction between estrogen produced by adipose tissue and breast epithelial cells have been hypothesized to predispose women to breast hyperplasia and cancer.

Leptin and Adiponectin and Postmenopausal Breast Cancer

 Leptin and adiponectin are adipokine hormones synthesized and secreted by adipocytes and have been recently studied for their influence on breast cancer. Biological activities of leptin and adiponectin and their effect on breast neoplastic cells are largely opposite to each other [61]. Plasma leptin levels increases, whereas adiponectin decreases proportionally to BMI $[62]$. Tessitore et al. reported that women with breast cancer have higher plasma leptin and expression of leptin mRNA in adipose tissue compared to healthy subjects $[63]$. A large prospective study of Swedish women $(n=561 \text{ cases}; 561 \text{)}$ controls) found baseline BMI was positively correlated with leptin $(r=0.72, p=<0.01)$ and negatively correlated with adiponectin $(r = -0.23, p = 0.01)$ [64]. A nonsignificant positive association for baseline leptin levels in advanced breast cancer cases was found after 8-years of follow-up; no association with adiponectin occurred. A nested case control within National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Protocol-P1 reported strong positive correlation between BMI and leptin in women at high risk for breast cancer based on Gail score ($n = 231$ cases; 856 controls) [65]. After adjusting for baseline BMI, leptin was no longer associated with breast cancer development (crude OR for leptin = 1.3, *p* = 0.52; adjusted OR = 1.09 , $p = 0.7$). Unfortunately results were not reported separately for postmenopausal women in either of these studies. Very recently a nested case control within the Multiethnic Cohort (MEC) study has analyzed the effect of serum leptin and adiponectin concentration on breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women (*n*=706 cases; 706 controls) [66]. Women in the highest quartile for baseline circulating leptin had almost twice the risk of developing breast cancer (OR = 1.9; 1.4–2.7) as women in the lowest quartile. The leptin–adiponectin ratio was also significantly associated with breast cancer risk $(OR = 1.9; 1.4–2.7)$. No association was detected for adiponectin. The associations of leptin and the leptin–adiponectin ratio were dose dependent and remained significant after adjusting for BMI. Three case control studies reported similar findings supporting the leptin–breast cancer link [67–69]. Two out of these three studies also analyzed serum adiponectin and found a significant nega-tive association with breast cancer risk [67, [69](#page-372-0)]. Miyoshi et al. reported women in lowest vs. highest tertile of serum adiponectin had almost four times the risk of developing breast cancer $(OR = 3.9)$; 1.2–12.3) [70]. Similar inverse associations were reported among postmenopausal women independent of other breast cancer risk factors (BMI, leptin, IGF-1, sociodemographic variables) [62]. A nested case control study of women in the Nurses Health Study assessed the adiponectin- breast cancer risk in women with and without a history of hormone replacement therapy [71]. A significant negative association was found (RR = 0.73, 95 % CI = 0.55–0.98; *p* trend = 0.08) between the highest to the lowest quartile of adiponectin in women who never used hormone replacement.

 Both leptin and adiponectin have been associated with poor prognosis of breast cancer. BMI and leptin were significantly associated with pathological tumor size and TNM stage in women with postmenopausal breast cancer $(n=98)$ [72]. A case control study in 130 women $(n=80)$ breast cancer cases; 50 controls) reported high serum leptin levels and low adiponectin levels were independent risk factors for cancer metastasis [69].

Mechanisms of Leptin and Adiponectin in Breast Cancer

 Both endocrine and paracrine actions of leptin are responsible for inducing breast carcinogenesis. Invasive breast tumors have higher expression of leptin and leptin receptors compared to healthy mammary tissues [73]. Genetically obese leptin-deficient (MMTV-TGF-α/Ob-Ob-) female mice do not develop mammary tumors [74] supporting a significant role for leptin in obesity induced mammary carcinogenesis. Various in vitro experiments demonstrated that leptin influences secondary intracellular messengers (STAT3; PI3K/Akt; ERK2; MAPK) which are involved in cell proliferation, differentiation, and survival. These messengers activated via leptin are also involved in cell migration and angiogenesis (as activates Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) gene transcription) [[75 \]](#page-373-0).

 Elevated leptin has been linked with increased estrogen production. Higher leptin levels with increase plasma estradiol were found in a cross sectional study of postmenopausal women $(n=87)$ with gynecological and breast cancer [76]. Serum leptin levels were also positively associated with increased expression of estrogen and progesterone receptors on the breast tumors. Leptin amplifies estrogen signaling by increasing aromatase gene expression [77]. Breast cancer cell lines when exposed to estrogen and/or leptin have much larger tumors than when exposed to estrogen alone [78]. Increased leptin production in breast tissue also results in tissue acquired macrophages (TAM) accumulation and enhanced expression of cadherin-1, an adhesive molecule implicated in cell proliferation and survival $[78, 79]$ $[78, 79]$ $[78, 79]$.

 Adiponectin's protective effect on breast cancer occurs via activation of the PPAR-ϒ metabolic pathways that enhance insulin sensitivity and DNA repair mechanisms. Generally adiponectin biosynthesis is inhibited with increasing adiposity. Thus, low adiponectin results in decreased PPAR-ϒ signaling with low BRCA1 at nuclear level which impairs DNA repair and increases breast cancer risk [80]. Adiponectin also inhibits proliferation of several cell types and negatively regulates angiogenesis [81]. Obese women with low adiponectin levels may have elevated breast cancer risk with aggressive phenotype and enhanced neoangiogenesis. Although most studies appear to indicate the role for low adiponectin in breast cancer risk in conjunction with high leptin levels, more work is needed in this area.

Postmenopausal Breast Cancer Summary

 A strong, consistent association between obesity and increased risk for postmenopausal breast cancer has been reported. Centrally located fat and VAT are more predictive of risk than peripheral or subcutaneous fat. Although BMI and WC are less precise measures of adiposity, risk predictions based on these parameters are similar to those obtained from DXA measurements. Thus, while DXA and CT scans provide mechanistic insights for the influence of adiposity they are not required for detecting the increased risks from obesity for postmenopausal breast cancer.

 The mechanistic summaries presented are brief overviews for each of the individual risk factors. These factors are highly interrelated as demonstrated by the interconnecting arrows in Fig. [22.2 .](#page-360-0) Thus, therapies/treatments that alter one pathway will ultimately influence others. Research is needed to disentangle and clarify the exact mechanisms of obesity and postmenopausal breast cancer.

Obesity and Colon Cancer

 Colorectal Cancer (CRC) is third in incidence and mortality of all cancers in the US [\[82](#page-373-0)]. Worldwide incidence rates parallel economic development and risk factors associated with obesity and Western lifestyles (e.g., physical inactivity, excessive dietary fat consumption, and disproportionate energy intakes.) [83–85] Other known risk factors for CRC include older age, male gender, family history of CRC, history of colorectal polyps, inflammatory bowel disease, type 2 diabetes, excessive alcohol use, smoking, and diets high in red and processed meats [86]. The lifetime risk of having a diagnosis of CRC is 5 $\%$ in the US [86]. Overall, CRC mortality rates began declining in the 1980s for men and 1950s for women, possibly as a result of screening initiatives focused on earlier detection and removal of precancerous polyps [86, 87]. Recently, incidence rates have been increasing in those younger than 50 years of age, possibly reflecting the impact of obesity on CRC risk. Data from 2003 to 2007 from the North American Association of Central Cancer Registries and National Center for

Health Statistics indicate African American (AA) men compared to Caucasian men have the highest age- adjusted incidence rate (68.3/100,00 vs. 56.8/100,000) and age-adjusted mortality rate (30.5/100,000 vs. 20.9/100,000) for CRC [[86 \]](#page-373-0). Additionally, AA are younger and have more advanced CRC stage at diagnosis than Caucasians [88].

Obesity and CRC Risk

 Colorectal cancer is a slowly progressing disease that develops over 10–15 years and is characterized by the accumulation of mutations that arise from hereditary causes and/or spontaneous mutations of genes controlling cell proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, and DNA repair in the colonic mucosa [89]. Only a small fraction of CRC results from hereditary causes, the approximately 90 % are sporadic and nonhereditary $[85, 90]$.

For over 20 years, obesity has been identified as a significant risk factor for CRC [91]. Large prospective cohort studies have consistently demonstrated positive associations between obesity and CRC [3, [92](#page-373-0)–95] exhibiting a dose–response relationship with BMI, WC and WHR [93, 96]. Campbell et al. reported a 5 kg/m² increase in BMI increments was positively associated with greater odds in women (OR = 1.20; 95 % CI = 1.10–1.32) and men (OR = 1.24; 95 % CI = 1.15–1.34) compared to sexmatched siblings [97]. Findings from a meta-analysis of 31 studies concluded that a 5-unit increase in BMI (men RR = 1.30 95 % CI = 1.25–1.35 and women RR = 1.12 95 % CI = 1.07–1.18) and a 10 cm increase in waist circumference (men RR = 1.33; 95 % CI = 1.19–1.49 and women RR = 1.16; 95 % $CI = 1.09 - 1.2$) significantly increases CRC risk in both genders [98]. A nationally representative US sample (Cancer Prevention Study II, 1982–1998) found the RR for CRC in women with a BMI \geq 40 was 1.46 (95 % CI=0.94–2.24) and in men with a BMI 35–39.9 was 1.84 (1.39–2.41) compared to those with a normal BMI $(18.5–24.9)$ [3]. A large prospective Norwegian study found increased risk of CRC in men with a BMI \geq 25 and a \geq 10 kg weight gain from baseline; no association was found in postmenopausal women [99]. Women have increased risk of CRC when high BMI is accompanied by low physical activity [100].

Central adiposity is associated with increased morbidity and mortality in CRC [101, 102]. The higher risks in men are thought to reflect their greater abdominal circumference $[103]$. Risks for CRC increase by 33 % per 10 cm increase in WC and 43 % per 0.1 unit increase in WHR [98]. Risks for proximal and distal colon cancers have been observed with increasing WC in both genders [103]. WC has been shown to significantly and independently predict the presence of diabetes (HR 1.56) and hypertension (HR 1.7) in patients with CRC $[16]$ and has been associated with colorectal adenomas in men but not in women $[104]$.

Abdominal Adipose Depots and CRC

Three studies (predominantly international investigators) have explored the influence of abdominal adipose depots (SAT and VAT) on risk for CRC $[105-107]$ and five examined the relationship with adenoma risks [104, 108–111]. Erarslan et al. [105] found no difference in VAT area in Turkish adults with CRC $(n=23)$ compared to controls $(n=50)$, however BMI and adiponectin were significantly lower in cases. They speculated this may have reflected weight loss prior to CRC diagnosis. Significantly greater VAT area has been reported in Japanese adults with CRC $(n=22)$, however SAT, insulin resistance, total fat and BMI were similar to controls $(n=66)$ [106]. Kang et al. found every 10 cm increase in VAT area was an independent risk factor (OR 3.09, 95 % CI=2.19–4.36) for adenomas after adjusting for smoking, alcohol consumption, family history of CRC, use of aspirin or nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDS) [108]. Most, but not all, studies have shown VAT is a significant predictor for colorectal adenoma risk. Japanese adults with colorectal adenomas had more VAT than controls $[110]$, independent of BMI $[109]$. In contrast Sass et al. did not find differences in VAT area in adults with adenomas compared to controls [111].

Obesity Prognosis and Survival

 Obese adults with CRC have worse prognosis and lower survival rates than normal weight counterparts [[112](#page-374-0) , [113](#page-374-0)]. Analysis of a large nationally representative sample (NHANES 1971–1975) determined that mortality from CRC was 0.39, 0.68, and 0.96/1,000 person-years for normal weight $(BMI = 18.5-24.9)$, overweight $(BMI = 25-29.9)$, and obese (≥ 30) respectively (*p* value for log-rank trend test < 0.001) [[112 \]](#page-374-0). Postmenopausal obese women with CRC have increased risk of CRC death compared to normal weight postmenopausal women, independent of hormone use; however, the impact of physical activity and other preexisting comorbidities were not evaluated [114]. It has been observed that very lean patients (lowest BMI quartile) or obese patients (highest BMI quartiles) of both genders present with advanced stage cancer and lymph node involvement contributing to worse prognoses compared to patients between these two quartiles [115, 116]. Obese patients with CRC have significantly longer surgeries, higher blood loss, and a trend towards more infections than nonobese CRC patients [117]. Significant linear trends of age-adjusted death rates from CRC in both genders occur with increasing BMI $[3, 118]$.

Mechanisms Linking Obesity and CRC

 The majority of colon adenocarcinomas develop from adenomas or polyps. The well accepted model by Vogelstein [119] for the development of CRC from normal mucosa to premalignant adenomas involves several key genes: the *APC* gene, a tumor suppressor gene, is one of the first genes that may become mutated and is usually expressed in 80 $\%$ of adenomas and adenocarcinomas [120, 121]; the *K-ras* gene, an oncogene responsible for cell proliferation is also mutated in CRC; and *p53* gene, a tumor suppressor gene associated with apoptosis, is believed to be the gene mutation responsible for the conversion of an adenoma to adenocarcinoma [121]. This transformation is a long-term process characterized by an accumulation of mutations that disrupt the normal processes of cell proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, and DNA repair. The reason for the loss of control is unclear; however, as depicted in Fig. 22.3 chronic low-grade inflammation, alterations in insulin sensitivity, insulin-like growth factor (IGF), leptin, and adiponectin that accompany obesity have been hypothesized to play central roles [89]. Chronic inflammation stimulates CRC initiation and promotion by the production of the pro-inflammatory mediators TNF-α, IL-6, transcription factors (NFκB, STAT3) [122] and upregulating oncogenes (e.g., *COX-2, Mdm*). The PI3K/Akt (phosphotidylinositol-3-kinase/protein kinase B) signaling pathway is a central mechanistic pathway linking the obesity-related low-grade inflammation associated with CRC $[123, 124]$.

 Fig. 22.3 Postulated role of obesity in CRC

 Fig. 22.4 Overview of signaling pathways leading to CRC involving PI3K/Akt. Adapted from Huang, X.F. and J.Z. Chen, *Obesity, the PI3K/Akt signal pathway and colon cancer*. Obesity Reviews: an official journal of the International Association for the Study of Obesity, 2009. **10** (6): p. 610–616

Inflammation and CRC

Alterations in transduction pathways intrinsically involved in colorectal carcinogenesis, specifically cell survival, cell cycle, cell growth, angiogenesis, and metastasis occur with obesity (Fig. 22.4) [122–126] Adipocyte production of adiponectin is down regulated in obesity which impairs suppression of TNF-α and IL-6. Elevated levels of these cytokines coupled with the obesity-induced increased concentrations of insulin, insulin like growth factor (IGF), and leptin activates the PI3K/Akt pathway which blocks pro-apoptosis proteins, p53 (a tumor suppressor gene) and Fas (fas/fas-ligand system) and activates cellular transcription factor, NFkB (nuclear factor kappa B) and Bcl2 (B-cell lymphoma 2) decreasing cellular apoptosis and thus initiating downstream cell survival cascade (Fig. 22.4). Similarly, PI3K/Akt deactivates p27 (a cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor which blocks cell cycle at G1/S transition) and GSK3 (glycogen synthase kinase-3) leading to changes in the cell cycle and cell proliferation. Finally, PI3K/Akt stimulates the mTOR (mammalian target of rapamycin) sequence which promotes protein synthesis and cellular growth.

Known regulators of inflammation signaling pathways of tumor progression and metastases include (a) inhibitor of kappa B kinase (IKK)/NFkB, (b) signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) [127], and (c) cyclooxygenase-2/prostaglandin E_2 (COX-2/PGE2) [128]. NFkβ regulates the expression of genes involved with invasion, angiogenesis, and metastasis including vascular endothelial growth factor (*VEGF*) [126] after it is released from the IKK complex as a result of activation by TNF-α and IL-1 (interleukin-1, another pro-inflammatory cytokine) [127]. VEGF is a cytokine necessary for epithelial cell growth and angiogenesis [\[124](#page-374-0)] and is associated in CRC with poor prognosis, metastases and relapse [124, 126]. STAT3 signaling cascade is triggered by binding of many factors such as IL-6, IL-11 (interleukin-11, pro-inflammatory cytokine), VEGF, epidermal growth factor (EGF), and IGF to cellular receptors activating the Janus kinases (JAK) or similar tyrosine kinases phosphorylating the STAT proteins and allowing their translocation into the nucleus [\[127](#page-374-0) , [129](#page-374-0)]. Specifically, TNF- α and IL-6 down regulate adiponectin and bind to receptors on colonic tissue activating the Jak and Akt enzymes [122, [130](#page-374-0)]. The Jak enzyme phosphorylates STAT3 allowing it to translocate into the nucleus [131]. The Akt enzyme phosphorylates and degrades the cytoplasmic I_{KB} complex (an inhibitor of NFκB) and liberates NFkB allowing it to enter the nucleus where it reduces apoptosis and mediates tumor enhancing processes (cell proliferation, transformation, metastasis, invasion, and angiogenesis) [125, 130, [131](#page-374-0)]. When activated STAT3 translational programming up-regulates the expression of a host of pro-inflammatory genes (*COX-2, IL-6, BCL2*) further driving a cancer promoting inflammatory environment and blocks anti-tumor immune responses [129]. Excessive *COX-2* gene expression leads to enhanced secretion of PGE-2, the main metabolic product of COX-2, producing a pro-oxidative environment that further causes DNA damage or DNA repair system malfunction [\[124](#page-374-0) , [128 \]](#page-374-0). *COX-2* overexpression in tumor cells is related to poor prognosis and lymph node metastasis in CRC patients [126].

Insulin Resistance, CRC, and Adenomas

 Elevated homeostasis model assessment insulin resistance (HOMA-IR) is a strong independent risk factor of CRC [132, 133] and adenomas [108]. Limburg et al. reported age-adjusted risk models comparing highest versus lowest quartiles for insulin (HR, 1.84; 95 % CI=1.03–3.30) and HOMA-IR (HR, 1.85; 95 % CI=1.06–3.24) were associated with increased CRC risk [133]. One small study of Scandinavian patients with CRC compared to patients with adenoma or without CRC patients $(n=40)$ group) found no association between CRC risk and HOMA-IR [\[134](#page-374-0)]. Otake et al. reported HOMA-IR was directly associated with colorectal adenomas in patients with $(n=51)$ and without adenomas $(n=52)$ matched for BMI and oral glucose tolerance status [110]. A gender and age-matched case control study in Korean adults $(n=3,585)$ with and without adenomas found fasting glucose, insulin, HOMA-IR and triglycerides were significantly higher in those with adenomas [108]. Fasting glucose was significantly higher in patients with adenomas in a smaller study $(n=200)$; however, significance was lost in multivariate analyses $[107]$. A large prospective study $(n=1,093)$ found participants in the top quartiles for HOMA-IR were 63 % more likely (OR 1.63; 95 % CI = 1.09–4.22) to have adenomas compared to those in lowest quartile, however when stratified by gender, the relationship remained statistically significant only for men [135].

Obesity, IGF, and CRC

 Recent animal and human studies have provided insights on the mechanisms involving insulin, IGF-1 and insulin-growth-factor 2 (IGF-2) in CRC [136]. IGF is involved in the growth and maintenance of tissues. Under normal conditions, insulin-like growth factor binding proteins 1 and 2 (IGFBPs 1, 2) bind IGF and inactivate its effect [[137](#page-375-0)]. Obesity induced adipocyte hypertrophy stimulates inflammatory adipokines and insulin resistance altering expression of insulin receptors and of intracellular insulin signaling pathways [136–139]. Elevated insulin levels lead to increased IGF-1 and IGF-2 levels and downregulation of IGFBP-1 and IGFBP-2 proteins leading to increased

bioavailability of IGF [\[118 ,](#page-374-0) [140 , 141](#page-375-0)]. Overexpression of IGF alters downstream metabolic pathways involved in proliferation, apoptosis, angiogenesis, cell adhesion, migration and wound healing [137]. Evidence from human and animal studies confirms that high levels of insulin and IGF acting via the insulin-IGF axis promote CRC [137].

Adiponectin, Obesity, and CRC

 Adiponectin receptors are expressed on many cancer cell types, and patients with CRC have lower levels of adiponectin compared to controls [[142](#page-375-0)]. Additionally, colonic tumors have higher expression of adiponectin receptors than non-involved tissue in patients with CRC [\[143 , 144](#page-375-0)]. In obesity adiponectin is down-regulated, possibly by TNF- α [145]. Normally adiponectin activates the AMPK/mTOR pathway suppressing cell growth and proliferation by inhibiting the production of enzymes needed in protein regulation (mTOR) [146] and reducing the expression of a major transcriptional regulator, sterol regulatory element binding protein (SREBP) [147]. These changes suppress CRC cell growth and may also inhibit other tumor growth inhibitor enzymes downstream of AMPK [[146 , 147](#page-375-0)]. Adiponectin also upregulates p53 and p21, important proteins involved in growth arrest and apoptosis [\[147](#page-375-0)].

Estrogen and CRC

 Some studies have found estrogen is protective for CRC in females taking hormone replacement therapy or oral contraceptives [\[148](#page-375-0) , [149](#page-375-0)]. In contrast a recent study from the Women's Health Initiative group did not find reduced CRC risks in women taking estrogen and progestin combined therapy [\[150](#page-375-0)]. A meta-analysis evaluating estrogen therapy (ET) or estrogen + progestin therapy (EPT) on CRC risk reported a decreased risk for ever users of $ET(RR 0.79, 95\% CI = 0.69-0.91)$ or EPT (RR 0.74, 95 % CI = 0.68–0.81) [151].

Estrogen binds two separate receptors that act as antagonists: estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) and estrogen receptor-β (ER-β) [152]. Within the colonic mucosa only ER-β is expressed [152, 153] [154] and thought to be important in maintaining its health [155]. Under normal conditions $ER-\beta$ expression increases growth, cell regeneration, repair of damaged DNA and apoptosis, inhibits cell proliferation and microsatellite instability, downregulates IL-6, improves insulin sensitivity, and regulates body fat distribution [153, [154](#page-375-0), [156](#page-375-0)–158]. Human and animals studies demonstrate that the development of CRC reduces expression of ER-β and increases that of ER- α , leading to cellular proliferation and decreases differentiation [152, 153, [157](#page-375-0)]. Reduced expression of ER- β in CRC cells is associated with advanced CRC and poor prognosis [\[153](#page-375-0) , [157](#page-375-0)].

Circulating estrogen levels increase as BMI increases [153, 159]. Data from the Nurses' Health Study, the Women's Health Study, the Health Professionals study, and the Physician's Study II was used to assess the relationship between estradiol, testosterone, and estradiol–testosterone ratio in CRC cases and controls. Men with higher levels of total testosterone and estradiol–testosterone ratio were associated with decreased CRC risk which remained after adjusting for various factors (BMI, age at blood draw, smoking, current alcohol use, and family history) [160]. Only the estradiol–testosterone ratio was associated with an inverse relationship for CRC in women.

Testosterone and CRC

 A few studies have explored the association between CRC, obesity and testosterone in men. Available evidence indicates circulating testosterone decreases with increasing adiposity (visceral obesity) [161–163] and higher levels of testosterone are associated with decreased CRC risk in men with similar BMI after multi-variable adjustment (age at blood draw, fasting status, smoking etc.) [160]. Testosterone injections in middle-aged obese men improved insulin resistance, and this has been proposed as one mechanism for its influence $[164]$.

Conclusions and Summary

 We are amid an obesity epidemic and a concurrent rise in obesity-associated diseases, particularly cardiovascular disease and diabetes. The definitive role of obesity in cancer development and recurrence has yet to be determined; however, the majority of men with colon cancer and women with breast cancer are overweight or obese at the time of diagnosis. This chapter highlights epidemiologic studies showing the associations between cancer risk and obesity, with a specific focus on BMI, WC, and WHR. We propose several current mechanisms between carcinogenesis and obesity. Specifically, the summary models focus on adverse abnormalities in inflammation, adipokines, and hormones, all of which are initiated by obesity, predominantly abdominal obesity. While these mechanisms are far from understood and science is constantly progressing, weight control and weight loss are the undisputed cornerstones of cancer prevention. Future studies should explore and prioritize body composition methodologies to help us more precisely elucidate how specific adipose depots impact occurrence, recurrence, prognosis, and overall mortality.

References

- 1. Flegal KM, Carroll MD, Kit BK, Ogden CL. Prevalence of obesity and trends in the distribution of body mass index among US adults, 1999–2010. JAMA. 2012;307(5):491–7.
- 2. Renehan AG, Tyson M, Egger M, Heller RF, Zwahlen M. Body-mass index and incidence of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. Lancet. 2008;371(9612):569–78.
- 3. Calle EE, Rodriguez C, Walker-Thurmond K, Thun MJ. Overweight, obesity, and mortality from cancer in a prospectively studied cohort of U.S. adults. N Engl J Med. 2003;348(17):1625–38.
- 4. Wolin KY, Carson K, Colditz GA. Obesity and cancer. Oncologist. 2010;15(6):556–65.
- 5. McTiernan A. Behavioral risk factors in breast cancer: can risk be modified? Oncologist. 2003;8(4):326–34.
- 6. van den Brandt PA, Spiegelman D, Yaun SS, et al. Pooled analysis of prospective cohort studies on height, weight, and breast cancer risk. Am J Epidemiol. 2000;152(6):514–27.
- 7. Morimoto LM, White E, Chen Z, et al. Obesity, body size, and risk of postmenopausal breast cancer: the Women's Health Initiative (United States). Cancer Causes Control. 2002;13(8):741–51.
- 8. Huang Z, Hankinson SE, Colditz GA, et al. Dual effects of weight and weight gain on breast cancer risk. JAMA. 1997;278(17):1407–11.
- 9. Lahmann PH, Lissner L, Gullberg B, Olsson H, Berglund G. A prospective study of adiposity and postmenopausal breast cancer risk: the Malmo Diet and Cancer Study. Int J Cancer. 2003;103(2):246–52.
- 10. Harvie M, Hooper L, Howell AH. Central obesity and breast cancer risk: a systematic review. Obes Rev. 2003;4(3):157–73.
- 11. Schapira DV, Kumar NB, Lyman GH, Cox CE. Abdominal obesity and breast cancer risk. Ann Intern Med. 1990;112(3):182–6.
- 12. Ballard-Barbash R, Schatzkin A, Carter CL, et al. Body fat distribution and breast cancer in the Framingham Study. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1990;82(4):286–90.
- 13. Rohan TE, Heo M, Choi L, et al. Body fat and breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women: a longitudinal study. J Cancer Epidemiol. 2013;2013:754815.
- 14. Suzuki R, Orsini N, Saji S, Key TJ, Wolk A. Body weight and incidence of breast cancer defined by estrogen and progesterone receptor status–a meta-analysis. Int J Cancer. 2009;124(3):698–712.
- 15. Snijder MB, van Dam RM, Visser M, Seidell JC. What aspects of body fat are particularly hazardous and how do we measure them? Int J Epidemiol. 2006;35(1):83–92.
- 16. Balentine CJ, Marshall C, Robinson C, et al. Validating quantitative obesity measurements in colorectal cancer patients. J Surg Res. 2010;164(1):18–22.
- 17. Schapira DV, Clark RA, Wolff PA, Jarrett AR, Kumar NB, Aziz NM. Visceral obesity and breast cancer risk. Cancer. 1994;74(2):632–9.
- 18. Gilbert CA, Slingerland JM. Cytokines, obesity, and cancer: new insights on mechanisms linking obesity to cancer risk and progression. Annu Rev Med. 2013;64:45–57.
- 19. Weisberg SP, McCann D, Desai M, Rosenbaum M, Leibel RL, Ferrante Jr AW. Obesity is associated with macrophage accumulation in adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. 2003;112(12):1796–808.
- 20. Bendre MS, Gaddy-Kurten D, Mon-Foote T, et al. Expression of interleukin 8 and not parathyroid hormonerelated protein by human breast cancer cells correlates with bone metastasis in vivo. Cancer Res. 2002;62(19):5571–9.
- 21. Knupfer H, Preiss R. Significance of interleukin-6 (IL-6) in breast cancer (review). Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2007;102(2):129–35.
- 22. Ben-Baruch A. Organ selectivity in metastasis: regulation by chemokines and their receptors. Clin Exp Metastasis. 2008;25(4):345–56.
- 23. Mohamed-Ali V, Goodrick S, Rawesh A, et al. Subcutaneous adipose tissue releases interleukin-6, but not tumor necrosis factor-alpha, in vivo. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1997;82(12):4196–200.
- 24. Maachi M, Pieroni L, Bruckert E, et al. Systemic low-grade inflammation is related to both circulating and adipose tissue TNFalpha, leptin and IL-6 levels in obese women. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28(8):993–7.
- 25. Park HS, Park JY, Yu R. Relationship of obesity and visceral adiposity with serum concentrations of CRP, TNFalpha and IL-6. Diabetes Res Clin Pract. 2005;69(1):29–35.
- 26. Jiang XP, Yang DC, Elliott RL, Head JF. Reduction in serum IL-6 after vaccination of breast cancer patients with tumour-associated antigens is related to estrogen receptor status. Cytokine. 2000;12(5):458–65.
- 27. Kozlowski L, Zakrzewska I, Tokajuk P, Wojtukiewicz MZ. Concentration of interleukin-6 (IL-6), interleukin-8 (IL-8) and interleukin-10 (IL-10) in blood serum of breast cancer patients. Rocz Akad Med Bialymst. 2003;48:82–4.
- 28. Gonullu G, Ersoy C, Ersoy A, et al. Relation between insulin resistance and serum concentrations of IL-6 and TNF-alpha in overweight or obese women with early stage breast cancer. Cytokine. 2005;31(4):264–9.
- 29. Bachelot T, Ray-Coquard I, Menetrier-Caux C, Rastkha M, Duc A, Blay JY. Prognostic value of serum levels of interleukin 6 and of serum and plasma levels of vascular endothelial growth factor in hormone-refractory metastatic breast cancer patients. Br J Cancer. 2003;88(11):1721–6.
- 30. Salgado R, Junius S, Benoy I, et al. Circulating interleukin-6 predicts survival in patients with metastatic breast cancer. Int J Cancer. 2003;103(5):642–6.
- 31. Zhang GJ, Adachi I. Serum levels of soluble intercellular adhesion molecule-1 and E-selectin in metastatic breast carcinoma: correlations with clinicopathological features and prognosis. Int J Oncol. 1999;14(1):71–7.
- 32. Yokoe T, Iino Y, Morishita Y. Trends of IL-6 and IL-8 levels in patients with recurrent breast cancer: preliminary report. Breast Cancer. 2000;7(3):187–90.
- 33. Garcia-Tunon I, Ricote M, Ruiz A, Fraile B, Paniagua R, Royuela M. IL-6, its receptors and its relationship with bcl-2 and bax proteins in infiltrating and in situ human breast carcinoma. Histopathology. 2005;47(1):82-9.
- 34. Zhang GJ, Adachi I. Serum interleukin-6 levels correlate to tumor progression and prognosis in metastatic breast carcinoma. Anticancer Res. 1999;19(2B):1427–32.
- 35. Basolo F, Fiore L, Calvo S, et al. Defective interleukin six expression and responsiveness in human mammary cells transformed by an adeno 5/SV40 hybrid virus. Br J Cancer. 1996;73(11):1356–61.
- 36. Fontanini G, Campani D, Roncella M, et al. Expression of interleukin 6 (IL-6) correlates with oestrogen receptor in human breast carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 1999;80(3–4):579–84.
- 37. Sullivan NJ, Sasser AK, Axel AE, et al. Interleukin-6 induces an epithelial-mesenchymal transition phenotype in human breast cancer cells. Oncogene. 2009;28(33):2940–7.
- 38. Honma S, Shimodaira K, Shimizu Y, et al. The influence of inflammatory cytokines on estrogen production and cell proliferation in human breast cancer cells. Endocr J. 2002;49(3):371–7.
- 39. Shen WH, Zhou JH, Broussard SR, Freund GG, Dantzer R, Kelley KW. Proinflammatory cytokines block growth of breast cancer cells by impairing signals from a growth factor receptor. Cancer Res. 2002;62(16):4746–56.
- 40. Wieser V, Moschen AR, Tilg H. Inflammation, cytokines and insulin resistance: a clinical perspective. Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz). 2013;61(2):119–25.
- 41. Singh A, Purohit A, Ghilchik MW, Reed MJ. The regulation of aromatase activity in breast fibroblasts: the role of interleukin-6 and prostaglandin E2. Endocr Relat Cancer. 1999;6(2):139–47.
- 42. Sun S, Ji Y, Kersten S, Qi L. Mechanisms of inflammatory responses in obese adipose tissue. Annu Rev Nutr. 2012;32:261–86.
- 43. Morris PG, Hudis CA, Giri D, et al. Inflammation and increased aromatase expression occur in the breast tissue of obese women with breast cancer. Cancer Prev Res (Phila). 2011;4(7):1021–9.
- 44. Subbaramaiah K, Morris PG, Zhou XK, et al. Increased levels of COX-2 and prostaglandin E2 contribute to elevated aromatase expression in inflamed breast tissue of obese women. Cancer Discov. 2012;2(4):356–65.
- 45. Kaaks R, Rinaldi S, Key TJ, et al. Postmenopausal serum androgens, oestrogens and breast cancer risk: the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2005;12(4):1071–82.
- 46. Key T, Appleby P, Barnes I, Reeves G. Endogenous sex hormones and breast cancer in postmenopausal women: reanalysis of nine prospective studies. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2002;94(8):606–16.
- 47. Zeleniuch-Jacquotte A, Shore RE, Koenig KL, et al. Postmenopausal levels of oestrogen, androgen, and SHBG and breast cancer: long-term results of a prospective study. Br J Cancer. 2004;90(1):153–9.
- 48. Eliassen AH, Missmer SA, Tworoger SS, et al. Endogenous steroid hormone concentrations and risk of breast cancer among premenopausal women. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2006;98(19):1406–15.
- 49. Bulun SE, Chen D, Moy I, Brooks DC, Zhao H. Aromatase, breast cancer and obesity: a complex interaction. Trends Endocrinol Metab. 2012;23(2):83–9.
- 50. Cleary MP, Grossmann ME. Minireview: obesity and breast cancer: the estrogen connection. Endocrinology. 2009;150(6):2537–42.
- 51. Hautanen A. Synthesis and regulation of sex hormone-binding globulin in obesity. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2000;24 Suppl 2:S64–70.
- 52. McTiernan A, Wu L, Chen C, et al. Relation of BMI and physical activity to sex hormones in postmenopausal women. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2006;14(9):1662–77.
- 53. Bezemer ID, Rinaldi S, Dossus L, et al. C-peptide, IGF-I, sex-steroid hormones and adiposity: a cross-sectional study in healthy women within the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). Cancer Causes Control. 2005;16(5):561–72.
- 54. Verkasalo PK, Thomas HV, Appleby PN, Davey GK, Key TJ. Circulating levels of sex hormones and their relation to risk factors for breast cancer: a cross-sectional study in 1092 pre- and postmenopausal women (United Kingdom). Cancer Causes Control. 2001;12(1):47–59.
- 55. Rinaldi S, Key TJ, Peeters PH, et al. Anthropometric measures, endogenous sex steroids and breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women: a study within the EPIC cohort. Int J Cancer. 2006;118(11):2832–9.
- 56. Key TJ, Appleby PN, Reeves GK, et al. Body mass index, serum sex hormones, and breast cancer risk in postmenopausal women. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2003;95(16):1218–26.
- 57. Purohit A, Ghilchik MW, Leese MP, Potter BV, Reed MJ. Regulation of aromatase activity by cytokines, PGE2 and 2-methoxyoestrone-3-O-sulphamate in fibroblasts derived from normal and malignant breast tissues. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2005;94(1–3):167–72.
- 58. Pasqualini JR. The selective estrogen enzyme modulators in breast cancer: a review. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2004;1654(2):123–43.
- 59. Purohit A, Newman SP, Reed MJ. The role of cytokines in regulating estrogen synthesis: implications for the etiology of breast cancer. Breast Cancer Res. 2002;4(2):65–9.
- 60. Brueggemeier RW, Richards JA, Petrel TA. Aromatase and cyclooxygenases: enzymes in breast cancer. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2003;86(3–5):501–7.
- 61. Maccio A, Madeddu C. Obesity, inflammation, and postmenopausal breast cancer: therapeutic implications. ScientificWorldJournal. 2011;11:2020-36.
- 62. Matsubara M, Maruoka S, Katayose S. Inverse relationship between plasma adiponectin and leptin concentrations in normal-weight and obese women. Eur J Endocrinol. 2002;147(2):173–80.
- 63. Tessitore L, Vizio B, Jenkins O, et al. Leptin expression in colorectal and breast cancer patients. Int J Mol Med. 2000;5(4):421–6.
- 64. Cust AE, Stocks T, Lukanova A, et al. The influence of overweight and insulin resistance on breast cancer risk and tumour stage at diagnosis: a prospective study. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2009;113(3):567–76.
- 65. Amir E, Cecchini RS, Ganz PA, et al. 25-Hydroxy vitamin-D, obesity, and associated variables as predictors of breast cancer risk and tamoxifen benefit in NSABP-P1. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2012;133(3):1077–88.
- 66. Ollberding NJ, Kim Y, Shvetsov YB, et al. Prediagnostic leptin, adiponectin, C-reactive protein, and the risk of postmenopausal breast cancer. Cancer Prev Res (Phila). 2013;6(3):188–95.
- 67. Chen DC, Chung YF, Yeh YT, et al. Serum adiponectin and leptin levels in Taiwanese breast cancer patients. Cancer Lett. 2006;237(1):109–14.
- 68. Wu MH, Chou YC, Chou WY, et al. Circulating levels of leptin, adiposity and breast cancer risk. Br J Cancer. 2009;100(4):578–82.
- 69. Hou WK, Xu YX, Yu T, et al. Adipocytokines and breast cancer risk. Chin Med J (Engl). 2007;120(18):1592–6.
- 70. Miyoshi Y, Funahashi T, Kihara S, et al. Association of serum adiponectin levels with breast cancer risk. Clin Cancer Res. 2003;9(15):5699–704.
- 71. Tworoger SS, Eliassen AH, Kelesidis T, et al. Plasma adiponectin concentrations and risk of incident breast cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2007;92(4):1510–6.
- 72. Maccio A, Madeddu C, Gramignano G, et al. Correlation of body mass index and leptin with tumor size and stage of disease in hormone-dependent postmenopausal breast cancer: preliminary results and therapeutic implications. J Mol Med (Berl). 2010;88(7):677–86.
- 73. Ishikawa M, Kitayama J, Nagawa H. Enhanced expression of leptin and leptin receptor (OB-R) in human breast cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2004;10(13):4325–31.
- 74. Cleary MP, Juneja SC, Phillips FC, Hu X, Grande JP, Maihle NJ. Leptin receptor-deficient MMTV-TGF-alpha/ Lepr(db)Lepr(db) female mice do not develop oncogene-induced mammary tumors. Exp Biol Med (Maywood). 2004;229(2):182–93.
- 75. Ando S, Catalano S. The multifactorial role of leptin in driving the breast cancer microenvironment. Nat Rev Endocrinol. 2012;8(5):263–75.
- 76. Tessitore L, Vizio B, Pesola D, et al. Adipocyte expression and circulating levels of leptin increase in both gynaecological and breast cancer patients. Int J Oncol. 2004;24(6):1529–35.
- 77. Biswas DK, Shi Q, Baily S, et al. NF-kappa B activation in human breast cancer specimens and its role in cell proliferation and apoptosis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(27):10137–42.
- 78. Mauro L, Catalano S, Bossi G, et al. Evidences that leptin up-regulates E-cadherin expression in breast cancer: effects on tumor growth and progression. Cancer Res. 2007;67(7):3412–21.
- 79. Gruen ML, Hao M, Piston DW, Hasty AH. Leptin requires canonical migratory signaling pathways for induction of monocyte and macrophage chemotaxis. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2007;293(5):C1481–8.
- 80. Pignatelli M, Cocca C, Santos A, Perez-Castillo A. Enhancement of BRCA1 gene expression by the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma in the MCF-7 breast cancer cell line. Oncogene. 2003;22(35):5446–50.
- 81. Vona-Davis L, Rose DP. Adipokines as endocrine, paracrine, and autocrine factors in breast cancer risk and progression. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2007;14(2):189–206.
- 82. Jemal A, Siegel R, Xu J, Ward E. Cancer statistics, 2010. CA Cancer J Clin. 2010;60(5):277–300.
- 83. Chang S, Masse LC, Moser RP, et al. State ranks of incident cancer burden due to overweight and obesity in the United States, 2003. Obesity (Silver Spring, MD). 2008;16(7):1636–50.
- 84. Jemal A, Bray F, Center MM, Ferlay J, Ward E, Forman D. Global cancer statistics. CA Cancer J Clin. 2011;61(2):69–90.
- 85. Burke CA. Colonic complications of obesity. Gastroenterol Clin N Am. 2010;39(1):47–55.
- 86. American Cancer Society. Colorectal cancer facts & figures 2011-2013. Atlanta, GA: American Cancer Society; 2011.
- 87. American Cancer Society. Cancer facts and figures 2011. Atlanta: American Cancer Society; 2011.
- 88. Irby K, Anderson WF, Henson DE, Devesa SS. Emerging and widening colorectal carcinoma disparities between Blacks and Whites in the United States (1975-2002). Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2006;15(4):792–7.
- 89. Lund EK, Belshaw NJ, Elliott GO, Johnson IT. Recent advances in understanding the role of diet and obesity in the development of colorectal cancer. Proc Nutr Soc. 2011;70(2):194–204.
- 90. Tanaka T. Colorectal carcinogenesis: review of human and experimental animal studies. J Carcinog. 2009;8:5.
- 91. Nomura A, Heilbrun LK, Stemmermann GN. Body mass index as a predictor of cancer in men. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1985;74(2):319–23.
- 92. Le Marchand L, Wilkens LR, Mi MP. Obesity in youth and middle age and risk of colorectal cancer in men. Cancer Causes Control. 1992;3(4):349–54.
- 93. Giovannucci E, Ascherio A, Rimm EB, Colditz GA, Stampfer MJ, Willett WC. Physical activity, obesity, and risk for colon cancer and adenoma in men. Ann Intern Med. 1995;122(5):327–34.
- 94. Jee SH, Yun JE, Park EJ, et al. Body mass index and cancer risk in Korean men and women. Int J Cancer. 2008;123(8):1892–6.
- 95. Samanic C, Gridley G, Chow WH, Lubin J, Hoover RN, Fraumeni Jr JF. Obesity and cancer risk among white and black United States veterans. Cancer Causes Control. 2004;15(1):35–43.
- 96. Moghaddam AA, Woodward M, Huxley R. Obesity and risk of colorectal cancer: a meta-analysis of 31 studies with 70,000 events. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2007;16(12):2533–47.
- 97. Campbell PT, Jacobs ET, Ulrich CM, et al. Case-control study of overweight, obesity, and colorectal cancer risk, overall and by tumor microsatellite instability status. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2010;102(6):391–400.
- 98. Larsson SC, Wolk A. Obesity and colon and rectal cancer risk: a meta-analysis of prospective studies. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007;86(3):556–65.
- 99. Laake I, Thune I, Selmer R, Tretli S, Slattery ML, Veierod MB. A prospective study of body mass index, weight change, and risk of cancer in the proximal and distal colon. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2010;19(6):1511–22.
- 100. Donohoe CL, Doyle SL, Reynolds JV. Visceral adiposity, insulin resistance and cancer risk. Diabetol Metab Syndr. 2011;3:12.
- 101. Shen W, Punyanitya M, Chen J, et al. Visceral adipose tissue: relationships between single slice areas at different locations and obesity-related health risks. Int J Obes (2005). 2007;31(5):763–9.
- 102. Goodpaster BH, Kelley DE, Wing RR, Meier A, Thaete FL. Effects of weight loss on regional fat distribution and insulin sensitivity in obesity. Diabetes. 1999;48(4):839–47.
- 103. Moore LL, Bradlee ML, Singer MR, et al. BMI and waist circumference as predictors of lifetime colon cancer risk in Framingham Study adults. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2004;28(4):559–67.
- 104. Nam SY, Kim BC, Han KS, et al. Abdominal visceral adipose tissue predicts risk of colorectal adenoma in both sexes. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2010;8(5):443–450.e441-442.
- 105. Erarslan E, Turkay C, Koktener A, Koca C, Uz B, Bavbek N. Association of visceral fat accumulation and adiponectin levels with colorectal neoplasia. Dig Dis Sci. 2009;54(4):862–8.
- 106. Yamamoto S, Nakagawa T, Matsushita Y, et al. Visceral fat area and markers of insulin resistance in relation to colorectal neoplasia. Diabetes Care. 2010;33(1):184–9.
- 107. Oh TH, Byeon JS, Myung SJ, et al. Visceral obesity as a risk factor for colorectal neoplasm. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2008;23(3):411–7.
- 108. Kang HW, Kim D, Kim HJ, et al. Visceral obesity and insulin resistance as risk factors for colorectal adenoma: a cross-sectional, case-control study. Am J Gastroenterol. 2010;105(1):178–87.
- 109. Yamaji T, Iwasaki M, Sasazuki S, et al. Visceral fat volume and the prevalence of colorectal adenoma. Am J Epidemiol. 2009;170(12):1502–11.
- 110. Otake S, Takeda H, Suzuki Y, et al. Association of visceral fat accumulation and plasma adiponectin with colorectal adenoma: evidence for participation of insulin resistance. Clin Cancer Res. 2005;11(10):3642–6.
- 111. Sass DA, Schoen RE, Weissfeld JL, et al. Relationship of visceral adipose tissue to recurrence of adenomatous polyps. Am J Gastroenterol. 2004;99(4):687–93.
- 112. Dehal A, Garrett T, Tedders SH, Arroyo C, Afriyie-Gyawu E, Zhang J. Body mass index and death rate of colorectal cancer among a national cohort of U.S. adults. Nutr Cancer. 2011;63(8):1218–25.
- 113. Meyerhardt JA, Catalano PJ, Haller DG, et al. Influence of body mass index on outcomes and treatment-related toxicity in patients with colon carcinoma. Cancer. 2003;98(3):484–95.
- 114. Doria-Rose VP, Newcomb PA, Morimoto LM, Hampton JM, Trentham-Dietz A. Body mass index and the risk of death following the diagnosis of colorectal cancer in postmenopausal women (United States). Cancer Causes Control. 2006;17(1):63–70.
- 115. Healy LA, Ryan AM, Sutton E, et al. Impact of obesity on surgical and oncological outcomes in the management of colorectal cancer. Int J Color Dis. 2010;25(11):1293–9.
- 116. Prizment AE, Flood A, Anderson KE, Folsom AR. Survival of women with colon cancer in relation to precancer anthropometric characteristics: the Iowa Women's Health Study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2010;19(9):2229–37.
- 117. Sakai T, Maekawa T, Mikami K, Kuramochi H, Noda S. Visceral fat volume and surgical outcomes of colorectal resection. Int Surg. 2009;94(4):370–2.
- 118. Pischon T, Lahmann PH, Boeing H, et al. Body size and risk of colon and rectal cancer in the European Prospective Investigation Into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). J Natl Cancer Inst. 2006;98(13):920–31.
- 119. Vogelstein B, Fearon ER, Hamilton SR, et al. Genetic alterations during colorectal-tumor development. N Engl J Med. 1988;319(9):525–32.
- 120. Powell SM, Zilz N, Beazer-Barclay Y, et al. APC mutations occur early during colorectal tumorigenesis. Nature. 1992;359(6392):235–7.
- 121. Takahashi M, Wakabayashi K. Gene mutations and altered gene expression in azoxymethane-induced colon carcinogenesis in rodents. Cancer Sci. 2004;95(6):475–80.
- 122. Sethi G, Shanmugam MK, Ramachandran L, Kumar AP, Tergaonkar V. Multifaceted link between cancer and inflammation. Biosci Rep. 2012;32(1):1-15.
- 123. Huang XF, Chen JZ. Obesity, the PI3K/Akt signal pathway and colon cancer. Obes Rev. 2009;10(6):610–6.
- 124. Vazzana N, Riondino S, Toto V, et al. Obesity-driven inflammation and colorectal cancer. Curr Med Chem. 2012;19(34):5837–53.
- 125. Terzic J, Grivennikov S, Karin E, Karin M. Inflammation and colon cancer. Gastroenterology. 2010;138(6):2101-2114.e2105.
- 126. Aggarwal BB, Gehlot P. Inflammation and cancer: how friendly is the relationship for cancer patients? Curr Opin Pharmacol. 2009;9(4):351–69.
- 127. Bollrath J, Greten FR. IKK/NF-kappaB and STAT3 pathways: central signalling hubs in inflammation-mediated tumour promotion and metastasis. EMBO Rep. 2009;10(12):1314–9.
- 128. Greenhough A, Smartt HJM, Moore AE, et al. The COX-2/PGE2 pathway: key roles in the hallmarks of cancer and adaptation to the tumour microenvironment. Carcinogenesis. 2009;30(3):377–86.
- 129. Yu H, Pardoll D, Jove R. STATs in cancer inflammation and immunity: a leading role for STAT3. Nat Rev Cancer. 2009;9(11):798–809.
- 130. Aggarwal BB. Nuclear factor-kappaB: the enemy within. Cancer Cell. 2004;6(3):203–8.
- 131. Ozes ON, Mayo LD, Gustin JA, Pfeffer SR, Pfeffer LM, Donner DB. NF-kappaB activation by tumour necrosis factor requires the Akt serine-threonine kinase. Nature. 1999;401(6748):82–5.
- 132. Gonullu G, Kahraman H, Bedir A, Bektas A, Yucel I. Association between adiponectin, resistin, insulin resistance, and colorectal tumors. Int J Color Dis. 2010;25(2):205–12.
- 133. Limburg PJ, Stolzenberg-Solomon RZ, Vierkant RA, et al. Insulin, glucose, insulin resistance, and incident colorectal cancer in male smokers. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2006;4(12):1514–21.
- 134. Ehrmann-Josko A, Sieminska J, Gornicka B, Ziarkiewicz-Wroblewska B, Ziolkowski B, Muszynski J. Impaired glucose metabolism in colorectal cancer. Scand J Gastroenterol. 2006;41(9):1079–86.
- 135. Ortiz AP, Thompson CL, Chak A, Berger NA, Li L. Insulin resistance, central obesity, and risk of colorectal adenomas. Cancer. 2011;118(7):1774–81.
- 136. Jenab M, Riboli E, Cleveland RJ, et al. Serum C-peptide, IGFBP-1 and IGFBP-2 and risk of colon and rectal cancers in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition. Int J Cancer. 2007;121(2):368–76.
- 137. Bardou M, Barkun AN, Martel M. Obesity and colorectal cancer. Gut. 2013;62(6):933–47.
- 138. Koenuma M, Yamori T, Tsuruo T. Insulin and insulin-like growth factor 1 stimulate proliferation of metastatic variants of colon carcinoma 26. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1989;80(1):51–8.
- 139. Arcidiacono B, Iiritano S, Nocera A, et al. Insulin resistance and cancer risk: an overview of the pathogenetic mechanisms. Exp Diabetes Res. 2012;2012:789174.
- 140. Becker S, Dossus L, Kaaks R. Obesity related hyperinsulinaemia and hyperglycaemia and cancer development. Arch Physiol Biochem. 2009;115(2):86–96.
- 141. Ewing GP, Goff LW. The insulin-like growth factor signaling pathway as a target for treatment of colorectal carcinoma. Clin Colorectal Cancer. 2010;9(4):219–23.
- 142. Barb D, Pazaitou-Panayiotou K, Mantzoros CS. Adiponectin: a link between obesity and cancer. Expert Opin Investig Drugs. 2006;15(8):917–31.
- 143. Byeon JS, Jeong JY, Kim MJ, et al. Adiponectin and adiponectin receptor in relation to colorectal cancer progression. Int J Cancer. 2010;127(12):2758–67.
- 144. Gialamas SP, Petridou ET, Tseleni-Balafouta S, et al. Serum adiponectin levels and tissue expression of adiponectin receptors are associated with risk, stage, and grade of colorectal cancer. Metab Clin Exp. 2011;60(11):1530–8.
- 145. Bastard JP, Maachi M, Lagathu C, et al. Recent advances in the relationship between obesity, inflammation, and insulin resistance. Eur Cytokine Netw. 2006;17(1):4–12.
- 146. Sugiyama M, Takahashi H, Hosono K, et al. Adiponectin inhibits colorectal cancer cell growth through the AMPK/ mTOR pathway. Int J Oncol. 2009;34(2):339–44.
- 147. Barb D, Williams CJ, Neuwirth AK, Mantzoros CS. Adiponectin in relation to malignancies: a review of existing basic research and clinical evidence. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007;86(3):s858–66.
- 148. Rossouw JE, Anderson GL, Prentice RL, et al. Risks and benefits of estrogen plus progestin in healthy postmenopausal women: principal results From the Women's Health Initiative randomized controlled trial. JAMA. 2002;288(3):321–33.
- 149. Slattery ML, Ballard-Barbash R, Edwards S, Caan BJ, Potter JD. Body mass index and colon cancer: an evaluation of the modifying effects of estrogen (United States). Cancer Causes Control. 2003;14(1):75–84.
- 150. Simon MS, Chlebowski RT, Wactawski-Wende J, et al. Estrogen plus progestin and colorectal cancer incidence and mortality. J Clin Oncol. 2012;30(32):3983–90.
- 151. Lin KJ, Cheung WY, Lai JY, Giovannucci EL. The effect of estrogen vs. combined estrogen-progestogen therapy on the risk of colorectal cancer. Int J Cancer. 2012;130(2):419–30.
- 152. Barone M, Lofano K, De Tullio N, Licinio R, Albano F, Di Leo A. Dietary, endocrine, and metabolic factors in the development of colorectal cancer. J Gastrointest Cancer. 2012;43(1):13–9.
- 153. Chen J, Iverson D. Estrogen in obesity-associated colon cancer: friend or foe? Protecting postmenopausal women but promoting late-stage colon cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 2012;23(11):1767–73.
- 154. Horstman AM, Dillon EL, Urban RJ, Sheffield-Moore M. The role of androgens and estrogens on healthy aging and longevity. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci. 2012;67(11):1140–52.
- 155. Wada-Hiraike O, Imamov O, Hiraike H, et al. Role of estrogen receptor beta in colonic epithelium. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(8):2959–64.
- 156. Geer EB, Shen W. Gender differences in insulin resistance, body composition, and energy balance. Gend Med. 2009;6 Suppl 1:60–75.
- 157. Koo JH, Leong RW. Sex differences in epidemiological, clinical and pathological characteristics of colorectal cancer. J Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2010;25(1):33–42.
- 158. Witte D, Chirala M, Younes A, Li Y, Younes M. Estrogen receptor beta is expressed in human colorectal adenocarcinoma. Hum Pathol. 2001;32(9):940–4.
- 159. Liedtke S, Schmidt ME, Vrieling A, et al. Postmenopausal sex hormones in relation to body fat distribution. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2012;20(5):1088–95.
- 160. Lin JH, Zhang SM, Rexrode KM, et al. Association between sex hormones and colorectal cancer risk in men and women. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol. 2013;11(4):419–24.
- 161. Gates MA, Mekary RA, Chiu GR, Ding EL, Wittert GA, Araujo AB. Sex steroid hormone levels and body composition in men. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2013;98(6):2442–50.
- 162. Trabert B, Graubard BI, Nyante SJ, et al. Relationship of sex steroid hormones with body size and with body composition measured by dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry in US men. Cancer Causes Control. 2012;23(12):1881–91.
- 163. Kapoor D, Malkin CJ, Channer KS, Jones TH. Androgens, insulin resistance and vascular disease in men. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 2005;63(3):239–50.
- 164. Marin P, Krotkiewski M, Bjorntorp P. Androgen treatment of middle-aged, obese men: effects on metabolism, muscle and adipose tissues. Eur J Med. 1992;1(6):329–36.

Index

A

Activating transcription factor-6 (ATF6), 110 Acute lung injury (ALI) bilateral pulmonary, 305 diabetes and risk, 305 immunity and inflammatory, 306 mechanical ventilation, 306 metabolic factors, 305 1-Acylglycerol-3-phosphate-O-acyltransferase 2 (AGPAT2), 226-227 Adaptation body mass gain, 317 ER stress-mediated UPR signaling, 110 evolutionary history, 10 Adaptive immunity, 83 Adipocyte-fatty acid binding protein (AFABP/aP2), 59 Adipocyte precursor cells (APCs), 16 Adipocytes activin activity, 21 APC_s, 16 cytoplasmic remodeling, 120 differentiation, 17 energy homeostasis, 16 FGF-1, 22 follistatin/activin complex, 21 homeostasis regulation, 122 **MSCs**, 17 multiple signaling factors, 21 novel transcriptional regulators, 20 physiopathology, 120 preadipocyte commitment, 21 progenitor cells, 121 regulatory processes, 20 WAT, 16 Adipogenesis autophagy, 122, 123 biogenesis, mitochondria, 122 cell culture systems, 17 cellular population and differentiation stage, 17 dedifferentiated fat cells, 18 differentiation stage, 121 ESCs, 18

molecular and genetic approaches, 121 primary preadipocytes, 18 retinoic acid (RA), 18 stem cell lines, 18 transcriptional regulators, 17 Adipokines infectious and autoimmune diseases, 81 inflammatory mediators, 56 LEP, 82-83 NAFLD adipose tissue, 252 APN (*see* Adiponectin (APN)) gluconeogenic enzymes, 254 hepatic fibrosis, 269-271 hyperleptinemia, 253 IR , 262–265 LEP signaling, 253 LPS, 254 macrophages, 253 metabolic syndrome, 253 metformin, 254 muscle tissue, 254 obesity, 253 oxidative stress, 265-269 proinflammatory cytokines, 253 steatohepatitis and cirrhosis, 253 and steatosis, 259-262 TNF- α serum levels, 253 OA and APN, 333 and LEP , 332–333 resistin, 333 visfatin, 333-334 physiological and pathological processes , 81 production, adipocytes, 81 secretion, 55 Adipokines/cytokines adipose tissue-generated molecules, 239 CCL2 and CCR-2, 241 dysregulated secretion/action, 240 fibrinolysis, 242 hypercoagulable state, 240

 Adipokines/cytokines (*cont.*) inflammatory pathways, 241 obesity and inflammation, 240 production, 239-240 SAT, 240 Adiponectin (APN) ADIPOR1 and ADIPOR2, 256 anti-inflammatory effects, 84 biological activity, 84 breast cancer carcinogenesis, 347 estrogen production, 348 MEC study, 347 neoplastic cells, 347 plasma LEP levels, 347 PPAR-γ, 348 serum APN, 347 TAM, 348 **VEGF, 348** chronic inflammatory diseases, 86 circulating levels, 85 dendritic cells, 259 fat mass, 84 fatty liver disease, 255 high molecular weight (HMW), 255 4-HNE, 266 hypoadiponectinemia, 254 immunostaining, 255–256 insulin sensitivity, 84 IR, 255 isoprostane, 265 LEP. 256-257 lipid metabolism, 255 liver and adipose tissue, 266, 267 macrophages, 258 MCP-1, 259 MRC, 266 mRNA expression, 256 murine adipocytes, 266 NASH, 254 necroinflammation and fibrosis, 255 non-hepatic cell, 266 pathophysiological role, 85 pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-6, 258 resistin, 256 serum, 255 SNP_s, 255 steatosis, 254 TNF-alpha (TNF- α), 257-258 unorthodox level, 85 Adipose depots australopithecine bipedalism, 11 fossil hominins, 10 ingested energy, 3 natural habitats, 3 primates and humans, $4-5$ starvation, cognitive *vs.* physiological buffering bipedal locomotion, 9 **BMR**, 6 brain size evolution, 6

dietary consumption, 6-7 fat-free body mass and phylogeny, 7 immune system, 5 least-squares regression, 7, 8 "phylogenetically informed" methods, 6 tissue mass reduction, 6 Adipose stem cells (ASCs) adipocyte lineage, 20–22 characterization and analysis, 25-26 electrophysiological properties, 20 epigenetic mechanisms, 25 flow cytometry, 19 functional assays, 19 gene expression studies, 19 genetic profiles, 19 hypermethylated gene promoters, 19 obesity effects, 23 PBX1, 25 progenitor development, 23-24 receptor-dependent pathways, 20 regional fat distribution, 23 transcriptional profiling, 24 visceral preadipocytes, 24 WAT function and development, 24 Adipose tissue **BMI**, 286 cardiovascular risk factor, 316 CKD, 316 ER stress APN secretion, 109 $ATF6\alpha$ and $XBP1$, 110 cellular signaling, 111 chronic/severe, 110 connective tissue matrix, 106 cytosolic signals, 110 IRE1 $α$, 110 nutrient metabolic pathways, 111 obesity, 107-108 physiologic signals, 109 secretory vesicles, 108 trans-Golgi network, 108 and UPR, 106-107 fat topography, 54-55 fiber and phytonutrients, 319 GFR, 316 HTN and proteinuria, 319 human lipodystrophy (*see* Lipodystrophy) inflammation anti-inflammatory strategies, 99-100 lymphocytes: T and B, 95-96 mast cells and eosinophils, 97 monocytes/macrophages, 94-95 NAFLD, 94 neutrophils, 96 proinflammatory cytokines, 97-99 kidney disease (*see* Kidney disease) PPAR, 320 renin-angiotensin-aldosterone, 287 stress-activated signaling, 64 weight loss and physical activity, 319

 Adipose tissue depots adipocyte accumulation, 22 rodent and humans, 24 Adipose tissue lipase (ATGL), 40 Adjustable gastric banding patients, BMI, 202 weight loss, 201 Adolescence obesity/overweight prevalence, 163 and US children, 166 WHO growth reference, 161 AF. See Atrial fibrillation (AF) AFABP/aP2. *See* Adipocyte-fatty acid binding protein (AFABP/aP2) Aging adipose organ energy-storing, 69 lifecycle, 69 lipid redistribution, 70 nonadipose tissues, 69-70 preadipocytes, 71-72 WAT (see White adipose tissue (WAT)) AGPAT2. *See* 1-Acylglycerol-3-phosphate-O - acyltransferase 2 (AGPAT2) AIM. *See* Apoptosis inhibitor of macrophage (AIM) ALI. *See* Acute lung injury (ALI) AMP-activated kinase (AMPk), 35 AMPk. *See* AMP-activated kinase (AMPk) Anti-inflammation anti-TNF approaches, 99-100 IL-1 blockade, 100 reversing inflammation, nonacetylated salicylates, 100 APCs. *See* Adipocyte precursor cells (APCs) APN. *See* Adiponectin (APN) Apoptosis inhibitor of macrophage (AIM), 60 ARIC. *See* Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC) Asthma airway inflammation, 300-301 clinical characteristics , 299–300 corticosteroid therapy, 300 de novo airway disease, 299 dose dependent relationship, 298 early and late onset, 299 non-atopic asthma, 299 pathogenesis, 300 phenotypes, 299 steroid medications, 299 theophylline, 300 weight loss interventions, 301 ATF6. *See* Activating transcription factor-6 (ATF6) Atherosclerosis Risk in Communities (ARIC), 316 Atrial fibrillation (AF), 290 Autoinflammation associated lipodystrophy autoimmune diseases, 224 cytokines, 224 Autophagy, WAT adipose tissues, 124 autophagosome, 115 cell differentiation, 120-123 cellular recycling, 124 class III PI3K complex, 117

core autophagy machinery, 116 ER stress , 118–119 insulin sensitivity, 124 mammalian core autophagy machinery, 116 mitochondrial quality control, 118 organismal level, 119-120 oxidative stress, 119 physiologic and pathologic processes , 115 protein aggregate degradation, 118-119 survival, nutrient starvation, 117-118 transmembrane protein Atg9, 117 ubiquitin-like protein-conjugation systems, 117

B

 Bariatric surgery adjustable gastric banding, 201-202 **BPD, 202** comorbidities and survival improvement, 201 Roux-en Y gastric bypass, 201 sleeve gastrectomy, 202 Basal metabolic rate (BMR), 6 Beta-cell failure insulin sensitivity, 239 "metabolic stress", 238 Biliopancreatic diversion (BPD), 202 BMI. *See* Body mass index (BMI) BMR. *See* Basal metabolic rate (BMR) Body composition adipose depots, 354 OA fat mass, 330 muscle mass, 330 Body fat content, 4 Body mass index (BMI) adiposity, children and adolescents, 160 case control study, 329 childhood obesity and overweight, 161 knee OA, 328 musculoskeletal diseases, 326 National Health Examination Survey, 328 tibial-femoral condyle, 328 US children and adolescents, 165 varus malalignment, 331 Z-scores, 161 BPD. *See* Biliopancreatic diversion (BPD)

C

 CAD. *See* Coronary artery disease (CAD) Cardiac remodeling HTN exacerbates, 287 obesity, 286 Cardiovascular disease (CVD) and AF, 290 body mass index, 320 and CAD, 290 cardiac structure and function, 287-288 coronary heart disease, 287 CRP levels, 320

 Cardiovascular disease (CVD) (*cont.*) cytokines, proinflammatory, 320 dyslipidemia, 289 elevated blood pressure, 287 endothelial dysfunction, 288-289 and FDA, 286 heart failure, 288 hypoadiponectinemia, 287 LEP, 287 nutritional status, 321 obesity (*see* Obesity, CVD) and OSA, 290 pro-inflammatory adipokines, 287 prothrombotic states, 289 psychosocial and socioeconomic factors, 286 renin-angiotensin-aldosterone, 287 systolic and diastolic dysfunction, 288 Cardiovascular outcomes, 316, 321 Caveolin-1 (Cav1), 221-223 Cell death-inducing DNA fragmentation factor 45-like effector-C (CIDE-C), 223 Cellular senescence, WAT, 74, 76 Children. *See* Obesity Chimeric mice deficient for myeloid CD11c, 62-63 Chimeric mice deficient for myeloid Jun kinase $(JNK)-1, 62$ Cholesterol metabolism, 42-43 Chronic disease micronutrient deficiency and insufficiency, 146 selenium intake, 143 Chronic kidney disease (CKD), 316 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) bicycle ergometry, 302 epidemiology, 301-302 health care utilization, 302 metabolic syndrome, 302 morbidity and mortality, 303 weight-bearing exercise, 302 CKD. *See* Chronic kidney disease (CKD) CLS. *See* Crown like structures (CLS) Collagen VI (COL6), 58-59 Colorectal cancer (CRC) abdominal adipose depots, 349-350 adenocarcinomas, 350 adenomas, 352 and APN, 353 central adiposity, 349 chronic inflammation, 350 colonic mucosa, 349 estrogen, 353 and IGF, 352-353 insulin resistance, 352 *K-ras* gene, 350 obesity prognosis, 350 *p53* gene, 350 risk factors, 348 testosterone, 353-354 and WC, 349

 Comorbidity bariatric surgery, 201-202 obesity-related, 200 Computed tomography (CT), 343 COPD. *See* Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) Coronary artery disease (CAD), 290 COX. *See* Cyclooxygenase (COX) CRC. *See* Colorectal cancer (CRC) C-reactive protein (CRP), 320 Crown like structures (CLS), 345 CRP. *See* C-reactive protein (CRP) CT. *See* Computed tomography (CT) CVD. *See* Cardiovascular disease (CVD) Cyclooxygenase (COX), 352 Cytokines lymphocytes, T and B Cells, 95–96 mast cells and eosinophils, 97 monocytes/macrophages, 94-95 neutrophils, 96 proinflammatory (see Proinflammatory cytokines)

D

Deficiency iron. 138 selenium. 142 vitamin A, 130-131 vitamin C, 133 vitamin D, 135 zinc, 144 De Novo lipogenesis (DNL), 36-37 DGATs. *See* Diacylglycerol acyltransferases (DGATs) Diabetes mellitus bariatric surgery, 204 cardiovascular risk factors, 189 glucose regulation, 204 hypercholesterolemia, 192 insulin sensitivity, 204 metabolic abnormalities, 194 type II, 190 Diacylglycerol acyltransferases (DGATs), 63 DNA methylation chromosomal integrity, 190 and histone, 191 mammalian cells, 187 paternal alleles, 192 posttranslational histone tail modifications, 190 DNL. *See* De Novo lipogenesis (DNL) Dual-energy-X-ray-absorptiometry (DXA), 343 DXA. *See* Dual-energy-X-ray-absorptiometry (DXA)

E

 Endocrine organ, kidney disease AdipoR1, 319 AdipoR2, 319 chronic inflammation, 318

Index

focal glomerulosclerosis, 319 LEP levels, 318 mesangial proliferation, 319 metabolic syndrome, 319 resistin, 319 T cadherin, 319 visfatin, 319 Endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress hypertrophic adipose tissues, 124 pathological phenotypes, 122 and protein aggregate degradation, 118–119 Endothelial dysfunction, 288-289 End stage renal disease (ESRD), 316 EPIC. *See* European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC) Epigenetics childhood obesity factors, 180 environmental factors, 181 fetal and offspring development, 181 gene expression, 181 obesity DNA methylation, 189 environmental/nutritional exposure, 187 miRNAs (*see* MicroRNAs (miRNAs)) molecular biology, 187 and nutrition, 190-191 obesity and nutrition, 191-194 posttranslational histone, 188 prepregnancy obesity, 180 ERK. *See* Extracellular regulated kinase (ERK) ERV. *See* Expiratory reserve volume (ERV) ESRD. *See* End stage renal disease (ESRD) Estrogen synthesis, breast cancer **BMI**, 346 EPIC study, 345 genetic and epigenetic factors, 346 nested case control, 346 normal and malignant breast tissue, 346 relative risk (RR), 345 SHBG, 346 European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC), 345 Evolution, adipose depots. *see* Adipose depots Expiratory reserve volume (ERV), 297 Extracellular regulated kinase (ERK), 60, 61

F

Fat transplantation and metabolic protection, 55-56 Fatty acids circulating lipids ACC, 35-36 albumin-bound NEFA pool, 34 AMPk, 35 lipoproteins-TAG, 34 LMF1, 35 DNL, 36-37 lipolysis and release, 38-42

 FDA. *See* Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Food and Drug Administration (FDA), 286 FRC. *See* Functional residual capacity (FRC) Functional residual capacity (FRC), 296

G

 Gastric bypass and banding, 201 bariatric surgery, 211 Roux-en Y, 201 Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD), 206 Genetics, obesity epigenetics , 180–181 genome structural variations, 177-178 management, 181-182 Mendelian inheritance, 170 monogenic obesity (*see* Monogenic obesity) partial gene deficiency, 177 phenotype heterogeneity, 170 polygenic forms (*see* Polygenic forms, obesity) syndromic obesity, 170-172 Genome-wide association studies (GWAS), 179 GERD. *See* Gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD) GFR. See Glomerular filtration rate (GFR) Glomerular filtration rate (GFR), 316 Glycerol-3-phosphate (G3P), 37 G3P. *See* Glycerol-3-phosphate (G3P)

H

 HCC. *See* Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) Hepatic fibrosis, adipokines APN, 270 fibrogenic responses, 270 LEP, 269-270 liver fibrosis, 269 resistin, 270 TNF- $α$, 271 Hepatic steatosis, adipokines APN, 259 fat accumulation, 259 LEP, 260-261 resistin, 261 TNF- α , 261-262 Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), 250 Histone modifications DNA methylation (*see* DNA methylation) epigenetic mechanisms, 188 gene expression, 190 HIV-associated lipodystrophy, 229-230 4-HNE. *See* 4-Hydroxynonenal (4-HNE) Hormone replacement therapy (HRT), 342 Hormone-sensitive lipase (HSL), 39-40 HRT. *See* Hormone replacement therapy (HRT) HSL. *See* Hormone-sensitive lipase (HSL) HTN. *See* Hypertension (HTN) 4-Hydroxynonenal (4-HNE), 266

 Hyperglycemia and insulin production, 100 IR and AT inflammation, 62 Hypertension (HTN) cardiac events and death, 203 obesity-related comorbidities, 200 renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system, 203 weight-related comorbidities, 200 Hypoxia adipocyte expansion, 108 and ER stress, 108 mitochondrial function, 109 3T3-L1 adipocytes, 108

I

 IGF. *See* Insulin-like growth factor (IGF) IL-6. *See* Interleukin-6 (IL-6) IL-1R1. *See* Interleukin-1 receptor 1 (IL-1R1) Immunoproteasome description, 225 hematopoietic origin, 225 proteolysis, 224 Inducible nitric oxide synthase (Nos2), 61 Inflammation adipokines, 241 adipose tissue (*see* Adipose tissue) AIM, 60 and BMI, 140 chronic diseases, 130 CRC APN, 351 carcinogenesis, 351 *COX-2* , 352 PI3K/Akt pathway, 351 STAT3, 352 tumor progression and metastases, 351-352 **VEGF, 352** free fatty acids, 111 host defense, 138 insulin sensitivity enhancement, 61 LEP and APN endothelium, 85 gene transfer, 85 metabolic disease, 85 systemic markers, 85 WT mice, 83 and metabolic dysregulation, 63 proteins, 204 signaling pathways, 109 WAT, 73-74 Influenza, obesity H1N1, 304 mouse models, 304 vaccination, 304 viral pneumonia, 304 Inhibitor of kB kinase-β (IKK-β), 61–62 Innate immunity, 83 Inositol-requiring $1α$ (IRE1α), 110 Insulin-like growth factor (IGF), 352-353

 Insulin resistance (IR) APN, 262-263 chimeric mice deficient, 62 ER stress, 111 glomerular dysfunction, 317 and glucose intolerance, 63 hyperinsulinemia, 317 LEP. 263 metabolic syndrome, 316, 317 M1 proinflammatory state, 95 **NAFLD, 262 NAMPT, 264** NASH, 262 nesfatin, 265 neutrophils, 96 omentin, 265 resistin, 263 TBP-2, 58 T cell population, 95 thiazolidinedione (TZD) therapy, 54 TNF- α , 263-264 TPL2 , 61 TWEAK, 59 vaspin, 264 visceral fat, 238 visfatin , 264 Interleukin-6 (IL-6), 345 Interleukin-1 receptor 1 (IL-1R1), 60 IR. *See* Insulin resistance (IR) IRE1α. *See* Inositol-requiring 1α (IRE1α) Iron adipose tissue and hepcidin, 140 deficiency, 138 dietary sources and uptake, 137–138 early hypothesis, 139 nutritional status, 139 obesity and hepcidin, 139-140 serum concentrations, 138 supplementation, repletion efforts, 140 and weight loss, 140-141

J

 Joint disease. *See* Obesity Joint space width (JSW), 329 JSW. *See* Joint space width (JSW)

K

```
 Kidney disease 
ARIC, 316
body mass, 317
CKD, 316
CVD, 320-321
effects, sodium retention, 317-318
endocrine organ, 318-319
ESRD, 316
GFR, 316
 hyperinsulinemia/insulin resistance , 318 
MDRD, 316
```
Index

microalbuminuria, 316 NHANES, 316 obesity, 316 renal lipotoxicity, 318 renal pathology, adiposity, 317 Knockout (KO) mice AFABP/aP2, 59 AIM, 60 collagen VI (COL6), 58-59 DGAT-1, 63 ERK activity, 60 IKK-β , 61–62 IL-1R1 , 60 nitric oxide synthase (Nos2), 61 TBP-2, 58 TLR 4, 62 TPL2 , 61 TWEAK, 59

L

 LEP. *See* Leptin (LEP) LEPR. *See* Leptin receptor (LEPR) Leptin (LEP) adaptive response, starvation, 83 allelic frequencies, 257 apelin, 264 Asparagine-656, 257 biological activities, 82 breast cancer cancer metastasis, 347 carcinogenesis, 347 estrogen production, 348 MEC study, 347 neoplastic cells, 347 plasma LEP levels, 347 PPAR-γ , 348 serum APN, 347 TAM , 348 **VEGF, 348** chemerin, 264 congenital deficiency, 173 fibrosis, 257 genetic defect, 82 immune and inflammatory reactions, 83 melanocortin pathway, 172 obesity, 82 parabiotic experiments, 82 peripheral tissues, 256 profibrogenic cytokine, 257 receptor-related monogenic obesity, 173, 175-176 SLR, 257 T cell survival and proliferation, 83 Leptin receptor (LEPR) BMI curves, 175 gestational diabetes, 175 mutations, 176 STAT-3 , 176 transmembrane and intracellular domains, 173

Lipid droplet associated proteins, 39 Lipid droplets CIDE-C , 223 FBN1, 225-226 mutations, genes, 220, 221 PLIN1, 223 PSMB8 , 224–225 PTRF1/Cavin-1, 221-223 Lipid storage adipocytes, 44 WAT, 42 Lipodystrophy classification, 220 description, 219 HIV (*see* HIV-associated lipodystrophy) molecular mechanisms , 230–231 murine models, CGL, 226-228 mutation, genes (*see* Lipid droplets) TAG, 219 Lipolysis $ATGL, 40$ basal lipolysis, 41 cAMP-PKA pathway, 39 carboxyl esterase 3, 41 HSL, 39-40 intracellular recycling, 39 marked basal lipolysis, 40 Lipopolysaccharide (LPS), 254 LPS. *See* Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) Lung function COPD, 302 hypoxemia, 303 leukotrienes, 300 pulmonary diseases, 300

M

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), 327 MCP-1. *See* Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) MDRD. *See* Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) MEC. *See* Multiethnic Cohort (MEC) Mechanical ventilation, 306 **Melanocortins** MC3R, 173 neuronal populations, 172 receptor type 1, 176 Metabolically healthy obesity (MHO) fat transplantation and protection, 55-56 functional adipose tissue, 54-55 mouse models, 56–63 Metabolic syndrome infiiximab, 100 obesity, 195 Metabolism, WAT cholesterol metabolism, 42-43 energy restriction, 34 fatty acids (*see* Fatty acids)

 Metabolism, WAT (*cont.*) hormones secretion, 34 insulin resistance and diabetes, 34 lipid droplets (LD), 33 lipolysis (*see* Lipolysis) microvesicles , 43–44 oxygen consumption and energy production, 33 TAG synthesis and storage, 34–38 MHO. *See* Metabolically healthy obesity (MHO) **Micronutrients** bodily processes, 130 deficiency and insufficiency, 130 iron, 137-141 selenium, 141-143 vitamin A, 130-133 vitamin C, 133-135 vitamin D, 135-137 zinc, 143-146 MicroRNAs (miRNAs) and obesity, 194-195 pri-miRNAs, 188 small noncoding RNAs, 188 Microvesicles, 43-44 miRNAs. *See* MicroRNAs (miRNAs) Mitochondria autophagosomes, 121 autophagy-deficient adipocytes, 122 mass degradation, 122 Mitochondrial respiratory chain (MRC), 266 Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD), 316 Molecular genetics, human. *see* Lipodystrophy Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1), 259 Monogenic obesity congenital LEP deficiency, 173 haploinsuffficiency, 176 human obesity, 173, 174 LEP (*see* Leptin (LEP)) LEPR (*see* Leptin receptor (LEPR)) melanocortin pathway, 172, 176 mutations, genes, 176 POMC/CART neurons, 173 Mouse models, MHO AFABP/aP2, 59 AIM, 60 APN transgenic mice, 58 chimeric deficient myeloid CD11c, 62-63 myeloid JNK-1, 62 collagen VI (COL6), 58-59 DGAT-1, 63 Erk-1 , 60 genetic models, 56, 57 IKK-β , 61–62 IL-1R1 , 60 nitric oxide synthase (Nos2), 61 physiological effect, 56 TBP-2, 58 TLR 4, 62 TPL2 , 61 TWEAK, 59

 MRC. *See* Mitochondrial respiratory chain (MRC) MRI. *See* Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) Multiethnic Cohort (MEC), 347

N

 NAFLD. *See* Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) NAMPT. *See* Nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase (NAMPT) NASH. *See* Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) National Health and Nutritional Examination Survey (NHANES), 316 NHANES. *See* National Health and Nutritional Examination Survey (NHANES) Nicotinamide mononucleotide (NMN), 268 Nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase (NAMPT), 264 NMN. *See* Nicotinamide mononucleotide (NMN) Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) adipokines (*see* Adipokines) cellular processes , 272 differential diagnosis, 250 and HCC, 250 liver biopsy, 250 and NASH, 249-252 and NHANES, 250 portal fibrosis, 250 steatosis, 249 Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) adipose tissue and liver, 252 cytokine production, 250–251 hepatic parenchyma, 251 IR , 251 multi-hit hypothesis, 251 oxidative stress, 251 polycystic ovaries (PCOS), 251 ROS, 252

O

 OA. *See* Osteoarthritis (OA) **Obesity** adipose tissue ER stress, 107-108 ASC pool, 23 BMI, 327, 341 body composition, 327 childhood overweight Chinese school-age children, 165, 166 classification, 160-161 industrialized countries, 164 school-age children, 161, 162 time trends, combined prevalence, 163, 164 US adolescents, 164, 165 WHO region, 161, 162 Worldwide combined prevalence , 161, 164 conceptual model, 108-110 CRC (*see* Colorectal cancer (CRC)) **CVD** adipose tissue, 286 **BMI**, 286 mortality, 290

paradox, 290-291 pro-inflammatory, 286 public health crisis, 286 description, 160 epidemiologic studies, 341 epigenetics (*see* Epigenetics) genetics (*see* Genetics, obesity) glomerular hyperfiltration, 317 individuals' behavioral patterns, 166 inflammatory diseases, 83 joint health, 327 kidney disease, 316 LEP resistance, brain, 82 MHO (*see* Metabolically healthy obesity (MHO)) micronutrients and iron, 137-141 and selenium, $141-143$ and vitamin A, $130-133$ and vitamin C, 133-135 and vitamin D, $135-137$ and zinc, 143-146 MRI 327 NHANES, 316 nongenetic causes, 341, 342 nutrition and epigenetics calorie restriction and reduced-protein diet, 192–193 description, 192 high-calorie diet, 193-194 OA (*see* Osteoarthritis (OA)) pathophysiological role, T2DM (*see* Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM)) polygenic forms (*see* Polygenic forms, obesity) postmenopausal breast cancer (*see* Postmenopausal breast cancer) reduced levels, APN, 85 renal dysfunction, 317 renin-angiotensin system, 319 SES groups, 166-167 short-and long-term health, 165–166 sodium retention, 317-318 Obesity hypoventilation syndrome hypercapnia, 303 OSA, 308 pulmonary hypertension, 303 Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA), 290, 308 OSA. *See* Obstructive sleep apnea (OSA) Osteoarthritis (OA) body composition, 330 carpometacarpal osteophytes, 329 cartilage defect, 328 chronic conditions, 326 hip OA, 329 and JSW, 329 knee, 328 **MRI 327** musculoskeletal conditions, 326 National Health Examination Survey, 328

obese population, 326 patellofemoral, 328 pathogenesis adipokines, 332–334 cartilage degeneration, 331 joint loading and biomechanics, 331 knee adduction moment impulse, 332 metabolic component, 332 obesity, 331 radiological assessment, 329 socioeconomic burden, 326 soft tissues, 327 tibiofemoral, 328 weight loss, 334-335 Overweight. *See also* Obesity childhood and obesity classification, 160-161 global epidemic, 161-165 metabolic syndrome, 289 Oxidative stress antioxidant, APN, 265-266 apelin, 269 chemerin, 269 DNA damage and mutations, 120 glomerular permeability, 269 LEP. 266-267 NMN , 268 omentin, 269 parenchymal cells, 265 resistin, 267 ROS , 265 TNF-α , 267–268 visfatin affects, 268 WAT, 119 white adipocyte hypertrophy, 122

P

Perilipin 1 (PLIN1), 223 Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor (PPAR), 320, 348 Pneumonia, obesity bacterial pneumonia, 305 immune system, 304 immunization, 305 viral pneumonia, 304 Polygenic forms, obesity candidate gene studies, 178 genome-wide linkage studies, 178-179 **GWAS**, 179 Polymerase I and transcript release factor (PTRF1/cavin-1), 221–223 Postmenopausal breast cancer adiposity, 342 **BMI, 342** CLS , 345 CT scans, 343 DXA, 343 estrogen synthesis, 345–346

 Postmenopausal breast cancer (*cont.*) **HRT, 342** $II - 6$, 345 inflammation, 344 LEP-APN, 347-348 skinfold thickness, 342-343 VAT, 343 WC, 342-343 WHR, 342-343 PPAR. *See* Peroxisome proliferator activated receptor (PPAR) Primates and humans body fat content, 4 Bornean orangutans, 5 excretion, ketone bodies, 4 fat storage, 5 negative energy balance, 5 total body mass, 4 Pro-inflammatory adipokines, 287 Proinflammatory cytokines $IL-1, 98$ IL-6, 98-99 IL-18 , 99 TNF-alpha (TNF- α), 97 Pulmonary hypertension left heart failure, 303 lung function testing, 303 metabolic factors, 304 mouse models, 303 sleep disordered breathing, 303 thromboembolic disease, 303-304

R

Reactive oxygen species (ROS), 252 Respiratory diseases, obesity ALI, 305-306 asthma, 298-301 COPD, 301-303 physiology airway resistance, 296 COPD, 297 ERV, 297 FRC, 296 lung volume, 296, 297 maximal expiratory flow, 297, 298 residual volume (RV), 297, 298 spirometric variables, 297 tidal breathing, 296 TLC , 296 pneumonia, 304-305 pulmonary diseases, 296 pulmonary hypertension, 303-304 sleep disordered breathing airway obstruction, 307 apnea, 307-308 morbidity and mortality, 307 OSA, 306, 307 ROS. *See* Reactive oxygen species (ROS)

S

 SAT. *See* Subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) Secretion apelin, 264 hepatocyte lipid content, 261 **NAMPT, 264** resistin, 256 visfatin, 264 **VLDLs**, 262 Selenium and adipose tissue, 142 deficiency, 142 lower selenium concentrations, 143 sources and homeostasis, 141–142 supplementation, 143 Sex hormone binding protein (SHBG), 346 SHBG. *See* Sex hormone binding protein (SHBG) Signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) , 352 Single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs), 255 Sleep apnea obesity continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP), 308 hypoventilation syndrome, 308 IR, 307 morbidity and mortality, 308 weight loss interventions, 308 and respiratory problems, 202-203 SLR. *See* Soluble LEP receptor (SLR) SMA syndrome. *See* Superior mesenteric artery (SMA) syndrome SNPs. *See* Single-nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) Soluble LEP receptor (SLR), 257 STAT3. *See* Signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (STAT3) Subcutaneous adipose tissue (SAT) LEP. 240 TNF- α levels, 239 Superior mesenteric artery (SMA) syndrome, 211-212

T

 TAG. *See* Triacylglycerols (TAG) TAM. *See* Tissue acquired macrophages (TAM) TBP-2. *See* Thioredoxin binding protein 2 (TBP-2) T2DM. *See* Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) Thioredoxin binding protein 2 (TBP-2), 58 Tissue acquired macrophages (TAM), 348 TLC. *See* Total lung capacity (TLC) TLR-4. *See* Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR-4) TNF-α. *See* Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-α) Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR-4), 62 Total lung capacity (TLC), 296 TPL2. *See* Tumor-progression locus 2 (TPL2) Transcriptional control of adipocyte development, 18 Triacylglycerols (TAG) fatty acids, 34-37 G3P, 37 lipid droplet formation, 38

Index

Tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α) adipocytic production, 257 macrophages, 257 methylxanthine, 258 pentoxifylline, 258 steatohepatitis, 258 Tumor necrosis factor-related weak inducer of apoptosis (TWEAK), 59 Tumor-progression locus 2 (TPL2), 61 TWEAK. *See* Tumor necrosis factor-related weak inducer of apoptosis (TWEAK) Type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) epidemiological links, obesity, 236–237 and obesity, 237 pathophysiological role adipokines/cytokines , 239–242 BMI and IR, 238 categorization, 238 ectopic fat deposition, 242-244 hypothalamic dysfunction, 244–245 "insulin resistance", 237 IR and predispose individuals, 239 mitochondrial dysfunction, 244 nutrient excess, 242 obesity (*see* Obesity) phenotypes, 238 TNF- α and IL-6, 237 visceral fat measurement, 238

U

 UI. *See* Urinary incontinence (UI) Unfolded protein response (UPR) adipose tissue, 111 chronic diseases , 111 ER membrane expansion, 110 free fatty acids, 111 lipid biosynthesis, 110 physical and functional links, 110 UPR. *See* Unfolded protein response (UPR) Urinary incontinence (UI), 207

V

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), 352 VAT. *See* Visceral adipose tissue (VAT) VEGF. *See* Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) Very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL) , 262 Visceral adipose tissue (VAT), 343 Vitamin A and adipose tissue, 131 adiposity, 132 deficiency, 130-131 food sources and homeostasis, 130 human studies, 131 obesity effect, 132 preclinical and animal studies, 131-132 supplementation, obese populations, 132–133

 Vitamin C and adipose tissue, 134-135 deficiency, 133 epidemiologic and clinical studies , 133 fatty acid oxidation, 134 lipid accumulation in adipose tissue, 134 plasma ascorbic acid concentrations, 134 sources and homeostasis, 133 supplementation, lipid oxidation, 134 Vitamin D and adipose tissue, 135–136 adiposity measures, 136 deficiency, 135 lower serum 25-hydroxy concentrations, 136 sources and homeostasis, 135 supplementation, obese persons, 137 and weight loss, 137 VLDL. *See* Very-low-density lipoprotein (VLDL)

W

Waist circumference (WC), 342-343 Waist-hip ratio (WHR), 342-343 WAT. *See* White adipose tissue (WAT) WC. *See* Waist circumference (WC) Weight loss bariatric surgery, 201-202, 211 biliary complications, 208 cardiac dysfunction/arrhythmias, 209 constipation/diarrhea, 210 CVD, 203 description, 200 diabetes, 204 **GERD, 206** hypotension, hair loss and cold intolerance, 212 immunology, 204-205 immunosuppression, 209 increased uric acid levels, 210 infertility, 205, 211 joint problems, 205 liver dysfunction, 210 malnutrition, 208-209 metabolic syndrome, 202 neurological complications, 212 nonsurgical, 200-201 OA bariatric surgery, 334 BMI, 334 cartilage loss, 334 Cochrane Review, 334 conservative management, 334 Framingham Study, 334 knee, 334–335 obesity-related comorbidities, 200 OSA and respiratory problems, 202-203 psychosocial consequences, 208 renal function, 207 skeletal loss, 211

 Weight loss (*cont.*) SMA, 211-212 UI, 207 water and electrolyte problems, 209 White adipose tissue (WAT) adipocyte precursors, 20 age-related morbidity and mortality, 73 autophagy (*see* Autophagy, WAT) blood vessels, 22 bone marrow-derived progenitors, 22 cellular senescence , 74 ectopic lipid accumulation, 70, 73 endocrine functionality, 71 FGF2, 22 functional changes, 72 inflammation aging process, 73 chronological aging, 74 lipopolysaccharide exposure, 74 and stress responses, 74 lipid redistribution, 72 metabolic homeostasis, 70 preadipocytes, 71-72

prenatal and early postnatal life, 16 primary function, 70 types, 23 WHR. *See* Waist–hip ratio (WHR)

X

X-box-binding protein-1 (XBP1), 110 XBP1. *See* X-box-binding protein-1 (XBP1)

Z Zinc

and adipose tissue, 144 body fat accumulation, 146 decreased concentrations, 145 deficiency, 144 α-2 glycoprotein, 144 high-fat fed mice, 146 obesity/adiposity concentrations , 144–145 sources and homeostasis, 143-144 sucrose-induced obesity, 146 supplementation, 145-146